OTTAWA and the PROVINCES:

The Distribution of Money and Power

Volume 1

Ontario Economic Council

Edited by Thomas J. Courchene,
David W. Conklin, and
Gail C. A. Cook.

85-4774/

OTTAWA AND THE PROVINCES: THE DISTRIBUTION OF MONEY AND POWER

Ottawa and the Provinces: The Distribution of Money and Power

---

Volume 1

Edited by Thomas J. Courchene
David W. Conklin
Gail C.A. Cook

Ontario Economic Council
Special Research Report

Federal-Provincial Relations Series

© 1985
Ontario Economic Council
81 Wellesley Street East
Toronto, Ontario
M4Y 1H6
Printed in Canada

Canadian Cataloguing in Publication Data

Conklin, David W.
Ottawa and the provinces
(Special research report/Ontario Economic Council,
ISSN0225-591X)
ISBN0-7729-0152-X

1. Federal-provincial relations (Canada)* – Congresses.
2. Federal-provincial fiscal relations (Canada)* – Congresses. I. Cook, Gail C.A., 1940-
II. Courchene, Thomas J., 1940-. III. Ontario Economic Council. IV. Title. V. Series:
Special research report (Ontario Economic Council).

JL27.C66 1985 321.02'3'0971 C85-093013-8

Thomas J. Courchene is Chairman of the Ontario Economic Council and a Professor of Economics at the University of Western Ontario.

David W. Conklin is Research Director and Executive Secretary of the Ontario Economic Council.

Gail C.A. Cook is a member of the Ontario Economic Council and Vice-President of Bennecon Limited.

This report reflects the views of the authors and not necessarily those of the Ontario Economic Council. The Council establishes policy questions to be investigated and commissions research projects, but it does not influence the conclusions or recommendations of authors. The decision to sponsor publication of this study was based on its competence and relevance to public policy.

Contents
Volume 1

COUNCIL FOREWORD ix

PREFACE xi

PART I: THE FISCAL ARRANGEMENTS: YESTERDAY, TODAY, AND TOMORROW 1

THE FISCAL ARRANGEMENTS: FOCUS ON 1987
Thomas J. Courchene 3

'CHALLENGES AND CHOICES': IMPLICATIONS FOR FISCAL FEDERALISM
Michel Robert 22

FEDERALISM IN THE 1980s
Richard Simeon 29

PROSPECTIVE CHANGES IN POPULATION AND THEIR IMPLICATIONS FOR GOVERNMENT EXPENDITURES
Frank T. Denton and Byron G. Spencer 44

FEDERAL-PROVINCIAL FISCAL ARRANGEMENTS AND THE SEARCH FOR FISCAL EQUITY THROUGH REFORMULATION OF THE EQUALIZATION PROGRAM
Peter Cumming 96

Discussion 125

PART II: THE FISCAL ARRANGEMENTS: AN INTERNATIONAL PERSPECTIVE 135

FEDERAL FINANCE IN COMPARATIVE PERPECTIVE
Richard Bird 137

PART III: THE FISCAL ARRANGEMENTS: REGIONAL PERSPECTIVES 179

FISCAL ARRANGEMENTS: A WESTERN PERSPECTIVE
Roy J. Romanow 181

FEDERAL TRANSFER PAYMENTS: A QUEBEC PERSPECTIVE
Claude Ryan 198

FEDERAL TRANSFER PAYMENTS: CENTRALIZATION OR DECENTRALIZATION?
Robert L. Stanfield 221

PART IV: THE SOCIAL-SECURITY SYSTEM IN THE 1990s 227

RATIONALIZATION OF INCOME SECURITY IN CANADA
Michael Mendelson 229

FEDERALISM AND INCOME SECURITY: THEMES AND VARIATIONS
Keith Banting 253

Comments: *Don Rowlatt* 277

Discussion 283

PART V: POSTSECONDARY EDUCATION IN THE 1990s 285

PUBLIC SUPPORT OF POSTSECONDARY EDUCATION
D.W. Slater 287

EDUCATIONAL POLICY GOALS FOR CANADA: MAJOR TRADE-OFFS AND OTHER ISSUES
Claude E. Forget 299

POSTSECONDARY EDUCATION: SOME THOUGHTS ON THE POSITION OF THE GOVERNMENT OF CANADA
David Cameron 315

FUNDING OF UNIVERSITIES IN CANADA
John Graham 323

THE FUNDING OF POSTSECONDARY EDUCATION: PROPOSALS OF THE CANADIAN ASSOCIATION OF UNIVERSITY TEACHERS
Sarah Shorten 335

Discussion 340

Council foreword

There is precious little in Ontario that is not affected in some way by the arrangements associated with intergovernmental finances in our federation. Thus, with the next round of federal-provincial fiscal negotiations fast approaching, the Council felt it entirely appropriate to host a conference entitled *Ottawa and the Provinces: The Distribution of Money and Power* on 14-15 May 1984.

Our objective in mounting this conference was to inform rather than to persuade – in the words of our mandate, to 'create an awareness and public understanding'. Accordingly, the Council strove to ensure that those chosen as participants reflected a wide spectrum of views and disciplines. We think that we have been eminently successful in this regard.

We take this opportunity to express our gratitude to all who participated in the conference and to the editors for putting the proceedings in publishable form. We hope that these two volumes will provide a timely and useful focal point for a continuing public dialogue on the federal-provincial financial interface.

Needless to say, the views expressed in these volumes are those of the authors and not those of the Council.

The Ontario Economic Council

Preface

Every five years the financial arrangements of the Canadian federation are subject to review and revision. At stake in these quinquennial revisions is an extremely wide range of policies and processes that have a profound impact not only on the financial underpinnings of the various levels of government (through equalization and shared-cost programs) but also on the lives of ordinary Canadians (through expenditures on welfare, postsecondary education, and health). Moreover, as one of the authors notes, major changes in the magnitude and form of these fiscal arrangements are tantamount to changes in the Constitution itself. Hence, the title of this study – *Ottawa and the Provinces: The Distribution of Money and Power*.

Although the next revisions to intergovernmental finances are not due until 1987, the negotiation process is already underway. We hope that the papers in these two volumes will contribute to the discussions by providing useful background and insight.

The papers touch upon all facets of the federal-provincial financial interface. The authors have outstanding reputations and many of them have been intimately involved in previous negotiations. Some focus specifically on the range of programs coming under the purview of the agreements. Some focus on the institutions and processes of federalism. The scope of the analysis stretches beyond ideologies and events and beyond the technical details of the changing nature of government revenues and services. In most cases, the authors attempt to predict the likely path of future developments. In particular, they discuss how their expectations for the 1990s might affect the next formal round of federal-provincial negotiations planned to begin in 1987. In this way, the authors provide solid guidance for those faced with the negotiation responsibility as well as clear interpretations for the interested reader who wishes to understand the issues.

The papers are organized into sections dealing with the key issues that will be paramount in the negotiations and are supplemented by portions of the floor discussion. The conference rapporteurs – Professors Hartle, Leslie, and Trebilcock – offer perspectives from the fields of economics, political science, and law, respectively, fulfilling the typical editorial task of providing an overview.

We thank all those who helped in the organization of the conference and in the preparation of this volume: Sharon Wahl, Brenda Huff, Tom Gerylo, James Leahy, Sylvia Machek, and Kathy Ashenden. Special thanks are due to Lenore d'Anjou for her tenacious work as style-editor and to Sheila Richardson for undertaking the massive task of proofreading.

We hope that these volumes will act as a catalyst in the deliberations leading up to the next round of negotiations in the intergovernmental-finance area. While it is clear that the ideas that appear will not be the last word on the subject, we trust that they will enrich considerably the ensuing dialogue.

The Editors

OTTAWA AND THE PROVINCES:
THE DISTRIBUTION OF MONEY AND POWER

PART I:
THE FISCAL ARRANGEMENTS: YESTERDAY, TODAY, AND TOMORROW

The fiscal arrangements: focus on 1987

Thomas J. Courchene

The 1982 revision of the fiscal arrangements will go down as one of the most divisive on record. Nor has federal-provincial conflict eased over the intervening two years; if anything, the recent deliberations over and the eventual passage of the Canada Health Act have heightened intergovernmental tensions.[1] The friction will intensify if the federal government follows through on its proposals to put more conditions on its transfers for postsecondary education.

One view of what is happening is simply that the economics and politics of restraint have finally spread to intergovernmental finances. Another view, one that must be of considerably more concern to the provinces, is that the centralization reflected in the constitutional negotiations, in the National Energy Program, and perhaps even in the striking of the Macdonald Commission is now being carried over to federal-provincial financial relations. (It is much easier, for example, to see the Canada Health Act as reflecting a tendency to centralize powers than to see it as an example of fiscal restraint.) Underlying provincial concern about such centralization is the fact that the fiscal arrangements are in the legislative domain of the federal parliament. Although it has become customary to refer to the quinquennial revisions of the fiscal arrangements as 'negotiations'

Professor Courchene is a member of the Department of Economics, University of Western Ontario and chairman of the Ontario Economic Council.

The author thanks the Ontario Economic Council research team for comments on an early draft of this paper. I am especially thankful to A.E. Safarian for suggesting the underlying framework. This does not imply that he is necessarily in agreement with the manner in which I adapted his framework. An earlier version of parts of this paper appeared as Courchene (1984a). The views expressed in the paper are mine and not those of the Council.

and although a rather complex set of institutional machinery is in place to facilitate federal-provincial discussion, in the end Ottawa has no obligation to take provincial concerns into account when redesigning the arrangements.

These observations make it difficult to be optimistic that the next (1987) round of revisions will be characterized by a spirit of co-operative federalism. However, it seems essential to me to look beyond the current impasse and to focus on some of the broader domestic and international forces that will impinge on federal-provincial financial and economic interaction during the years ahead. In large measure, this is the purpose of my overview. To anticipate my findings, it is far from clear that the present trend towards federal assertiveness is consistent with Canada's underlying economic needs. Phrased somewhat differently, an economic determinism is at work here: regardless of what the Constitution states or what the relative leverage of Ottawa and the provinces is at present, the march of economic events, both domestic and international, may be such that the fiscal arrangements will end up being the *accommodating* rather than the *determining* element in the system.

My overview proceeds as follows. The first part focuses on the underlying economic climate, both domestic and international, that will, of necessity, condition the options for all policies, let alone those associated with the intergovernmental area. The following section elaborates on three policy trade-offs – equity versus efficiency, centralization versus decentralization, and the public sector versus the private sector – and then attempts to draw some implications from them for the future of the fiscal arrangements. The notion of fiscal balance, both federal-provincial and interprovincial, is discussed in the third part. The final substantive section of the overview deals with the Canadian economic union. A brief conclusion completes the paper.

Before embarking on this analysis, we should recall just what is at stake in the five-year revisions of the fiscal arrangements. Conditioned by the recent patriation process, Canadians tend to think of constitutional change in terms of the mechanics of the amending formula. This conception of the issue is far too narrow because changes in the magnitude and nature of intergovernmental cash and tax transfers are essentially *de facto* redistributions of power under the Constitution. Indeed, historically, modifications in the fiscal arrangements have breathed new life into the Constitution, making it a marvellously flexible instrument capable of accommodating the changing needs of the federation. For example, in 1940, the exigencies of a wartime economy led to a federal-provincial agreement that transformed the tax jungle of the 1930s into a highly uniform, centrally controlled system of corporate and personal income taxation. The postwar years witnessed a gradual return to the provinces of some powers of direct taxation, culminating in the 1962 tax-collection agreements, which created a decentralized yet still harmonized system of income taxation – a system that some analysts view as a model for federal nations. In the 1960s, the fiscal arrangements paved the way for the development (in some cases, restructuring) of a series of shared-cost programs – welfare, medicare, hospital insurance, and aid to postsecondary education – that emphasized national standards. In 1977, the pendulum swung towards increasing the provinces' autonomy, and again the instrument was the system of intergovernmental transfers, in this case incorporating block funding and unconditionality. Recently, as already noted, federal initiatives appear to be moving the system towards more centralization.

The point of this synopsis is to lend a bit of perspective to the task at hand. Reworking intergovernmental finances always has been and always will be an enormously difficult process since what is at stake is the distribution of money and power within the federation. Nonetheless, even this brief overview of postwar developments indicates that the fiscal arrangements have admirably met the challenge of accommodating our nation's underlying needs and desires. I am equally confident that the next generation of Canadians, looking back on the 1980s and 1990s, will be able to make the same claim.

THE ECONOMIC BACKDROP

All of us tend to look longingly at the way in which the fiscal arrangements operated in the 1960s. That was the era that gave us national approaches to health care, pensions, welfare, and higher education. It was also the period that generated the 'representative-tax-system' approach to equalization. The principal policy instrument was the open-ended conditional grant, and the principal vehicle for process was the federal-provincial Tax Structure Committee.

Yet it is important to view these developments in the context of the economic climate of the times. The 1960s were the good old days. Sustained and stable growth characterized the period: the unemployment rate dipped below 4 per cent, and productivity increased by 50 per cent over the decade. Moreover, the world economy was expanding rapidly. It is probably not too surprising that this overall buoyant environment was conducive to nudging Canada towards equity. Indeed, we used the cushion of economic growth to mount a growing network of transfers to persons, businesses, and governments, with a large part of this coming under the rubric of the fiscal arrangements.

The 1980s and 1990s are likely to be entirely different. 'Slowth' (slow growth) is upon us. Productivity appears flat. Unemployment has soared. Fiscal deficits are staggering. In addition, the world economy is anything but tranquil. Economies everywhere are restructuring, and the international climate is becoming more, not less, competitive. The bywords of the 1960s may have been 'steady at the helm' and 'equity', but the bywords of the 1990s will probably be 'flexibility' and 'adjustment'. Hence, it seems to me that we no longer have the luxury of designing social policy independent of the overall needs of the economy. Indeed, the challenge today is the opposite of that of the 1960s: how can we rationalize our generous network of transfers in order to help rekindle the failing engines of economic growth?

I suggest that federal-provincial relations in the 1990s will have more to do with these concerns than with the specifics of the present impasse. What is far from clear is what this imperative implies for the fiscal arrangements. Do we need greater federal powers in order to meet the world's competitive challenge? Or does the new emphasis on flexibility and efficiency require greater decentralization and a greater reliance on individual initiative?

A TRILOGY OF CONCERNS

All government policies, the fiscal arrangements included, must address themselves in one way or another to three rather general trade-offs – efficiency versus equity, centralization versus decentralization, and the public sector versus the private sector. I will focus on each of these trade-offs in turn in light of the earlier notion that we probably no longer have the luxury of designing policies independent of the nation's underlying economic needs.

Equity versus efficiency

The countries that will reap economic gains in the 1990s are those that will be able, with speed and efficiency, to allocate or reallocate resources to the sunrise industries. The fiscal arrangements must contribute to this flexibility. Socioeconomic support systems must serve the larger role of enhancing adjustment; they should not become vehicles for rigidifying the economic system.

Frequently, this aspect of the overall efficiency-equity trade-off is phrased in terms of 'security versus adjustment' or 'entitlements versus adjustment'. This phraseology makes the conflict more obvious since an 'entitlement' is, in effect, a property right to the status quo, whereas 'adjustment' implies the abandonment of the status quo. However, it is important to specify the time perspective being used. Over the long term, security and adjustment are likely to be complementary, not competing, since there can be no real security if the economy fails to adjust. It is over the shorter term that the challenge arises: how to find an acceptable way to modify entitlements and to facilitate the needed adjustment?

An area of the fiscal arrangements in which this trade-off is likely to be particularly important is health care. One interpretation of the 1984 Canada Health Act is that Ottawa has imposed on the system its own particular view of equity. This policy is very questionable if it stymies the provinces' ability to seek out more efficient ways to deliver health care. Neither efficiency nor equity is served if the system becomes so rigid and expensive over the long term that we are forced to take the British route and, for example, ration access to certain services on the basis of age.

Undoubtedly, the trade-off between equity and efficiency is less severe in some areas than in others. For example, it is inconceivable to me that both equity and efficiency could not be enhanced by redesigning the income-support programs (that is, to improve the interaction among the Canadian Assistance Plan, Unemployment Insurance, Old Age Security, the Guaranteed Income Supplement, and the Canada and Quebec Pension Plans). In any event, the economic environment clearly calls for rethinking a broad range of programs to ensure that the incentives embodied in them are consistent with such things as economic adjustment and the incentive to work.

The pursuit of appropriate trade-offs between equity and efficiency requires that the level of government responsible for a given policy area must have at its disposal a range of policy instruments appropriate to the task at hand. In economics jargon, this imperative is known as the principle of 'effective market classification' or, more recently, the principle of the 'optimal policy instrument'. (For a negative example, one need look no further than Unemployment Insurance [UI]. Features such as benefits for self-employed fishermen and regionally extended payments have made UI as much an income-support vehicle as a social-insurance vehicle. In fact, it is a very inappropriate instrument for the delivery of income support, but it ended up as the chosen vehicle because the federal government did not have more suitable instruments at its disposal when it decided to meet these policy goals.) More generally, the system of federal-provincial arrangements should not be so inflexible as to thwart the efficient matching of policy responsibility with appropriate instruments.

Centralization versus decentralization

The dichotomy between centralization and decentralization is one that Canadians are particularly aware of because of the on-going debate on the economic union. This debate will probably lead many people to insist that policies take on national overtones. Thus, it is very important to distinguish between policies that are *national* and policies that are *central*. Ensuring that markets for labour and capital become more national in scope does not necessarily require more (or any) central regulation. For example, moves to enhance labour mobility – increasing pension portability, eliminating residency requirements for access to services, establishing adequate mechanisms for transferring qualifications across jurisdictions, and so on – will make labour markets more national without requiring uniformity. The securities market provides an even better example. It has no federal regulatory presence, yet the various provincial securities commissions have done a rather remarkable job of fostering national markets for capital. To repeat, it is important to distinguish between things that are national and those that are central (or federal).

This said, however, I must also point out the corollary lesson for the provinces. The onus is on them to demonstrate that they, as well as the federal government, can act in the national interest in matters that are important to Canadians. For this reason, the forthcoming interprovincial conference on pensions hosted by the Ontario treasurer will be significant not only in its own right but in the sense of providing a signal that the provinces can legislate in the interests of all Canadians (in this case, to enhance the national markets for labour by increasing the portability of pensions).

These concerns aside, it is far from obvious that the underlying economic forces, domestic and national, point in the direction of greater centralization. The economic theory of federalism introduces into the government sphere some of the flexibility and competition that characterize the operations of decentralized markets, encouraging experimentation and innovation across jurisdictions in both the production and the financing of public goods and services.

In Canada, the area in which decentralization may have the greatest application is again probably health care. Indeed, the rationale for the switch to block funding of the established programs in 1977 was, in large measure, related to the fact that the then-existing centralized arrangements were proving too inflexible and inefficient. Some provinces wanted to move towards relying more on paramedics than doctors and more on convalescent homes than on hospitals but could not because these alternatives did not qualify for federal funding. The problem here may have had more to do with inflexibility than with centralized control *per se*. However, with health-care costs already more than 30 per cent of some provincial budgets and escalating rapidly, with the likelihood of even more cost increases arising from the combination of increasingly expensive diagnostic and treatment procedures and an ageing population, and with numerous health-related associations making determined efforts to have their members' services covered under the universal health plan, it appears that increased innovation and experimentation are essential to developing more efficient ways of delivering health care. Already much provincial experimentation is going on. Yet it is a mere prelude to what will occur in the next few years under the stimulus of financial pressure.

To the extent that the Canada Health Act serves to promote uniformity rather than flexibility and to favour conformity rather than innovation, it is clearly a move in the wrong direction. Anyone tempted to downplay the significance of provincial experimentation should recall that our present medical system owes a great deal to the innovation of the province of Saskatchewan. But that was more than 20 years ago.

Private versus public

By the very nature of our culture and our history, we Canadians tend to look more benignly at government intervention than do our neighbours to the south. This attitude has some advantages and some costs. For example, in spite of the problems of our health-care system, it is thus far a much better system in most respects than the United States'. On the other hand, given a world that appears to place an increasing premium on initiative and adjustment, Canadians may be on the verge of going overboard in seeking recourse to government as an avenue of first resort whenever adversity strikes.

The underlying issue – the appropriate role and magnitude of the public sector – is one whose implications extend well beyond the fiscal arrangements. But it has important ramifications within the federal-provincial framework. In postsecondary education, for example, I can easily see several provinces' requiring that a greater share of funding come from tuition fees, particularly for some professional programs. (I also expect that this change will be accompanied by an expanded system of loans, perhaps on a contingent-repayment basis, so that income level need not be an important determinant of access). Ottawa may react negatively to such developments, but in terms of equity and efficiency, let alone the distribution of powers, it is hard to make a case that would justify any federal intervention.

In other cases, the delivery mechanism may involve the private sector even if the program is supported publicly. Of the numerous examples, Ontario's and Alberta's recent experiments with hospitals run by private corporations are typical.

Another aspect of this public-private trade-off centres on the notion of paternalism. During the recent pension debate, for example, recommendations came from many quarters that all pension-related contributions should be fully locked in or that governments should assume responsibility for income replacement (as distinct from income support). Implicit in these suggestions is the notion that typical Canadians cannot be trusted to look after their own interests because they will squander their savings in frivolous pursuits or will not avail themselves of opportunities to provide for retirement. I find this notion way off the mark; it is also hard to reconcile with the flexibility and initiative necessitated by today's economic realities. Too often in federal-provincial debates, the issue becomes one of which level of government ought to hold sway without sufficient recognition of the fact that part or perhaps all of the activity in question might best be left in the private sector.

Recapitulation

In the opening section of the chapter 'Basic Challenges/Basic Choices', the Macdonald Royal Commission notes:

> How can we better manage and adjust to change? If there is a single, major concern among Canadians, it relates to that question. (Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada 1984, 7)

I believe that this is indeed the critical question for Canadians. I also believe that the fiscal arrangements must contribute to meeting our need for flexibility. In large measure, doing so means coming to grips with the trade-offs between equity and efficiency, centralization and decentralization, and public participation and private participation. Reasonable people can, of course, differ in their stances on particular instances of trade-offs. It does seem to me, however, that the needs of the system suggest that we place greater emphasis on efficiency, on decentralization, and on private-sector responsibility. But these observations are subject to my earlier concern that services (including pensions) be portable across provinces. Happily, such initiatives would be consistent with both efficiency and equity.

FISCAL BALANCE

The remainder of the paper is devoted to two issues that are integral to the fiscal arrangements but that are not subjects of special sessions of this conference. These are fiscal balance and the Canadian economic union. I shall deal with each in turn.

Finance Minister Allan MacEachan's overview document on the 1982 revisions of the fiscal arrangements argued that the 'fundamental issue' had now become fiscal balance or, rather, fiscal imbalance (1981, 19). Any federation has to wrestle with two types of fiscal balance. The first is vertical fiscal balance – the distribution between the two levels of government of their access to revenues relative to their expenditure responsibilities. The second is horizontal fiscal balance – relative access to revenues across provinces. In Canada, the equalization program is the principal vehicle for improving horizontal balance, and the system of transfers under established programs financing and the Canada Assistance Plan promotes greater vertical balance.

Mr. MacEachen's focus on fiscal imbalance reflected two concerns: in terms of vertical balance, the federal level of government, with its massive deficits, had the problem; in terms of horizontal balance, the situation was worsening in 1981 because of the financial position of the resource-rich provinces. As a result, the 1982 arrangements, in comparison to what would have happened under a continuation of the 1977 agreements, pared back the vertical transfers and tilted equalization away from Manitoba and Quebec (the 'richer' of the 'have-not' provinces) towards the Atlantic provinces.

Let us focus on some of the implications of the notion of fiscal balance. First, the idea that the federal government can suffer from fiscal imbalance over the long term simply does not hold water. Ottawa's taxation powers are plenary; it has greater access than do the provinces to borrowed funds and, in the end, it has the option of money creation. However, since the provinces are more constrained in these areas than is Ottawa, reference to a provincial vertical fiscal imbalance over the long term may make economic sense.

None of this generalizing suggests that it was inappropriate to reduce the rate of growth of federal-provincial transfers. (Indeed, an advantage of the current funding squeeze is that Canadians are forced now, rather than, say, five years from now, to consider the role and structure of these programs over the long term.) According to one useful maxim, fiscal discipline is enhanced if the level of government responsible for the spending is also responsible for raising the revenues involved; the obvious conclusion is that it is appropriate for the provinces to engage in greater taxation then they have in the past. In large measure, this maxim is behind the federal government's recent outcry about visibility and accountability: it is concerned because our present set of vertical-balance transfers allows the provinces to reap the credit for the spending programs while Ottawa bears the costs of being the visible tax collector.

The federal position, however, lacks recognition of some long-term implications. If the provinces find themselves in a fiscal bind, they have three general options:

- Transfer some expenditure functions to the federal government.
- Pare expenditures.
- Raise taxes.

The first of these options has been used from time to time over the years. For example, unemployment insurance, old-age pensions, and family allowances were transferred from the provincial to the federal domain. There is probably scope for some further realignments, particularly in income support. The deliberations of the Macdonald Commission may isolate these and other areas in which powers can be swapped or in which unilateral transfers of functions would be in the national interest. Some provinces have welcomed such an investigation. In its submission to the Commission, the Ontario Government concluded:

> The Commission should address the underlying issue of fiscal balance between the two orders of government, including an examination of possible realignment of program responsibilities. (Ontario 1983, 14)

Let us, however, set aside this possibility for the present and focus on the other two options for adjustment – expenditure cuts and tax increases – in times of a financial squeeze at the provincial level. Moreover, let us examine the issue in terms of the implications of the Canada Health Act, which, in my view, has at least as much to say about federal-provincial fiscal relations as it does about health.

If one takes the provinces' worst fears into account, one can summarize the Canada Health Act as legislation that:

- Defines in part what ought to be covered under the provincial programs.
- Effectively eliminates extra billing as a source of funding.
- Calls into question some previously accepted means of funding such as medicare premiums.

- Makes it more difficult for provinces to legislate fee schedules for doctors.
- Is open-ended and unilateral in the sense that its provisions can be altered by the federal Parliament if and when it wishes.

Although not everyone would agree with this interpretation of the Canada Health Act, it does appear clear that the legislation, combined with the 1982 rollbacks, has placed the provinces in a difficult fiscal bind. In order to regain some financial flexibility, they may have to resort to moves in other areas of the federal-provincial fiscal interface. It is in this sense that the Canada Health Act may have implications that extend well beyond the area of health care.

Along these lines, it is useful to review the recommendation of a recent Ontario Economic Council Position Paper (1983). At the request of the treasurer of Ontario, the OEC undertook a thorough investigation of the costs and benefits of Ontario's leaving the tax-collection agreements and establishing its own personal-income-tax system. The Council concluded that the status quo was to be preferred; indeed, it noted that the tax-collection agreements are one of the remarkable achievements of federal-provincial diplomacy. However, the Council also recognized that the system was under considerable strain. It is instructive to reiterate some of its main recommendations:

- Since the personal-income-tax system is, in effect, shared between the federal government and the signing provinces, it would be desirable to set in place a federal-provincial committee to oversee changes in the structure of the shared tax.

- Consideration should be given to increasing the provinces' flexibility by allowing them to apply their own rates and bracket structures to the common tax base, rather than forcing them, as at present, to apply a single tax rate to the basic federal tax. (In the jargon of personal taxation, the recommendation is for a 'tax on base' rather than the existing 'tax on tax'.)

- In return for gaining this flexibility, the provinces should commit themselves to a code of economic conduct that would serve to enhance the Canadian economic union. The presumption is that

Ottawa would be pressured into becoming a party to any such agreement.

The point of all this is to underscore the fact that the fiscal arrangements represent an extraordinarily complex and interrelated system. Unilateral actions by the federal government in one area (for example, health care) may have implications that surface elsewhere in the system. Any attempt by Ottawa to straightjacket the provinces by funding cuts or setting conditions on cash transfers is likely to send them scurrying to find ways to increase their flexibility and manoeuvreability on the tax side. I would be surprised if several provincial treasurers were not now taking a fresh look at the tax-collection agreements. I trust that the benefits of the shared-tax system are such that we will not witness an unravelling of the tax-collection agreements. However, the situation does highlight a basic issue: unilateral action by either the federal government or the provinces is likely to lead to repercussions elsewhere in the system. To phrase the point differently: each of the parties has sufficient clout to retaliate somewhere within this complex system. Surely, then, the underlying message is that both have to place a premium on rekindling the letter and spirit of co-operative federalism.

A final point about fiscal balance merits attention. One of the exciting features of the round of the constitutional debates in summer 1980 was the unanimous support for enshrining the principle of equalization in the constitution. Part of this desire to ensure horizontal balance undoubtedly reflected the genuine concern that Canadians have for their fellow citizens. However, my guess is that part of the eagerness to embrace a generous system of redressing horizontal imbalance was predicated on the assumption of an acceptable resolution of the vertical-balance problem. Should the present impasse continue over the next few years, the system of equalization payments will likely also become a contentious issue in the federation. In fact, this situation may have already come to pass. The Canada-Nova Scotia deal on offshore revenues contains a provision that shelters that province from the tax-back provisions of equalization. An extension of this approach would spell the end of a system-based concept of equalization and convert it to a series of bilateral programs that would surely heighten concern over equalization. (For more on this new development, see my 'Equalization payments in the 1990s' elsewhere in this volume.)

THE CANADIAN ECONOMIC UNION

The Canadian economic union or internal common market is defined as an environment in which goods, services, labour, and capital can move free and freely throughout the nation. The fiscal arrangements are one of the principal avenues for maintaining an internal common market. Under the tax-collection agreements, the signing provinces are not allowed to mount discriminatory tax credits. And under a separate agreement, the various systems of corporate-income taxation use a common formula for allocating the profits of multijurisdiction corporations across the provinces. (This latter pact is an extremely important agreement in light of the taxation debate in the United States about the 'unitary' tax.) The nation's social programs also have important provisions that facilitate the economic union – for example, the prohibition of a long residency period to qualify for welfare, the lack of out-of-province tuition fees, and the five principles underlying the health-care system. These provisions, some of which are more correctly viewed as implicit, are enforceable in part by the fact that the federal government can withhold some or all of a province's cash grants if violations occur.

In the recent constitutional negotiations, the federal government attempted to enshrine the Canadian economic union in the Constitution. Ottawa suggested three avenues by which this enshrinement could proceed:

- A charter of economic rights – a companion piece to the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms.
- An expansion of the free-trade clause (Section 121) of the Canada Act, guaranteeing economic mobility in the nation.
- A broadening of the federal trade-and-commerce power (Section 91(2)).

In the end, not much came of this effort.[2] To be sure, the new Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms has a labour-mobility clause, but it also gives high-unemployment provinces the constitutional right to impede interprovincial mobility. The issue of economic union is far from dead, however, since it is front and centre in the mandate of the Macdonald Commission. Because this conference has no formal session devoted to the economic union, it seems useful to express a few opinions about it.

First, implementing the economic union via one or more of the avenues suggested by the federal government would be sure to affect the balance of power in the federation. Generating greater internal mobility by strengthening federal powers would be a very centralizing approach since Ottawa's own powers cannot bind its actions. Interestingly enough, enshrining an economic union by means of a charter of economic rights would be a decentralist move, since powers would flow from both levels of government towards Canadian citizens.

Second, the recent attempt to secure the economic union in the Constitution failed to garner provincial support largely because the draft provisions amounted to a dramatic centralization of power in that they were binding only on the provinces and not on Ottawa. (This was true even of the particular form of charter of economic rights proposed.) It is instructive to note that the constitutions of other federations have stronger economic-union provisions than does the Canadian Constitution. But these provisions are frequently binding on *both* levels of government.[3]

Third, the initial estimates of the costs of internal barriers tend to suggest that they are quite minimal, and, of these, the federal distortions appear to be more costly than the provincial ones (see Trebilcock et al. 1983). However, these estimates focus only on the static costs of barriers; the dynamic costs are likely to be much higher.[4] Given my general contention that Canada's policies must be geared towards flexibility and adjustment, it is worth reiterating my earlier point that it is essential to ensure the free flow of goods, services, labour, and capital across provincial boundaries.

Fourth, although the enhancement of the economic union is important (on both efficiency and equity grounds), the size of the Canadian market is such that the domestic economic union cannot be an end in itself. We are in a negative-sum game if we strive for greater internal mobility while simultaneously embarking on a protectionist stance *vis-à-vis* the rest of the world. One approach consistent with the overall thrust of this paper might be to work towards enhancing the domestic economic union in ways that would increase our ability to penetrate foreign markets.

Fifth, it is not obvious that the best way to guarantee the economic union is by constitutional provisions. Other federations that have apparently strong economic-union provisions in their constitutions do not appear to be any more successful than Canada in preventing the erection of barriers to economic mobility. It might be preferable to adapt to the Canadian setting some facsimile of the arrangements of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (as suggested in *Challenges and Choices* [Royal Commision on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada 1984]), provided that it includes some method of impasse-settlement biased towards ensuring national markets (see, for example, Simeon [1984]).

The sixth point is related to the fifth. Procedurally, it may be useful to attempt to separate the division-of-powers issue from the economic-union issue. The division of powers (or any reallocations of powers) should be decided on its own merits. Once that is done, it makes sense to establish mechanisms to enhance the economic union *for this given allocation of powers*. It will be much easier to get agreement on economic union if there is an understanding that it will, wherever possible, respect existing federal-provincial responsibilities. Indeed, at some time during the last few years, all of the provinces appeared to embrace the notion of a code of economic conduct for the exercise of their fiscal affairs.

Finally, we should approach the Canadian economic union in a more positive light. Currently the issue has far too much negativism associated with it. Phrases such as 'balkanization', 'fragmentation', 'province-building', and 'beggar-my-neighbour policies' seem to dominate the debate. Yet the opposite is closer to the truth. For a country as decentralized as ours, we have a tremendous degree of economic integration and harmonization. And a large part of it flows from the fiscal arrangements. The task at hand might best be viewed as a search for ways to enhance the existing degree of integration. For example, were Canada to make progress on pension portability and, say, a code of tax conduct over the next few years, the economic union would be extremely well served. It is in these areas of what one might call federal-provincial diplomacy that Canada has contributed to the practice and perhaps the art of federalism. We need only to continue somewhat further along the paths that we have already travelled so innovatively.

CONCLUSION

The next round of the fiscal arrangements is fast approaching, and it promises to be one of the most important ever. In addition to the current tension-ridden state of federal-provincial relations, several other forces may have a profound effect on the next set of arrangements. The first of these is the rapidly changing nature of the economic climate. It requires that we approach the next set of fiscal arrangements with a fresh view of the three traditional trade-offs – efficiency versus equity, centralization versus decentralization, and the private sector versus the public sector. Naturally, ideological differences will affect the manner in which Canadians will judge these trade-offs. My own view is that the world of the 1990s and its demands for flexibility and adjustment suggest that these trade-offs need to be tilted, wherever possible, towards efficiency, decentralization (or at least not more centralization), and private-sector participation. However, side-by-side with these initiatives must be policies or processes that will ensure the *national* nature of the markets for good and factors. At present, these national features are often secured by means of the federal spending power. This situation complicates the trade-off between centralization and decentralization; however, without some secure guarantees from the provinces of alternative mechanisms to facilitate, say, portability of pensions and easy transferral between provincial social programs, I would be loathe to see Ottawa abandon this role. But even given these sorts of conditions for federal-provincial transfers, ample scope would remain for the provinces to tailor their programs to citizens' preferences and to innovate and experiment with more efficient delivery systems, especially in areas where cost escalation poses a threat to the continuation of the current level and quality of service.

Another factor likely to affect the next set of fiscal arrangements is the final report of the Macdonald Commission. While *Challenges and Choices* (Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada 1984) may not have had rave reviews, it nonetheless does represent an extensive exercise in national soul-searching. The recorded views of Canadians combined with the massive research effort and the upcoming second round of hearings will provide the commissioners with unparallelled insights into the present and future of the Canadian economy. In all likelihood, their recommendations will touch upon federal-provincial institutions and machinery as well as some alterations in the division of powers.

With all these forces at work, I expect that the 1987 deliberations over the fiscal arrangements will be more open than any previous deliberations – 'more open' in the sense that the range of alternatives is likely to be broader and 'more open' in the sense that the debate will involve greater contributions from the public at large. This is as it should be – the substance of federalism and the fiscal arrangements is about Canadians in the 1990s, not just about our governments.

I trust that with this conference, we shall see the beginnings of what promises to be an exciting and challenging process.

NOTES

1 This piece was written prior to the election of the new federal (Mulroney) government. On the surface at least, there now appears to be a more co-operative approach to fiscal federalism. Whether this will in fact materialize is, of course, a quite separate issue.

2 However, it is possible to argue that the economic-union proposals were designed to serve the larger purpose of ensuring that the overall constitutional exercise was successful. See Courchene (1984b).

3 An evaluation of the original federal proposals as well as some documentation on what exists in other federal nations appears in Courchene (1984b).

4 In a recent Ontario Economic Council study, Harris and Cox (1984) estimate the benefits to Canada from multilateral free trade to be in the range of 8 to 10 per cent of GNP annually. Similar dynamic-estimation techniques would generate higher costs to the existence of domestic barriers.

REFERENCES

Courchene, Thomas J. (1984a) 'Entitlements versus efficiency' *Policy Options* 5 (Jul/Aug), 16-19

– (1984b) 'The political economy of Canadian constitution-making: the Canadian economic-union issue' *Public Choice* 44 (no.1):201-49

Harris, Richard with David Cox (1984) *Trade, Industrial Policy, and Canadian Manufacturing* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

MacEachen, Allan J. (1981) *Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements in the Eighties*. A submission to the Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements (Ottawa: Department of Finance, 23 April)

Ontario (1983) *Ontario Submission to the Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada*, First Round of Hearings, 5 December (Toronto: Government of Ontario)

Ontario Economic Council (1983) *A Separate Personal Income Tax for Ontario: An Ontario Economic Council Position Paper* (Toronto: OEC)

Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada (1984) (Macdonald Commission) *Challenges and Choices* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

Simeon, Richard (1984) 'Some observations on the powers over the economy'. In David Conklin, ed, *A Separate Personal Income Tax for Ontario: Background Studies* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

Trebilcock, Michael, J. Robert S. Prichard, Thomas J. Courchene, and John Whalley, editors (1983), *Federalism and the Canadian Economic Union* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press for the Ontario Economic Council)

'Challenges and Choices': implications for fiscal federalism

Michel Robert

The title of my remarks here, as indicated in the agenda, presents something of a problem. As you all know, the Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada is not yet at the stage of formulating recommendations. Our second round of hearings begins at the end of May 1984, and during the course of the summer and the fall, we will receive the results of our very extensive research program. Thus, it would be inappropriate for me to express any opinion on the choices we have listed in our recently published working paper, *Challenges and Choices*. Nevertheless, I think I can properly examine some of the legal implications of proposals that we have made in the document, especially in the chapters concerning the economic union, intergovernmental relations, and national institutions. My focus will be on the legal constraints to change posed by the Constitution Act, 1982.

STRENGTHENING THE ECONOMIC UNION

If we wish to strengthen the Canadian economic union, we can use one of several instruments or a combination of them. These instruments include: amendment of the Constitution Act, probably of Section 121; a contractual agreement between the federal and provincial governments; and a voluntary code of conduct.

M. Robert, a Queen's Counsel and senior partner of Robert Dansereau Barré & Associates, Montreal, is a commissioner of the Royal Commision on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada.

Amendment of Section 121 of the Constitution Act

Let's examine first the possible amendment of Section 121 of the Constitution Act, 1867. This provision reads:

> All Articles of the Growth, Produce, or Manufacture of any one of the Provinces shall, from and after the Union, be admitted free into each of the other Provinces.

A literal and strict interpretation of this section leads to two conclusions: first, that it guarantees the free movement only of goods, as opposed to services, labour, and capital; second, that it protects the movement of goods only from the imposition of duties, as opposed to other types of barriers, such as quotas and residency requirements. Thus, any amendment to this provision would probably specify the free movement of services, labour, and capital and include a prohibition of both nontariff and tariff barriers.

This type of amendment would run into at least two legal complications, one in the amendment procedure and the other in interpretation by the courts.

The amendment procedure

Under the general amending formula contained in Section 38 of the Constitution Act, 1982, the kind of amendment we are talking about would require the consent of the Parliament of Canada and of the legislatures of seven provinces representing 50 per cent of the Canadian population. *But*, according to paragraph 2 of Section 38, if such an amendment derogates from the legislative powers, the propriety rights, or any other rights of privilege of the legislature or government of any province, the legislative assembly of that province may express its dissent and thereby prevent the amendment's having any effect within that jurisdiction.

In my opinion, an amendment like the one we're discussing would at least limit the parliamentary sovereignty of each level of government in its own sphere of activity, and a dissenting province could certainly make a case that a limitation of that sort does, in fact, derogate from its legislative powers. Since seven provinces would have to approve our amendment, as many as three would have this right of dissent. If one or more of them exercised it, the goal of strengthening the economic union might be jeopardized since the guarantee of the free movement of labour, capital, and services would have no effect in the dissenting provinces.

The existence of this constraint suggests that to make such an amendment effective in all ten provinces, we would require no less than unanimity of the provinces and the federal government. I simply hope that our long, unsuccessful search for an amending formula is not an indication that achieving unanimity is an impossible task in Canada.

Interpretation by the courts

Our amendment, if it is possible to achieve at all, would encounter a second kind of legal complication – interpretation. Most probably such an amendment would be drafted in general terms, more as an expression of a principle than as a recital of particulars; the style would be more or less that of Section 6 of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms concerning mobility rights. (Someone may be tempted to contradict me, pointing out that the sixth schedule of the Constitution Act, 1982, defines in passing primary production as consisting of saw-logs, poles, lumber, wood chips, sawdust, and other primary wood products. Canadians are not hesitant to put particulars in their Constitution, but I presume we would not do that in Section 121.)

The question then would be what exactly these general terms prohibited. In other words, what kind of provincial or federal legislation or regulation constitutes a barrier to the free flow of goods, services, labour, and capital? As you well know, people, especially economists, do not agree on what is and is not such a barrier. So the generality of the principle expressed in the Constitution would require a definition process. Under the present system, the courts would be the final arbiter.

That situation would have several implications for our amendment. First, as we all know, the court process takes time. Second, the courts decide only on what is submitted to them; a litigant confronts them with a problem and they decide it, but they don't necessarily give a broad interpretation. Thus, it might be a long while before we had an overall interpretation of the provision.

Moreover, in such a situation, the courts would become the real policymakers. They would decide the real content of the economic union, as they probably will do in interpreting the Charter of Rights.

A federal-provincial agreement

If the economic union cannot be strengthened through constitutional amendment, we could explore another possibility, a contractual arrangement between the federal and the provincial governments.

Thousands of federal-provincial agreements have been negotiated and concluded in our history, but those agreements, according to many jurists, are not legally binding upon their signatories. Each level of authority retains parliamentary sovereignty within its own jurisdiction, so implementing the agreement usually requires legislation from each signatory. (The implementation of the James Bay agreement between the federal government, the government of Quebec, and the aboriginal people of Canada provided a good illustration of the pitfalls and delays inherent in this process.)

This situation, of course, would endanger the security of the federal-provincial agreement we are discussing. To correct the problem, we would probably need to change the rules so that a province or the federal government could legally bind itself in a treatylike agreement. If the sovereign countries of Western Europe can bind themselves by the Treaty of Rome, each abandoning a portion of its sovereignty, would it not be possible for the provinces, each of which enjoys full sovereignty in its own jurisdiction but is limited to that jurisdiction, to conclude a similar agreement? Should we not try to invent a new concept in law, some sort of federal pact or treaty whereby the central government can conclude with the provincial governments a binding agreement, enforceable either by the court system or by some more specialized organism?

What would be required to permit the emergence of such a new legal instrument? Some say that we would need a constitutional amendment authorizing the provincial and federal governments to bind themselves to a limiting of the exercise of their jurisdiction for a set period. Since, in principle at least, the executive branch of government can not bind the legislative branch, such a pact or treaty would have to be ratified by the legislative assemblies by resolution or otherwise.

But if a constitutional amendment of that sort would be required to make binding a federal-provincial agreement, we have circled back to the same questions and the same problems. What provincial consent would the amendment require? Probably that of seven provinces representing 50 per cent of the population. Would the amendment derogate from the legislative authority of the provinces? Since a case could certainly be made that it would, the right of dissent would exist. Again, we face the need for unanimity if we want to conclude binding agreements on the economic union.

A code of conduct

Another possibility for strengthening the economic union would be to establish a code of conduct between governments. Such a code, being a voluntary instrument not binding in law, would probably not require any constitutional amendment.

Easier to achieve than a constitutional amendment but probably less effective, a code of conduct would be valuable if the participants adhered to it. The difficult question is what type of sanction would be applicable if a province or the federal government violated the code.

A commission could be set up to review the facts and reach a conclusion on a purported violation of the code. If the commission agreed that the code had been violated, its conclusion, even though not legally binding upon the defaulting government, could authorize the other participants to retaliate by exacting similar legislation or regulations.

REFORMING GOVERNMENTAL INSTITUTIONS

The reform of Canada's governmental institutions also runs into some legal constraints in the Constitution. Let's examine some of them briefly.

People talk, for example, about reforming the composition of the Supreme Court, meaning, I presume, changing the number of judges. We have to remember that the number of judges and especially the province of Quebec's guarantee of three of them are entrenched by the Constitution Act, 1982. Under Section 45(1), changing the composition of the Supreme Court would require unanimity – in other words, the consent of all the provincial legislatures and the federal Parliament.

The role and the powers of the Court are also entrenched to a certain extent, but under Section 42(1.d). Under that clause, change would require the consent of 'only' seven provinces representing 50 per cent of the population. But again, we must ask whether such a change would derogate from the legislative powers, the propriety rights, or any other rights and privileges of any provincial legislature. Probably a strong case could be made that it would not, so the rule of unanimity might not hold for amending the power and the role of the Supreme Court. But constitutional amendment would certainly be necessary.

The same constraint would also apply to any reform of the Senate. The powers of the Senate and the method of selecting senators can be changed only by a constitutional amendment that would require the consent of seven provinces representing 50 per cent of the population. Even the prescribed representation of the provinces in the House of Commons cannot be changed except by constitutional amendment.

In brief, any modification we may want to make in the intergovernmental relations of the economic union or in our central institutions is likely to encounter severe legal restraints because the Constitution now includes not one but at least three amending formulae.

THE IMPLICATIONS OF ENTRENCHING EQUALIZATION

Let me conclude by adding a word about the implications of Section 36 of the Constitution Act, 1982, a section I think may become very important in the evolution of fiscal federalism over the coming years.

Section 36 is the entrenchment of the principle of equalization and reducing regional disparity. The first few lines are simply a safeguard of the present division of power:

> Without altering the legislative authority of Parliament or of the provincial legislatures, or the rights of any of them with respect to the exercise of their legislative authority, ...

However, the first paragraph continues:

> . . . Parliament and the legislatures, together with the government of Canada, and the provincial governments, are committed to promoting equal opportunities for the well-being of Canadians, furthering economic development to reduce disparity in opportunities and providing essential public services of reasonable quality to all Canadians.

Notice that the concept is expressed in terms of a commitment by Parliament and the provincial legislatures.

The main question raised by this portion of Section 36 is whether we have created a right for a private citizen to challenge the decisions of the government in relation to the principles expressed as a commitment. In other words, could a Canadian citizen now go before a court and seek a remedy, saying, 'My provincial government or my federal government is not respecting its commitment to provide me with essential public services of reasonable quality.' If we have created that right, governments may no longer be the only important players in setting the fiscal arrangements. The citizens may be, too. If they are, the courts are, and if the courts are, it's a multiplayer game.

The second paragraph of Section 36 is equally important here. It reads:

> Parliament and the government of Canada are committed to the principle of making equalization payments to ensure that provincial governments have sufficient revenues to provide reasonably comparable levels of public services at reasonably comparable levels of taxation.

Notice that the commitment here is only on the part of Parliament and the government of Canada, not on the part of the provinces.

Notice, too, the question that arises. Have we created a right for a province to go before a court and seek a remedy, saying, 'My share of the equalization payments is not sufficient to ensure revenues to provide reasonably comparable levels of public services at reasonably comparable levels of taxation.' If we have created that right, we have submitted to the courts the entire tax structure and all the arrangements for equalization payments. Moreover, the earlier question must be repeated. If we have given provincial governments the right to seek that kind of declaration from a court, have we also given it to private citizens?

I leave you with all these questions and very few answers.

Federalism in the 1980s

Richard Simeon

Is federalism in the later 1980s likely to be different from the federalism we experienced in the 1970s? Is the recent past a reliable guide to the near future? Can we detect in the present some new threads, some imminent changes that may make things look quite different in the years to come?

These questions are important because many analysts say that we have indeed reached a turning point: that a long period of relative growth of the provinces has come to an end and that we can expect a successful reassertion of a pan-Canadian, Ottawa-led federalism. To put the premise more modestly, we seem to be in a period of flux, in which the presence of new elements in our institutions and in the underlying society and its place in the world calls for a rethinking of some of the basic assumptions that guided our thinking about federalism during the last decade.

CANADIAN FEDERALISM IN THE PAST

Canadian federalism and intergovernmental relations in the 1970s were dominated by the politics of region and of language. Those were the central issues on the political agenda and the preoccupations of political elites.

The primary economic issue of the decade was energy. Its chief characteristic was that it divided the country regionally, between resource producers and resource consumers and between governments seeking to capture benefits for their electorates. The

Professor Simeon is with the Department of Political Studies, Queen's University.

politics of energy united workers, capitalists, and governments in one part of the country against workers, capitalists, and governments in other parts. Many other economic issues of the 1970s seemed cast in a similar mould. For example, the search for a new industrial strategy tended to focus on which regions or provinces would win or lose from this or that approach; the dominant question was where economic activity was to be located. Since the 1960s, the politics of language had also divided the country on territorial lines. The 1976 election of a Parti Québécois government in Quebec raised conflict based on language to a new level of intensity.

The issues of region and language became fused in the decade's constitutional debates. The institutions of federalism were not simply the arenas within which political conflict took place and through which they were mediated. Rather, the institutions themselves were in question; they were the *objects* of the conflict. Relations between governments were seen not so much as means to other ends but increasingly as ends in themselves. Federalism itself was the issue. In brief, the conflicts of the 1970s were characterized by an ideological struggle between rival conceptions of Canadian society and the Canadian state.

All this was reflected in the intergovernmental relations of the period. Conflict was frequent as governments advocated the divergent economic and political interests of their electorates. Through most of the decade, the trend was one of an apparent strengthening of the provinces in relation to Ottawa as their shares of revenues and spending grew. Moreover, it was a period in which several provinces undertook aggressive activities to promote economic development in their own territories, an effort that was labelled 'province-building' (see Black and Cairns 1966).

Public opinion also seemed to reflect the preoccupation with region and language, though with some qualifications. On many questions about modern government, opinion did not appear to be regionally divided; certainly, the polls showed that many citizens did not place the Constitution high on their agendas of major problems. Yet the polls also showed that on the dominant issues, such as energy, provincial leaders often did speak for their electorates. The pervasive sense in all regions was that the benefits and costs of Confederation were unequally and unfairly distributed, that the federal government was insensitive and unrepresentative; that people felt closer to their provincial governments than to Ottawa, and that constitutional change, if it occurred, should move to strengthen the provincial role (see CBC/Radio Canada 1980; Council for Canadian Unity 1983).

Academics too, were preoccupied with language and region throughout the 1970s. In their analyses, with some important exceptions, it became almost conventional wisdom to say that the appropriate response to these issues was to move in a decentralizing direction, accepting the provinces as the appropriate spokesmen for the interests of their citizens, devolving power upon the provincial governments in some areas, and providing them with a greater voice in national decision-making (see for, example, Cairns 1979; Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements 1981). Indeed, if the postwar academics had been prone to exaggerate the significance of the pressures towards centralization, their colleagues of the new generation may have similarly exaggerated the strength of regionalist forces. As Léon Dion (1966) observed about the Quiet Revolution, ideologies and academic perceptions change much faster and swing much more widely than do the realities of society.

It is important to remember, however, that federalism was not always like this. During the 1940s and 1950s, indeed into the early 1960s, it was much less preoccupied with region and language. The dominant issues of that time were the creation of the welfare state and the development of modern techniques of economic management. Neither of these concerns – nor others of the time, such as cold-war tensions – divided the country by region. The central issues facing the system cut across provincial lines. They tended to require considerable federal leadership and the concentration of resources in federal hands – and for the most part provinces concurred.

Federalism was, of course, important during the postwar period. The ability of a few provinces to block federal ambitions did, after all, prevent a large-scale centralization of power. Governments scrapped over the allocation of fiscal and other resources. Co-operative federalism was essential to the establishment of the welfare state, and much federal action was mediated through provincial institutions. But federal-provincial conflict was confined to relatively narrow fields; except in Quebec, it was a technical, public-administration issue that had little public resonance. Provincial governments were often ardent supporters of what would, in the 1970s, be termed federal intrusions. Provincial governments – except, of course, that of Quebec – did not spearhead deep-seated, regionally based interests.

LOOKING TO THE FUTURE

Thus, we see that the politics and preoccupations of our federal system can vary widely over time, even if the institutional structures remain almost unchanged. What has varied since the 1970s or may vary in the future? The contradictory tendencies are many and the easy answers few.

Clearing the old agenda

The first important point to remember is that the most contentious issues of the 1970s are, at least for the moment, off the table, if not fully resolved. Ottawa and nine provinces reached a constitutional settlement; although none of the ten signatories could be completely satisfied with the result, each got something in the compromise. Quebec has failed to achieve even its most minimal goals, but for a variety of reasons, its powerful nationalist drive has faded. Ottawa and the oil- and gas-producing provinces eventually reached agreement. Moreover, the dramatic shift in the interregional terms of trade, which rising energy prices signified, has reversed, so the issue itself is less divisive. There are also some indications that governments have recognized that continued high levels of disagreement damage public and business confidence and have, therefore, sought to lower the heat in intergovernmental relations. There are also some indications that in times of economic crisis and uncertainty people look more frequently to Ottawa as the most likely source of effective action.

On the other hand, Ottawa created possibilities for serious intergovernmental conflict with the efforts to re-establish federal power, presence, and visibility that began following the 1980 Quebec referendum and were carried through in the constitutional debates, the National Energy Program, the 1982 fiscal arrangements, the reorganization of its regional-development activities, and other measures. Equally, intergovernmental competition for scarce revenues has much potential for disagreement. (Both these elements were evident in the recent disputes over health-care funding.) Moreover, the legacy of bitterness and mistrust that the conflicts of the 1970s engendered will likely remain with us for some time.

The emergence of new interests

When asked what was the single most important message of the briefs presented to the Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada (the Macdonald Commission), one close observer replied, 'Canadians do not see their interests as primarily regional any more.' He detected a striking contrast between what was told the Macdonald Commission and what was heard just a few years before by the Pepin-Robarts Task Force on Canadian Unity (1979). Clearly, regional grievances and aspirations were often voiced to the Macdonald Commission, but such territorially based definitions of interest seem less salient than the interests and identities defined in other terms – in terms of men and women, rich and poor, educated and uneducated, and so on. The concerns described – economic growth, competitiveness, productivity, technology, the environment, the future of the welfare state – are also not primarily regional in their definitions or impacts. Citizens seem to have a new agenda, or rather multiple agendas, in which the place of region is considerably diminished.

It is hard to know what to make of this apparent shift. It could be short term or long term. It could reflect not so much the changing times as the particular agenda of this Commission as compared with that of Pepin-Robarts. (With royal commissions, as with social science generally, you find what you look for.) If there is a real change here, however, it may have important consequences for the practice of federalism.

One interpretation of the apparent shift in citizens' concerns is that it is in part simply a welling up of issues that were drowned out during the past fifteen years by the preoccupation with energy, Quebec, and the Constitution. In this interpretation, the 'new' concerns are not new. Indeed, many of them – both those about individual and group rights and those about the effects of technology – were important issues in the 1960s. The field may now, so to speak, be more open for them to get a hearing.

An important stimulus to the 'new politics' is the new Charter of Rights and Freedoms with its strong emphasis on collective social rights. As John Whyte (1984) observes, federalism is no longer Canadians' bulwark against tyranny; the Charter is. Many issues once fought out in intergovernmental (and, indeed, legislative) arenas will now be fought out in the courts (see Romanow, Whyte, and Leeson 1984, chap. 1).

In the long run, the Charter could be powerfully centralizing. The rights it establishes are held by virtue of holding citizenship in the Canadian, rather than the provincial, community. They are to be enforced by a national and still federally appointed institution. Most of the rights defined are abstract and universal, while provincialism emphasizes rights that are variable and particular. The ability of the provinces to pursue distinctive models, especially in areas of culture and personal behaviour, will be much attenuated. Thus, the Charter bypasses federal-provincial relations and makes salient identities and interests that are nonregional – that are, indeed, hostile to regionally defined interests.

Another effect of the Charter is that the way in which we got it demystified the federal-provincial process for many groups and greatly broadened their awareness of its consequences for them. A similar effect was engendered by the creation of the Breau Task Force (Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements 1981), which did much to mobilize and inform a welfare-oriented constituency about the importance of federal-provincial relations, an awareness heightened by the subsequent debate over medicare. To the extent that this new awareness leads to greater pressures on federal-provincial mechanisms to pay more attention to nongovernmental groups, it may also promote awareness of nonregional issues in intergovernmental relations.

It is very hard to gauge the long-run effects of the Charter. Will the mobilization of rights-oriented groups continue? To the extent that it does, federalism in the future may well be different from that of the past. One of the most interesting questions is whether the new politics will be played out primarily within central institutions or within provincial institutions.

The role of restraint

Another important set of relatively new forces affecting the mobilization of interests and intergovernmental relations is what has been called the politics of (relative) scarcity and governmental restraint. The effects of these phenomena on federalism are complex and ambiguous: plausibly, they may either exacerbate or diminish regional and intergovernmental conflict.

By 'scarcity' here, I refer simply to the possibility of a long period of relatively slow growth and to the related politics of the 'zero sum' or, as some people put it, of a stable or declining pie. The assumption is that we may not return to the relatively uninterrupted economic growth of the postwar years that made it possible to ensure fairly broad distribution of benefits across all major sets of economic actors and that minimized tensions between competing goals, such as equity and efficiency or regional development and the maximizing of aggregate economic growth. By 'restraint', I refer to one of the important political consequences of this scarcity – the thrust by all governments to contain and reduce spending, plus the resulting debates over the future of the welfare state, cutbacks in government funding, and so on.

Scarcity as a centrifugal force

On the one hand, scarcity promotes fragmentation and exacerbates conflict along all dimensions because it highlights tensions over the distribution of income, whether between capital and labour or between region and region. Thus, one might predict that it will heighten whatever divisions are already dominant – for example, class tensions in a country such as the United Kingdom and regional tensions in a country such as Canada.

One can list many reasons for expecting that a future politics of scarcity will indeed exacerbate regional conflict. Thomas Hueglin (1983) argues that scarcity in an already regionally divided society increases fragmentation as regional groups turn in on themselves to protect whatever advantages and privileges they already have. Scarcity weakens the commitment to sharing and the willingness to redistribute; the redress of regional inequalities comes to be seen as a luxury, unaffordable because it would weaken the whole. When all regions are suffering economically, some of the most important adjustment mechanisms (notably, labour mobility) no longer work effectively. Especially in the weaker regions, faith in the capacity of the centre to act effectively diminishes. The winners and losers from the regional distribution of benefits become more visible. And since the impact of scarcity, as of growth, is likely to be unequally distributed by region, the way is prepared for the kind of politics of regional jealousy evident in the 1980 election campaign.

The politics of restraint evidenced in intergovernmental relations are similar. The provinces are likely to compete aggressively with each other for scarce development and tax dollars. Each level of government tries to pass its financial difficulties on to the other, along with the political blame. Recently, for example, we have seen the federal government cap its transfers to the provinces and reduce its spending, with consequences for provincial spending needs. In a similar spirit, provinces have structured make-work programs so as to move recipients onto federal unemployment rolls as quickly as possible. Much of the recent federal-provincial debate over medicare turns on where to place blame for spending cuts and which level of government will have to deal with the intense political conflict the cuts engender.

Scarcity as a centripetal force

On the other hand, scarcity also has the potential to diminish intergovernmental and interregional conflict. To the extent that hard times highlight issues such as wage restraint or the need for greater productivity, the first line of division is between capital and labour, not between regions. A debate about the need to cut back versus the desire to preserve the welfare state or one about interventionist versus noninterventionist economic strategies cuts across regional lines.

Moreover, in times of economic difficulty, people may look to the federal government as the one that has the greatest potential for dealing with the problem. The province may be seen as a less effective economic actor. However, one standard explanation for provincialism in Canada is that it is partly a product of the inability of the federal government to act effectively, given the constraints of international forces.

Much depends here on the regional impact of scarcity. To the extent it affects regions in different ways, perhaps even benefiting some while hurting others (as did the energy crisis), regional conflict is exacerbated; to the extent everyone is in the same boat (as was largely the case in 1981 and 1982), it is minimized.

In intergovernmental relations, scarcity may also be conflict-reducing because it may lead to much greater awareness of the costs of conflict. The immediate cause here may be the need to respond to strong signals from the business community, as in the recent moving back from confrontation over energy. Another cause, one we have seen recently, may be quite wide discussion of the costs of provincial barriers to the economic union in terms of reducing international competitiveness and the like.

Finally, much of the federal-provincial conflict of the last few years has been associated with expanding governments. Governments conflict primarily at the margins, in those new, politically attractive policy areas in which stable relationships have not yet been worked out. To the extent that restraint leads all governments to hunker down and avoid major new projects, the opportunity for friction is diminished.

Thus, scarcity and restraint may have ambiguous effects on the salience of interregional conflict. To the extent they recast politics in a more class-based mode, regional conflict will be muted.

Moreover, whatever effects scarcity and restraint may have on the bases of conflict, it seems clear they are likely to generate centripetal demands from some political and economic elites. Many of the costs of fragmented, dispersed power and the attendant delays, uncertainties, and elaborate procedures of consultation and compromise now seem excessive. Broad consultative mechanisms, intergovernmental or otherwise, that work well when the pie is large enough to share widely may become immobilized when used to share out pain. Thus, although hard economic times generate demands for consensual, consultative policymaking, they also generate attempts by political elites to escape the restraints imposed by such mechanisms and to insulate decision-making from popular opinion and pressure groups. In addition, as we have seen, where subnational governments are fiscally dependent on the centre, the national government will try to centralize spending during times of restraint, both because it wants to protect its own threatened budget and because it is responsible for overall debt management, protection of the currency, and the like.

The future international environment

That today's atmosphere of scarcity and restraint is associated with an increasingly competitive international environment adds more pressures for centralization. Many Canadians argue that we cannot develop world-scale production runs if our domestic market is fragmented, that we cannot bargain effectively in international forums if we do not speak with a single voice, and so on. Thus, internal barriers, erected to protect local and provincial interests, become increasingly seen as illegitimate; simultaneously, provinces are likely to increase their efforts to assure their own citizens' access to international markets. Moreover, the results of international trade agreements will have important implications for regional economies, raising the provincial stake in negotiations. As such agreements focus increasingly on the role of nontariff barriers, they may well lead to an increase in the number of areas in which Canadian compliance with international obligations requires provincial action, as well as constraints on the capacity of governments, provincial and federal, to pursue industrial-development policies.

These considerations are all part of the rationale for the 'new federalism' espoused by the federal government since 1980, although the primary impetus was more political than economic. It was designed to re-establish the authority of the central state in the face of the perceived fissiparous tendencies associated with the province-centred view and to reorient politics on national issues identified with the national government.

As we have seen, economic scarcity seems to push in the same direction. But it also poses serious dilemmas for a central government engaged in such a nation-building project. The tools the centre can use to promote itself are weakened in a time of budget restraint. When it asserts its power, it, not the provinces, becomes the target of group wrath. Citizens see attacks on the provinces as gratuitous and dangerous, deflecting attention from the 'real' issues. (Notice that the main message from the Canadian public recently has not been to centralize or to decentralize but to stop fighting.) Most important, the exercise of central power in hard times involves making highly visible choices among groups and regions. Such circumstances make it difficult for the federal government to build the nationwide base of support it requires if its authority is to be effective.

The future of Quebec nationalism

Since the election of the Parti Québécois (PQ) and the defeat of its referendum in Quebec, support for independence in that province has declined noticeably. The possible reasons are many. The PQ has had to act as an ordinary provincial government, losing its thrust as a movement and incurring all the hostility that incumbent governments normally do. Economic uncertainty has made radical political change seem dangerous. Much of the nationalist agenda of the 1960s has been obtained. And so on.

Yet it would be rash to say that nationalism is dead. Many circumstances could lead to its resurgence, perhaps with somewhat different goals, leadership, and support than the PQ has had. These circumstances might include the continued relative decline, economic and demographic, of the province and a reversal of the commitment to bilingualism and 'French power' in Ottawa.

As recent events in Manitoba have shown, language continues to divide the country. Clearly, political and social change in Quebec will have important implications for the future of Canadian federalism.

CONCLUSION

To sum up, some powerful forces at work today suggest that federalism in the 1980s will be less focused on the politics of region and less preoccupied with intergovernmental conflict than was federalism in the 1970s. There are also powerful pressures for the centralization of authority.

Yet it is impossible to make firm predictions about the direction Canada will take. Federalism, linguistic dualism, and a regionalized society and economy are the givens, the permanent, defining characteristics of Canadian politics. In one sense, they are never far from the surface. But their salience and the intensity of the conflicts they engender do vary. They do so because the issues change – some emphasizing and highlighting regional differences, others blurring and cutting across them. We have recently been through a period in which the dominant issues reinforced territorial politics. We may now be, however temporarily, in a period in which the dominant issues cut the other way. Especially since so many of the issues Canadians must deal with are imported willy-nilly from outside the country, it is impossible to know the impact of the issues of the future – whether they will be more like energy, for example, reinforcing our regional divisions, or more like the Cruise missile, dividing the country along lines that have nothing to do with geography.

Different forces are, in fact, likely to pull in different ways for several reasons. First, for example, one likely situation is for the develop world-scale production runs if our domestic market is fragmented, that we cannot bargain effectively in international forums if we do not speak with a single voice, and so on. Thus, internal barriers, erected to protect local and provincial interests, become increasingly seen as illegitimate; simultaneously, provinces are likely to increase their efforts to assure their own citizens' access to international markets. Moreover, the results of international trade agreements will have important implications for regional economies, raising the provincial stake in negotiations. As such agreements focus increasingly on the role of nontariff barriers, they may well lead to an increase in the number of areas in which Canadian compliance with international obligations requires provincial action, as well as constraints on the capacity of governments, provincial and federal, to pursue industrial-development policies.

These considerations are all part of the rationale for the 'new federalism' espoused by the federal government since 1980, although the primary impetus was more political than economic. It was designed to re-establish the authority of the central state in the face of the perceived fissiparous tendencies associated with the province-centred view and to reorient politics on national issues identified with the national government.

As we have seen, economic scarcity seems to push in the same direction. But it also poses serious dilemmas for a central government engaged in such a nation-building project. The tools the centre can use to promote itself are weakened in a time of budget restraint. When it asserts its power, it, not the provinces, becomes the target of group wrath. Citizens see attacks on the provinces as gratuitous and dangerous, deflecting attention from the 'real' issues. (Notice that the main message from the Canadian public recently has not been to centralize or to decentralize but to stop fighting.) Most important, the exercise of central power in hard times involves making highly visible choices among groups and regions. Such circumstances make it difficult for the federal government to build the nationwide base of support it requires if its authority is to be effective.

The future of Quebec nationalism

Since the election of the Parti Québécois (PQ) and the defeat of its referendum in Quebec, support for independence in that province has declined noticeably. The possible reasons are many. The PQ has had to act as an ordinary provincial government, losing its thrust as a movement and incurring all the hostility that incumbent governments normally do. Economic uncertainty has made radical political change seem dangerous. Much of the nationalist agenda of the 1960s has been obtained. And so on.

Yet it would be rash to say that nationalism is dead. Many circumstances could lead to its resurgence, perhaps with somewhat different goals, leadership, and support than the PQ has had. These circumstances might include the continued relative decline, economic and demographic, of the province and a reversal of the commitment to bilingualism and 'French power' in Ottawa.

As recent events in Manitoba have shown, language continues to divide the country. Clearly, political and social change in Quebec will have important implications for the future of Canadian federalism.

CONCLUSION

To sum up, some powerful forces at work today suggest that federalism in the 1980s will be less focused on the politics of region and less preoccupied with intergovernmental conflict than was federalism in the 1970s. There are also powerful pressures for the centralization of authority.

Yet it is impossible to make firm predictions about the direction Canada will take. Federalism, linguistic dualism, and a regionalized society and economy are the givens, the permanent, defining characteristics of Canadian politics. In one sense, they are never far from the surface. But their salience and the intensity of the conflicts they engender do vary. They do so because the issues change – some emphasizing and highlighting regional differences, others blurring and cutting across them. We have recently been through a period in which the dominant issues reinforced territorial politics. We may now be, however temporarily, in a period in which the dominant issues cut the other way. Especially since so many of the issues Canadians must deal with are imported willy-nilly from outside the country, it is impossible to know the impact of the issues of the future – whether they will be more like energy, for example, reinforcing our regional divisions, or more like the Cruise missile, dividing the country along lines that have nothing to do with geography.

Different forces are, in fact, likely to pull in different ways for several reasons. First, for example, one likely situation is for the central regions and the capital-intensive sectors to stress the need for the elimination of trade barriers and to assert that regional redistribution must take a back seat to adjustment and productivity; yet in those areas and sectors left behind, pressures are equally likely for new barriers and more compensation. As many writers have noted, the 'fiscal crisis of the state' arises in large part from the fundamental tension between the impetus for improving the conditions for capital accumulation and pressures for managing the resulting social tensions (O'Connor 1973; see also Murgrave 1980).

Second, if the logic of managing the economy in a time of slow growth and intensified competition is centralizing, the growth of several new political movements – for example, those championed by many women and natives – are profoundly decentralizing, challenging in fundamental ways decision-making that is centralized, rationalized, technocratic, and bureaucratic. (Of course, the decentralization they call for is much more than decentralizing to provinces.)

Third, the logic of the claim that we need greater central power to deal with economic reality rests on the assumption that the centre is able to act effectively. But if Canada's dependence on international circumstances is so great that the national government – like national governments elsewhere – is increasingly unable to act effectively, the argument for provinces' trying to do so is that much greater. And if the politics of slow growth is the politics of zero-sum, the centre cannot escape the political costs of the allocative decisions it must make.

Indeed, even if a fundamental centralization of power to deal with the new challenges to economic growth were possible – and I doubt that it is – what would it achieve? Notice that in highly fragmented and centralized countries, such as the United States and Canada, the cry today is for more centralized planning, but in highly centralized countries, such as France, it is for more decentralization. Quite apart from the democratic values of participation and responsiveness that decentralization may serve, there are strong reasons to question whether centralized power is the solution to our economic problems. Analysts are increasingly aware of the diseconomies of scale and of how difficult it is for a large bureaucracy to function effectively or to be held accountable. Centralization would make the central government the arena within which all the contending forces are represented, a situation that could lead to an impossible burden of conflict management and even to paralysis. We have little evidence that highly centralized political regimes are more decisive, more efficient, less arbitrary, or more likely to protect the common market than decentralized regimes. There should be no simple assumption that central is better and that the burden of proof is on those who would defend or extend the present degree of decentralization. Rather, the burden of proof should fall equally on both sides. Relatively decentralized, fragmented political regimes may, in fact, have more flexibility, adaptability, and innovativeness than do centralized ones. Hence, the task for Canadian federalism in the 1980s may well be to seek out new alternatives for sharing power and decision-making, alternatives beyond the dichotomy of federal power and provincial power that has dominated our thinking over the past few years.

POSTSCRIPT

What a difference an election can make to our perception of events. This essay was written as Pierre Trudeau was preparing to leave office, after sixteen years as a dominant figure in Canadian federalism. In September 1984, the Progressive Conservative government of Brian Mulroney was elected. Prime Minister Mulroney promised a new era in federal-provincial relations, one that would end the polarization and confrontation of the past years, bringing instead co-operation, collaboration, and harmony – a new 'new federalism'.

In this enterprise, Mr. Mulroney has some massive advantages. Now the federal government is of the same partisan stripe as most of the provincial governments, removing one source of conflict. Now the party of the federal government has strong representation from all parts of the country. For the moment at least, we have removed a major impediment to effective national action because we no longer have a national government that is frozen out of parts of the country. Prime Minister Trudeau had continually emphasized that Ottawa was the one government, the one arena in which Canadians from sea to sea were represented, but the electoral map mocked that claim.

On federalism, as on other issues, Mr. Trudeau's style was to sharpen differences and challenge citizens to choose – were they for a united Canada with a strong national leadership or for a country of shopping centres, with Ottawa acting, as he put it, as 'head waiter for the provinces'? The style of the new government appears to be much more one of trying to blur the differences and to occupy the centre. Nowhere is this more evident than in Quebec, where Mr. Trudeau painted the struggle between federalists and separatists as one between good and evil. In contrast, Mr. Mulroney argues that that issue had been put to rest: his Quebec coalition includes both supporters and opponents of the 1980 Quebec referendum.

In the short run, the election has already had a major impact, to a large extent erasing the legacy of mistrust referred to earlier. Both publicly and privately, provincial politicians have hailed a new period of co-operation. Civil servants in provinces such as Newfoundland are learning to write an unfamiliar kind of memorandum to their federal counterparts. The question that arises is whether this state of affairs is a soon-to-be-ended honeymoon or a long-term change. Clearly, many of the factors discussed earlier in this essay will continue to operate, bringing with them regional conflicts that will strain the newly constructed nationwide coalition. Clearly, too, the political incentives that face provincial politicians, who must be concerned with the well-being of their own areas, will differ from those of a national government, which must be concerned with the whole. Much will depend on the issues that arise (the conflict over energy, for example, was perhaps beyond any national coalition's capacity to bridge). The idea of rule by national majorities inherent in the parliamentary system will continue to clash with the concerns of provincial majorities, especially given the large imbalances in population across provinces.

Nevertheless, the dynamics of federal-provincial relations are likely to change for the next few years. A federal government with representation from all regions is more likely than a lopsided one to be able to work out in its own caucus and cabinet accommodations among competing regional interests. It will also be able to speak more convincingly for the national interest in federal-provincial forums. Most important, perhaps, the election, by wiping the slate clean of the accumulated tensions of the previous decade, has provided a breathing space, a window of opportunity, in which the sharing of responsibilities among governments and the ways in which they interact with each other and with the other social and economic forces in society can be addressed in a calmer, less fevered atmosphere, with more focus on the substantive challenges Canada faces than on the competitive state-building legitimized by rival ideologies of the federal state that so preoccupied us in the recent past.

REFERENCES

Black, E.R., and A. Cairns (1966) 'A different perspective on Canadian federalism' *Canadian Public Administration* 9: 27-44

Cairns, A. (1979) 'Recent federalist constitutional proposals: a review essay' *Canadian Public Policy* 3: 348-65

CBC/Radio Canada (1980) Research Services to English Service Division *A Question of Country* (Toronto: CBC, 25 April)

Council for Canadian Unity (1983) *Summary Report: Canadian Attitudes on National and Regional Issues* (Montreal)

Dion, Léon (1966) 'La polarité des idéologies: conservatisme et progressisme' *Recherches Sociographiques* 7 (Québec: Université Laval, Département de sociologie et d'anthropologie)

Hueglin, Thomas O. (1983) 'Scarcity and centralization: the concept of European integration' *International Political Science Review* 4

Murgrave, R.A. (1984) 'Theories of fiscal crises'. In H.J. Aaron and M.J. Boskin, eds., *The Economics of Taxation* (Washington, D.C.: Brookings Institution)

O'Connor, James R. (1973) *The Fiscal Crisis of the State* (New York: St. Martin's Press)

Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements (1981) *Fiscal Federalism in Canada* (Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services Canada)

Romanow, R., J. Whyte, and H. Leeson (1984) *Canada . . . Notwithstanding: The Making of the Constitution 1976-1982* (Toronto: Carswell/Methuen)

Task Force on Canadian Unity (1979) *A Future Together: Observations and Recommendations* (Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services Canada)

Whyte, J. (1984) 'Informal presentation to Institute of Intergovernmental Relations Advisory Council Meeting' (April)

Prospective changes in population and their implications for government expenditures

Frank T. Denton and Byron G. Spencer

The purposes of this paper are to provide some projections of the population of Canada over the next half-century and to assess their implications for government expenditures. That population changes have implications for the expenditure programs of various levels of government is obvious; one need think merely of how the demand for schools has been affected by fluctuations of the birth rate since World War II or how the current 'aging' of the population must inevitably increase the number of recipients of public pensions.

It is one thing, however, to realize that such consequences will come and quite another to know their magnitude. How great will be the effects on the costs of old-age security, health care, education, public-welfare programs, and the various other categories of government budgets? Clearly, the effects will not all be in the same direction. To what extent will they offset each other, and what then will be their *net* consequences? Will the different levels of government share the effects evenly, or will one level feel them more than another? The latter situation would imply a redistribution of expenditure commitments by level of government and might provide

Professors Denton and Spencer are members of the Department of Economics and research associates in the Program for Quantitative Studies in Economics and Population, McMaster University.

The authors express their thanks to Christine H. Feaver, who carried out all of the programming and related computer work for this study. The support of the Ontario Economic Council is gratefully acknowledged. The paper draws in part on material from a larger study supported by the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada under the terms of a grant, awarded jointly to the authors and to Victor W. Marshall, for research on the economic and social implications of an aging population. The support of the SSHRCC is gratefully acknowledged also.

impetus for changes in federal-provincial tax-sharing and cost-sharing agreements. How soon will the effects be felt, and how rapidly will governments have to respond by increasing expenditures or reallocating their budgets? Is the prospect one of crisis or merely of a process of adaptation to slowly changing circumstances?

We provide information and analysis that will be helpful in answering these questions, at least in a preliminary way. In doing so, we have been constrained by the time available for the preparation of this paper. The importance of the issues warrants a more detailed and comprehensive study, which we hope to carry out in the near future. However, we believe that what we present here at least indicates some of the orders of magnitude of future demographic effects on government expenditures and some of the areas most deserving of further research.[1]

We begin by reviewing briefly the history of population change in Canada during the past several decades and presenting some projections to the year 2030. We then sketch an analytical framework for linking population change to particular categories of government expenditures. This framework is employed first to provide some estimates of future effects on aggregate expenditures for all levels of government combined and then some estimates for major classes of expenditure, both for all levels combined and for provincial-local governments as a separate group. We also discuss the most important features of the estimates, which are presented in the form of a series of tables and figures grouped at the end of the paper for readers' convenience. The nature and principal conclusions of the study are summarized in a final section. Two appendices provide details on the analytical framework.

POPULATION CHANGE IN THE PAST HALF-CENTURY

The top portion of Table 1 records the population of Canada at ten-year intervals from 1930 to 1980 and a summary of the associated age distributions. The dominant demographic features of this fifty-year period are well known and need only brief comment. First, of course, is the population's sheer increase in size – from a little more than 10 million in 1930 to about 24 million in 1980. Second, the fluctuating birth rate has produced sharp changes in the proportions of children and young adults: the effects of the 'baby boom' of the 1940s and 1950s are evident and so too are the effects of the 'baby bust' of the

1960s and 1970s. Children less than 5 years of age represented 12.4 per cent of the population in 1960 and only 7.4 per cent in 1980; people aged 65 and more represented 7.6 per cent in 1960, and 9.5 per cent in 1980.

The changes in the birth rate have not been the sole influence on the age distribution, of course. Falling mortality rates have had an effect, and so too has immigration. But the birth rate has been by far the most important factor.

The much publicized 'aging' of the population refers to the increasing proportion of old people and the declining proportion of young people. What is not so often noted is that the proportion of people of working age has risen quite sharply. In 1960, people 20 to 64 years of age accounted for 51 per cent of the total population; in 1980, they accounted for almost 58 per cent. Coupled with this increase in the working-age population has been the rising rate of the labour-force participation of women. The net result has been a substantial and continuing decline in dependency ratios. (One simple measure of dependency is the ratio of the total population to the total labour force.[2])

POPULATION CHANGES IN THE NEXT HALF-CENTURY

Table 1 also presents a series of seven projections of the population to the year 2030. Each of the projections, which are labelled A through G, is based on a different set of assumptions.

– *Projection A* is our 'standard' projection or base case. It assumes that:

1 The total fertility rate in Canada will remain at a level of 1.7 children per woman throughout the entire fifty-year period (1.7 being the most recently reported rate).
2 Mortality rates will continue to decline but the *rate* of decline will fall off until it eventually reaches zero in the year 2026.
3 Annual immigration will be 120,000 and annual emigration 40,000 (these figures being close to actual recent levels).

Projections B and C vary the fertility assumption; the mortality and net-immigration assumptions are the same as those of Projection A.

– *Projection B* assumes high fertility – a rise in the total fertility rate from 1.7 to 3.0 by 1991. Such a rise would be very sharp and is not anticipated. However, even sharper movements in the total fertility rate have occurred during the past four decades.

– *Projection C* assumes low fertility – a fall in the rate to 1.5 by 1991. Since the rate necessary for the population to replace itself naturally in the long run is about 2.1, a rate of 1.5 must be judged very low.
Projections D and E vary the mortality assumption; the fertility and net-immigration assumptions are those of Projection A.

– *Projection D* assumes that the mortality rate stops declining after the year 2001.

– *Projection E* assumes that the mortality rate continues to decline, past the end of the projection period, to the year 2051.

Projections F and G vary the assumption about immigration; the fertility and mortality assumptions are those of Projection A.

– *Projection F* assumes immigration rises to 180,000 a year by 1986 and then remains at that level.

– *Projection G* assumes it falls to 60,000 a year by 1986 and again remains constant.

We present these seven projections to demonstrate the uncertainty that exists about future population change and also to assess how much these alternative futures may matter from the point of view of forecasting demographic effects on government expenditures. To the extent that alternative projections make little difference to expenditure levels, one can anticipate the latter with greater confidence. To the extent that they do make a difference, one must take the uncertainty into account.

The future population: the effects of various assumptions

The first thing that is clear from comparing the projections in Table 1 is that fertility is by far the most important factor in determining the future population's size and age distribution. If the total fertility rate rises from 1.7 to 3.0 children per woman, as assumed in Projection B, the population will reach almost 50 million by the year 2030, compared with only 32 million in Projection A (medium fertility). As noted, a sharp rise in the total fertility rate is not something we anticipate at present, but neither can we rule it out. The rate went as high as 3.9 in the 1950s and has been characterized historically by a high degree of volatility.

The proportion of population age 65 and over increases in all of the projections, but after the early decades it rises much less rapidly in Projection B (high fertility) than in any of the others. This result demonstrates an important fact: in the long run, the proportion of elderly in the population is likely to be much more influenced by changes in the birth rate than by reductions of mortality and increased life expectancy.

Differences in immigration rates can also affect the rate of population growth, although the effects are not nearly as great as those associated with differences in fertility. Even our high (and probably quite unrealistic) assumption of 180,000 immigrants per year increases the population in 2030 by only some 3.6 million (Projection F compared with A), whereas raising the fertility level increases it by 17.5 million (Projection B compared with A).

The 'aging' of the population will continue in the coming decades. Barring a return to high fertility levels, about one out of eight Canadians will be age 65 or over by the year 2000 and more than one out of five by the year 2030 (Projection A). At the same time, the proportion of children will decline and the proportion of working-age people will rise until the second decade of the next century. At no time, under any set of assumptions, will the overall ratio of the total population to the labour force or to the population of working age reach the high levels that obtained in the 1960s and 1970s (see Denton, Feaver, and Spencer 1980). This finding alone may help to allay some of the often-expressed concern that the 'aging' of the population will create a tremendous burden of societal dependency in the future.

A FRAMEWORK FOR ANALYSING DEMOGRAPHIC EFFECTS ON GOVERNMENT EXPENDITURE

To draw out the implications of these prospective demographic changes for government expenditures of various kinds, we need an analytical framework. The one we used is described formally and in detail in Appendices A and B. Here we shall merely sketch it.

We use the Statistics Canada classification system for government expenditures (as defined in Statistics Canada 1979; 1984). This system breaks down expenditure totals into five broad types – purchases of goods and services, transfers to persons, transfers to business, transfers to nonresidents, and other types of expenditure – each of which is further broken into seventy-three functional categories. For expenditures on goods and services and on transfers to persons, we work with the functional breakdowns; for transfers to business, transfers to nonresidents, and other expenditures, we work simply with the aggregates. Thus, we deal with a total of 149 components of government expenditure in making our detailed calculations, although in this study we report the results under only the fourteen broad functional groupings shown in Exhibit 1. Given these categories, we treat separately the consolidated expenditures of all levels of government combined (federal, provincial, local) and the expenditures of provincial and local governments. In the first case, we net out all intergovernmental transfers to avoid double counting; in the second case, we net out transfers between provincial and local governments. We constructed a complete set of tables of basic data for 1980[3] and use that year as a benchmark throughout the analysis. (Results are indexed to 100 in 1980.)

The way in which we relate the detailed functional expenditure categories to demographic changes involves two basic ideas. The first is that each category consists of two parts: a fixed part that is independent of population change and a variable part. Expenditures on national defence, for example, probably have little or no portion that varies with changes in population size or age distribution, so they may be taken as virtually fixed from the point of view of demographic influences. Old Age Security payments, on the other hand, are clearly related directly to the number of elderly people and hence are highly sensitive to demographic change. In between are such categories as correctional services, hospital care, and postsecondary education, which have both fixed and population-related components. In general, we take each of the detailed expenditure categories and assign to it a fractional weight between 0 and 1, representing our best judgement as to the fixed and variable proportions of the total.

The second basic idea is that changes in the variable component of each expenditure category can be expressed as the product of two

EXHIBIT 1
Broad functional categories of government expenditures

General services: executive and legislature; administration; contributions to pension plans not operated by government; payments under government-operated pension plans; other

Protection of persons and property: national defence; courts of law; correction and rehabilitation; policing; firefighting; regulatory measures; other

Transportation and communication: air service; roads; public transit; rail service; water; telecommunications; postal services; other

Health care: hospital care; medical care; preventive health care; other

Social security: Canada Pension Plan; Quebec Pension Plan; Old Age Security payments

Labour-force plans: Unemployment Insurance; workers' compensation

Other social services: Family Allowances; veterans' benefits; social-welfare assistance; social-welfare services; *ex-gratia* pensions and allowances; social-welfare benefits not elsewhere specified; tax credits and rebates; other

Elementary and secondary education: elementary and secondary education (a single category)

Postsecondary and other education: postsecondary education; special retraining services; other

Resource conservation and industrial development: agriculture; fish and game; forests; mines; oil and gas; tourism; trade and industry; water; other

Environment: water purification and supply; sewage collection and disposal; garbage and waste collection and disposal, pollution control; other

Recreation and culture: recreation; culture; other

Debt charges: interest; other

All other expenditures: labour and employment; immigration; other expenditures related to labour, employment, and immigration; general housing assistance; home-buyer assistance; foreign affairs and international assistance; planning and zoning; community development; regional development; other expenditures related to regional planning and development; research establishments; transfers to own enterprises; other.

NOTE: See Statistics Canada (1984) for more detailed definitions of the components of these fourteen groups.

factors: changes in total population size and changes in the age-sex distribution. For each component, we choose an indicator series that represents the relative differences among age-sex groups in their use of the particular government services involved. For example, we use age-sex data for patients or patient days to estimate the relative hospital-usage weights for men and women of different ages; data on admissions to correctional institutions are used to assign age-sex weights for the correction and rehabilitation category; cost and age-specific enrolment data are used for the education categories; and so on. Proceeding category by category in this way, we obtain a set of age-sex-specific weights and apply them to the population in order to construct a weighted index for each category that reflects its sensitivity to changes in population distribution. (The details of the procedure are stated precisely in Appendix A.[4])

Expenditures for constant quality and for quality change

These procedures provide a basis for answering the following question: If the population changes in size and distribution, how much must be spent in each category to maintain the level of services that was provided in the benchmark year 1980? We refer to the expenditure required as the 'constant-quality' level and measure it in constant (1980) dollars.[5]

Of course, government expenditures do not change only in response to demographic influences. For consistency of terminology, we refer to changes other than those necessitated by population growth and compositional shifts as the 'quality-change' components of expenditure. The actual determination of governments' expenditure totals and budget allocations is obviously a complicated socio-political-economic process, and we make no attempt here to capture its complexities. However, even rough estimates of how total government expenditures might respond to changes in the level of the gross national product are of some help in calculating the magnitudes of the expenditure changes required to keep up with demographic changes. When the population changes, so too do the size and composition of the labour force and hence the economy's productive capacity. If a larger income base is generated, one can expect some fraction of the increase to enlarge public revenues and expenditures. We make no attempt to provide anything approaching a sophisticated model of government revenue-expenditure decisions, but we do offer some calculations based on the simple assumption that the government sector has a constant propensity to claim a share of any increase in the national product. Thus, we construct some estimates of the propensity to spend for 'quality changes', giving separate treatment to goods and services and to transfers to persons. (These estimates are based on a regression analysis of historical national-accounts data, as described in Appendix B.)

AGGREGATE EXPENDITURES AND DEMOGRAPHIC CHANGE

Table 2 provides some projections of aggregate government expenditures, with a breakdown into goods and services and transfers to persons. The constant-quality (purely demographic) components of expenditure are shown in each case, together with projected totals that include quality changes. For comparison, the table also includes indices of total population and total real GNP.

Each projection is coded with a letter (A to G) and a number (1 to 3). The letter indicates the underlying population assumptions, as specified previously. The numbers indicate assumptions about economic growth.

- *Assumption 1* is that real GNP per member of the population aged 20 to 64 does not increase during the fifty-year projection period.
- *Assumption 2* is that per capita output increases by 1 per cent per annum.
- *Assumption 3* is that the increase is 2 per cent per annum.

(To put these assumptions into historical perspective, note that the average rate of increase between 1927 and 1983 was 2.2 per cent and that between 1950 and 1983 it was 2.3 per cent. On the other hand, the rate for the ten years ending in 1983 was 0 per cent.)

Projections are shown in the table for all three economic-growth assumptions coupled with population Projection A and then for 'medium' economic growth (Assumption 2) coupled with each of the other population projections. Notice that the economic-growth assumptions have no bearing on the projection of constant-quality expenditures, since these depend solely on the population's size and age-sex distribution. The growth of GNP affects only the quality-change component of government expenditure.

Some results

Considering only direct demographic changes (the constant-quality component), Projection A shows expenditures of all kinds by all levels of government combined rising by 7.3 per cent between 1980 and 1990 and continuing to rise throughout the fifty-year period. By the year 2000, the increase is 14.0 per cent, and by 2030 it is 31.4 per cent. These increases are less than the increases in population size. They are also less than the increases in real GNP, at least until the year 2020; if one assumes any growth in per capita output, they are far below the GNP increases over the whole of the projection period.

From these results, we conclude that the increases in aggregate expenditure necessary to maintain government services at their recent levels in the face of population change during the next several decades will be quite manageable. At least at the most aggregate level, population 'aging' and other demographic changes do not appear to be setting up a crisis in the nation's ability to pay for its publicly provided services. Moreover, this broad conclusion is unaffected by shifting from Projection A to any of the other population projections.

A second conclusion of note is that population change will have a much greater impact on transfer payments than on expenditures on goods and services. Population Projection A shows transfers to persons rising by 12.4 per cent by 1990, 22.6 per cent by 2000, and 70.0 per cent by 2030. In contrast, by 2030 goods and services expenditures will have risen by only 22.1 per cent – less than a third as much. Changing the population-projection assumptions changes the rates of increase but does not affect the general result that demographic influences will cause transfer payments to increase much more rapidly than expenditures on goods and services (see Figure 1).

The rough-and-ready procedures that we have used to project total expenditures – the quality-change component plus the constant-quality component – suggest that they will rise more rapidly than the constant-quality component alone, and that given any positive rate of growth in per capita output, they will rise far more rapidly. To put it differently, in the future determination of government-expenditure levels, other influences seem likely to overshadow the influence of demographic changes. 'Population aging' is a significant consideration at the most aggregate level, but by no means the critical or dominant one.

PARTICULAR CATEGORIES OF EXPENDITURE AND DEMOGRAPHIC CHANGE

Table 3 shows projected indices of constant-quality expenditures for the fourteen broad categories previously defined in Exhibit 1, as well as total government expenditure in the same categories. It is evident that the effects of population change vary markedly across the range of budget categories.

By far the greatest of the population-induced increases is in the category of social security, which comprises assistance to the aged. The inevitable rise in the number of older people causes an increase of almost 30 per cent in these costs between 1980 and 1990 and of more than 50 per cent by the year 2000. By 2030, social-security costs are roughly three times their 1980 level. These results are virtually the same for all seven of the population projections considered. Under present institutional arrangements, the costs of social security in Canada are going to rise very sharply in this decade and the ones to follow.[6]

The category that shows the second-greatest rates of increase is health care. Under Projection A, health expenditures increase by 16.2 per cent in the first decade, 30.4 per cent in the first two, and 69.8 per cent over the whole of the fifty-year period. The use of other population projections changes the rate of increase, but in every case they are large and second only to those in the social-security category. The reason for such marked increases in the costs of health care is, of course, the tendency for rates of utilization to rise sharply with age. Increasing health costs, like increasing social-security costs, will be one of the manifestations of the process of 'population aging' in Canada.[7]

The constant-quality costs of education of all kinds will fall in this decade, and unless there is a return to high fertility levels (as assumed in Projection B), they will be lower throughout the fifty-year projection period than they were in 1980.[8] In Projection A, costs at the elementary and secondary levels are 8.5 per cent lower in 1990 than in 1980; there is a minor increase between 1990 and 2000 and then a further decrease. The costs for postsecondary and 'other' education decrease 5.4 per cent by 1990 and 11.4 per cent by 2030.

Thus, the big increases in government expenditures that result from demographic changes in the next fifty years will be in social security and health care; the most notable decreases will be in education (assuming we see no return to high fertility levels). Most other categories of expenditure will have some increases, but they will be modest and below the rate of population growth.

Figures 2 through 13 provide a plot of the annual total and constant-quality components of government expenditures for twelve of the fourteen major expenditure categories ('debt charges' and 'all other expenditures' are omitted), distinguishing between purchases of goods and services and transfers to persons. These figures are based on population Projection A. Similar information for ten-year intervals is provided in Table 4 for all the population projections. These figures and tables show, more clearly and in somewhat greater detail, the points made above concerning the impact that population change alone can be expected to have on government expenditures. Figure 6 is particularly striking in its illustration of the massive effects on social-security transfer payments of the 'aging' of the population.

PROVINCIAL-LOCAL EXPENDITURES AND DEMOGRAPHIC CHANGE

Table 5 presents indices of constant-quality expenditures for the provincial-local government sector.[9] The accounts for this sector are consolidated in the sense that we net out transfers between provincial and local governments to avoid double counting. However, transfers from the federal government to the provincial-local sector remain, since from the point of view of the latter, they are revenue sources like taxes or borrowing.

The first conclusion from Table 5 is that demographic change will subject the provincial-local sector to somewhat smaller cost increases than the government sector as a whole, assuming there is no return to high fertility. If the birth rate rises sharply, the provincial-local and the combined government sectors will be affected almost identically.

This finding is, of course, for overall costs. Differences appear in particular categories. For example, the provincial governments will feel the full impact of rising health-care costs. However, only Quebec's public accounts will be affected greatly by the increases in social-security payments, for only in that province is the Canada Pension Plan not the source of contributory public-pension plan payments. At the same time, the provincial governments will benefit from lower education costs (higher fertility levels being assumed away). Expenditures under the heading 'other social services' can be expected to rise proportionately somewhat more than the population, mainly by virtue of increases in welfare assistance and services. (Welfare is principally a responsibility of the provincial-local sector.) On balance, however, the overall budget increases required to keep up with the population will be smaller for the provincial-local sector than those for all levels of government combined and, by implication, substantially smaller than those facing the federal government.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

We have reported on a preliminary investigation of the likely effects of future population changes in Canada on government expenditures. The framework of our analysis includes two important general assumptions:

1 That each category of expenditure contains a component that is independent of population change and another component that is responsive to it.

2 That the population-sensitive component can be identified with a set of age-sex-specific weights or utilization rates, so one can estimate the proportionate effects of population changes in each expenditure category.

Using various alternative assumptions about the size and composition of the population over the next half-century, we calculated the expenditures necessary to maintain a level of government services matching those of 1980 ('constant quality'). We have also provided, for comparison, some rough projections of the gross national product over this period and of total government expenditures, including the quality-change as well as the constant-quality components. In calculating the purely demographic (constant quality) effects on expenditure, we worked with the Statistics Canada classification system for consolidated government expenditures, using functional categories of considerable detail. We did separate calculations for all levels of government combined and for the provincial-local government sector.

Our analysis is indeed preliminary; much more can be done to refine and extend it. However, we hope the results we provide here give at least some indication of the orders of magnitude of the likely demographic effects on future government expenditures in Canada.

Principal conclusions

In summary, the principal conclusions that emerge from our analysis are:

– The future size and age-distribution of the population will be determined much more by the fertility rate than by immigration or changes in mortality rates.

– The process of 'population aging' will continue in Canada, but at no time during the next half-century will the country's overall dependency ratios be as high as they were in the 1960s and 1970s. This conclusion emerges no matter which of the conventional definitions of dependency ratios are used and no matter what basic assumptions are made about fertility, mortality, and immigration.

– Total government expenditures will rise, in real terms, as a result of demographic factors, but less rapidly than the population or the gross national product. The demographically induced increases in expenditure will be quite manageable in total; there will be no crisis in this regard.

– The demographically induced increases in government expenditures will be much greater for transfer payments than for spending on goods and services.

– Actual increases in real government expenditure will probably far exceed the increases associated with population change; demographic effects will be overshadowed by other effects in the determination of overall government budgets.

– The greatest demographically induced increases in government costs will be for social security. The second-greatest increases will be for health care.

– Considering only demographic effects, we project education costs as falling at all levels – elementary, secondary, and postsecondary.

– Most other categories of expenditure will have some increases resulting from demographic change, but they will be modest and proportionately less than the increase of the population.

– Provincial governments will feel the full impact of 'population aging' on health costs, but Quebec alone will have to bear all the same phenomenon's effects on social security. All the provinces will benefit from the demographically reduced costs of education and will have some increases in the costs of welfare assistance and services. The net effect of population change will be increased expenditures for the provincial-local sector, but the rate of increase will be lower than the rate for the overall government sector and substantially lower than the rate for the federal government.

FIGURE 1
All constant-quality expenditure by all levels of government combined, 1930-2030 (1980 = 100)

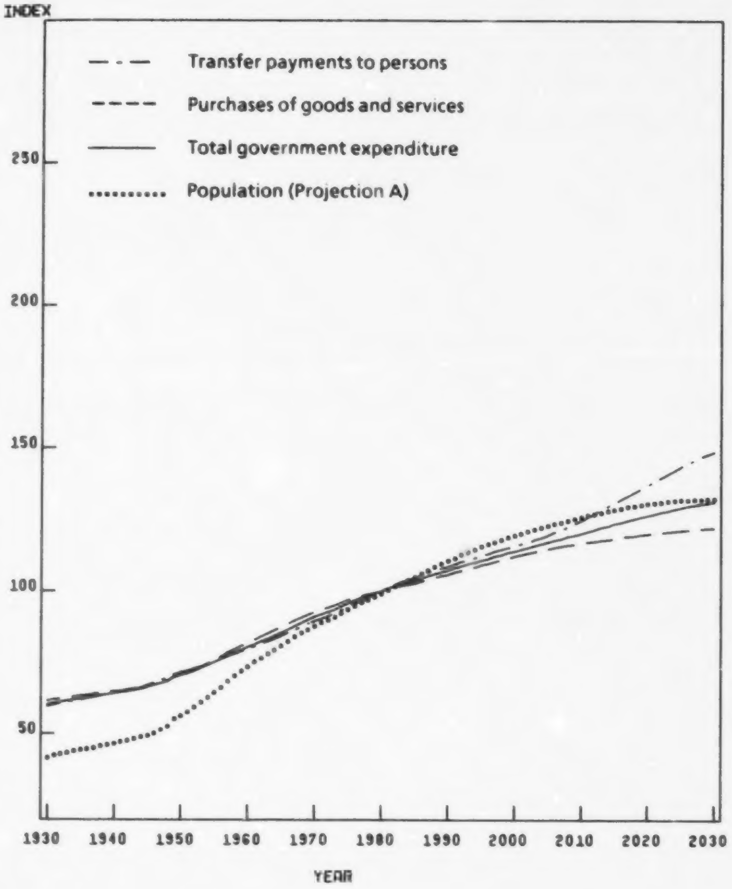
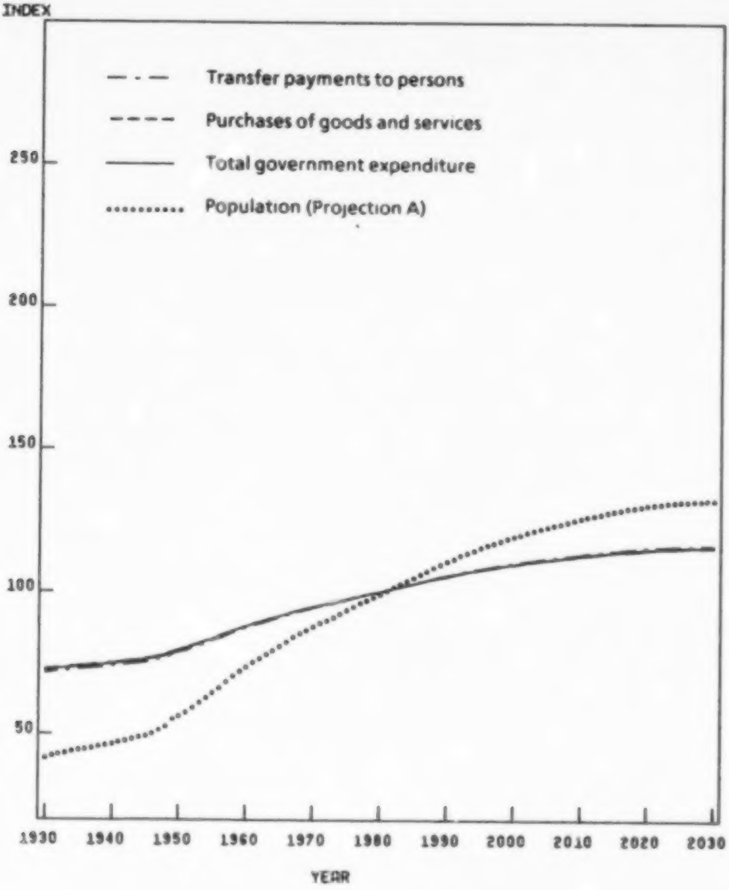


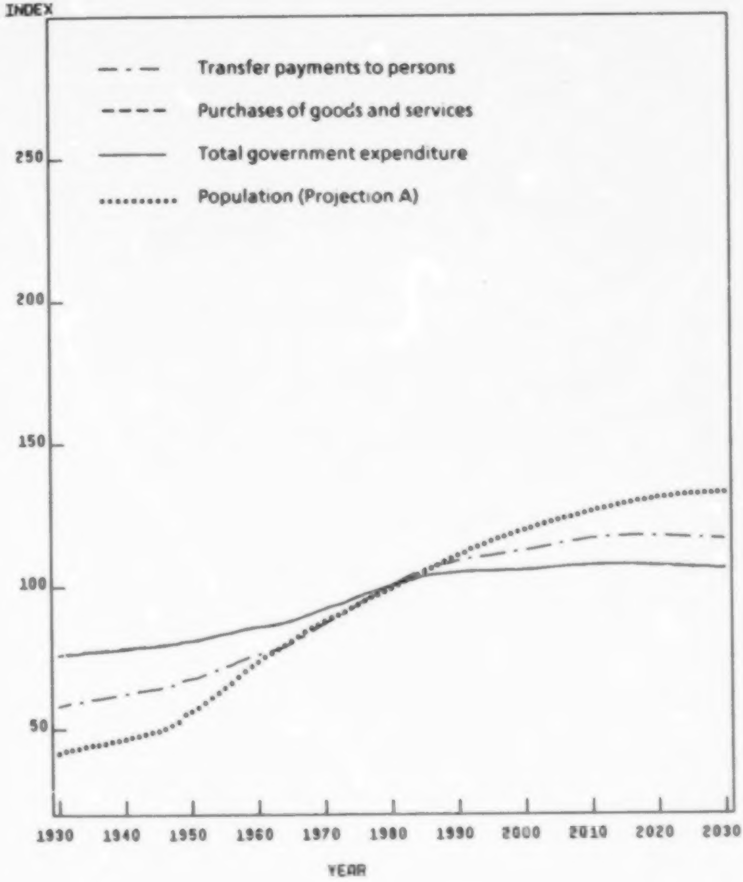
FIGURE 2
Constant-quality expenditure on general services by all levels of government combined, 1930-2030 (1980 = 100)



NOTE: The differences in the movements of total expenditure and of purchases of goods and services are so small for this category that they are almost indistinguishable when graphed at this scale. See Tables 3 and 4, Projection A for details.

FIGURE 3

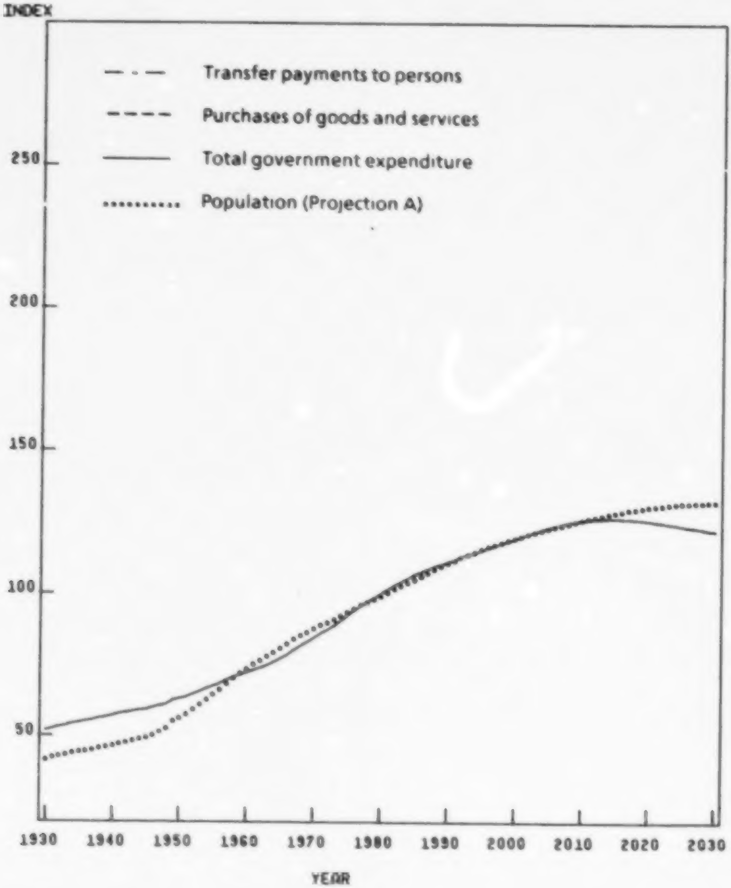
Constant-quality expenditure on protection of persons and property by all levels of government combined (1980 = 100)



NOTE: See note to Figure 2

FIGURE 4

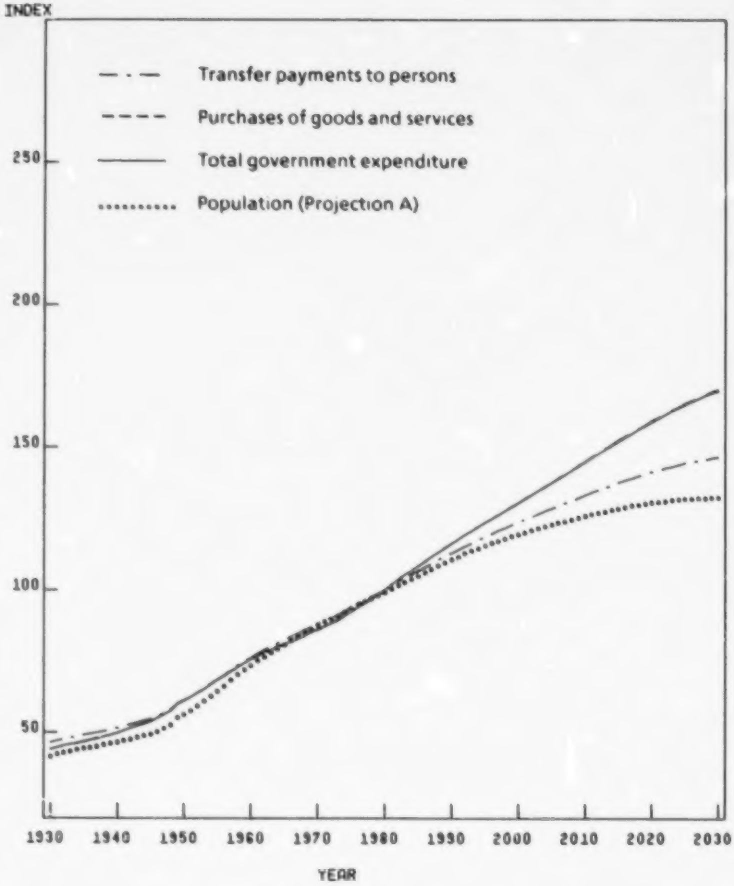
Constant-quality expenditure on transportation and communication by all levels of government combined, 1930-2030 (1980 = 100)



NOTE: The differences in the movements of transfer payments, purchases of goods and services, and total expenditures are so small in this category that they are almost indistinguishable when graphed at this scale. See Tables 3 and 4, Projection A for details.

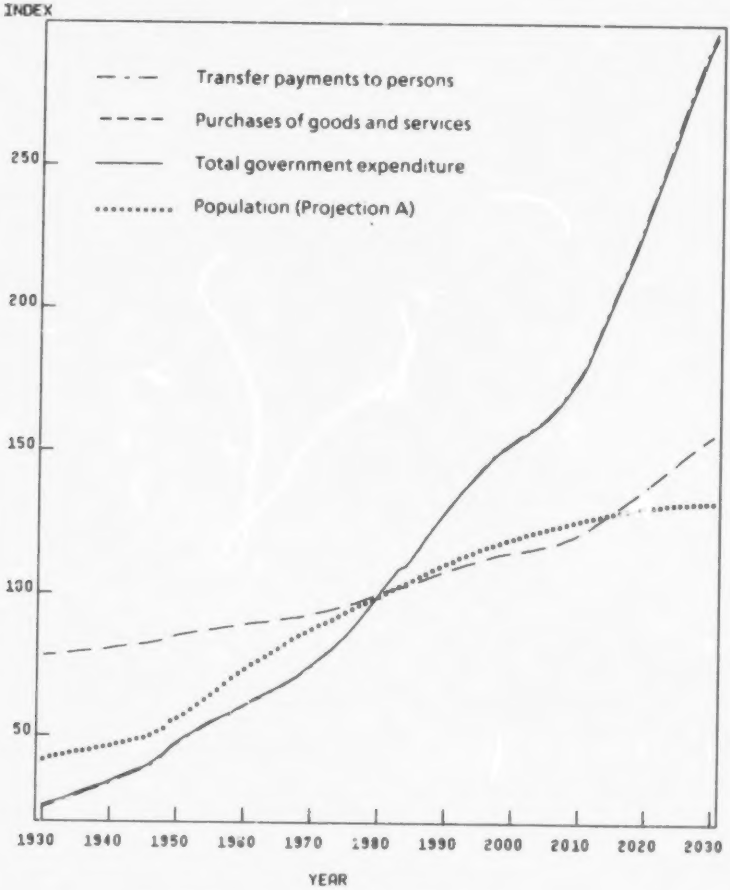
FIGURE 5

Constant-quality expenditure on health care by all levels of government combined, 1930-2030 (1980 = 100)



NOTE: See note to Figure 2.

FIGURE 6
Constant-quality expenditure on social security by all levels of government combined, 1930-2030 (1980 = 100)



NOTE: The differences in the movements of total expenditure and transfer payments are so small for this category that they are almost indistinguishable when graphed at this scale. See Tables 3 and 4, Projection A for details.

FIGURE 7

Constant-quality expenditure on labour-force plans by all levels of government combined, 1930-2030 (1980 = 100)

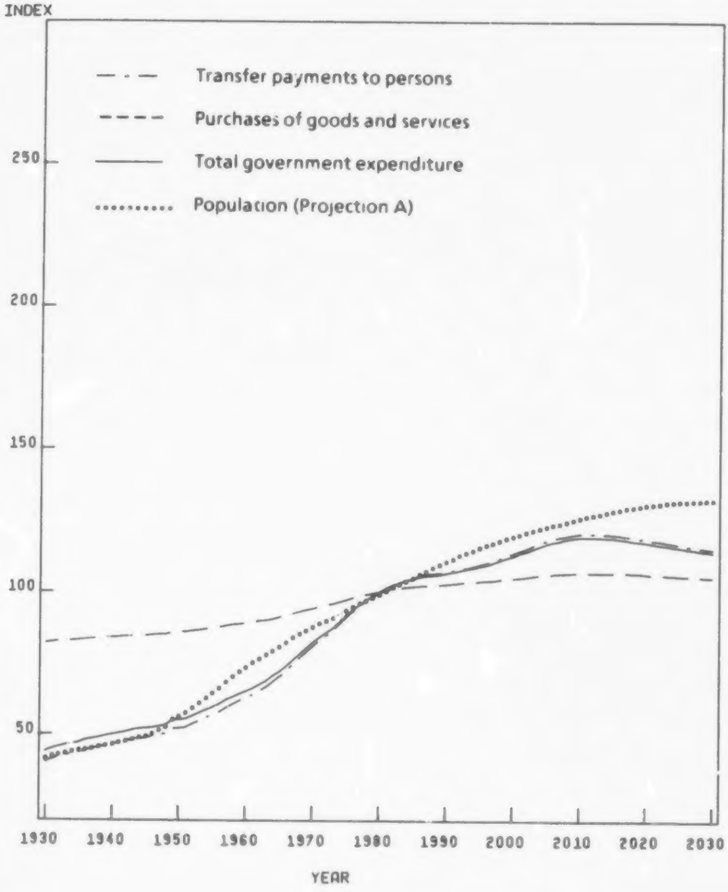


FIGURE 8
Constant-quality expenditure on 'other' social services by all levels of government combined, 1930-2030 (1980 = 100)

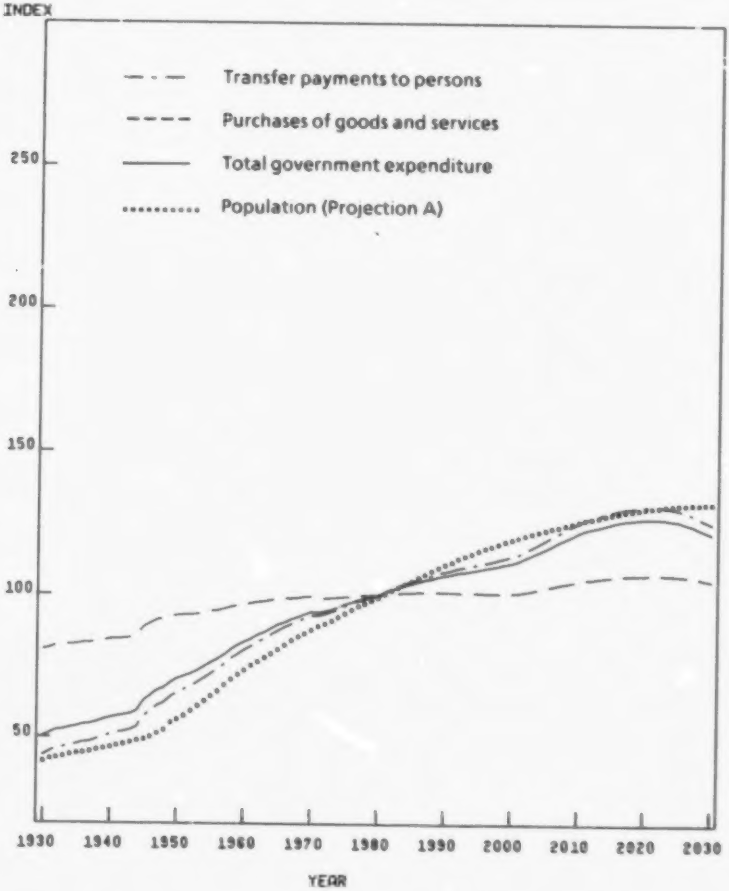
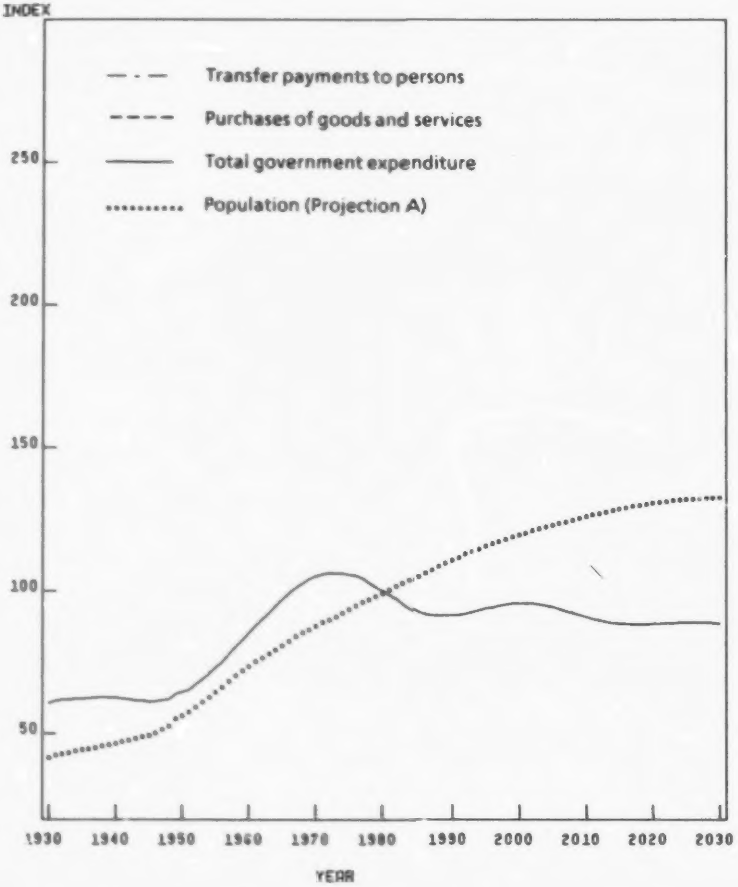


FIGURE 9
Constant-quality expenditure on elementary and secondary education by all levels of government combined, 1930-2030 (1980 = 100)



NOTE: See note to Figure 4.

FIGURE 10

Constant-quality expenditure on postsecondary and 'other' education by all levels of government combined, 1930-2030 (1980 = 100)

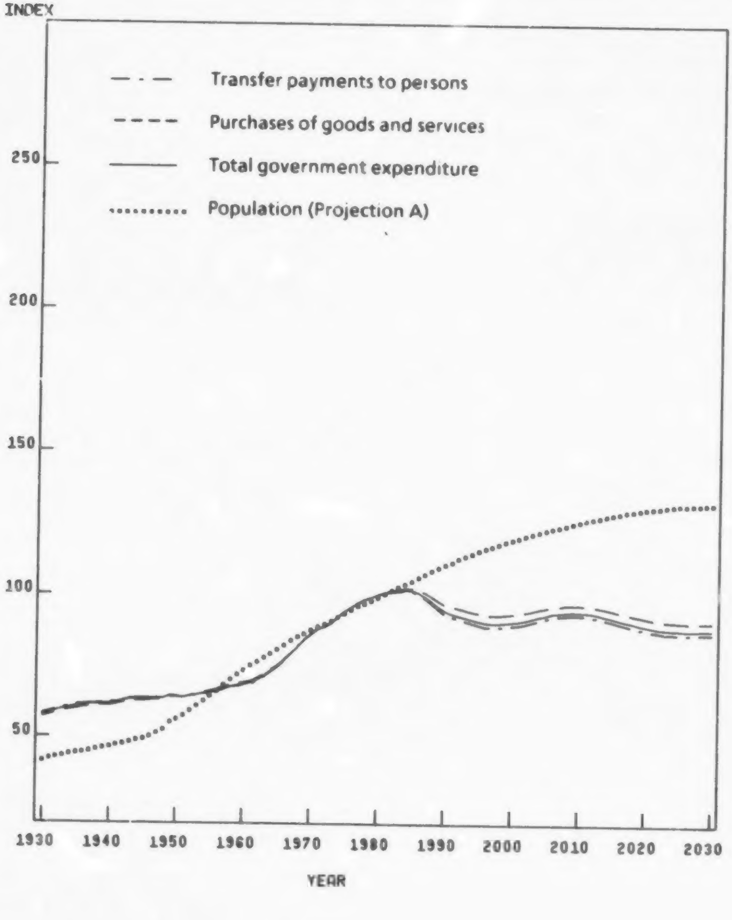
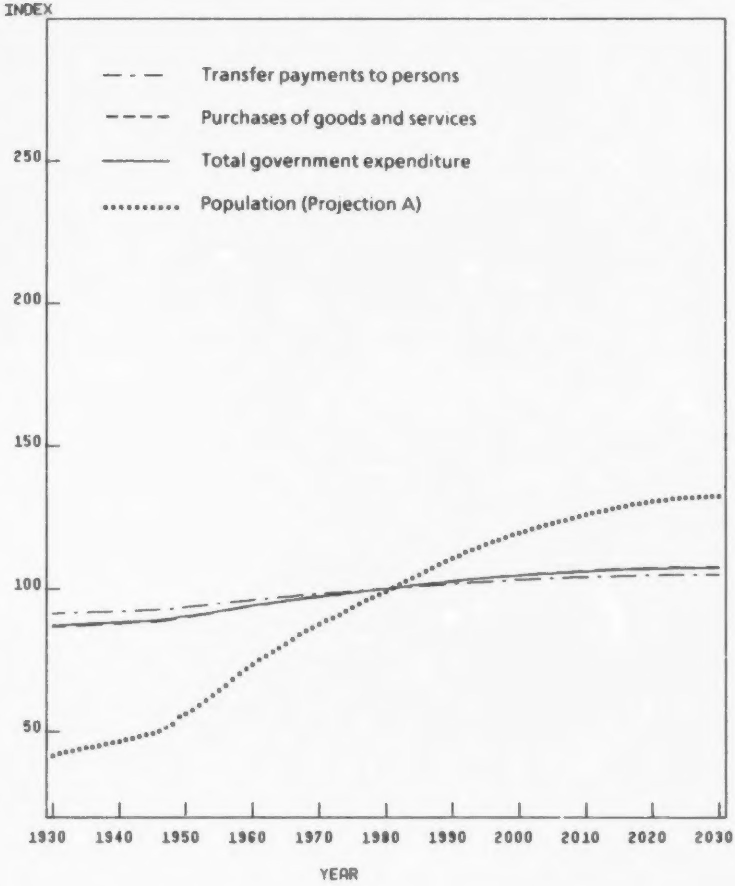
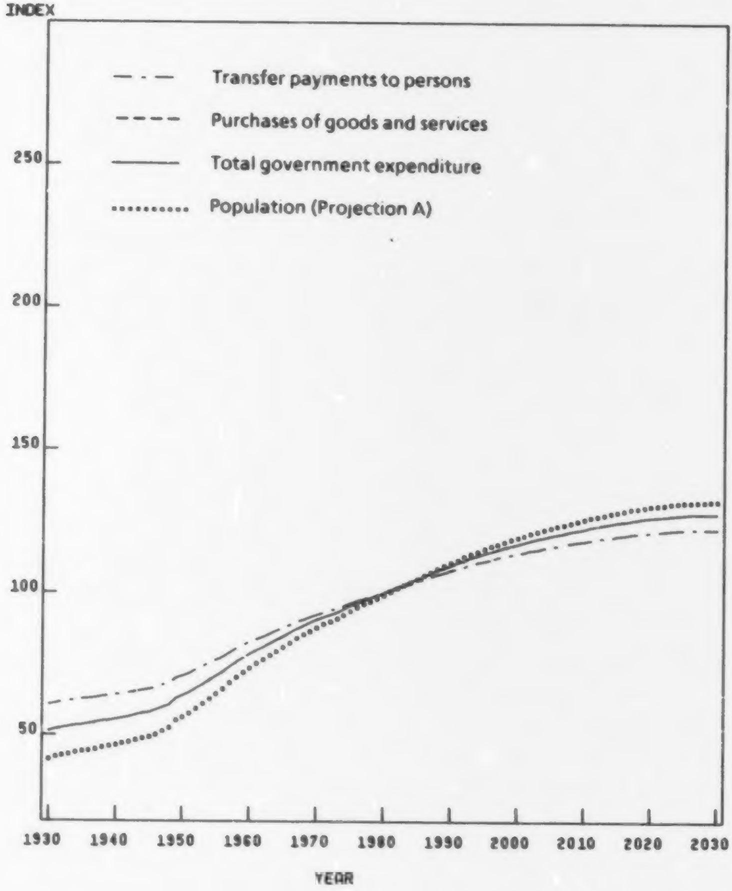


FIGURE 11
Constant-quality expenditure on resource conservation and industrial development by all levels of government combined, 1930-2030 (1980 = 100)



NOTE: See note to Figure 2.

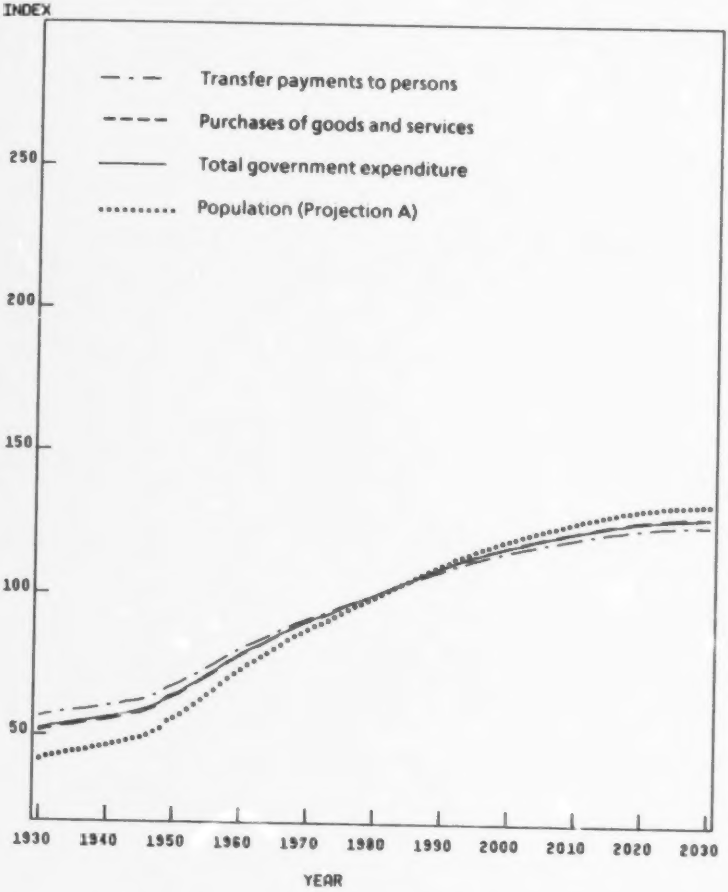
FIGURE 12
Constant-quality expenditure on environment by all levels of government combined, 1930-2030 (1980 = 100)



NOTE: See note to Figure 2.

FIGURE 13

Constant-quality expenditure on recreation and culture by all levels of government combined, 1930-2030 (1980 = 100)



NOTE: See note to Figure 2.

TABLE 1
Population of Canada, 1930-2030

	Total population		Percentage distribution by age			
	000s	Index (1980 = 100)	0-4	5-19	20-64	65 +
Historical						
1930	10,208	42.5	10.5	31.3	52.7	5.5
1940	11,381	47.3	9.0	28.9	55.6	6.5
1950	13,712	57.0	11.9	25.6	54.8	7.7
1960	17,870	74.3	12.4	29.0	51.0	7.6
1970	21,297	88.6	8.8	31.2	52.0	8.0
1980	24,043	100.0	7.4	25.4	57.7	9.5
Projection A						
1990	26,801	111.5	7.3	20.8	60.8	11.1
2000	28,948	120.4	6.0	20.2	61.5	12.3
2010	30,483	126.8	5.6	17.9	63.0	13.5
2020	31,619	131.5	5.5	16.8	60.6	17.2
2030	32,027	133.2	5.1	16.5	56.8	21.5
Projection B						
1990	27,896	116.0	10.3	20.7	58.3	10.7
2000	32,669	135.9	9.3	25.5	54.4	10.9
2010	37,096	154.3	9.0	25.2	54.7	11.1
2020	43,166	179.5	10.4	24.2	52.9	12.5
2030	49,562	206.1	9.5	26.7	49.9	13.9
Projection C						
1990	26,605	110.7	6.7	20.8	61.3	11.2
2000	28,284	117.6	5.4	19.1	62.9	12.6
2010	29,338	122.0	5.0	16.2	64.8	14.0
2020	29,809	124.0	4.6	15.1	62.0	18.2
2030	29,478	122.6	4.2	14.4	57.9	23.4
Projection D						
1990	26,787	111.4	7.3	20.8	60.8	11.1
2000	28,872	120.1	6.0	20.2	61.6	12.1
2010	30,280	125.9	5.7	18.0	63.2	13.1
2020	31,254	130.0	5.5	16.9	61.0	16.6
2030	31,497	131.0	5.1	16.7	57.4	20.7
Projection E						
1990	26,805	111.5	7.3	20.8	60.8	11.1
2000	28,974	120.5	6.0	20.2	61.4	12.3
2010	30,553	127.1	5.6	17.9	62.9	13.6
2020	31,766	132.1	5.5	16.7	60.4	17.4
2030	32,303	134.4	5.1	16.4	56.5	22.0
Projection F						
1990	27,149	112.9	7.3	20.8	60.9	11.0
2000	30,028	124.9	6.2	20.3	61.6	12.0
2010	32,358	134.6	5.8	18.2	63.1	12.9
2020	34,341	142.8	5.6	17.1	61.1	16.2
2030	35,622	148.2	5.2	16.9	57.6	20.3
Projection G						
1990	26,452	110.0	7.3	20.8	60.7	11.2
2000	27,868	115.9	5.9	20.1	61.4	12.6
2010	28,609	119.0	5.5	17.6	62.8	14.1
2020	28,897	120.2	5.3	16.4	60.0	18.3
2030	28,431	118.3	4.9	16.1	55.9	23.1

TABLE 2
Expenditure aggregates for all levels of government, indices for 1950-2030 (1980 = 100)

			Goods and services		Transfers to persons		All expenditures	
	Population	GNP	Total	Constant-quality component	Total	Constant-quality component	Total	Constant-quality component
Historical								
1950	57.0	25.6	14.7	70.5	11.4	58.8	12.9	69.1
1960	74.3	40.4	31.2	81.8	27.7	70.8	27.6	79.4
1970	88.6	67.1	67.7	92.6	48.8	84.8	57.2	90.3
1980	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Projection A1								
1990	111.5	112.2	115.1	105.8	121.7	112.4	117.5	107.3
2000	120.4	122.5	128.8	112.1	139.5	122.6	132.6	114.0
2010	126.8	132.2	140.7	116.7	159.5	135.3	146.9	120.2
2020	131.5	131.9	143.1	120.0	176.8	153.4	152.2	126.5
2030	133.2	125.3	139.3	122.1	187.4	170.0	150.5	131.4
Projection A2								
1990	111.5	120.3	121.9	105.8	128.6	112.4	125.2	107.3
2000	120.4	145.1	148.0	112.1	158.8	122.6	153.9	114.0
2010	126.8	172.9	175.3	116.7	194.3	135.3	185.4	120.2
2020	131.5	190.6	192.9	120.0	226.9	153.4	207.6	126.5
2030	133.2	200.1	202.6	122.1	251.2	170.0	221.0	131.4
Projection A3								
1990	111.5	128.9	129.2	105.8	135.9	112.4	133.3	107.3
2000	120.4	171.6	170.4	112.1	181.4	122.6	178.8	114.0
2010	126.8	225.6	219.9	116.7	239.3	135.3	235.0	120.2
2020	131.5	274.4	263.9	120.0	298.6	153.4	286.6	126.5
2030	133.2	317.9	302.5	122.1	352.0	170.0	332.1	131.4
Projection B2								
1990	116.0	120.0	123.5	108.1	129.0	113.4	125.9	108.7
2000	135.9	144.8	155.5	121.8	161.3	127.3	158.0	120.5
2010	154.3	182.8	199.2	136.0	213.2	149.5	205.5	135.2
2020	179.5	227.3	249.0	151.0	276.5	177.7	260.6	151.5
2030	206.1	271.9	302.2	170.1	340.9	207.7	317.7	170.7

TABLE 2 (continued)

	Population	GNP	Goods and services		Transfers to persons		All expenditures	
			Total	Constant-quality component	Total	Constant-quality component	Total	Constant-quality component
Projection C2								
1990	110.7	120.3	121.6	105.4	128.5	112.2	125.0	107.0
2000	117.6	145.2	146.6	110.4	158.3	121.8	153.2	112.8
2010	122.0	171.1	171.0	113.4	190.9	132.8	181.8	117.6
2020	124.0	184.0	183.3	115.1	218.3	149.4	198.3	122.4
2030	122.6	187.6	186.4	115.1	236.2	164.3	204.9	125.5
Projection D2								
1990	111.4	120.3	121.9	105.8	128.4	112.2	125.1	107.2
2000	120.1	145.0	147.7	111.9	158.0	121.9	153.5	113.7
2010	125.9	172.4	174.3	116.1	192.2	133.4	184.2	119.4
2020	130.0	189.7	191.2	118.8	223.0	150.0	205.4	124.9
2030	131.0	198.8	200.2	120.4	245.3	164.9	217.9	129.1
Projection E2								
1990	111.5	120.3	121.9	105.9	128.6	112.4	125.2	107.3
2000	120.5	145.2	148.1	112.2	159.0	122.8	154.0	114.1
2010	127.1	173.1	175.6	116.9	195.0	135.9	185.7	120.5
2020	132.1	190.9	193.6	120.5	228.6	154.9	208.4	127.1
2030	134.4	200.7	203.8	123.0	254.4	172.9	222.5	132.6
Projection F2								
1990	112.9	122.0	124.1	106.8	130.9	113.4	127.4	108.1
2000	124.9	150.8	155.1	114.9	166.1	125.7	161.3	116.6
2010	134.6	184.0	188.7	121.7	208.3	140.8	199.4	124.9
2020	142.8	208.7	214.1	127.3	249.6	162.1	230.1	133.5
2030	148.2	225.6	232.0	131.7	284.2	183.1	252.6	141.0
Projection G2								
1990	110.0	118.6	119.7	104.9	126.3	111.3	122.9	106.4
2000	115.9	139.4	140.9	109.3	151.4	119.6	146.5	111.3
2010	119.0	161.8	161.9	111.7	180.3	129.8	171.3	115.5
2020	120.2	172.5	171.7	112.7	204.3	144.8	185.0	119.4
2030	118.3	174.6	173.2	112.4	218.3	157.0	189.3	121.7

TABLE 3
Constant-quality expenditures of all levels of government, indices for 1930-2030 (1980 = 100)

	Population	General services	Protection of persons and property	Transportation and communications	Health care	Social security
Historical						
1930	42.5	72.4	75.9	51.9	44.2	25.7
1940	47.3	74.8	78.2	57.1	49.8	34.0
1950	57.0	79.4	81.0	63.0	61.0	47.6
1960	74.3	87.7	85.6	72.2	75.5	60.8
1970	88.6	94.5	91.9	84.5	86.1	74.9
1980	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Projection A						
1990	111.5	105.5	104.7	111.2	116.2	129.2
2000	120.4	109.8	105.6	119.3	130.4	153.3
2010	126.8	112.8	107.1	125.9	144.9	176.7
2020	131.5	115.1	106.8	125.7	158.9	233.0
2030	133.2	115.9	105.9	122.3	169.8	295.7
Projection B						
1990	116.0	107.7	105.0	111.0	122.0	128.9
2000	135.9	117.2	106.9	119.8	140.6	153.0
2010	154.3	126.0	115.0	136.0	162.0	176.4
2020	179.5	138.1	124.3	149.3	189.8	232.5
2030	206.1	150.8	131.9	163.8	215.1	295.1
Projection C						
1990	110.7	105.1	104.6	111.2	115.2	129.3
2000	117.6	108.4	105.3	119.3	128.6	153.4
2010	122.0	110.6	105.7	124.1	142.1	176.8
2020	124.0	111.5	103.8	121.5	154.3	233.1
2030	122.6	110.8	101.7	115.3	163.3	295.8
Projection D						
1990	111.4	105.5	104.7	111.2	116.1	128.8
2000	120.1	109.6	105.5	119.3	129.7	151.3
2010	125.9	112.4	107.0	125.6	142.9	171.4
2020	130.0	114.4	106.6	125.2	155.4	223.2
2030	131.0	114.9	105.5	121.7	164.6	280.6
Projection E						
1990	111.5	105.5	104.7	111.2	116.2	129.4
2000	120.5	109.8	105.6	119.4	130.6	154.0
2010	127.1	113.0	107.2	126.0	145.6	178.6
2020	132.1	115.4	106.9	125.9	160.4	237.2
2030	134.4	116.5	106.1	122.6	172.7	304.1
Projection F						
1990	112.9	106.2	105.5	112.5	117.3	129.7
2000	124.9	111.9	107.6	123.2	133.8	155.0
2010	134.6	116.6	110.5	132.8	151.2	180.0
2020	142.8	120.5	111.5	135.7	168.8	239.3
2030	148.2	123.1	111.8	135.1	183.9	309.8
Projection G						
1990	110.0	104.8	103.9	109.9	115.1	128.7
2000	115.9	107.6	103.5	115.5	127.0	151.6
2010	119.0	109.1	103.8	119.1	138.6	173.5
2020	120.2	109.7	102.2	115.7	149.0	226.7
2030	118.3	108.7	100.0	109.5	155.8	281.6

TABLE 3 (continued)

	Population	Labour-force plans	Other social services	Elementary and secondary education	Postsecondary and other education	Resource conservation & industrial development
Historical						
1930	42.5	44.1	50.3	60.8	57.7	87.2
1940	47.3	49.9	56.8	62.6	61.6	88.3
1950	57.0	55.2	70.4	64.6	64.1	90.4
1960	74.3	65.1	83.4	85.1	68.5	94.1
1970	88.6	82.2	93.8	105.0	86.1	97.3
1980	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Projection A						
1990	111.5	106.5	106.8	91.5	94.6	102.6
2000	120.4	112.7	111.3	95.6	90.9	104.6
2010	126.9	119.2	122.0	90.9	94.4	106.0
2020	131.5	117.5	127.0	88.4	89.7	107.0
2030	133.2	114.2	121.8	88.6	88.6	107.3
Projection B						
1990	116.0	106.3	109.4	93.5	94.5	103.5
2000	135.9	114.2	120.1	124.9	92.7	107.8
2010	154.3	139.0	138.0	141.2	120.9	111.9
2020	179.5	151.7	157.1	151.8	128.3	117.4
2030	206.1	170.3	169.9	188.8	140.2	123.1
Projection C						
1990	110.7	106.6	106.4	91.2	94.6	102.4
2000	117.6	112.4	109.7	90.4	90.6	104.0
2010	122.0	115.7	119.2	81.9	89.7	105.0
2020	124.0	111.4	122.2	78.4	82.9	105.4
2030	122.6	105.1	114.6	75.3	80.5	105.0
Projection D						
1990	111.4	106.5	106.8	91.5	94.6	102.6
2000	120.1	112.6	111.2	95.5	90.9	104.5
2010	125.9	119.0	121.5	90.7	94.4	105.9
2020	130.0	117.0	126.2	88.1	89.6	106.7
2030	131.0	113.6	120.9	88.2	88.3	106.8
Projection E						
1990	111.5	106.5	106.9	91.5	94.6	102.6
2000	120.5	112.7	111.4	95.6	90.9	104.6
2010	127.1	119.3	122.1	90.9	94.5	106.1
2020	132.1	117.7	127.3	88.5	89.8	107.1
2030	134.4	114.5	122.3	88.8	88.7	107.5
Projection F						
1990	112.9	108.0	107.9	92.4	95.9	102.9
2000	124.9	116.9	114.8	98.7	93.6	105.6
2010	134.6	126.7	128.3	96.3	99.0	107.8
2020	142.8	128.3	136.8	95.7	96.2	109.5
2030	148.2	127.9	135.0	97.8	96.4	110.6
Projection G						
1990	110.0	105.1	105.7	90.7	93.3	102.3
2000	115.9	108.5	107.8	92.5	88.2	103.6
2010	119.0	111.8	115.6	85.4	89.9	104.3
2020	120.2	106.7	117.3	81.2	83.3	104.5
2030	118.3	100.5	108.7	79.5	80.7	103.9

TABLE 3 (continued)

	Population	Environment	Recreation and culture	Debt charges	All other expenditures	Total expenditures
Historical						
1930	42.5	51.5	52.2	100.0	59.4	60.2
1940	47.3	55.6	56.3	100.0	63.5	64.1
1950	57.0	63.8	64.3	100.0	68.7	70.3
1960	74.3	78.3	78.7	100.0	76.9	80.3
1970	88.6	90.4	90.5	100.0	87.2	90.8
1980	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Projection A						
1990	111.5	109.7	109.5	100.0	109.6	107.3
2000	120.4	117.2	116.9	100.0	116.7	114.0
2010	126.8	122.6	122.2	100.0	122.4	120.2
2020	131.5	126.6	126.2	100.0	122.9	126.5
2030	133.2	128.0	127.6	100.0	120.6	131.4
Projection B						
1990	116.0	113.5	113.3	100.0	109.6	108.7
2000	135.9	130.3	129.8	100.0	117.5	120.5
2010	154.3	145.8	145.1	100.0	131.0	135.2
2020	179.5	167.1	166.0	100.0	142.8	151.5
2030	206.1	189.5	188.1	100.0	155.5	170.7
Projection C						
1990	110.7	109.0	108.9	100.0	109.6	107.0
2000	117.6	114.9	114.6	100.0	116.5	112.8
2010	122.0	118.6	118.3	100.0	120.9	117.6
2020	124.0	120.2	119.9	100.0	119.3	122.4
2030	122.6	119.1	118.8	100.0	114.8	125.5
Projection D						
1990	111.4	109.6	109.5	100.0	109.6	107.2
2000	120.1	116.9	116.7	100.0	116.6	113.7
2010	125.9	121.9	121.5	100.0	122.1	119.4
2020	130.0	125.3	124.9	100.0	122.3	124.9
2030	131.0	126.2	125.7	100.0	119.9	129.1
Projection E						
1990	111.5	109.7	109.5	100.0	109.6	107.3
2000	120.5	117.3	117.0	100.0	116.7	114.1
2010	127.1	122.8	122.5	100.0	122.5	120.5
2020	132.1	127.1	126.7	100.0	123.1	127.1
2030	134.4	129.0	128.5	100.0	120.9	132.6
Projection F						
1990	112.9	110.9	110.7	100.0	110.7	108.1
2000	124.9	121.0	120.7	100.0	119.9	116.6
2010	134.6	129.2	128.7	100.0	128.1	124.9
2020	142.8	136.1	135.6	100.0	131.2	133.5
2030	148.2	140.6	140.0	100.0	131.3	141.0
Projection G						
1990	110.0	108.5	108.3	100.0	108.5	106.4
2000	115.9	113.4	113.2	100.0	113.5	111.3
2010	119.0	116.0	115.8	100.0	116.7	115.5
2020	120.2	117.0	116.8	100.0	114.5	119.4
2030	118.3	115.4	115.2	100.0	109.8	121.7

TABLE 4
Components of constant-quality expenditures by all levels of government, indices for 1930-2030 (1980 = 100)

	Population	General services		Protection of persons and property		Transportation & communications		Health care	
		Goods & services	Transfers to persons	Goods & services	Transfers to persons	Goods & services	Transfers to persons	Goods & services	Transfers to persons
Historical									
1930	42.5	72.7	71.4	76.0	58.1	51.9	51.9	44.2	46.5
1940	47.3	75.0	73.9	78.4	62.3	57.1	57.1	9.8	51.4
1950	57.0	79.6	78.7	81.2	67.6	63.0	63.0	61.0	61.1
1960	74.3	87.8	87.3	85.7	75.9	72.2	72.2	75.5	76.1
1970	88.6	94.6	94.3	92.0	86.7	84.5	84.5	86.0	88.0
1980	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Projection A									
1990	111.5	105.4	105.7	104.6	108.7	111.2	111.2	116.3	112.9
2000	120.4	109.7	110.1	105.5	112.2	119.3	119.3	130.5	123.7
2010	126.8	112.7	113.3	107.0	116.4	125.9	125.9	145.1	133.2
2020	131.5	115.0	115.6	106.7	117.1	125.7	125.7	159.3	141.4
2030	133.2	115.8	116.5	105.8	116.1	122.3	122.3	[illegible]	146.6
Projection B									
1990	116.0	107.6	108.0	104.9	109.3	111.0	111.0	122.1	117.6
2000	135.9	117.0	117.8	106.8	115.0	119.8	119.8	[illegible]	135.7
2010	154.3	125.8	126.9	114.9	129.1	136.0	136.0	[illegible]	154.2
2020	179.5	137.8	139.5	124.0	144.7	149.3	149.3	190.0	178.8
2030	206.1	150.4	152.7	131.6	158.4	163.8	163.8	215.3	203.0
Projection C									
1990	110.7	105.1	105.3	104.6	108.6	111.2	111.2	115.2	112.1
2000	117.6	108.4	108.8	105.3	111.8	119.3	119.3	128.7	121.6
2010	122.0	110.5	110.9	105.7	114.1	124.1	124.1	142.3	129.6
2020	124.0	111.4	111.9	103.7	112.4	121.5	121.5	154.7	135.6
2030	122.6	110.7	111.2	101.6	109.3	115.3	115.3	163.8	138.4

TABLE 4 (continued)

	Population	General services		Protection of persons and property		Transportation & communications		Health care	
		Goods & services	Transfers to persons	Goods & services	Transfers to persons	Goods & services	Transfers to persons	Goods & services	Transfers to persons
Projection D									
1990	111.4	105.4	105.7	104.6	108.7	111.2	111.2	116.1	112.8
2000	120.1	109.5	110.0	105.4	112.1	119.3	119.3	129.8	123.2
2010	125.9	112.3	112.9	106.9	116.0	125.6	125.6	143.1	131.9
2020	130.0	114.2	114.9	106.5	116.5	125.2	125.2	155.7	139.2
2030	131.0	114.7	115.4	105.4	115.2	121.7	121.7	165.0	143.3
Projection E									
1990	111.5	105.5	105.7	104.6	108.7	111.2	111.2	116.3	113.0
2000	120.5	109.7	110.2	105.5	112.3	119.4	119.4	130.8	123.8
2010	127.1	112.9	113.4	107.1	116.5	126.0	126.0	145.8	133.6
2020	132.1	115.3	115.9	106.8	117.4	125.9	125.9	160.8	142.3
2030	134.4	116.3	117.1	106.0	116.6	122.6	122.6	173.2	148.3
Projection F									
1990	112.9	106.1	106.4	105.4	109.9	112.5	112.5	117.4	114.2
2000	124.9	111.8	112.4	107.5	115.6	123.2	123.2	134.0	127.5
2010	134.6	116.4	117.2	110.3	122.0	132.8	132.8	151.4	139.9
2020	142.8	120.3	121.3	111.4	125.3	135.7	135.7	169.1	151.5
2030	148.2	122.9	123.9	111.6	126.5	135.1	135.1	184.4	160.3
Projection G									
1990	110.0	104.8	105.0	103.9	107.5	109.9	109.9	115.2	111.7
2000	115.9	107.6	107.9	103.5	108.9	115.5	115.5	127.1	119.9
2010	119.0	109.0	109.4	103.8	110.7	119.1	119.1	138.9	126.4
2020	120.2	109.6	110.0	102.1	109.0	115.7	115.7	149.4	131.3
2030	118.3	108.7	109.1	99.9	105.7	109.5	109.5	156.2	132.8

TABLE 4 (continued)

	Population	Social security		Labour-force plans		Other social services		Elementary & secondary education	
		Goods & services	Transfers to persons	Goods & services	Transfers to persons	Goods & services	Transfers to persons	Goods & services	Transfers to persons
Historical									
1930	42.5	78.1	25.0	82.1	40.4	80.7	43.7	60.8	60.8
1940	47.3	80.7	33.4	84.0	46.5	84.4	50.9	62.6	62.6
1950	57.0	85.2	47.2	85.8	52.1	92.6	65.6	64.6	64.6
1960	74.3	89.1	60.5	89.0	62.8	96.4	80.5	85.1	85.1
1970	88.6	92.8	74.7	94.2	81.0	99.3	92.6	105.0	105.0
1980	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Projection A									
1990	111.5	108.1	129.5	102.8	106.9	100.9	108.1	91.5	91.5
2000	120.4	114.7	153.8	104.9	113.5	100.7	113.6	95.6	95.6
2010	126.8	121.3	177.4	106.8	120.5	105.2	125.6	90.9	90.9
2020	131.5	137.8	234.1	106.3	118.6	107.3	131.3	88.4	88.4
2030	133.2	155.9	297.3	105.3	115.1	105.4	125.4	88.6	88.6
Projection B									
1990	116.0	108.0	129.2	102.7	106.7	101.0	111.2	93.5	93.5
2000	135.9	114.6	153.4	105.3	115.1	101.1	124.2	124.9	124.9
2010	154.3	121.1	177.0	112.5	141.6	107.5	144.6	141.2	141.2
2020	179.5	137.6	233.6	117.0	155.1	113.5	166.5	151.8	151.8
2030	206.1	155.7	296.7	122.9	175.0	116.7	181.4	188.8	188.8
Projection C									
1990	110.7	108.1	129.5	102.8	107.0	100.9	107.6	91.2	91.2
2000	117.6	114.7	153.8	104.8	113.2	100.6	111.7	90.4	90.4
2010	122.0	121.3	177.5	105.8	116.7	104.8	122.3	81.9	81.9
2020	124.0	137.8	234.2	104.5	112.1	106.3	125.7	78.4	78.4
2030	122.6	155.9	297.4	102.4	105.4	103.6	117.0	75.3	75.3

TABLE 4 (continued)

	Population	Social security		Labour-force plans		Other social services		Elementary & secondary education	
		Goods & services	Transfers to persons	Goods & services	Transfers to persons	Goods & services	Transfers to persons	Goods & services	Transfers to persons
Projection D									
1990	111.4	108.0	129.1	102.8	106.9	100.9	108.1	91.5	91.5
2000	120.1	114.2	151.7	104.9	113.4	100.6	113.5	95.5	95.5
2010	125.9	120.0	172.0	106.8	120.2	105.0	125.1	90.7	90.7
2020	130.0	135.4	224.3	106.2	118.1	107.0	130.4	88.1	88.1
2030	131.0	152.2	282.1	105.1	114.4	105.1	124.3	88.2	88.2
Projection E									
1990	111.5	108.1	129.6	102.8	106.9	100.9	108.1	91.5	91.5
2000	120.5	114.9	154.4	104.9	113.5	100.7	113.7	95.6	95.6
2010	127.1	121.7	179.3	106.9	120.5	105.2	125.7	90.9	90.9
2020	132.1	138.7	238.3	106.4	118.8	107.5	131.6	88.5	88.5
2030	134.4	157.9	305.8	105.4	115.4	105.6	125.9	88.8	88.8
Projection F									
1990	112.9	108.2	130.0	103.3	108.5	101.3	109.4	92.4	92.4
2000	124.9	115.2	155.4	106.3	118.0	101.8	117.6	98.7	98.7
2010	134.6	122.2	180.7	109.3	128.4	107.4	132.8	96.3	96.3
2020	142.8	139.6	240.5	109.9	130.1	110.8	142.4	95.7	95.7
2030	148.2	160.1	311.5	109.8	129.7	110.2	140.3	97.8	97.8
Projection G									
1990	110.0	107.9	129.0	102.3	105.3	100.5	106.9	90.7	90.7
2000	115.9	114.2	152.1	103.5	109.0	99.5	109.6	92.5	92.5
2010	119.0	120.4	174.1	104.4	112.5	103.0	118.4	85.4	85.4
2020	120.2	135.9	227.8	102.8	107.1	103.9	120.2	81.2	81.2
2030	118.3	151.6	283.1	100.8	100.5	100.7	110.4	79.5	79.5

TABLE 4 (continued)

	Population	Postsecondary & other education		Resource conservation & industrial development		Environment		Recreation & culture	
		Goods & services	Transfers to persons	Goods & services	Transfers to persons	Goods & services	Transfers to persons	Goods & services	Transfers to persons
Historical									
1930	42.5	57.1	58.1	86.8	91.4	51.4	60.8	51.5	56.7
1940	47.3	61.0	61.8	87.9	92.2	55.5	64.1	55.6	60.4
1950	57.0	64.0	64.2	90.1	93.6	63.7	70.7	63.7	67.7
1960	74.3	69.2	68.2	93.9	96.1	78.3	82.5	78.3	80.7
1970	88.6	85.9	86.1	97.2	98.2	90.4	92.2	90.4	91.4
1980	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Projection A									
1990	111.5	96.7	93.5	102.7	101.7	109.7	107.8	109.7	108.6
2000	120.4	93.6	89.5	104.7	103.1	117.2	113.9	117.2	115.4
2010	126.8	96.8	93.3	106.2	104.0	122.6	118.3	122.6	120.2
2020	131.5	92.5	88.4	107.2	104.7	126.6	121.5	126.6	123.7
2030	133.2	91.1	87.3	107.5	104.9	128.0	122.6	128.0	125.0
Projection B									
1990	116.0	96.7	93.5	103.6	102.4	113.5	110.9	113.5	112.1
2000	135.9	95.8	91.2	108.0	105.2	130.3	124.5	130.3	127.0
2010	154.3	121.7	120.5	112.3	108.0	145.9	137.0	145.8	140.9
2020	179.5	130.8	127.1	117.9	111.7	167.2	154.2	167.1	159.9
2030	206.1	143.1	138.7	123.9	115.5	189.6	172.4	189.5	179.9
Projection C									
1990	110.7	96.8	93.6	102.5	101.6	109.0	107.3	109.0	108.0
2000	117.6	93.3	89.2	104.2	102.7	114.9	112.0	114.9	113.3
2010	122.0	92.4	88.4	105.2	103.3	118.6	115.0	118.6	116.6
2020	124.0	85.7	81.5	105.6	103.6	120.3	116.4	120.2	118.0
2030	122.6	82.9	79.4	105.1	103.3	119.1	115.4	119.1	117.0

TABLE 4 (continued)

	Population	Postsecondary & other education		Resource conservation & industrial development		Environment		Recreation & culture	
		Goods & services	Transfers to persons	Goods & services	Transfers to persons	Goods & services	Transfers to persons	Goods & services	Transfers to persons
Projection D									
1990	111.4	96.7	93.5	102.7	101.7	109.6	107.8	109.6	108.6
2000	120.1	93.6	89.5	104.7	103.0	117.0	113.7	116.9	115.1
2010	125.9	96.7	93.2	106.1	103.9	121.9	117.7	121.9	119.5
2020	130.0	92.3	88.2	106.9	104.5	125.3	120.5	125.3	122.6
2030	131.0	90.8	87.1	107.0	104.6	126.2	121.1	126.2	123.3
Projection E									
1990	111.5	96.7	93.5	102.7	101.7	109.7	107.8	109.7	108.6
2000	120.5	93.7	89.5	104.8	103.1	117.3	114.0	117.3	115.4
2010	127.1	96.8	93.3	106.3	104.1	122.9	118.5	122.8	120.4
2020	132.1	92.5	88.4	107.4	104.8	127.1	121.9	127.1	124.2
2030	134.4	91.2	87.4	107.8	105.1	129.0	123.4	129.0	125.9
Projection F									
1990	112.9	98.1	94.8	103.0	101.9	110.9	108.8	110.9	109.7
2000	124.9	96.6	92.1	105.8	103.7	121.0	117.0	121.0	118.7
2010	134.6	101.7	97.7	108.0	105.2	129.2	123.6	129.2	126.0
2020	142.8	99.4	94.6	109.9	106.4	136.2	129.2	136.1	132.2
2030	148.2	99.5	94.9	111.0	107.1	140.7	132.8	140.6	136.2
Projection G									
1990	110.0	95.4	92.3	102.3	101.5	108.5	106.8	108.5	107.5
2000	115.9	90.7	86.9	103.7	102.4	113.4	110.9	113.4	112.0
2010	119.0	91.9	88.9	104.4	102.9	116.0	113.0	116.0	114.3
2020	120.2	85.6	82.1	104.6	103.0	117.1	113.8	117.0	115.2
2030	118.3	82.7	79.8	104.1	102.7	115.4	112.4	115.4	113.7

TABLE 5
Constant-quality expenditures of provincial and local governments combined, indices for 1930-2030 (1980 = 100)

	Population	General services	Protection of persons and property	Transportation and communications	Health care	Social security
Historical						
1930	42.5	72.4	53.1	51.9	44.2	30.5
1940	47.3	74.8	57.6	57.1	49.8	39.0
1950	57.0	79.4	63.3	63.0	61.0	53.0
1960	74.3	87.7	72.4	72.2	75.5	65.4
1970	88.6	94.5	84.6	84.5	86.0	77.2
1980	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Projection A						
1990	111.5	105.5	109.3	111.2	116.3	125.6
2000	120.4	109.8	111.7	119.3	130.7	146.5
2010	126.8	112.8	115.1	125.9	145.4	167.3
2020	131.5	115.1	114.8	125.7	159.6	219.5
2030	133.2	115.9	113.1	122.3	170.8	276.8
Projection B						
1990	116.0	107.7	109.9	111.0	122.2	125.3
2000	135.9	117.2	114.6	119.8	140.8	146.2
2010	154.3	126.0	130.3	136.0	162.3	166.9
2020	179.5	138.1	148.1	149.3	190.2	219.1
2030	206.1	150.8	163.3	163.8	215.6	276.3
Projection C						
1990	110.7	105.1	109.2	111.2	115.3	125.6
2000	117.6	108.4	111.1	119.3	128.9	146.6
2010	122.0	110.6	112.4	124.1	142.6	167.3
2020	124.0	111.5	109.0	121.5	155.1	219.6
2030	122.6	110.8	105.0	115.3	164.3	276.9
Projection D						
1990	111.4	105.5	109.3	111.2	116.2	125.3
2000	120.1	109.6	111.6	119.3	129.9	145.0
2010	125.9	112.4	114.8	125.6	143.4	163.3
2020	130.0	114.4	114.2	125.2	156.0	212.1
2030	131.0	114.9	112.3	121.7	165.5	265.3
Projection E						
1990	111.5	105.5	109.3	111.2	116.4	125.7
2000	120.5	109.8	111.7	119.4	130.9	147.0
2010	127.1	113.0	115.2	126.0	146.1	168.7
2020	132.1	115.4	115.0	125.9	161.2	222.7
2030	134.4	116.5	113.5	122.6	173.7	283.3
Projection F						
1990	112.9	106.2	110.8	112.5	117.4	126.0
2000	124.9	111.9	115.6	123.2	134.1	148.0
2010	134.6	116.6	121.5	132.8	151.7	170.1
2020	142.8	120.5	123.9	135.7	169.5	225.3
2030	148.2	123.1	124.6	135.1	184.9	290.2
Projection G						
1990	110.0	104.8	107.9	109.9	115.2	125.1
2000	115.9	107.6	107.7	115.5	127.3	145.1
2010	119.0	109.1	108.6	119.1	139.1	164.4
2020	120.2	109.7	105.6	115.7	149.8	213.7
2030	118.3	108.7	101.5	109.5	156.7	263.4

TABLE 5 (continued)

	Population	Labour-force plans	Other social services	Elementary and secondary education	Postsecondary and other education	Resource conservation & industrial development
Historical						
1930	42.5	47.8	47.1	60.8	57.2	85.9
1940	47.3	53.2	53.3	62.6	61.1	87.2
1950	57.0	59.3	60.9	64.6	63.7	89.5
1960	74.3	69.2	71.2	85.1	68.0	93.6
1970	88.6	82.6	84.1	105.0	85.7	97.1
1980	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Projection A						
1990	111.5	112.2	114.0	91.5	94.6	102.8
2000	120.4	119.0	124.4	95.6	90.8	105.0
2010	126.8	124.0	139.6	90.9	94.5	106.6
2020	131.5	123.0	146.3	88.4	89.7	107.7
2030	133.2	119.6	140.0	88.6	88.5	108.0
Projection B						
1990	116.0	111.9	114.2	93.5	94.5	103.9
2000	135.9	119.5	125.9	124.9	92.2	108.6
2010	154.3	136.4	147.0	141.2	121.0	113.1
2020	179.5	152.0	165.4	151.8	128.3	119.1
2030	206.1	169.1	174.8	188.8	140.0	125.5
Projection C						
1990	110.7	112.2	113.9	91.2	94.6	102.6
2000	117.6	118.9	124.1	90.4	90.5	104.4
2010	122.0	121.8	138.3	81.9	89.8	105.5
2020	124.0	117.8	143.0	78.4	82.8	105.9
2030	122.6	111.3	134.2	75.3	80.4	105.5
Projection D						
1990	111.4	112.1	113.9	91.5	94.6	102.8
2000	120.1	118.9	124.2	95.5	90.8	105.0
2010	125.9	123.8	139.1	90.7	94.4	106.4
2020	130.0	122.5	145.4	88.1	89.5	107.3
2030	131.0	119.0	138.9	88.2	88.2	107.5
Projection E						
1990	111.5	112.2	114.0	91.5	94.6	102.8
2000	120.5	119.0	124.4	95.6	90.8	105.0
2010	127.1	124.1	139.8	90.9	94.5	106.7
2020	132.1	123.1	146.7	88.5	89.7	107.8
2030	134.4	119.9	140.6	88.8	88.6	108.3
Projection F						
1990	112.9	113.7	115.1	92.4	95.9	103.2
2000	124.9	123.4	128.0	98.7	93.5	106.1
2010	134.6	131.6	146.4	96.3	99.1	108.5
2020	142.8	133.8	157.0	95.7	96.2	110.5
2030	148.2	133.3	154.6	97.8	96.4	111.7
Projection G						
1990	110.0	110.6	112.8	90.7	93.3	102.5
2000	115.9	114.6	120.8	92.5	88.1	103.9
2010	119.0	116.4	132.9	85.4	89.9	104.7
2020	120.2	112.1	135.6	81.2	83.2	104.9
2030	118.3	105.9	125.4	79.5	80.6	104.4

TABLE 5 (continued)

	Population	Environment	Recreation and culture	Debt charges	All other expenditures	Total expenditures
Historical						
1930	42.5	50.1	51.5	100.0	56.4	58.3
1940	47.3	54.3	55.6	100.0	61.0	62.2
1950	57.0	62.8	63.8	100.0	66.5	67.9
1960	74.3	77.7	78.3	100.0	75.3	79.1
1970	88.6	90.1	90.4	100.0	86.4	90.8
1980	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Projection A						
1990	111.5	109.9	109.7	100.0	110.2	106.6
2000	120.4	117.7	117.2	100.0	117.7	113.4
2010	126.8	123.2	122.6	100.0	123.7	119.2
2020	131.5	127.3	126.6	100.0	124.1	122.7
2030	133.2	128.8	128.0	100.0	121.5	124.2
Projection B						
1990	116.0	113.9	113.5	100.0	110.3	108.5
2000	135.9	131.1	130.3	100.0	118.9	121.9
2010	154.3	147.1	145.8	100.0	133.4	137.9
2020	179.5	168.9	167.1	100.0	146.1	153.3
2030	206.1	192.0	189.5	100.0	159.8	172.1
Projection C						
1990	110.7	109.2	109.0	100.0	110.2	106.3
2000	117.6	115.3	114.9	100.0	117.5	111.9
2010	122.0	119.1	118.6	100.0	122.0	115.9
2020	124.0	120.8	120.2	100.0	120.2	117.7
2030	122.6	119.6	119.1	100.0	115.2	117.1
Projection D						
1990	111.4	109.9	109.6	100.0	110.2	106.6
2000	120.1	117.4	116.9	100.0	117.6	113.1
2010	125.9	122.5	121.9	100.0	123.4	118.5
2020	130.0	126.0	125.3	100.0	123.5	121.5
2030	131.0	126.9	126.2	100.0	120.8	122.5
Projection E						
1990	111.5	110.0	109.7	100.0	110.2	106.6
2000	120.5	117.8	117.3	100.0	117.7	113.5
2010	127.1	123.5	122.8	100.0	123.8	119.4
2020	132.1	127.8	127.1	100.0	124.3	123.2
2030	134.4	129.8	129.0	100.0	121.9	125.1
Projection F						
1990	112.9	111.2	110.9	100.0	111.3	107.6
2000	124.9	121.6	121.0	100.0	121.2	116.4
2010	134.6	130.0	129.2	100.0	129.9	124.5
2020	142.8	137.1	136.1	100.0	133.1	130.5
2030	148.2	141.7	140.6	100.0	133.1	134.6
Projection G						
1990	110.0	108.7	108.5	100.0	109.0	105.6
2000	115.9	113.8	113.4	100.0	114.2	110.4
2010	119.0	116.5	116.0	100.0	117.5	113.8
2020	120.2	117.5	117.0	100.0	115.0	114.8
2030	118.3	115.8	115.4	100.0	110.0	113.8

Appendix A: Details of the analytical framework

Let there be n classes of government expenditure on goods and services and let G_i be annual expenditure in the i^{th} class. Let D_i be the component of G_i that reflects purely demographic change – the 'constant quality' component – and let Q_i be the component that reflects quality change. Adding subscript t to indicate year, we then write

$$G_{it} = D_{it} + Q_{it}, \tag{A.1}$$

where $i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$.

It is understood that quality is measured relative to some base year (t = 0), so $Q_{i0} = 0$, and hence $G_{i0} = D_{i0}$. Suppose that total expenditure of type i in the base period can be divided into two parts: one a fixed component and one a component that is sensitive to population. Letting these two components be $G_{i0}{}^1$ and $G_{i0}{}^2$, the total is given by

$$G_{i0} = G_{i0}{}^1 + G_{i0}{}^2 = D_{i0}. \tag{A.2}$$

Suppose further that the variable costs of the particular government service vary with age and sex. For expenditure class i, let the variable cost per person of age x and sex s be represented by c_{ixs}. The variable portion of the expenditure necessary to maintain constant quality will then be determined by the interaction of the age-sex-specific, variable-cost coefficients with the populations in the particular age-sex groups, and total constant-quality expenditure in year t can be given by

$$D_{it} = G_{i0}^{1} + G_{i0}^{2}\left(\frac{\sum_{x}\sum_{s} c_{ixs}P_{xst}}{\sum_{x}\sum_{s} c_{ixs}P_{xs0}}\right). \tag{A.3}$$

where P_{xst} stands for the population of age x and sex s in year t. (Note that it is not necessary to know the actual values of the c_i coefficients; only the relative magnitudes for the various age-sex groups are required.)

Observe that

$$\frac{\sum_{x}\sum_{s} c_{ixs}P_{xst}}{\sum_{x}\sum_{s} c_{ixs}P_{xs0}} = \left(\frac{\sum_{x}\sum_{s} c_{ixs}r_{xst}}{\sum_{x}\sum_{s} c_{ixs}r_{xs0}}\right)\left(\frac{P_t}{P_0}\right). \tag{A.4}$$

where P_t is the total population in year t and $r_{xst} = (P_{xst}/P_t)$ is the population of age x and sex s as a proportion of that total. Equation A.3 may then be rewritten more conveniently as

$$D_{it} = (w_i^{1} + w_i^{2}H_{it}I_t)G_{i0}, \tag{A.5}$$

where

$$w_i^{1} = \frac{G_{i0}^{1}}{G_{i0}},$$

$$w_i^{2} = \frac{G_{i0}^{2}}{G_{i0}}.$$

$$H_{it} = \frac{\sum_x \sum_s c_{ixs} r_{xst}}{\sum_x \sum_s c_{ixs} r_{xs0}} .$$

and

$$I_t = \frac{P_t}{P_0} .$$

Thus, we see that changes in the constant-quality component of expenditure are determined by two indexes: one, I_t, representing the total population size, and the other, H_{it}, representing the interaction of variable costs that are age-sex specific and population distributions. Given the size of each age-sex group and the level of expenditure in the base period, the problem of calculating D_{it} reduces to that of finding values for w_i^1 and w_i^2 and for the relative magnitudes of the c_i coefficients (that is, relative among the age-sex groups for a particular expenditure category; comparability among different expenditure categories is not necessary).

The component of government expenditure that represents quality change is assumed to be a function of the level of gross national product relative to that of the base period and after allowance for the portion of GNP required to maintain constant quality of service. Specifically, we write

$$Q_{it} = \beta_i [(Y_t - Y_0) - (D_t - D_0)] . \qquad \text{(A.6)}$$

where

$$D_t = \sum_i D_{it}$$

is total constant-quality expenditure on goods and services, Y_t is GNP (in base-period dollars), and β_i is a coefficient representing the marginal propensity of society to spend for the improvement of government services of type i out of increased (uncommitted) GNP. Substituting equation A.6 into equation A.1, we have

$$G_{it} = D_{it} + \beta_i[(Y_t - Y_0) - (D_t - D_0)]. \qquad \text{(A.7)}$$

Aggregating equation A.7 over all expenditure classes gives

$$G_t = D_t + \beta[(Y_t - Y_0) - (D_t - D_0)]. \qquad \text{(A.8)}$$

where

$$G_t = \sum_i G_{it} \text{ and } \beta = \sum_i \beta_i .$$

So far the framework has been developed in terms of expenditures on goods and services. However, it extends readily to encompass transfer payments. Letting G'_i represent transfer payments of type i and D'_i represent the constant-quality component of G'_i, we write:

$$G'_{it} = D'_{it} + \beta'_i[(Y_t - Y_0) - (D_t - D_0)]. \qquad \text{(A.9)}$$

Then we aggregate over all transfer payments to obtain

$$G'_t = D'_t + \beta'[(Y_t - Y_0) - (D_t - D_0)]. \qquad \text{(A.10)}$$

Since transfer payments represent reallocations of national income, rather than real consumption, the variable in square brackets in equations A.9 and A.10 is defined as the change in GNP minus total expenditure on goods and services only, as in equations A.7 and A.8. The behavioural assumption underlying equations A.9 and A.10 is, therefore, that the extent to which society will transfer income among the groups that comprise it varies with the level of GNP (after allowance for demographic effects). The grand total of expenditure, on goods and services and on transfer payments, is then given by

$$G_t + G'_t = D_t + D'_t + \gamma[(Y_t - Y_0) - (D_t - D_0)]. \qquad \text{(A.11)}$$

where $\gamma = \beta + \beta'$.

Appendix B: Equations for estimating quality change

The components of changes in government expenditure that result from changes in the quality of government services can be estimated within the framework detailed in Appendix A. Equation A.6 specifies quality change to be a function of the change in the amount of (real) gross national product remaining after deducting any change in the amount that governments must spend to maintain a constant level of quality. Adapting equations A.8 and A.10, we write

$$Q_t = \beta[(Y_t - Y_0) - (D_t - D_0)] \tag{B.1}$$

and

$$Q'_t = \beta'[(Y_t - Y_0) - (D_t - D_0)] . \tag{B.2}$$

where $Q_t = G_t - D_t$ and $Q'_t = G'_t - D'_t$ are the quality-change components of expenditures on goods and services and on transfer payments respectively (quality change being measured with reference to some base period [$t = 0$]).

To estimate the β and β' parameters, we fitted equations of the form of B.1 and B.2 to historical time series, using separate equations for total government expenditure on goods and services, for total transfer payments to persons (exclusive of the transfer portion of interest on the public debt), and for total expenditures of all kinds combined.

The equations were fitted by least squares. A convenient property of this method is that it preserves aggregation in linear equations when one uses the same independent variable or variables in different equations. (That is, if an aggregate series is regressed on a particular variable or set of variables and if the components of that series are also regressed on the same variable or set of variables, the component equations will sum exactly to the aggregate one.) Because of this property of the least-square method, we can regard the difference between the equation fitted to total expenditures of all kinds and the sum of the equations for goods and services and for transfers to persons as the equation yielding all other expenditure components combined. (In terms of national-accounting definitions, this group includes transfers to business, transfers to nonresidents, the portion of interest on the public debt deemed to represent transfer payments to persons, and a miscellaneous category of expenditures.)

The time-series data for the regressions were taken from the national accounts, aside from the constant-quality series that we developed ourselves. The GNP and government-expenditure series are expressed in 1980 dollars. For GNP and for government expenditure on goods and services, we used the published constant-dollar series. For the other categories of expenditure, we had to choose appropriate price deflators. For transfers to persons, we decided to use the national accounts' implicit price index for personal expenditure on goods and services, on the grounds that doing so would yield a series representing the real purchasing power of transfer payments in the hands of consumers, which appeared to be appropriate. For all other categories of government expenditure, we used the national accounts' implicit price index for gross national expenditure, there being no obvious argument in favour of using any more specific indices for these categories.

Regression equations were fitted to time-series data for 1926 to 1983 (excluding 1940 through 1946, the war years and the first year thereafter). We then repeated the procedure for the period 1950 to 1983. Although the two sets of results are not strikingly different, those for the more recent period seemed preferable for several reasons. First, the statistical fits of the equations are somewhat better. Second, the postwar period seemed more relevant for projections than the longer one, inasmuch as the latter was subject to distortions during the depression of the 1930s. (More generally, the public-policy environments of the prewar and postwar periods were quite different.) Third, the national-accounts estimates for the prewar period seem likely to be of poorer quality than for the postwar period.

The equations fitted to 1950-to-1983 data are shown below, with all the variables in millions of 1980 dollars. The figures in parentheses under the coefficient estimates in the fitted equations are t-ratios (ratios of estimated coefficients to their standard errors). The value of the coefficient of determination, corrected for degrees of freedom, $\overline{R}^2$, is also shown for each fitted equation. It should be noted, though, that because the equations include no intercept term, the $\overline{R}^2$ values are subject to a problem of interpretation and should be regarded only as rough measures of goodness of fit. QT stands for the quality-change components of total government expenditure; Q^{GS} for expenditures on goods and services; Q^{Tr} for transfers to persons; and Q^R for the residual category. As before, Y stands for real GNP and D for the constant-quality component of government expenditure on goods and services.

Total government expenditure:

$$Q_t^T = \underset{(46.6)}{0.3954}\,[(Y_t - Y_0) - (D_t - D_0)];\ \overline{R}^2 = 0.951.$$

Government expenditure on goods and services:

$$Q_t^{GS} = \underset{(68.4)}{0.1942}\,[(Y_t - Y_0) - (D_t - D_0)];\ \overline{R}^2 = 0.979.$$

Government transfer payments to persons (excluding interest on the public debt):

$$Q_t^{Tr} = \underset{(27.9)}{0.0883}\,[(Y_t - Y_0) - (D_t - D_0)];\ \overline{R}^2 = 0.880.$$

Other government expenditures (derived residually):

$$Q_t^R = 0.1129\ [(Y_t - Y_0) - (D_t - D_0)]\ .$$

It is evident that the equations fit the data well. All the coefficients are positive, as they should be, and the t-ratios are extremely high. Taken at face value, the equations suggest that, given a population constant in both size and composition, a GNP increase of one (1980) dollar would result in an increase of 39.5 cents in total government expenditure. Of this amount, 19.4 cents would go to increased expenditure on goods and services, 8.8 cents to an increase in transfer payments to persons, and 11.3 cents to increases in other forms of expenditure.

NOTES

1 The analytical framework used here draws on earlier work reported in Denton and Spencer (1977; 1978).

2 Other measures are sometimes used also. Whatever the measure, the result is clear: dependency ratios declined during the 1960s and 1970s, and they are continuing to decline. (For documentation, see Denton, Feaver and Spencer 1980.)

3 At the time of this study, we were able to obtain from Statistics Canada unpublished 1980 data for all governments combined but not separate data for provincial-local governments. However, we have estimated the latter, based on 1979 distributions and the 1980 all-government totals.

4 See also Denton and Spencer (1977) for detailed information on the data used to derive the age-sex weights for the various categories, as well as on the assumptions made about the fixed-component and variable-component weights.

5 The use of the term 'constant quality' is convenient, but the way in which we are using it must be clearly understood. We mean the expenditures required if nothing changes *except* the population. It is possible, of course, that particular expenditures could be made more efficiently (in some sense) than in 1980, or that new types of services may be provided. However, we ignore any such possibilities.

6 For further analysis of the effects of population change on social-security payments, see Denton, Robb, and Spencer (1980); Denton, Spencer, and Feaver (1980); and Denton and Spencer (1981).

7 Further analysis of the relationship between 'population aging' and health-care costs is provided in Denton and Spencer (1975; 1983).

8 In the case of education spending, it is especially important to be clear about what we mean by 'constant quality' expenditures. Our definition involves a constant level of expenditure ***per member of the population*** at each given age. If enrolment rates increase, expenditures will have to rise in order to maintain the same level of services per student; however, by our definition that will be a quality change. The assumption implicit in our calculations of purely demographic effects on education spending is that enrolment rates remain constant and only the size of the student-age population changes.

9 The arbitrariness – or at least the special nature – of the assignment of expenditures by level of government must be recognized. Transfers from the federal to the provincial governments under cost-sharing agreements in fields such as health care and postsecondary education show up as provincial-local expenditures because the

provinces are the final distributors of the funds; under a different system of classification, the same expenditures might have been assigned to the federal government. Whether the effects of population change represent an impact on the provincial-local sector or on the federal government is, therefore, to some extent, a matter of judgement or classification.

REFERENCES

Denton, Frank T., Christine H. Feaver, and Byron G. Spencer (1980) *The Future Population and Labour Force of Canada: Projections to the Year 2051* (Ottawa: Economic Council of Canada)

Denton, Frank T., A. Leslie Robb, and Byron G. Spencer (1980) *The Future Financing of the Canada and Quebec Pension Plans* (Ottawa: Economic Council of Canada)

Denton, Frank T. and Byron G. Spencer (1975) 'Health-care costs when the population changes' *Canadian Journal of Economics* 8, No. 1 (February)

– (1977) 'Demographic change and government expenditure in Canada: an analysis and projections' Working Paper No. 77-19, McMaster University, Department of Economics (November)

– (1978) 'Population change and public expenditures'. In *Conference on Economic and Demographic Change: Issues for the 1980s, Solicited Papers,* International Union for the Scientific Study of Population, Helsinki (August)

– (1981) 'A Macroeconomic analysis of the effects of a public pension plan' *Canadian Journal of Economics* 14, No. 4 (November)

– (1983) 'Population aging and future health costs in Canada' *Canadian Public Policy* 9, No. 2 (June)

Denton, Frank T., Byron G. Spencer, and Christine H. Feaver (1980) 'OASI and the U.S. economy: a model and some long-run projections'. In *Social Security and Pensions: Programs of Equity and Security,* U.S. Congress, Joint Economic Committee, Special Study on Economic Change, vol. 8 (Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office)

Statistics Canada (1979) *Consolidated Government Finance, 1979* Cat. No. 68-202 (annual)

– (1984) *The System of Government Financial Management Statistics,* Cat. No. 68-507E (occasional)

Federal-provincial fiscal arrangements and the search for fiscal equity through reformulation of the equalization program

Peter A. Cumming

The Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Established Programs Financing Act, 1977, as amended in 1982,[1] will expire in 1987. Negotiations for the quinquennial revision, which will begin in 1985, will involve a new federal government and take place against the backdrop of the recently enacted Section 36 of the Constitution Act, 1982 and the expected report of the Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada. Thus, negotiations on the complex subject of federal-provincial fiscal arrangements will proceed in a context of new standards and proposals and, presumably, wide-sweeping considerations for the restructuring of Canada's economy.

The purpose of this paper is to suggest that this significant opportunity should be grasped with a recognition of four factors:

1 A core value of fiscal equity underlies the concept of Canada as a federal state.
2 The equalization program, a key component of federal-provincial fiscal arrangements, provides the prime mechanism for achieving equitable fiscal federalism.
3 By creating an equalization program more equitable than the present system, policymakers can better secure the underpinnings of the nation as a viable federal state, devise key national public policies more purposely and with greater promise of success, and enhance Canada's overall political, economic, and cultural identity and strength.

Mr. Cumming is a professor of law at Osgoode Hall Law School, York University.

4 That changes to the equalization program will offer the opportunity to develop a new national energy policy that serves the national interest and yet meets the aspirations of the provinces – an essential matter for the new federal government.

Canada is a true federal state with a significant future providing there is equity in its fiscal arrangements.

THE HISTORICAL VALUE OF FISCAL EQUITY

At Confederation, the concept of Canada as a nation was founded upon several premises – loyalist traditions, the distinct identity of Quebec, the desire for a defensive capability to meet the fear of Yankee imperialism, and the advantages secured through an economic union.

The free-trade Reciprocity Treaty of 1854 had been abandoned by the Americans in 1866, frustrating Canadian access to the United States market, and industrial expansion in the United States following the Civil War was coupled with a tariff barrier directed against Canadian industry. The basic economic arrangement of the Canadian union was the transfer of the main revenue sources (customs and excise) to the national government; all provinces would gain from free trade and economic integration within the union, and the federal government would make unconditional, general-purpose financial transfers to them. Thus, from the beginning, Canada was envisioned as more than a community of communities; it was to be a nation greater than the sum of its constituent parts. The benefits of nationhood were to be shared, with the central government ensuring redistribution through the federal treasury to those regions that bore the costs of Confederation but did not share equally in the benefits.

Equitable redistribution to achieve fiscal equity was an implicit component of this vision and, therefore, was specified in the constitutional structure of the federal state. Since gains were to be achieved by economic integration and the federal government would have the powers essential to making the economic union work, it was vital for the central government to redistribute benefits unconditionally to the provinces so they could effectively carry out their functions with autonomy.

Sir John A. MacDonald's National Policy of 1879 was fully consistent with the objectives of Confederation. By a high tariff barrier, Canada could develop domestic industry free from U.S. competition. (Even today, the protection of infant industries is an accepted justification for tariffs.) The Canadian Pacific Railway would open the West, and together with an aggressive immigration policy would create a captive domestic market there and in the Maritimes for the growing industries of Central Canada.

The National Policy had merit in the short term, for it served well as an instrument for forging a Canadian nation – and an urban, industrial nation at that. However, it accentuated the need for equitable sharing of the benefits of nationhood through transfers by the central government to those provinces that bore inordinate costs. Therefore, the subsidies provided to meet the needs of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia in accord with Sections 118 and 119 of the Constitution Act, 1867, were extended to Manitoba in 1870 and Prince Edward Island in 1873.

These payments were increased greatly, if spasmodically, over the next seventy years. Subsidies and grants to 'have-not' provinces effected redistribution from the fiscally strong Central Canada to the peripheral regions via the central government. The nation grew, as it was founded, upon the complementary core values of economic efficiency through economic integration and fiscal equity through redistribution of benefits.

By the 1930s, however, it was evident that inadequacies in the federal subsidy/grant system were resulting in continuing disparities in the revenue-generating capacities of the provincial governments. The Rowell-Sirois Commission recommended an innovative system of 'national-adjustment grants' that the central government would pay to those provinces whose revenue sources were not sufficient to provide reasonably comparable public services at reasonably comparable levels of taxation. The Commission considered that the provinces had entered into Confederation in 1867 expecting to share the economic benefits as well as the costs associated with the overall growth of the nation. Recognizing the evolved nature of fiscal equity in federal-provincial fiscal arrangements, the Commission saw that 'national-adjustment grants' were needed to protect the concept of Confederation because the high tariff protection extended by the National Policy of 1879 had very substantially altered the economic development of the regions of Canada (Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations 1940, 2:125-30).

The recommendations of the Rowell-Sirois Commission were stalled by the objections of the relatively rich provinces of Ontario, Alberta, and British Columbia – which were not to receive the grants. They argued that the contemporary war effort should be the focus of concern and objected to what they viewed as excessive centralization.

The introduction of equalization payments

The tax-rental agreements, introduced in 1942 and continued until 1957, contained an element of redistribution, but the Rowell-Sirois Commission's recommendations really came to fruition with the introduction of equalization payments through the Tax-Sharing Arrangements Act, which covered the 1957-62 period.[2] The program provided an unconditional transfer to bring a province's per capita yield from the three standard taxes (the personal income tax, the corporation income tax, and the inheritance tax) up to the weighted average of the two provinces with the highest per capita yields. The Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements Act, which applied to the 1962-7 period, continued this scheme modified by adding to the revenue base of standard taxes 50 per cent of a three-year moving average of natural-resource revenues.

Subsequent quinquennial revisions have brought further and extensive modifications to the equalization formula. The revenue sources to be equalized now number thirty-three, including twelve specific kinds of resource revenue. The national average rate of tax is determined for each revenue source by expressing the revenue actually collected by all the provinces as a percentage of the relevant revenue base for that revenue source for all provinces.

Until 1973, the makers of the equalization formula chose a base to represent so far as possible the actual base for each revenue source. Applying the national average rate of tax to a particular revenue base of a particular province resulted in a notional 'tax', which was divided by the provincial population to obtain a per capita yield of the 'tax' for that province. The difference between this amount and the national average per capita yield, multiplied by the province's population, represented that province's entitlement to equalization, positive or negative, for the particular revenue source. Aggregating the positive and negative amounts for all revenue sources for a province resulted in its overall entitlement. If the aggregate figure was positive – that is, if the province had a net fiscal-capacity deficiency – the federal treasury made an equalization payment of that amount. The result was to bring 'have-not' provinces up to the national average in per capita fiscal capacity.

Today these mechanisms – with some important variations – are still in use. Many criticisms can be made of them. Because the equalization formula is based on per capita fiscal capacity, it does not easily measure expenditure needs. The cost of public services varies from region to region, and a sparsely populated province, in particular, can have significant financial needs the formula does not capture. Moreover, equalization payments under this approach can vary greatly and quickly with dramatic shifts of the location of activity in the economy; a province that has been 'have not' for many years can find itself disentitled to continuing equalization if its revenue base suddenly expands. Since revenue from the new base is expected to displace equalization, any newly wealthy province has difficulty getting appreciably above the national average in per capita fiscal capacity and providing those public services and goods *above* the national average that residents of the historically wealthy provinces have enjoyed for some time.[3]

Undoubtedly, the mechanics of the equalization formula could be improved, just as they have been refined over the years since the inception of the program in 1957. The concept of equalization, however, is unassailable: the Confederation requires a means of redistributing fiscal capacity between the 'have' and the 'have-not' provinces. Fiscal equity is a cornerstone value of Canada as a federal state.

The equalization program at work

Equalization payments for 1984/5 are estimated at $5.4 billion ($5,396,490,000) (Canada 1984, table 1.) These payments come from the federal treasury, which has as its prime revenue sources the personal and corporate income tax bases. When economic activity in one province generates increased fiscal capacity for that province, it triggers increased equalization payments to provinces that have become relatively 'have not'; it also raises incomes in that province, thereby increasing federal income-tax revenues and enabling the federal government to fund the additional equalization to the 'have-not' provinces. Thus, the arrangement has an element of vertical equity: those that have more income pay more taxes to fund equalization.

To look at some specifics, Ontario provides about 43 per cent of the combined corporate and individual income-tax base of the federal government.[4] Hence, of the $5.4 billion estimated for 1984/5 equalization, Ontario residents, individual and corporate, will pay about $2.3 billion through federal income taxes.

Since the inception of the equalization program in 1957, Ontario residents have paid more than $20 billion in increased federal income taxes to fund equalization. This is not to suggest that Ontario should consider itself over-virtuous. As the prime benefactor of the National Policy of 1879, it should be redistributing benefits to the outlying regions of the country that have borne the costs of Ontarian prosperity. Moreover, under the 1973 formula, equalization payments brought the 'have-not' provinces up only to the national average of per capita fiscal capacity; yet Ontario itself remained above the national average for the first twenty years of the equalization program.

For Newfoundland, in 1972/3, unconditional equalization transfers from the federal government were about 26.2 per cent of the provincial government's general revenues. Statutory subsidies and public-utilities income-tax transfers added a further 2.3 per cent; conditional transfers accounted for another 28.6 per cent. In all, the provincial government received some 57.1 per cent of its revenues from the federal government (Canadian Tax Foundation 1973, table 3.3).

For 1982/3, federal unconditional transfers to Newfoundland were 30.7 per cent – 29.1 per cent from equalization – of its general revenues. Another 16.6 per cent came from conditional or specific-purpose transfers – in the main, established programs financing (EPF) and Canada Assistance Plan (CAP) payments. The cash transfers totalled about $890.3 million (Canadian Tax Foundation 1983, table 3.3). The federal government also contributed a further $37.0 million through regional economic-expansion programs (Canadian Tax Foundation 1983b, table 11.3, note 5).[5] Although the significance of equalization is the most obvious for Newfoundland, all Maritime provincial governments receive about 25 per cent of their revenues from this source.

I have used Newfoundland as the example of the degree and effect of redistribution of fiscal capacity because it illustrates most dramatically Canada's historical value of fiscal equity. Since coming into the union in 1949, Newfoundland has received more than $10 billion in transfers from the federal government. Fostering regional growth and reducing regional disparities has always been a national objective, as has redistributing fiscal capacity so that provincial governments can provide reasonably comparable public services at reasonably comparable levels of taxation. Moreover, national policies that foster regional growth raise regional incomes, so it is equitable that there be redistribution of some of the benefits generated by national expenditures, a point we shall return to later in considering energy revenues, actual and potential, from the Western petroleum and natural-gas fields and from the Hibernia and other oil fields off the Atlantic shores.

EQUALIZATION AND THE CONSTITUTION ACT, 1982

Newfoundland's relationship to Canada during the past thirty-six years illustrates the concept of equitable fiscal federalism in action – an historical value that has been evident in the principles and undertakings expressed in Section 36 of the Constitution Act, 1982. That this provision was the first one agreed to in the negotiations leading to the 1982 constitutional amendments indicates its broad acceptance and the fact that it is seen as vital to nation-building. The principles set forth in it are a culmination of the historical evolvement of the concept of fiscal equity from Confederation to the present.

The first subsection is worth quoting in its entirety:

> Without altering the legislative authority of Parliament or of the provincial legislatures, or the rights of any of them with respect to the exercise of their legislative authority, Parliament and the legislatures, together with the government of Canada and the provincial governments, are committed to:
>
> a) promoting equal opportunities for the well-being of Canadians;
> b) furthering economic development to reduce disparity in opportunities; and

c) providing essential public services of reasonable quality to all Canadians. (Section 36.1)

Subsection 36.2 represents constitutional entrenchment of an equalization system in which the goal is expressly one of ensuring sufficient redistribution to provincial governments so they can 'provide reasonably comparable levels of public services at reasonably comparable levels of taxation':

> Parliament and the government of Canada are committed to the principle of making equalization payments to ensure that provincial governments have sufficient revenues to provide reasonably comparable levels of public services at reasonably comparable levels of taxation.

THE IMPACT OF ENERGY RENTS UPON THE EQUALIZATION PROGRAM

Whatever the shortcomings of the equalization program in quantitative limitations or formula determinations, the fact remains that, until 1973, Canada was using it to make steady progress towards achieving a comprehensive, equitable system of equalization. October of that year, however, saw the rise of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) and the beginning of the energy crisis, which has made a considerable impact on the equalization program. These snowballing effects – and governmental responses to them – are complex but so important that they are worth exploring in some detail.

OPEC I

The general effect of OPEC I upon Canada was twofold. First, there was a threat of curtailment of the supply of oil to Eastern Canada from OPEC sellers. Second, the escalating world price for oil inevitably caused the domestic price for energy to rise. These two phenomena had several, still-continuing, ramifications for domestic public policymaking.

The eastern third of the country (Quebec and the Maritimes) is serviced by foreign oil suppliers, but in 1973, the federal government wanted a domestic oil price that was uniform across Canada (subject to quality and transportation differentials) but lower than the world price. Consequently, the federal treasury compensated eastern refineries for importing foreign oil and reselling it at the lower domestic price in eastern Canada. The subsidies soon ran up a substantial deficit.

The arguments for bringing the domestic price of oil closer to the world price are threefold:

1 Narrowing the gap between the world price and the domestic price diminishes the size of the federal subsidy for imports.
2 Higher prices reduce consumer demand and thus induce conservation.
3 Higher prices enable the domestic petroleum industry to find and produce higher-cost oil at a profit.

These three arguments caused the federal government to agree with the producing provinces to raise the uniform domestic price for oil at various times from 1973 to 1981 (though the domestic price was always kept substantially below the world price for other reasons).

The rising domestic price presented the federal government with some quandaries. More revenues accrued to the producing provinces through bonus payments, production royalties, and lease rentals. Yet given the unique constitutional position of natural resources, it was difficult in 1973 for the federal government to capture any portion of the rising energy rents. Constitutionally, the provinces own their natural resources (Section 109) and have the power to manage and sell those resources (Sections 92.5, 92.13, and 92.16, as well as Section 92A through the 1982 amendments). By virtue of Section 125, the federal government cannot tax provincial property. Yet it was greatly tempted by the rising energy rents, particularly those of Alberta because they were so enormous. About 85 per cent of the Western Sedimentary Basin is within Alberta, and about 80 per cent of the mineral interests in Alberta's lands remain under public ownership.[6]

The federal government initially perceived it could use its income-tax system to get at the rising energy rents. Here, however, it encountered obstacles it itself had created to further its policy goal of achieving domestic self-sufficiency. It was providing incentives by means of extraordinary tax expenditures (fast write-offs, earned depletion, a frontier-exploration allowance, supplementary depletion, and investment tax credits that reduced the nominal federal corporate income-tax rate of 36 per cent to an effective rate of only about 10 per cent. Through tax expenditures, the federal government was funding exploration to achieve energy security, but the three Western producing provinces were reaping the energy rents from production.

Thus, the two prime objectives of the federal energy policy – increasing the domestic supply through that incentive, and maintaining equitable revenue-sharing between the federal government and the provinces – were working at cross purposes.

Taxes on 'phantom income' and price ceilings

Revenue-sharing of energy rents with the producing provinces became the main concern of the federal government in early 1974. It adopted two basic approaches. First, it tried to increase its income-tax revenues by making royalties paid to the provincial government nondeductible by industry for federal income-tax purposes (Ottawa hoped that the producing provinces would reduce their royalties, thus making up to industry the loss it suffered from paying more federal tax). Thus, companies were taxed on 'phantom income'. Although about 45 per cent of the wellhead price went to the producing province as a royalty, the company was required to pay income tax upon this amount as though it had been received. (The federal government gave some relief in 1976 by introducing a 25-per-cent resource allowance in recognition of the producing province's royalty as owner, and the producing provinces reduced their royalties slightly. But this still left as phantom income the sizeable portion of the royalty not offset by the resource allowance.)

The income-tax system proved an ineffective instrument for achieving the federal goal of revenue-sharing. Alberta's royalty share of the wellhead price doubled from about 23 per cent to 45 per cent between 1973 and 1979, while the price rose almost sevenfold. Its annual resource revenues jumped from $340 million in 1972 to nearly $4.7 billion in 1979, a fourteenfold increase (Ontario 1980, 7). Yet the federal share of the wellhead price remained at 10 per cent.

The federal government's other action was to use its trade and commerce power to impose price ceilings at the wellhead upon the domestic petroleum and natural gas flowing in interprovincial and international trade. This cap kept the energy rents to producing provinces much lower than would have been the case if the world price had prevailed, and it left the price-differential rents in the consuming provinces through their consumers' paying the lower domestic price. However, price ceilings, while supportive of the federal policy of keeping some rents away from the producer provinces, tended to defeat the larger objective of increasing domestic supplies and achieving energy security. Because of the artificially low price, domestic producers produced less high-cost oil than they would have otherwise; it also increased consumption and hence demand for imports of oil, creating continuing pressure upon the federal treasury through the increasing subsidies for foreign oil in Eastern Canada. As a crude instrument, however, the regulated price ceiling was successful in keeping considerable rents from the producing provinces; by 1980, it was causing Alberta to lose $13 billion a year in energy rents – the difference between theoretical receipts at the world price for oil and actual receipts at the regulated domestic prices (Economic Council of Canada 1982, 37). As we shall see, the regulated price ceiling also assisted the federal government in confronting the impact of the energy crisis upon the equalization program.

The NEP and the EPTA

OPEC II, occasioned by the Iranian Revolution of January 1979, caused the world price of oil to rise suddenly again. The federal deficit soared because of the need to pay growing subsidies to Eastern Canada refineries. The overall situation had become intolerable to the federal government, and it responded with the National Energy Program (NEP), introduced with the budget of 28 October 1980.

The NEP maintained the domestic price ceiling, to keep energy rents from producing provinces. A Petroleum Incentive Payment system was introduced to offset the distortion caused to producers by the low regulated price and to further a policy of Canadianization. An excise tax, the Petroleum Compensation Charge, was added to the wellhead price to offset federal subsidies to importers; the 'blended price' (the wellhead price plus the Petroleum Compensation Charge) was set to rise gradually to approximate 85 per cent of the world price. Revenues from the Petroleum Compensation Charge would also be used to compensate producers of new Canadian oil for having to sell it at the uniform blended price; thus, producers would have an incentive to find new oil.

The NEP included three more excise taxes. The Petroleum and Gas Revenue Tax (PGRT) was levied upon the producer to assure the federal treasury a share of about 12 per cent of the wellhead price; in effect, it is a federal quasi-royalty for petroleum and natural gas. The Natural Gas and Gas Liquids Tax was introduced at the distributor stage and the Canadian Ownership Charge at the point of consumption of gasoline for the purposes of gaining further revenues and of offsetting the distortion of regulated price ceilings; increasing the price to the consumer would encourage conservation.

This is not the place to dwell upon the complexities of the NEP. Its objectives were:

1 To produce equitable revenue-sharing between the two levels of governments.
2 To further the goal of energy security and self-sufficiency.
3 To Canadianize the industry.

Only the first two objectives are relevant to our discussion, but it is worth noting that few people disagree with any of them. The objections were – and are – to the means employed to achieve the objectives.

The NEP resulted in massive, unprecedented intervention by the federal government in the affairs of the producing provinces and of industry. Alberta's immediate response was to announce a phased-in reduction of production of oil by 10 per cent, or 150,000 barrels per day. In turn, the federal government levied a further excise tax, a 'special compensation charge', to offset the additional subsidy needed to pay for the increase in imports to make up for the shortfall in Alberta production.

Overall, the NEP is generally seen today as inconsistent with the constitutional intent that the provinces be the managers and stewards of natural resources – matters of primarily local interest and concern and thus deserving of local autonomy. The NEP is also seen as resulting in needless inefficiencies and overregulation because of the complexities introduced by the incentive payments, the several excise taxes, and the very complicated regulated price structures (not to mention the Canadian-ownership requirements).

The producing provinces and the federal government resolved their immediate conflict over the NEP by the Energy Pricing and Taxation Agreements (EPTA), entered into between each provincial government and the federal government, beginning with Alberta on 1 September 1981. Yet EPTA introduced further complexities (for example, the Incremental Oil Revenue Tax – rationalized on the basis that the wellhead price schedule for 'old' oil under EPTA was higher than under NEP, and the increase, therefore, should in part be taxed away).

The current situation

The major premise of the NEP and the EPTA – a world price for oil that would continue to rise – proved unfounded from almost the moment the EPTA were signed. Since 1981, OPEC has experienced a 15-per-cent fall in the world price for oil, caused by the recession and the increase in non-OPEC suppliers. The price now remains flat with little immediate expectation of further increases (and the possibility of a further decline). One consequence has been numerous adjustments to the NEP mechanisms, particularly with a view to giving producers greater netbacks to ameliorate the disincentives to exploration.

Another result of the fall-off in world prices is that the Canadian blended price is today almost 90 per cent of the world price. Canadians are left with an energy policy that has the remnants of price regulation, involves an excessive royalty and tax regime with still-inadequate netbacks to producers, and leaves the industry overregulated. Moreover, the rigidities in export pricing for natural gas, together with the contraction of American markets, have cut export sales of that product almost in half. The instability of the international price has hindered the development of relatively high-cost domestic projects. The discrimination of the Petroleum Incentive Payment system against both foreign ownership and provincial lands in favour of Canada lands is subject to considerable criticism. The existing policy is costly, not efficient in meeting the fundamental goal of energy security and self-sufficiency, and goes against the sense of the constitutional scheme by mandating excessive federal intrusion into the provinces' management of their natural resources. Quite clearly, any restructuring of the national economy must take into account the resources sector as a significant element.

The essential component of any new national energy policy must be the development of a mechanism for the equitable sharing of resource rents between the two levels of governments. Once this is in place, federal intrusion into affairs of the provinces in the management of their natural resources should be minimal.

Resource rents and the equalization program

For the past twenty-seven years, the equalization program has been the prime mechanism in federal-provincial fiscal arrangements for striving towards fiscal equity. Albeit an imperfect formula for the redistribution of the benefits of nationhood, until 1973 it did reduce regional disparities by bringing 'have-not' provinces up to the national average in per capita fiscal capacity. With the energy crisis, however, problems arose that resulted in departures from the historical approach of moving closer towards fiscal equity.

As the domestic prices for petroleum and natural gas rose, the natural-resource rents accruing to the producing provinces increased their fiscal capacity dramatically. Because of the lack of geographical distribution of those resources (85 per cent are within Alberta), coupled with the relatively small population of the West, as fiscal capacity rose in the Western provinces, so did the national per capita average. The 'have-not' provinces fell further below the national average, triggering increased equalization payments from the federal treasury. Yet the federal government could not tax the resource rents directly; it could get revenues only from the income-tax base (and after 1980, from some of the NEP mechanisms).

Thus, the domestic price increases had a threefold effect:

1 The residents of all provinces, producing and consuming, paid more money to the producing provincial government, the federal government, and the industry for the oil purchased.

2 The residents of all provinces, including the consuming provinces, paid more income taxes than would otherwise have been necessary, to meet federal expenditures on equalization.

3 All the provincial governments except Ontario's gained revenues. The three producing provinces had increased energy revenues, and Manitoba and the five Eastern provinces gained in equalization payments (although their residents were much poorer on balance).

This phenomenon may explain why only the Ontario government strongly opposed the raising of domestic oil prices.

Equalization payments grew 16 per cent per year from 1973 to 1980. During the same period, payments resulting from natural-resource revenues grew by 29 per cent annually, accounting for almost one-third of total equalization (Ontario 1980, 9) and outpacing the growth in the economy, notwithstanding the price ceilings for domestic petroleum and natural gas and the amendments to the equalization formula discussed below. If world prices for oil had prevailed in 1974, equalization payments would have been tripled the previous year's, necessitating a 25-per-cent increase in federal income taxes (Courchene and Copplestone 1980). Even with a domestic price ceiling, the federal treasury could not tolerate the equalization drain caused by rising resource rents.

The overriding theme of federal policy for the equalization program became that of cost control, through a series of amendments to the equalization formula. These amendments seemed necessary to break the catch-22 situation the federal government found itself in. Rising world prices were triggering increasing subsidies from the federal treasury to support the domestic price in Eastern Canada. (Import compensation would amount to about $3.5 billion annually by 1980.) By allowing the domestic price to rise, the federal government could reduce the import compensation required and hence reduce its deficit. However, with a rising domestic price, the federal treasury faced increasing equalization payments. The Trudeau government's response was to contain its costs through amendments to the equalization formula.

The first amendment, made in 1974, restricted increases in resource revenues entering the formula to one-third of 1973/4 revenues. Nevertheless, the pressure of escalating energy rents continued, so a further amendment was introduced in 1977. It held the energy revenues entering the formula to 50 per cent of their actual value. As well, an overall cap limited payments generated by resources to one-third of the total entitlement.

That formula was still unsatisfactory, however, from the viewpoint of the federal government. The final estimate for fiscal 1978/9 showed a positive entitlement for Ontario. Moreover, the Iranian Revolution had precipitated another round of dramatic oil-price increases. Since Ontario has 35.5 per cent of the nation's population and almost no petroleum and natural-gas revenues, it was estimated that in 1979/80, it would be entitled to about $1 billion in equalization (see Courchene and Copplestone 1980, table 1).

Accordingly, two further amendments were introduced in Parliament in 1979.[7] They provided that any province having a per capita income in excess of the national average in the current fiscal year as well as in the two preceding years was excluded from equalization payments. This change, to which the Ontario government did not object, removed the province from the 'have-not' category. The override may seem appropriate, as most Canadians consider Ontario not to need equalization since it can provide a reasonable level of public services at reasonable tax rates.

Nevertheless, these amendments, like the previous ones, clearly resulted in less fiscal equity than the pre-1973 equalization formula achieved. In effect, Ontarians, as residents of a consuming province with a large population, were transferring about $2 billion that year to the government of Alberta, which it received through royalties on the rising price for petroleum and natural gas. At the same time, Ontario taxpayers were providing the federal treasury with about 40 per cent[8] of the $889 million energy-related equalization payments to Manitoba and the five Eastern 'have-not' provinces. Yet it was precluded from receiving equalization itself.

Ontario was the only province with an energy-based equalization balance that was negative. The three Western provinces had a positive balance from these revenue sources, and Manitoba and the five Eastern provinces all received equalization resulting from the resource revenues of the producing provinces.

The 'representative five-province average' standard

The equalization program was the subject of extensive concern during the quinquennial renegotiation of the fiscal arrangements to apply after 31 March 1982. Natural-resource rents had become so important that full equalization to the national average fiscal capacity would have required payments of about $10.2 billion in 1982/3, but only about $4.5 billion if the 1977-82 formula, as amended, were retained (Canada 1981, 18).

At first, the federal government proposed that Ontario's fiscal capacity become the sole standard for equalization payments

(Canada 1981). Although the proposal would have removed the per capita income override and taken all resource revenues into the equalization formula, overall it would have kept energy rents from having any effect (since it would have brought the 'have-not' provinces up only to the fiscal capacity of Ontario, which has virtually no energy-revenue base). In other words, the proposed formula was indeed 'improved' in terms of saving expenditures from the federal treasury, but it was harmful to any resolution of the fundamental problem of growing fiscal inequity. Between 1972/3 and 1980/1, the fiscal capacity of the three Western provinces had almost doubled in relation to the national average, while that of the other seven provinces had declined 5 to 15 per cent (Ontario 1981, chart 2). The provinces were moving further apart in fiscal capacity, with resultant divergencies in levels of public services and taxation rates.

In entering into an EPTA with Alberta in September 1981, the federal government had given an implicit undertaking not to look to provincial resource revenues to fund equalization. Rather, the federal share of these revenues, particularly the part collected through the PGRT, would flow into the consolidated revenue fund for the federal energy program and for general spending.

Apparently, the federal government did not seek to redistribute energy rents through the equalization formula but simply to hold payments down. It could control skyrocketing energy-created equalization by effectively removing energy rents from the formula. In face of opposition from some provinces, it dropped the proposed Ontario standard, but it substituted the 'representative five-province average' (RFPA), which served its purpose almost as well.

Under the 1982-7 fiscal arrangements, the equalization formula takes all thirty-three revenue sources, including natural resources, fully into account, and the standard for fiscal capacity is the per capita average of five provinces – British Columbia, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Ontario, and Quebec. This approach has merit over the Ontario standard in that the 'have-not' provinces are not dependent upon the fortunes of a single province. Moreover, the five provinces used to have more than 81 per cent of the country's population. The wealthiest province (Alberta, with 9.49 per cent of the nation's population) is excluded from consideration, as are the four poorest (the Atlantic provinces, with 9.11 per cent of the country's population). However, since Alberta's fiscal capacity is close to 250 per cent of the national average and the four Atlantic provinces stand collectively at about 60 per cent of the national average, the effect of the RFPA is a standard below the national average (Ontario 1981, chart 2).

Thus, although use of the RFPA has meant that Canadians have not had to pay federal income tax to fund equalization payments generated by Alberta's enormous fiscal capacity, the new formula has locked into place a regime that departs from the historical approach of moving towards greater fiscal equity through the redistribution of the benefits of nationhood.

Some analysts argue that it is sufficient to equalize to the extent of bringing the 'have-not' provinces up to an objectively reasonable standard of fiscal capacity, one that allows for a reasonable standard of public services at reasonable tax rates – but not reasonably *comparable* services at reasonably *comparable* tax rates. They argue further that the RFPA is such a standard. However, I submit, this argument fails on several grounds.

1 The present equalization formula, incorporating the RFPA standard, falls short of Canada's historical concept of fiscal equity. The new standard allows for a greater divergence of provinces in fiscal capacity than did the old (although the old one left some difference[9]).

2 The present approach compromises the standards set forth in Section 36 of the Constitution Act, 1982. It requires that provinces have 'reasonably comparable levels of public services at reasonably comparable levels of taxation'. The qualification is one of reasonableness only in achieving the goal of *comparable* services and *comparable* tax rates. Greater comparability could be achieved through simple amendments to the formula. If the 'have-not' provinces were brought up to the national average in fiscal capacity, the provinces would obviously have more comparability in services and tax rates than they do now.

3 Drawing the provinces closer together in fiscal capacity would achieve greater horizontal fiscal equity. The residents of one province should have the benefit of services comparable in terms of quality and quantity to those available to the residents of other provinces, without inordinately high tax rates. Divergencies in the

nature of public services should occur as a result of differences in preference among provinces, not because of the lack of fiscal capacity.

HISTORICAL NATIONAL POLICY FOR THE PETROLEUM AND NATURAL-GAS SECTOR

As we have seen, the energy crisis of 1973-81 dramatically shifted the location of wealth within Canada, transferring dollars from the consuming provinces to the Western producing provinces. It is ironic that a result has been amendment of the basic redistribution mechanism, the equalization program, in a departure from the approach of generally moving toward greater fiscal equity among provinces. During the past seventy years, the petroleum and natural-gas industry was built on regional-development policies that were part of the Canadian concept of fiscal equity. In other words, the current wealth of the resource-rich Western provinces, which has resulted in a divergence from fiscal equity, was created in large part by policies founded upon attempts to achieve fiscal equity.

In this regard, let us consider Alberta, the prime benefactor of the national policies that facilitated the growth of the petroleum and natural-gas industry.

1 The mineral interests of Alberta were owned at one time by the national government but were transferred to the province in 1930. This move made sense in terms of equality of treatment of the provinces because the non-Prairie provinces already had ownership of the natural resources within their boundaries. However, the reason for the transfer to Alberta was not simply equality of treatment but also the belief that it would allow the province to develop resource revenues and thus to bring itself up toward the norm in fiscal capacity. In other words, one premise of the transfer was a policy of moving towards fiscal equity. No one could foresee that forty-three years later the actions of a foreign cartel would have domestic ramifications that would escalate Alberta's fiscal capacity far above the national average.

2 The petroleum and natural-gas industry has long received the most favourable tax treatment of any industry in Canada. But for tax expenditures from the national treasury – particularly, fast write-offs

and depletion allowances – its early development in Alberta would not have taken place.

3 The 1961 National Oil Policy of the Diefenbaker government gave to Alberta all of Canada west of the Ottawa River Valley as a captive market for oil, even though the price per barrel was then about 10 per cent more than the world price. Thus, from 1961 until 1973, Ontario paid more than the world price for oil in response to a policy of regional development founded upon a principle of fiscal equity.

4 The great pipelines to bring petroleum and natural gas from Alberta to Eastern Canada would not have been built but for the financial guarantees and subsidies provided by the federal government.

5 The equalization program worked so that Alberta itself received equalization until 1962, when its income was rising because of the development of a mature resources industry, aided through the national policies referred to above.

Just as the National Policy that built Central Canada called for a redistribution of benefits to the peripheral regions that inordinately bore the costs, the national policies directed at building the Western provinces' petroleum and natural-gas industry call for an equitable redistribution of the benefits from that development.

Alberta has sought to counter this assertion by several arguments. First, it stresses provincial ownership of resources. However, as we have seen, ownership was not given to Alberta to take it way beyond the norm in fiscal capacity, but rather to treat it equally and to enable it to come up more easily to the norm in fiscal capacity, which it did not achieve until 1962. Moreover, the soaring of energy rents simply reflects a foreign monopoly, which cannot be regulated. Price benefits are not necessarily an incident of ownership, and those benefits are arising largely from transfers by consumers beyond the producing province.

Alberta also argues that its oil and gas are nonrenewable resources, which will run out. Thus, it must store some of its energy rents in its Heritage Fund and use much of the rest to diversify its industry for the future.

It is true that the conventional-oil reserves of the Western Sedimentary Basin are being depleted, but they are the source of windfall profits. The resources of Alberta are inexhaustible in any practical sense, although rents from them may diminish. Moreover, the usefulness of natural resources is really a function of cost and technology. In this sense, Alberta has discovered more petroleum and natural gas than ever before. Natural-gas reserves have doubled since 1970, and the trillion barrels of oil in the tar sands have begun to become accessible through the technology of Suncorp and Syncrude (which now produce about 8 per cent of domestic oil). The $13-billion Heritage Fund reinforces a myth that ignores the facts that the Alberta government has no deficit, and that energy-rent subsidies enable it to provide free public services; Albertans have the highest level of public services in the country at the lowest provincial tax rates.

REFORMULATION OF NATIONAL ENERGY POLICY AND THE EQUALIZATION PROGRAM

I have already reviewed the several concerns about the NEP. A submission of this paper is that reformulation of the equalization program to achieve greater fiscal equity would not only further the historical value of equitable fiscal federalism, with all its benefits, but would also enable overhauling of the NEP.

A basic objective of the NEP has been to ensure fair revenue-sharing between the national government and the producing provinces. Hence, the regulated price ceilings, the plethora of excise taxes, and the system of federal incentive grants for development on provincial lands.[10] Overall, the NEP has brought unwanted federal intervention into the affairs of the producing provinces in the management of resources they own.

If an effective, equitable redistribution of energy rents were to ake place through the equalization program, the federal government could deregulate prices, withdraw its excise taxes, remove the tax expenditures presently extended through the income-tax system, and do away with the incentive payments, allowing the producing provinces to determine the incentive system appropriate from the standpoint of both quality and quantity.

The overall impact on the national treasury would be roughly neutral. What the federal government would lose in giving up its energy excise taxes, it would gain through reducing its income-tax expenditures and direct grants and, as we shall see, through saving on equalization expenditures. The provinces would be left to manage their resources as intended under the constitutional scheme. The federal government's role would be limited to traditional intervention in matters of national interest and concern through the trade and commerce power, the declaratory power, and, in emergencies, the peace, order, and good government clause. The overall effect would be greater fiscal equity, coupled with more autonomy in the natural-resources sector for the producing provinces and more autonomy for the remaining provinces through increased equalization payments and lower federal income taxes than would otherwise be necessary for funding equalization.

Other possible benefits

Another benefit is possible. The present uncertainty about the future direction of the world price for oil has left the producing provinces and the petroleum and natural-gas industry uncertain as to domestic prices. In the short term, the OPEC price may well fall further. In contemplation of such an event, it would be purposeful for Canada and the United States (and, one hopes, the other countries of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development) to agree to a minimum domestic price for oil. Should the world price fall, the federal government would tax oil imports to bring their price up to the higher domestic price. Such a regime would draw a ring of price certainty around the OECD countries, allowing domestic producers to develop relatively high-cost supplies with a certainty of profit, bringing market stability to Canadian energy-financing institutions and to Western Canadian producers.

The minimum-price scheme would be, in effect, a national subsidy in favour of the petroleum and natural-gas industry. The market distortion put in place for that industry would be not unlike those of the National Policy of 1879 and the National Oil Policy of 1961; one region of the country would prosper with inordinate costs to other regions, all in pursuit of a greater national benefit (in this case, energy security through self-sufficiency). With an appropriate equalization mechanism in place, such a needed, if radical, component of a new national energy policy would be viable.

Moreover, an equitable equalization scheme for resource revenues would protect the country in the event of an OPEC III.[11] If the world price for oil rises again, Canada surely does not wish to repeat the revenue-sharing struggles of 1973 to 1981, which tended to distract the country from the basic goal of energy security through self-sufficiency and to tear at the nation's cohesiveness.

Finally, the national value of fiscal equity requires some mechanism that redistributes energy rents. No federal state can afford the centrifugal forces generated by the divergence of constituent provinces' fiscal capacities. Social disharmony is inevitable in a nation in which national policies enhance regional incomes and those incomes are not equitably redistributed to the constituent parts that bear the costs yet do not share equitably in the benefits. Indeed, such a perception by the Western and Maritime provinces of the tariffs and freight rates that favoured Central Canada continues to inhibit harmony among the nation's regions. The equalization mechanism can address these needs.

THE CONFLICT OVER THE OFFSHORE CONTINENTAL SHELF

In 1979, Prime Minister Joe Clark made a commitment to transfer to Newfoundland ownership of the adjacent offshore continental shelf and to amend the Constitution so that such lands would be brought within the province, enabling it to have the same legislative authority there as other provinces enjoy over their on-shore lands that hold natural resources. In 1984, Prime Minister Brian Mulroney said that Newfoundland should be entitled to collect resource revenues from the offshore oil fields as though they were within Newfoundland's boundaries, and that his government would support any provincial initiative to entrench an offshore agreement through constitutional amendment.[12]

Several arguments can be raised against any federal government initiative to transfer constitutional authority over offshore resources to the adjoining coastal province:

1 The right to explore and exploit the continental shelf accrues to all Canadians through the national government.
2 The national treasury, through tax expenditures and petroleum incentive payment grants, has funded more than 90 per cent of the costs of offshore exploration and development.
3 Such a move may well lead to a future divergence in provincial fiscal capacities.

As we have seen, the thirty-six-year history of Newfoundland in Confederation has been one of receiving redistributed national wealth, through transfer payments from the federal government, on the grounds of fiscal equity. Given this history, it is surprising that a national government would seek to put into place an offshore regime that may well lead to fiscal inequity in the future. If there is an OPEC III and if Newfoundland has the constitutional ability to capture the energy rents on rising prices for oil produced from the Hibernia fields and other hoped-for discoveries, the per capita fiscal capacity of the province, with only 584,000 people (2.3 per cent of Canada's population) may render it the wealthiest in the union. Newfoundland could easily end up with a fiscal capacity five to ten times that of its 'have-not' neighbours of Prince Edward Island and New Brunswick. Yet under the proposed arrangement, none of Newfoundland's offshore wealth, created by national policies in pursuit of fiscal equity, would be redistributed to fund equalization. In fact, its growing fiscal capacity would not even influence the size of federal equalization payments to the other provinces because Newfoundland is not one of the provinces used in the RFPA standard.

Although Newfoundland should certainly have the national average in per capita fiscal capacity, this should not be accomplished by way of a transfer of constitutional authority that may allow it to go far beyond the national average in the future. If it is to be given the energy rents from its offshore oil fields, there must be in place an appropriate mechanism for the redistribution of those rents when its fiscal capacity appreciably exceeds the national average.

The existing Canada-Nova Scotia Agreement on Offshore Oil and Gas Resource Management and Revenue-Sharing, signed 2 March 1982 and given legislative effect 29 June 1984, offers a useful model for the redistribution of benefits generated by rising energy rents. Under its provisions the Nova Scotia government will receive 100 per cent of revenues from the adjacent offshore fields so long as its per capita fiscal capacity, including the offshore revenues, does not exceed 110 per cent of the national average plus two percentage points for every percentage point by which its annual average unemployment rate exceeds the national rate. An overall cap takes effect when the province's fiscal capacity rises above 140 per cent of the national average. In brief, the scheme establishes three tranches of sharing, with Nova Scotia receiving a smaller percentage of incremental revenues in each tranche as its fiscal capacity rises from 110 to 140 per cent of the national average. Thus, the sharing arrangement offers vertical equity.

CONCLUSION

Given the arguments above, this paper proposes an amendment to Subsection 36.2 of the Constitution Act, 1982 whereby the provincial governments and legislatures, as well as Parliament and the government of Canada would be committed to the principle of making equalization payments, just as they are committed at present to the principles set forth in Subsection 36.1.

As well, it is proposed that a new provision be enacted as Subsection 36.3, putting into place a broader framework for equalization by providing essential specifics for its funding and obligating the provincial governments and legislatures as well as Parliament and the federal government, in this regard. This provision could adopt the two-tiered concept suggested by various commentators, whereby the provinces contribute directly to the second tier by allocating to it some percentage of their excess fiscal capacity generated by natural-resource rents.[13]

All those proposals, however, have envisioned such a mechanism as being debated at each quinquennial negotiation. I submit that a more equitable formula for equalization, including the essential elements of funding, should be negotiated and put into place by constitutional amendment. The appropriate details of the mechanics of the program can be renegotiated periodically, changing the fiscal-arrangements legislation over time to give better effect to the principles of fiscal equity set forth in Section 36. The basic obligations as to the funding by both levels of government, however, must be constitutionally enshrined. Otherwise, they become the focal point of the quinquennial negotiations, subject to the leverage held by either level of government at the time and dependent upon a then well-off province selflessly agreeing to redistribute some part of its excess fiscal capacity. Politically, that is just not easily done.

Yet many events now seem to be converging to make possible a new constitutional arrangement, serving the larger interests of the nation and created in the context of a basic restructuring of the national economy and a reformulation of national energy policy. For example, a movement towards free trade with the United States during the next few years will likely lay to rest the psychological ghosts of the National Policy of 1879. The peripheral regions of Canada have always seen as unfair the protectionism of the National Policy, together with the freight-rates regime. Free trade may well bring them to greater acceptance of redistributing energy rents. As well, free trade would probably offer the Western petroleum and natural-gas industry, particularly the natural-gas portion, greater access to the American market, with corresponding benefits. Finally, a new national energy policy containing the elements set forth in this paper (particularly the minimum price floor for the United States and Canada) would bring greater prosperity throughout the resources sector of the economy and, presumably, a greater willingness to share the benefits with those who bear the costs.

A stronger Canada would emerge, in every sense. The financial position of the federal government would improve, in particular because of the relief from funding all the required equalization payments. Provincial autonomy intended under the constitutional scheme would be enhanced, not only in the natural-resources sector, but in every sector, given the increase in unconditional transfers that the 'have-not' provinces would receive. Finally, a greater achievement of fiscal equity would promote greater harmony among the provinces and regions – and even more among the federal and provincial governments. National identity would be enhanced, and the social fabric of Canada would be strengthened.

Although this paper has stressed that fiscal equity is a sufficient and compelling reason for increasing redistribution of provincial fiscal capacity, one can also advance the argument that this approach would render the Canadian economic union more efficient. The present disparities in provincial public goods and services and in tax rates may have introduced distortions in the market allocation of labour and capital.[14] With greater equity in the delivery of provincial public goods and services and more similar provincial tax rates, the movement of private labour and capital within the national marketplace is more likely to be done on criteria of efficiency in private decision-making.

What might the new Subsection 36.3 provide? I suggest a system like the progressive rate structure of the federal income-tax system for individuals. When fiscal capacity of a province is significantly above the national average (say, more than 110 per cent thereof) it would pay into an equalization pool administered by the federal government. Payments would be calculated on the basis of a sliding percentage. Of the amount of fiscal capacity up to 110 per cent of the national average per capita, it would contribute nothing. Of the amount between 110 and 126 per cent, it would contribute 30 per cent. And of any amount exceeding 120 per cent, it would contribute 50 per cent. This would be the top of the sliding scale (to avoid disincentives to development). The redistribution mechanism would apply to all provinces and would embrace rising fiscal capacity generally, *whatever* the source of the increase. That is, the equalization mechanism would not be directed only against the provinces rich in petroleum and natural gas. The 'have' provinces' payments would go into the pool first, and the federal treasury would make up the balance required to bring the 'have-not' provinces up to the national average, subject to a constraint, like the present one, whereby percentage increases in federal contributions would not exceed the annual increase in the gross national product.

Such a new Subsection 36.3, along with a reformulated Subsection 36.2, of the Constitution Act, 1982 would put the nation back on the path to greater fiscal equity and revitalize the historical value that is the cornerstone of Canada as a federal state.

NOTES

1 The amendments were effective for the period 1 April 1982 to 31 March 1987.

2 The history of federal-provincial fiscal arrangements can be found in the Canadian Tax Foundation (1966; 1983b, 162-77) and Perry (1972; 1977)

3 This last concern was met, at least in part, by the 1982 amendments.

4 Ontario has about 37 per cent of Canada's individual taxpayers, accounting for some 38.5 per cent of federal income tax payable (Canadian Tax Foundation 1983b, table 4.17, note 5). Federal corporate income tax has a higher percentage arising from corporate income allocated to Ontario.

5 Data on regional economic-expansion funding are for 1981/2.

6 Recall that the transfer of natural resources from the federal government to Alberta was accomplished only recently, in 1930. Few of the minerals interests have been alienated to private owners.

7 The amendments were not enacted until 1981. Immediate changes to the regulations, however, had the same result until the legislation was passed.

8 Federal taxpayers in Ontario generate about 43 per cent of federal general revenues (Ontario 1980, 25).

9 Those provinces above the national average did not have to redistribute their excess fiscal capacity directly (some redistribution occurred indirectly through increased federal taxes upon residents) and thus remained above the national average.

10 The Alberta government funds the petroleum incentive payment system for Alberta.

11 Such an event is not unlikely. Saudi Arabia, Iran, and Iraq are the three substantial producers for the Western world in the long term; if they came together as the core of OPEC, controlling supply, the price for oil might rise dramatically once again. On the other hand, if the political orientation of any of those countries changed radically so as to terminate its supply to the Western world, the remaining members of OPEC would again be able to influence the price in their favour.

12 Clark's commitment was contained in a letter dated 23 August 1979 from the Hon. Brian Peckford, premier of Newfoundland, and in the reply of Prime Minister Clark of 14 September 1979; Mulroney's statement was in an address given to the Board of Trade, St. John's, 14 June 1984, numbered statements 10 and 17. However, the United Nations' Convention on the Law of the Sea (1982) does not bestow ownership rights, *per se*, of parts of the continental shelf to the adjacent coastal nation. Rather, the convention gives only a sovereign right of exploring and exploiting its natural resources. Thus, the most that Canada can do is to give constitutionally to a coastal province the rights conferred upon Canada by international law.

13 See, for example, Courchene and Copplestone (1980); Helliwell (1979); Gainer and Powie (1975); and Ontario (1980). But also see Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements (1981, 169-71), which saw revenue-sharing as taking place outside the equalization program.

14 There are conflicting views on this issue. Courchene argues that federal transfers distort the otherwise normal allocation of resources in the economic union by acting as a disincentive for the mobility of capital and labour (1981, 513, 517). Others, including the Economic Council of Canada, argue the opposite, as I have done in the text of this paper. See Economic Council of Canada (1982, 120); Graham (1964).

REFERENCES

Canada (1981) Department of Finance *Fiscal Arrangements in the Eighties – Proposal of the Government of Canada* (Budget paper) (Ottawa: Department of Finance) November

– (1984) Department of Finance, Federal-Provincial Relations Division *Provincial Fiscal Equalization: First Estimate* (Ottawa: 8 January)

Canadian Tax Foundation (1966) *The Financing of Canadian Federation: The First Hundred Years* (Toronto: CTF)

– (1973) *Provincial and Municipal Finances 1973* (Toronto: CTF)

– (1983a) *Provincial and Municipal Finances 1983* (Toronto: CTF)

– (1983b) *The National Finances 1982-83* (Toronto: CTF)

Courchene, Thomas J. (1981) 'A market perspective on regional disparities' *Canadian Public Policy* 7: 506-18

Courchene, Thomas J., and Glen H. Copplestone (1980) 'Alternative equalization programs: two-tier systems'. In Richard Bird, ed., *Fiscal Dimensions of Canadian Federalism* (Toronto: Canadian Tax Foundation)

Economic Council of Canada (1982) *Financing Confederation* (Ottawa: ECC)

Gainer, W.D. and T.L. Powie (1975) 'Public revenue from Canadian crude petroleum production' *Canadian Public Policy* 1: 9-12

Graham, John (1964) 'Fiscal adjustment in a federal country' *Intergovernmental Fiscal Relationships* Canadian Tax Paper 40 (Toronto: Canadian Tax Foundation)

Helliwell, John F. (1979) 'Taxation and energy policy'. In Canadian Tax Foundation (1980) *1979 Conference Report: Report of Proceedings of the Thirty-first Tax Conference* (Toronto: CTF), 7-20

Ontario (1980) Ministry of Treasury and Economics. 'Budget paper A: equalization and fiscal disparities in Canada'. In *Ontario Budget 1980* (Toronto: Ministry of Treasury and Economics)

– (1981) Ministry of Treasury and Economics. 'Budget paper B: direct property tax relief for Ontario pensioners'. In *Ontario Budget 1980* (Toronto: Ministry of Treasury and Economics)

Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements (1981) (Breau Task Force) *Fiscal Federalism in Canada* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

Perry, David B. (1972) 'Federal-provincial fiscal relations: the last six years and the next five' *Canadian Tax Journal* 20: 349-60

– (1977) 'The federal-provincial fiscal arrangements introduced in 1977' *Canadian Tax Journal* 25: 429-40

Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations (1940) (Rowell-Sirois Commission) *Report* 3 vols. (Ottawa: King's Printer)

United Nations (1982) *Convention On The Law Of The Sea* UN document A/CONF.62/162 (7 October)

Discussi

JOHN ELEEN (Ontario Federation of Labour): I am worried by the way Tom Courchene zeroed in on the health-care system as something that has to be changed and then praised Alberta and Ontario for experimenting with using the private sector to deliver health care. After I strip away words such as 'economic efficiency' and 'flexibility', I think you're really saying, 'Let's get back to a private health-care system'. And when we start privatizing the social services, we run into trouble.

I am very glad we have a central government that's attempting to make programs uniform. If the provinces had their way, most of them would have no medicare and no public pensions, and the people needing the services wouldn't be able to afford them.

DIANA DICK (Registered Nurses' Association of Ontario): I share the concerns of the previous speaker. Also, Professor Courchene, you identified extra billing as a source of funding, and I challenge that. I think many people see extra billing as a source of private funding but not as funding for the system itself.

THOMAS COURCHENE: I am not arguing in favour of privatizing medicare in Mr. Eleen's sense of the term. What I'm talking about are experiments with some private-sector delivery within a public system.

I don't think there is any question that we are going to continue to have a public system of health care in this country, but within the public-sector framework we can and must seek innovations that will give us greater efficiency. The question is how do you save medicare in the long term, given the problems of an aging population and of increasingly expensive diagnostic procedures. Health care consumes 30 per cent of provincial budgets now, and it will be more later. It seems to me that we have to strive to increase efficiency now to make sure we have a system for all Canadians ten years hence.

As for extra billing, Ms. Dick wants to view it as private funding and not related to the overall funding of the system. But the alternative is probably going to be a request for an increase in the fee schedule, so there's likely to be a potential trade-off. I am not, however, suggesting that extra billing is appropriate (in fact, an Ontario Economic Council paper a few years ago took a rather negative stand on it). I was simply using the restriction on extra billing as an example of putting financial constraints on the provinces. These kinds of constraints can have implications far beyond the particular sector involved because it limits what the provinces can do to cut spending and raise income. My concern is what they will do to regain financial flexibility. They might respond somewhere else in the system in a way that Ottawa wasn't prepared for. The system is complex, and exerting pressure in one area is likely to generate responses elsewhere.

DOUGLAS CLARK (federal Department of Finance): It seems to me, by way of a generalization, that the balance between centralization and decentralization in Canada tends to swing towards the federal government in times of international strain and in the other direction in its absence. In the 1920s, for example, there was little such strain, and the provinces grew very rapidly relative to Ottawa. Then followed the great depression and the world war, bringing with them a great increase in federal power. Next came an unprecedented period of international stability and growth, and it brought about a considerable increase in the power of the provinces. What seemed to arrest this increase was the international energy disturbance that came along in the mid-1970s. People then began, rightly or wrongly, to look to the federal government for a solution.

I can't help wondering what's happening now. International tension and problems are increasing, and this may be a factor of overriding importance in causing Canadians to look once again to the federal government.

RICHARD SIMEON: I basically agree. But the example of the energy crisis is a tricky one. The domestic effects of international forces depend on the nature of the issue that's raised. Especially in a highly regionalized economy, international economic forces may affect different parts of the country in very different ways. In some parts of Canada, the energy crisis was more a divisive influence than something that led to a great rallying around Ottawa.

Thus, it's difficult to predict the effects of any current situation. It depends on the character of these international pressures and on the kind of impact they have on our own society.

PAUL KOVACS (Canadian Manufacturing Association): I think the political envelope in which the repatriated Constitution was packaged built up so much enthusiasm among Canadians that most of us did not appreciate what it was going to do to the country. Many of us are becoming concerned that the legal system now has so much control over what is happening in Canada. Political control – federal, provincial, or some combination – has now changed a great deal. The question is, how flexible is the system that we now have in place? What choices do we have in the future, and how can we cope with them?

MICHEL ROBERT: I presume you are referring to the amending formula. It's difficult to tell if it is flexible or not. In drafting any amending formula, one encounters two conflicting principles. The first is that the formula must be rigid, to protect the rights of the component parts of the federation. On the other hand, it must not be so rigid as to prevent any evolution, given changes in circumstances.

I think the drafters of our present amending formulae were trying to strike a balance between those two principles. They entrenched under a unanimity rule provisions in areas that they felt needed more rigidity than flexibility. They attained flexibility by the basic amending formula in Section 38, permitting change by the Parliament of Canada and seven provinces representing 50 per cent of the population.

If that were all there was to the amending formula, I would say it was very flexible. But as you know, an added provision in Section 2 gives the right of dissent, under certain conditions, to provinces that do not concur with a particular change. In the coming decades, I suspect, we will find that this part of the amending formula is not very flexible. But that is only a very general forecast; it's really too soon to tell.

RICHARD SIMEON: One of the great ironies of the process by which we Canadianized our Constitution was that we simultaneously Americanized it. Putting more of the political process under the jurisdiction of the courts certainly presents some interesting difficulties that we will have to learn to live with.

On the other hand, I would emphasize the flexibility and the variety of tools that we have for working out intergovernmental relationships in many areas. We don't have to achieve changes through constitutional change. All the adaptation and innovation in Canadian federalism during the postwar period was achieved with very few constitutional changes. The key was a kind of consensus on what governments were about. Where that kind of will exists, it seems to me that we will find lots of opportunity for change in our new amending formula: it is, after all, more flexible than the old one, which was basically a unanimity rule. But, as Michel Robert suggested, I would emphasize negotiated codes of conduct, delegation, and other mechanisms – changes that aren't necessarily permanent, that can be modified back and forth. It's a messy process, but perhaps preferable to the rigidity one gets when something is entrenched in the Constitution.

RODNEY DOBELL: Professor Cumming, if I heard you correctly, you offered an analysis that one might identify as embodying the Ontario perspective on equalization of natural-resource revenues. Yet the analysis of the British Columbia government, for example, suggests few prospects in the coming years for resource rents exceeding the investments necessary to draw those resources into use. Would the specifics you want to add to Section 36 of the Constitution be equally acceptable if they operated to equalize outward from the centre once again?

PETER CUMMING: I like to think I speak from a Canadian perspective, not an Ontario perspective. The point of my proposal is this: we now have structural fiscal disparity built in through the operation of an equalization system that is not in accord with the principle enshrined in Section 36(2) and that is not in accord with Canada's historical values. We must redress the current situation, but it's also necessary to deal with problems of the future – say, another energy crisis.

In fact, I don't like to put the matter only in the context of natural-resource rents. It's hard to predict another event as cataclysmic as the energy crisis, but my point has to be general. If changes in something else – say, hydro rents – did throw relative provincial revenues completely out of kilter again, of course what I am saying should hold true in that case as well. If that means an outflow from the centre to the periphery as was true in the past, so be it. I'm not arguing against one province and for another. I'm saying that on efficiency and equity grounds, it makes sense for the provinces to have generally equalized fiscal capacities. The sum is greater than the parts: we are not merely a community of communities.

THOMAS COURCHENE: I think it's too easy just to look at Alberta and say we should have shared more of its natural-resource rents. If you take a close look at the situation, Alberta has done an awful lot of sharing through the lower-than-market price for oil. The revenues it caused to flow from Alberta and Saskatchewan to the rest of the country were three or four times greater than the losses to the equalization program. The savings on oil prices went not just to the 'have-not' provinces but also to Ontario. In terms of equity, I prefer this sort of redistribution to that of the formal equalization program. Unfortunately, maintaining domestic energy prices at less-than-world levels has some severe allocative effects.

A.E. SAFARIAN (University of Toronto): I think Tom Courchene has mixed up two things in his talk. One is the running of government programs. There he may be right that efficiency, decentralization, and some increased private participation would allow the kinds of innovation he would like to see. But for another function of government – setting the framework within which the private sector does its job – frankly, I don't think his triumvirate of efficiency, decentralization, and private participation will work in quite the same way.

Decentralization worries me in this context. If the private sector is to do the job we expect of adjusting to international competition, in the sunrise industries or in the traditional ones, we are going to have to think a lot harder about the barriers that have developed within Canada to the movement of goods, capital, labour, and services and about access to foreign markets. The private sector wants a market area – whether in Canada or by guaranteed access abroad – within which it can realize economies of scale and exploit its particular advantages. It also wants a stable level of public support, whether it's regulatory support or fiscal support. I just don't think these conditions are consistent with the outcomes of decentralization we have seen in this country. Richard Simeon recognized that point (though I don't think he likes it, given his perspective on the federal-provincial balance) when he suggested that the kinds of challenges we are facing in the national and international private sector may require another look at the question of uniformity of policies in some of these areas.

The real issue, I think, is how we achieve this uniformity. Michel Robert's comments were very interesting in this connection. As he suggested, it can be done in a variety of ways. It can be done by the federal government's simply exercising and strengthening the trade and commerce powers it already has. It can be done by federal-provincial agreement in areas of mixed responsibility. Some people suggest it can be done with a code of conduct, though I am not particularly happy with the idea because I think it depends on a false analogy. We use the terms 'common market' and 'economic union' but Canada is neither: it's a federal nation-state.

THOMAS COURCHENE: I am not sure we're in much disagreement. Underlying my comments was my belief, which I think most people share, that we have to adjust to greater world competition. If Ottawa can meet the challenge of generating the flexibility needed for resource reallocation, we can afford to take the centralized route. My suggestion was that we would get more reliance on the individual and on markets – which is in part what you are talking about – if we become a little more decentralized in certain areas. I agree fully that an internal common market is important, and I think we have to take a strong stand against balkanization of it. In fact, my warning to the provinces is that unless they show they also can legislate in the 'national interest' on such items as pension portability and codes of conduct, Ottawa is going to pick off their powers one by one – and probably rightly so.

If we can make the markets more responsive, it seems to me that we can deal with greater centralization or greater decentralization. Both systems can work, but each presents problems. If we overcentralize, we could end up with a very rigid system at the precise time the world is saying we have to be dynamic and flexible. The advantage of decentralization is that we can adjust more easily, but we might end up partially fragmenting the internal union.

In any event, we can't turn inwards. We have to meet the competition from the world, we have to be flexible, we have to adjust. We may disagree on how we meet these objectives, but I hope we all know where we have to go.

RICHARD SIMEON: Perhaps the tension between decentralization and maintaining the economic union is a bit greater than Tom Courchene recognizes. When we talk about decentralizing, we are talking about power – the power to make decisions. The question is what kinds of decisions are we talking about? In one sense, almost any kind of government decision is an interference with the ability of private actors to make the decisions they want to. So decentralization, especially in the area of economic policymaking, isn't easy to reconcile with a strict interpretation of the economic union.

MICHEL ROBERT: Let me add a brief comment on Dr. Safarian's suggestion of strengthening the trade and commerce power of the federal Parliament. Until very recently, the courts have interpreted this power quite narrowly, more or less limiting it to interprovincial and international trade. But in recent decisions on the cases of Western Trucking and Kripps Pharmacy, the Supreme Court said that the power extends to certain commercial practices of national scope. It is reinvention, more or less, of the national-dimension doctrine, but under the trade and commerce power. Of course, we don't know the future of that line of interpretation, but we might watch for more cases that will tend to change the traditional interpretation of the trade and commerce power.

QUESTION: I have a question for the two lawyers. Does the term 'reasonably comparable government services' include education and health care? Twenty years ago we might not have called a lot of health care a government service.

MICHEL ROBERT: I once said that it would include educational services, and I was reprimanded by some of the research staff of the Macdonald Commission, who pointed out that it was not the intent of the 1980 constitutional conferences to include education. But I think the question is still open.

PETER CUMMING: It seems to me when we talk about basic public services in a citizen's sense of the term, they now clearly include health and educational services. So I see no reason why they couldn't be found to be within the meaning of the language of Section 36(2).

ROBERT CLARK (University of British Columbia): I was encouraged by the projections presented in Professor Denton and Spencer's study. During the last few years, we have seen the Canadian public wanting a level of combined federal and provincial expenditures higher than they were prepared to pay for. Hence the large deficit that we now carry. Looking at your forecasts, which are optimistic in relation to expenditures, would it be a reasonable inference that the level of taxation will not be as great as some people fear? In other words, what implications do your projections have for revenues? I know this is a hard question because you have expressed your data in terms of constant-quality expenditures, and it's quite clear that people's demands have increased. What they want now in pensions, in health, and in other fields is substantially more than they wanted twenty years ago.

BYRON SPENCER: The main point that I think comes out of our work is that people have exaggerated the prospects of population changes creating major shifts in government expenditures. When you isolate the projected effects of population change, it's clear they are important but likely to be dominated by other factors, such as the quality improvements to which you were alluding.

Our study does not cover the revenue implications of population change because we are looking at the demand side rather than the supply side. I myself don't foresee the revenue implications as being particularly adverse because these projections certainly do not show any drop in the proportion of the population that will be of working age. There's redistribution, with more old people and fewer young people, but there is also an increase in the proportion of the population in the 20-to-64-year-old age group. When you couple that finding with increasing labour-force-participation rates, the burden does not look terribly worrisome.

DAVID WINCH (McMaster University): I have two questions. The first concerns natural-resource rents. I can start with the simple proposition that the oil royalties, for example, belong to the province in a way. But the royalties cannot belong to Alberta, they belong to Albertans. *But there is no such thing as an Albertan*: you can not have an Albertan passport. And since no immigration barriers exist, any Canadian can share in those oil royalties simply by moving to Alberta. The consequence then of leaving natural-resource rights in provincial hands is to distort very considerably the location of the population. To avoid such inefficient relocation, we must look to some redistribution scheme. That brings me to my second point. In talk about redistribution, the emphasis always seems to be on the public sector and equal fiscal capacity. That makes sense if one sticks to transfer payments, but it does not make sense if redistribution extends to public goods. What is the point of saying that we shall not equalize personal incomes across the country, but we shall equalize the standards of the public goods that can be afforded? Does it make sense to say that Canadians, wheresoever they may live, will be entitled to equally good roads even though they will not be able to afford equally good cars? What is the point of equalizing public-goods consumption without equalizing private-goods consumption, too? To do so is surely to introduce a massive distortion in the proportion of expenditures on public and on private goods.

THOMAS COURCHENE: I think probably W.A.C. Bennett would probably be very happy with that statement. Way back, he wanted the equalization program to be tied to individuals rather than provincial governments.

The more general question is whether you bring people to the royalties or royalties to the people. Those of us who have toiled in the field of equalization have come up with various schemes for provincial revenue-sharing. My own was a two-tier approach whereby the governments of the resource-rich provinces would put some portion of their natural-resource rents into the scheme and the resource-poor provinces would draw some out.

I think, however, that you can get too caught up in the whole notion of fiscally induced migration. American studies have concluded that most of it is capitalized in housing rents and property values. In other words, maybe fiscally induced migration is not as large as one might expect because people still have to 'buy' their way into the receiving province. So David Winch would have to say why he expects no capitalization rather than saying wouldn't it be efficient to equalize all these rents. The efficiency argument is there, but I think it is overplayed.

Another problem with that argument is that many analysts look at Alberta's resource rents and say anyone who goes there is going because of the rents. But remember, the resource rents didn't come out of nowhere. They came out of a change in the terms of trade that made it more productive to invest in Alberta's natural-resource and feeder industries. That created jobs, and we certainly did want people to take advantage of them. So I don't think it's correct to label all the migration to Alberta as fiscally induced.

RICHARD SIMEON: As a political scientist I have never really believed in fiscally induced migration. It probably isn't very important, given all the other factors that influence where people live and work.

I'm also not sure that redistribution has to be just interpersonal or just interregional. To reply to Professor Winch, it seems to me that when we talk about regional redistribution we have to recognize that we are a country not only of individuals but also of provinces. The provinces are units with political, cultural, and even economic meaning that has been part of Canadian history since its beginning. Interregional redistribution is really a recognition of this fact.

It also seems to me that, technically, natural resources do, in fact, belong to the Crown in right of Alberta and not to Albertans.

PART II
THE FISCAL ARRANGEMENTS: AN INTERNATIONAL PERSPECTIVE

Federal finance in comparative perspective

Richard M. Bird

> There are nine and sixty ways of constructing tribal lays,
> And every single one of them is right!
> – Rudyard Kipling

It is always illuminating to consider public policies in comparative perspective. Despite our enormous literature on federal-provincial fiscal relations, Canadians appear to have surprisingly little detailed knowledge of how intergovernmental fiscal systems function in other federal countries.[1] The principal aim of this paper is, therefore, to bring together some material on how fiscal federalism functions in other countries, with particular attention to the possible relevance of those experiences to Canada's present and likely future problems in this area – and an eye to the fact that Canadians tend to define almost everything in this area as a problem![2]

After some brief general comments on the virtues and vices of the comparative approach, I briefly discuss some salient features of the six industralized federations. The remainder of the paper considers in more detail four aspects of these countries' intergovernmental fiscal arrangements: the degree of centralization, the extent of fiscal imbalance, the importance of regional equalization, and the process by which arrangements are determined. The first two aspects receive considerable attention in the economic literature (perhaps because they are easily quantified); I argue that they are less helpful in understanding international differences than are equalization and the process of determining fiscal arrangements.

Professor Bird is director of the Institute for Policy Analysis, University of Toronto.

This paper draws heavily on material prepared for a monograph in process for the Canadian Tax Foundation, which contains extensive treatment of intergovernmental fiscal relations in the various countries mentioned here. The author is grateful to Roland Duss for assistance, in particular with respect to the German-speaking federations.

As the epigraph to this paper implies, it is easier to describe the varieties of federal fiscal arrangements than to determine what one country can usefully learn from another's ways of doing things. Nevertheless, the last section of the paper contains a few preliminary reflections on the lessons Canadians may learn from foreign experience. In federal finance, as in most things, what one sees depends upon how one looks. One aim of this paper is to suggest that certain oft-discussed problems with our present fiscal institutions may look rather different when viewed through comparative lenses, even if no obvious solutions come into sight.

A PERSPECTIVE ON COMPARISONS

A comparative approach to public-policy studies may be useful for several purposes, including:

1 To examine alternative solutions to what are presumed to be common problems.
2 To examine the consequences of such solutions in the light of experience in other countries.
3 To gain better understanding of our own system.
4 To combat our natural parochialism in generalizing from local problems to universal dilemmas and in characterizing local solutions as universal truths.
5 To help us overcome precisely the opposite sort of defect in our social vision, namely, the belief that there must be a simple solution somewhere else, that the grass must be greener in some other country.

International comparisons may thus be a useful tool. Like many tools, however, they can be dangerous if misused. Unfortunately, international comparisons have been misused all too often, perhaps particularly in examining social institutions. As I noted in an earlier discussion of a related issue:

> Too many commentators . . . have followed a sort of Chinese menu approach . . ., picking one favourable feature from Country A, two from Country B, and another one from Country C, and proposing Canada should introduce all four – without noticing (or at least without mentioning) that

> the . . . systems of A, B, and C, *as a whole*, may already be less favourable with respect to their desired objective than that of Canada (Bird 1979, 78).

In reality, since every country is both unique and in some sense an organic unity, it is only by close study of the whole range of systems and problems in a country that an observer can really appreciate the peculiar characteristics that stem from the interdependence and historical evolution of its institutions.

Many writers note that this reality makes it particularly difficult to compare federations. In a classic study of federalism, for example, K.C. Wheare says, 'Powers are divided between general and regional governments in such a way that it is difficult to find any useful principle of comparison between the countries' (1963, 126). Similarly, Preston King notes in a recent book, 'The identity of a federation has not the obviousness of a stone, a tree, a sand-dune or any other physical object. . . . Governments called federations have materialized in such an overwhelming variety of forms that any stipulation which covers every one of them appears to run the risk of encompassing virtually any kind of government at all' (1982, 11, 71).

However the object of study is defined, in the end perhaps the most important motive for comparing federal finance is that nearly every imaginable intergovernmental fiscal relationship exists somewhere in the world, and that analysis of the practices in different countries is probably the only way in which we can obtain much information on the effects and properties of different fiscal institutions. There may be no universal solutions, but perhaps there are some more or less universal problems. In any case, it may be illuminating to see both how other countries have attempted to deal with their problems and the conditions that appear to have affected the outcomes of the various approaches they have adopted.

Thus, although examining the experience of others is unlikely to turn up easy answers to any of Canada's present concerns about intergovernmental finance, it can teach us a good deal about how various features of federal finance systems interact with features of the economic and political situations of different countries. Such information may enable us to make better decisions for our own situation. In other words, although comparative analysis cannot tell us what we should do, it should increase the range of alternatives that we are likely to consider. It should also provide us with useful information – not in the form of answers, but rather in the form of questions that we should ask ourselves before we make this or that proposed change in the laboriously constructed labyrinth that constitutes intergovernmental fiscal relations in Canada.

ADVANCED FEDERATIONS: AN INTRODUCTORY OVERVIEW

This paper considers intergovernmental fiscal arrangements in six federated countries – Canada, Australia, Austria, the Federal Republic of Germany, Switzerland, and the United States – all the highly developed federations in the world.

Although all six are high-income, stable democracies, they differ in many basic characteristics. For example, three of them are predominately German-speaking, and three predominately English-speaking. Three are relatively compact, densely populated neighbours in Europe; three are sprawling, continent-sized countries, two neighbours in North America and one isolated in the South Pacific. Germany and Austria are relatively new federations; the others are long-established – in fact, the United States is the originator of federal government as we know it. Canada and Australia have parliamentary systems with little effective representation of their states in their central governments; the other four, in very different ways, have effective regional representation at the federal level. Canada and Switzerland have important minority-language groups that are regionally based; the other four are more culturally homogeneous. In short, the variety of physical, demographic, political, and economic characteristics is wide.

Table 1 sets out some more basic data on these six countries. As it suggests, considerable variety also exists in their public sectors. Switzerland's is by far the smallest and most slowly growing, at least as measured by government purchases of current goods and services; Germany's is the largest, and Australia's appears to be growing most quickly. Similarly, defence spending is most important in the United States and least important in Austria. Canada ranks second in public-sector size, fourth in growth, and fifth in the importance of defence spending.

Social indicators also show considerable variation. Canada ranks second in the proportion of its 20- to 24-year-olds enrolled in postsecondary institutions.[3] Given North Americans' current emphasis on the health sector, some may be surprised to see that the

TABLE 1
Advanced federations: basic comparative data

	Canada	Australia	Austria	Fed. Rep. of Germany	Switzerland	United States	Average
Demographic							
Population (000,000)[a]	24.2	14.2	7.6	61.7	6.4	229.8	
Density (no./km²)[b]	2	2	90	248	156	25	
Population growth (annual %)[c]	1.2	1.4	0.1	0.0	0.1	1.0	0.8
Labour-force growth (annual %)[d]	2.0	1.8	0.9	0.8	0.3	1.9	1.7
Urbanization (%)[e]	76	89	55	85	59	77	78
Economic							
GNP per capita ($ U.S.)[f]	11,400	11,080	10,210	13,430	17,430	12,820	12,786
GNP growth (annual %)[g]	3.3	2.5	4.0	3.2	1.9	2.3	2.6
Inflation (%)[h]	9.3	11.5	6.1	5.0	4.8	7.2	7.3
Industrial employment (%)[i]	29	33	37	46	46	32	35
Social							
Population/physician[j]	550	560	400	450	410	520	507
Young people in higher education (%)[k]	36	26	23	26	17	55	46
Lowest incomes (%)[l]	3.8	6.6	–	6.9	–	4.5	
'Misery index'[m]	5.7		1.3	1.4	1.2	6.2	
Public Sector							
Size (%)[n]	20	17	18	21	12	18	19
Growth (annual %)[o]	2.5	5.2	3.9	3.5	1.8	2.0	3.2
Defence spending (%)[p]	1.8	2.3	1.2	2.7	2.0	4.9	4.0

---

[a] Population in millions for mid-1981, based on data from United Nations Population Division.

[b] Number of persons per square kilometre, calculated using the population data in row 1 and data on area from the Food and Agriculture Organization.

[c] Average annual rate of population growth from 1970 to 1981, calculated from mid-year populations. All growth rates in this table are calculated using the least-squares method.

[d] Average annual rate of population growth from 1970 to 1981, derived from World Bank population data and International Labour Organization data on age-specific activity rates. The labour force comprises economically active persons more than 10 years of age, including members of the armed forces and the unemployed but excluding housewives, students, and other groups defined as economically inactive.

TABLE 1 (continued)

e Percentage of total population urbanized in 1981, based on UN data; the definition of 'urban' may vary from country to country, so cross-country comparisons must be interpreted with caution.

f In U.S. dollars in 1981, calculated by the World Bank using a complicated method involving the use of constant-average U.S. 1979-81 dollars and average exchange rates over the same period in order to smooth the impact of fluctuations in prices and exchange rates. Because these calculations use official exchange rates, international comparisons may be misleading; for instance, in terms of relative purchasing power, Germany's per capita GNP in 1973 was only 88 per cent of that calculated using the official exchange rate.

g Average annual rate of growth of real GNP per capita for 1960-81.

h Average annual rate of change in the implicit GDP deflator for 1970-81; although this measure has its limitations, it is the most broadly based indicator of inflation available.

i Percentage of the labour force in industry (mining, manufacturing, construction, and electricity, water, and gas) in 1980, based on International Labour Organization and World Bank estimates.

j Population per physician in 1980, based on data from the World Health Organization.

k The number enrolled as a percentage of the population aged 20 to 24.

l The percentage shares of household income received by the lowest 20 per cent of households. The data for each country come from different sources and refer to different years; they should be interpreted with extreme caution.

m The 'misery index' is the sum of the inflation rate (for 1950-79, measure as the trend rate of CPI) and the unemployment rate (for 1950-79, except Austria for 1959-79, and Switzerland, where only the 1975-81 rate was available) less the rate of growth in real per capita GDP (for 1950-78). All data were taken from Lambelet 1983. A similar calculation for 1983 reported in *Business Week* (20 February 1984, 108) placed this index highest for Australia, followed by Canada, Germany, and the United States; Switzerland – where unemployment never exceeded 1 per cent even in the deepest part of the recession – was by far the lowest.

n Public consumption in 1981 as a percentage of GDP; the data include all current expenditure on goods and services by all levels of government as well as capital expenditure on national defence and security.

o Average annual real rate of growth in public consumption from 1970 through 1981.

p Defence expenditure as a percentage of GNP in 1980.

SOURCES: Except as indicated, all data are from World Bank (1983, 149-201). In some instances, the data were slightly transformed for presentation here, as indicated in the notes. Averages are weighted by population.

population/physician ratio (included here as an indication of social-service levels) is so much higher in the countries of the new world than in those of the old – but then so are social expenditures, which account for close to half of the central governments' total spending in the European federations, compared to only about a third in the predominantly English-speaking countries (IMF 1983, 49).[4]

Table 2 sets out some of the principal characteristics of the structure of the public sector in the six federations. Although the most striking revelation of this table is the variety of structures, several other interesting points are apparent. First, the Canadian provinces are obviously much more fiscally important than the equivalent level in any of the other federations; they are rivalled only by Australia's states with respect to expenditures and by no one with respect to taxes. The Austrian *länder* are clearly at the other extreme in this respect. On the other hand, local governments are much more important in Switzerland than in Canada – and very unimportant in Australia. So the combined state-local sector is almost equally important in Switzerland and in Canada; Austria's and Australia's are well behind – the former because its states are unimportant, and the latter because local governments are unimportant. Canada and Australia are much alike, however, in the marked dominance of their state levels in state-local finance; in Austria, the opposite is true, and in the other three countries, the relative fiscal importance of states and localities is more balanced.

In all six countries, the subnational governments' own-source revenues are clearly inadequate to finance their expenditures. The Canadian provinces, U.S. states, and Swiss and Austrian local governments come closest to being financially self-sufficient, while the gap between expenditures and revenues is greatest for the Australian states and – interestingly – the Canadian local governments. The other side of this coin is that Australian and Austrian states, like Canadian and American municipalities, are especially dependent on transfers. Although Canadian provinces rank only fifth in their dependence on transfers, according to these data, Canadian municipalities rank first; thus, aggregate federal-provincial transfers only slightly exceeded provincial-local transfers in 1981 (see the 'net transfers' figures in Table 2). In the United States in that year, state transfers to local governments actually exceeded state receipts of federal money. In Germany also, the *länder* served, in

TABLE 2
Advanced federations: structure of public sectors, 1981

	Canada	Australia	Austria	Fed. Rep. of Germany	Switzerland	United States
Number of government units						
State	10	7	9	11	26	50
Local	8,000	900	2,301	9,000	3,000	79,913
State finances as % of total						
Own-source revenues[a]	39.2	18.6	9.4	21.9	25.1	21.1
Taxes	34.2	14.7	8.3	21.4	23.0	18.4
Current expenditures[b]	39.6	33.5	13.1	24.0	28.4	22.5
Total expenditures[c]	38.3	35.5	14.3	25.1	30.0	22.1
Local finances as % of total						
Own-source revenues	10.5	4.8	16.2	13.4	22.6	14.5
Taxes	9.7	3.9	12.8	7.6	17.5	11.4
Current expenditures	17.7	3.5	14.5	14.6	21.8	18.6
Total expenditures	17.1	5.4	17.5	17.8	23.2	19.1
State and local finances as % of total						
Own-source revenues	49.7	23.4	25.6	35.3	47.7	35.6
Total expenditures	55.4	40.9	31.8	42.9	53.2	41.2
State finances as % of state and local						
Own-source revenues	78.9	79.5	36.7	62.0	52.6	59.3
Total expenditures	69.1	86.8	45.0	58.5	56.4	53.6
Own-source revenue as % of total expenditures						
State level	81.2	38.9	55.0	71.6	72.6	77.8
Local level	48.5	66.3	77.6	61.7	84.5	61.7
State and local levels	89.7	57.2	80.5	60.3	89.7	86.4
Transfers received as % of all revenues[d]						
States	20.3	58.0	43.2	18.1	26.0	25.1
Local governments	48.1	23.9	15.3	31.4	16.0	43.0
Transfers paid as % of expenditures[e]						
Central governments	21.1	34.8	10.1	6.7	13.4	11.6
States	19.2	3.0	5.4	20.6	13.1	34.4

	Canada	Australia	Austria	Fed. Rep. of Germany	Switzerland	United States
Net transfers as % of all revenues[f]						
States	1.5	56.1	39.2	1.9	15.8	–8.0
Local governments	47.7	22.6	8.8	27.6	9.4	41.8

a The sum of tax and nontax revenue – i.e., figures exclude capital revenues (sales of fixed assets, etc.) as well as grants. For Canadian provinces and municipalities, however, total revenues (excluding grants) are reported.

b Includes exhaustive and transfer expenditures. For Canadian provinces and municipalities, total expenditures are reported.

c The sum of current and other expenditure.

d Transfers received from other levels of government (including both current and capital transfers but not net intergovernment lending, which is usually either small or nonexistent), as a percentage of current revenue plus transfers received.

e The sum of current and capital transfers paid, as a percentage of total expenditures.

f Transfers received less current transfers paid, as a percentage of the sum of current revenue and grants. Information on capital transfers is not available in all countries.

SOURCE: IMF (1983).

effect, as conduits for federal money to the municipalities. In contrast, in the other three countries, particularly Australia with its relatively unimportant local governments, a much higher proportion of federal transfers stuck at the state level.

Although the data in Table 2 may in some respects be misleading – the essence of state-local relationships as reflected in the details of tax-sharing arrangements, grant conditionality, and the like, cannot be captured adequately in such numbers – the broad picture seems clear. In terms of the measures used in the table, these countries' outstanding characteristics are:

– *Australia:* the unimportance of its local governments and the dependence of its state governments on federal transfers.
– *Austria:* the unimportance of its state governments.
– *Switzerland:* the importance of its local governments and their relatively low dependence on transfers.
– *United States:* the pass-through nature of federal-state-local transfers.
– *West Germany:* perhaps the relative unimportance of transfers, whether measured as federal expenditures or state receipts.

In comparative perspective, Canada stands alone in the importance of provincial revenues, is most like the United States in the importance of local revenues, and is most like Switzerland in total subnational revenues. In terms of expenditures, the structure of the Canadian public sector at the state level is most like that of Australia but at the local level is more like those of the United States, Germany, and Austria and most unlike that of Australia. Canadian provincial governments come closer to being self-financing than their equivalents elsewhere; the U.S. state sector is much less important, although it ranks second in this respect. In contrast, Canadian local governments are the furthest from being self-financing of any of the six countries. The provinces thus dominate subnational finance in Canada in a way matched only in Australia, with its miniscule local-government sector.

Finally, although intergovernmental transfers in Canada constitute a much smaller part of central-government expenditures than in Australia and a much smaller part of state expenditures than in the United States, Canada and Switzerland are the only countries in which transfer expenditures are roughly equal at both levels of government (about 20 and 13 per cent of expenditures respectively).

ON MEASURING CENTRALIZATION

As Preston King remarks:

> One of the most important mistakes made in discussions of federation is to assume that the degree of centralization is a generally or universally simple, practical and useful criterion for classifying and assessing the operations of governments. Nothing could be further from the truth (1982, 136).

King's note of skepticism is well taken, but the temptation to measure some concept of centralization and even to make evaluative judgements on the basis of such measurements seems to be irresistible for most writers on federal finance. During Canada's most recent constitutional and fiscal discussions, for example, various federal publications stressed what they called the trend toward fiscal decentralization in this country; one echoed the tone of many in asserting, 'There is no question that our level of decentralization is unsurpassed in any other federation' (Canada 1982, 47-8).[5] Such comparisons over time and space are usually pointed towards some moral or policy lesson for the present – in this case, presumably that Canada's decentralization has in some way gone too far – although the basis of such conclusions is often far from clear.

Analysts sometimes argue, for example, that the more centralized government authority is, the larger – or smaller – the public sector will be. Depending upon the bias of the observer, federalism may then be seen as a good or a bad thing. Mancur Olson even goes so far as to suggest that since federalism probably makes it easier to articulate special interests and hence to slow economic growth, 'the efficiency of an economy may be increased either by making narrow special-interest groups weaker or by making the government stronger in relation to them' (1983a, 23), that is, by increasing the degree of government centralization.[6] Of course, as Olson goes on to note, the more centralized the structure, the greater the chance of a totalitarian government, but his emphasis is definitely that the greater the decision-making authority at the local level, the more likely are government actions to slow down adjustment processes and hence to slow down the rate of growth.

Others argue that federal countries are less likely to undertake what are often called fundamental social-policy reforms (see, for example, Heidenheimer, Heclo, and Adams 1976, 272).[7] As Olson (1983a) suggests, interest groups hostile to change may find it easy to use subnational governments as bases of resistance, thus slowing down the move towards the uniform and equal provision of services on which many social reformers place a great deal of emphasis. On the other hand, some authors who accept the argument that decentralization retards the growth of the public sector view this outcome positively (see, for example, Brennan and Buchanan 1980, 184-5).

Despite the extensive efforts of Olson and his cohorts, however, very little evidence exists to show that the presence of a federal structure in a country affects either its growth rate or the growth rate of its total public expenditures. In a recent study of thirteen countries for the period of 1950 to 1977, Morris Beck (1981) finds that although the average annual rate of growth of total expenditures was indeed a bit lower in five federal countries than in his total sample when measured in nominal terms, the opposite was true in real terms. On average, the real growth of government expenditure in relation to Gross Domestic Product was actually slightly higher in the federal countries than in the nonfederal, although the difference is not significant (1981, 60-8). Similarly, in two separate studies a decade apart Wallace Oates (1972; 1983) finds that the extent of fiscal centralization, whether measured in terms of revenues or expenditures, is not significantly related to the size of government.

At most, international studies of centralization suggest:

1 Central government finances tend to constitute a relatively smaller proportion of total public-sector activities in federal countries than in unitary countries.
2 There has been no apparent trend towards centralization in recent years. Indeed, there may even have been a slight move towards decentralization in all developed countries, federal or not.[8]

For example, William Watson (1983, chap.2), using data from the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), concludes that the importance of central-government receipts and expenditures as a percentage of total receipts and expenditures declined fairly steadily for the OECD countries as a whole over the last thirty years, with no marked differences between the federal and nonfederal countries included in his sample. During the 1970s in the six highly developed federations, he shows, central-government receipts as a percentage of total receipts (including social-security receipts) averaged a decline from 50 to 46 per cent,[9] compared to a smaller decline (from 60 to 58 per cent) for the OECD countries as a whole. On the other hand, over the longer period from 1950 to 1979, the federal countries actually experienced a slight increase in centralization in terms of revenues and a more marked increase in terms of expenditures, although they were persistently less centralized in terms of these fiscal measures than were the OECD countries as a whole.

The federal countries, however, varied widely in the centralization of both their revenues and their expenditures. Watson's report of the OECD data shows Australia, followed by Austria, as generally the most centralized (and showing the least tendency to decentralization over this period), and Switzerland, followed by Germany, the least centralized. Canada and the United States, although consistently in the middle of the federal group by these measures, showed by far the greatest decline in centralization of revenue during the 1950-to-1980 period. Moreover, the range of centralization of expenditures was almost as great in nonfederal countries – from 28 per cent in Japan to 59 per cent in the United Kingdom in 1980, for example – as in the federal countries. Of the seventeen OECD countries for which comparable information is available for 1979, Canada ranks fifteenth in the centralization of revenues and twelfth in the centralization of expenditures; among the six federal countries, it ranks fourth and third respectively.

It is difficult to know what to make of such figures. Public-finance data such as these are available and apparently comparable, so the researcher studying centralization is tempted to focus on them. Yet it is not clear that such measures are, in fact, reasonable proxies for decision-making (for example, with respect to regulation). The difficulty of making international comparisons over time using available data is also too easily underestimated by those who have not examined the subject closely. The complexity of measuring centralization in part reflects the need to specify carefully the purpose such a measure is intended to satisfy. Even more, however, it reflects the inherent problems of finding meaningful measures of the distribution of decision-making powers among a federation's governments.

For these reasons, it is neither helpful nor correct to claim that we know how decentralized Canada is – much less to conclude that it is too decentralized, decentralizing too fast, more decentralized than other countries, or whatever. To know such a thing is much harder than such rhetoric suggests, let alone to know what policy conclusions one can draw safely from such knowledge.

The futility of measures of centralization

In short, discussing centralization (or decentralization) presents at least three basic problems: how to measure it; how to interpret it once measured; and how to compare such measurements amongst countries or over time. Any one who considers how to measure, index, and compare the shifting federal-provincial fiscal arrangements that have characterized postwar Canadian public finance should shortly be convinced of the weight of such comments.[10] Suppose, for example, that we want to measure centralization in terms of the share of public revenues collected at each level of government. What revenues should we include: taxes? non-tax revenues? borrowed funds? all of the foregoing or some subset? What about receipts of social-security funds? of public enterprises? Are revenues to be counted on an accrual or a cash basis? Are taxes to be credited to the level that collects them or the one that makes the decision to levy them? Would the answer to the last question be the same for the period of the tax-abatement system (1962 to 1972) as it would be for the present time? Would it be the same for Quebec as for, say, Saskatchewan? Even at the present time, are the provincial income taxes really wholly provincial since autonomous federal decisions about the tax base may alter their yield significantly? If one province receives the bulk of its revenue from what are, in effect, taxes levied on consumers in other provinces or abroad, should this fact affect the calculation? How should we treat constitutional restrictions on taxing powers?

We will fare no better if we tackle measures of expenditures. There are no simple answers to these or many other questions that arise in measuring centralization, particularly if we intend to treat it as a proxy for some more profound sense of decision-making power. Most statements about centralization trends in Canada, let alone international comparisons, thus do little to improve our understanding of federal-provincial relations in this country or any other. Countries whose state governments seem very independent by most measures may be, in reality, much less 'federalist' than others whose state governments appear to have less autonomy. What, then, is the point of such a misleading exercise as measuring fiscal centralization, particularly for international comparisons?[11]

FISCAL IMBALANCE

In discussions of federal finance, another quantitative concept that comes up almost as frequently as centralization is fiscal balance. Analysts usually distinguish two types of imbalance: 'vertical fiscal imbalance' – gaps *between* expenditures and revenues at each level of government; and 'horizontal fiscal imbalance' – differences in expenditures or revenues *within* a particular level of government. The first concept is concerned with the general assignment of expenditure and revenue functions to various levels of government, while the second focuses on regional disparities and equalization among states. This section discusses vertical fiscal imbalance; equalization is discussed in the next section.

Vertical fiscal imbalance

Wheare, like many traditional writers on federal finance, says that in principle 'both general and regional governments must each have under its own independent control financial resources sufficient to perform its exclusive functions' (1963, 93). In this ideal federal world, the own-source revenues of each level of government should suffice to finance the expenditures for which it is responsible, without recourse to intergovernmental fiscal transfers. Only thus can the country attain the desired position of both local autonomy of action and local responsibility for those actions.[12]

Fiscal balance in this sense seems to require that each jurisdiction be assigned separate, independent revenue sources sufficient to finance the expenditures assigned to it. The principal advantages of such tax separation are supposedly the reinforcement of local autonomy and accountability and the related transparency of the tax system so that citizens are not confused by multiple levies that overlap and even compete.

On the other hand, as critics of this approach note, there is no reason in principle why governments that are so minded cannot overcome taxpayers' confusion and the inadequate attribution of political responsibility without recourse to strict revenue separation – nor is there any guarantee that even strict separation will bring about these benefits in the absence of such good intentions.[13]

A more decisive commentary on the principle of tax separation is the reality depicted in Table 2. Not only are the revenue sources that have been allocated (or seem likely to be allocated) to state and local governments inadequate to finance their expenditures, but this inadequacy has generally tended to grow over time owing in part at least to the lower elasticities of these revenues compared to those of expenditures.

Ambivalance on the desirability and possibility of vertical fiscal balance as a policy objective pervades the literature. For instance, a recent assessment of federal-finance issues in the European Economic Community (EEC) emphasized the importance of the principle of fiscal balance with each jurisdiction having under its control resources sufficient to finance the expenditures for which it was responsible, subject to the important constraint that the tax sources available to each be limited to those that would burden its own residents (Commission of the European Communities 1977, 481). Yet the same report appraises the 'success' of various countries' financial relations in terms of a rather centalized conception of redistribution.

Whatever the merit of the theoretical arguments on either side, however, the fact is that all federal countries have had vertical fiscal imbalances that have persisted for some years. And, to a considerable extent, all have used intergovernmental transfers to close the gaps at the state (and local) levels.

Why this should be so is an interesting question. In principle, they could close these gaps in at least three other ways:

1 By moving responsibility for expenditures up to the central government, which has more money than the states.
2 By moving some taxes down to the state level, which has more need for money.

3 By simply raising state taxes and lowering state expenditures, while simultaneously lowering central taxes and raising central expenditures, until balance is restored at both levels (abstracting from the stabilization aspects of such policies).

Most countries have, of course, used the first solution, but by no means uniformly or exclusively. Some – perhaps Canada more than any other – have used the second occasionally, but it has not been popular either with the central authorities, who have to give up the power their 'excess' revenue gives them, or with the state authorities, who have to accept the onus for levying new taxes with no offsetting political advantage from being able to expand expenditures. Similarly, a solution that involves taxing more and spending less is also unpopular. Switzerland has, however, long used it to some extent (which is perhaps one reason social reformers often seem unhappy with the prudently managed Swiss system[14]). The United States is now tentatively trying out this approach to some extent, at least at the state and local levels.

Most commonly, however, fiscal transfers from the central to the state (or local) governments are used to 'solve' vertical fiscal imbalance, in a sense guaranteeing its perpetuation. Grants are often particularly desirable from the point of view of the recipient governments, despite their ritual protests, because they get money to spend without having to demand more taxes from their electorates. Political gain without political pain is too attractive a prescription for most politicians to resist. Why donor governments are supportive of grants is more difficult to understand. Breton and Scott (1978, chap. 12) suggest the explanation lies in grants' being, in effect, payments for the trading of functions between different levels of government. In other words, they say, one can view many intergovernmental fiscal transfers as one side of an implicit transaction – the payment by one level of government for, so to speak, buying or renting powers from another level and thus improving the matching of assigned revenue and expenditure functions.

Whatever the real reasons for the use of fiscal transfers, there can be no doubt of their growing importance in most advanced countries, as shown in Table 3. The table reveals, however, that, on average, transfers are more important in the nonfederal countries than in the

TABLE 3

Transfers from central governments as percentages of noncentral governments' expenditures

Federations	1950	1960	1970	1980	1980 as % of 1960
Canada	15.6	20.7	20.5	19.6	95
Australia	9.1	10.6	20.0	19.8[b]	187[c]
Austria	–	51.4[a]	52.4	56.6	110[d]
Federal Republic of Germany	4.1	11.1	19.1	20.4	184
Switzerland	7.9	18.6	12.2	12.3	66
United States	–	–	12.7	11.6	
Average	9.2	22.5	22.8	23.4	104
OECD average	22.2	26.7	29.8	34.1	128
Federations as % OECD	41.4	84.3	76.5	68.6	81

a 1963.

b 1979.

c 1979 as percentage of 1960.

d 1980 as percentage of 1963.

SOURCE: OECD data as compiled by Watson (1983, chap. 2). Watson does not distribute social-security expenditures by level of government, but doing so would affect results only to the generally small extent that such expenditures take place other than at the central level, which occurs mainly in Austria.

federations, and that if one ignores the 1950 figures (where the lack of Australian data makes a large difference), transfers have grown more quickly in the former. Moreover, both groups of countries exhibit a huge range in their subnational governments' dependence on transfers. In 1980, their transfer revenues as a percentage of their expenditures varied from a low of 12 per cent in West Germany and Switzerland to a high of 57 per cent in Australia.[15] The comparable range for nonfederal countries was from a low of 13 per cent in France to a high of 77 per cent in Norway (Watson, 1983). In other words, this measure suggests that some unitary countries, like some federations, have fairly independent local governments (they may also, of course, be relatively unimportant), while others use them more extensively as agents to carry out centrally financed expenditures. However, even the numbers on individual countries often contain less information than meets the eye. As noted earlier, no single fiscal number is likely to tell us much about what is really going on in the public sector of any country.

Even those who might agree with this conclusion have, however, sometimes fallen into the trap of attempting to measure vertical fiscal imbalance in terms of simple comparable numbers. For example, Hunter, in a pioneering comparative study (1974; 1977), calculates what he calls a 'coefficient of vertical balance' for each of four federal countries. Basically, he separates out that part of the financing side of state budgets he considers determined by the federal government, takes that amount as a ratio of total state expenditures, and then subtracts the resulting fraction from one to obtain the coefficient.[16] The higher the coefficient, the more 'balanced' are the federation's finances in the sense of being closer to 'a situation in which governments at each level can command the financial resources necessary for them to carry out their expenditure responsibilities and to be held accountable for both spending and taxing decisions' (Matthews 1980, 10).

Whatever the merits of Hunter's particular judgements, he assumes that the 'balance' these coefficients measure is an unequivocal good, and he tends to assess the success or failure of a particular federal fiscal system in terms of attaining it. For example, his key conclusions are that Australia's vertical fiscal imbalance is far greater than that of any of the other countries he studied, and that something should be done to rectify this situation.[17]

What Hunter was really doing was measuring state governments' financial *dependence* on central governments. The objectives and pitfalls of such a measurement are exactly the same as those noted earlier for measuring centralization. For example, every grant or tax-sharing arrangement probably embodies a different degree of coercion or control, which may, in addition, vary from state to state. It is almost impossible to think of any sensible way in which these diverse elements could be measured adequately in a fashion that would permit international comparisons.

Thus, Hunter is open to criticism not only of his particular method but also of his entire approach.[18] My own conclusion is that, despite the apparent attraction of the concept of balance – not to mention the seductiveness of attempts to measure the degree to which this ideal is attained – there is little lasting merit in any of this discussion. Vertical fiscal balance is no more useful a concept than centralization or dependence in understanding and analysing federations, independently or in international comparisons.

Tax systems

As noted earlier, tax separation seems to be the chosen policy instrument of those concerned about retaining and reinforcing the autonomy of state governments. It is thus interesting to note that it is Australia – the country Hunter most criticizes for its vertical imbalance – that has a revenue system characterized by a degree of tax separation much greater than in any other federal state, as indicated in Table 4. The resolution of the apparent puzzle is, of course, that the taxes assigned to the Australian state governments are totally inadequate to finance their expenditure responsibilities *and* that these states have relatively little ability to do anything about the situation because they are precluded from tapping more lucrative tax bases.

Australian advocates of tax-sharing as a solution to that country's fiscal imbalance got at least part of their wish in 1976, when the states gained entitlement to about 40 per cent of federal income-tax collections. But the same analysts do not seem to be very happy with the results, partly, it appears, because the federal government continues to decide unilaterally on both tax and grant changes as it sees fit.[19] The reduction of vertical imbalance is outweighed, at least in the eyes of some commentators, by arbitrary federal decisions that have, in effect, increased the central government's control over the states' revenues and hence reduced their fiscal responsibility and accountability. Neither tax separation nor tax-sharing has, it seems, been a panacea for Australia's federal fiscal problems. One reason for this outcome, of course, is that many different dishes can be served under the same names, not all of which satisfy equally well the tastes of different customers.

Much the same can be said with respect to all the labels rather impressionistically applied to the major developed federations in Table 4. Canada, for example, is there characterized as having an overlapping tax system with a generally uniform base and a fairly unified administration of income taxes. In fact, the degree of co-ordination of income taxes varies widely from country to country: that in Germany makes Canada's look loose, while those of the United States and especially Switzerland are basically uncoordinated.[20] On the other hand, Switzerland and the United States explicitly separate indirect taxes, which overlap more in Canada and are explicitly shared in Germany. Over the spectrum as a

TABLE 4
Some characteristics of selected federal states

	Tax separation: Australia	Tax-sharing: W. Germany	Tax overlapping		
			Canada	U.S.	Switz.
Conformity of state tax bases	Yes	Yes	Yes[b]	Very little	None
Uniformity of state tax rate	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Single administration and collection of taxes	Yes	Yes	Yes[b]	No	No
State tax revenues more or less matching expenditures	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Equalizing grants made by federal government	Yes	No[a]	Yes	Yes	Yes
Equalization performance	Very Strong	Strong	Strong	Weak	Weak
State influence on federal policymakers	Fairly strong	Strong	Strong	Fairly weak	Very strong

Austria is excluded for lack of information.

[a] Revenues are, however, redistributed by formula directly from rich to poor states; more importantly, tax-sharing serves the same purpose.

[b] Ontario, Quebec, and Alberta collect their own corporate income taxes, but their tax bases conform closely to those in the rest of the country. Quebec collects its own individual income tax, using a tax base that diverges somewhat from that of the rest of the country.

SOURCE: Rows 1 to 5 are taken from a similar table in Thirsk (1983, 448). Rows 6 and 7, except for the entries for Switzerland, are taken from U.S. Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations (1981, 94); the Swiss entries in these rows are based on my own assessment.

whole, Thirsk's characterization of Canada's current approach as 'the middle-of-the-road, in which it has sought to escape the rigidities of more centralized approaches and the dangers of more decentralized ones', seems accurate (Thirsk 1983, 449).

During the last fifty years Canada has, in fact, tried almost every income-tax system that exists elsewhere, from the so-called tax jungle of Switzerland to the highly centralized system long characteristic of Australia, where, in the words of the Commission of the European Communities, the 'tax system has been barely distinguishable from that of a unitary state' (Commission of the European Communities

1977, 482). In the Canada of the 1930s, according to the Rowell-Sirois Commission, the overlapping of tax powers of the two levels of government resulted in a 'competitive scramble for revenues' with inevitable frictions, injustices, and inefficiencies (Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations 1940, 2:111). The Second World War brought about almost complete centralization under the 'tax-rental' system, subsequently modified by partial opting-out by Ontario and especially Quebec, as well as by the introduction of the equalization system in 1957. From 1962 to 1972, the 'abatement' system in Canada resembled Germany's present revenue-sharing arrangements in some respects. Since 1972, we have had independent but, for the most part, co-ordinated income taxes. (For more information, see Kevin Dowd and Adil Sayeed, 'Federal-provincial fiscal relations' elsewhere in this volume.)

Indirect taxes are much clearer in all the other federations shown in Table 4. Germany's value-added tax, its major indirect tax, is explicitly shared between the federal and the state governments according to a formula. Switzerland's federal government is prohibited by law from imposing indirect taxes, and the United States' does not do so in practice. Australia's states may not levy indirect taxes. Only in Canada do both the state and the central governments levy large general sales taxes. At first thought, it is a bit surprising that we have had so little discussion about possible economic and administrative inefficiencies resulting from the overlap of federal and provincial indirect taxes, particularly since this question has traditionally been at the heart of discussions of fiscal harmonization. Although the imposition of these taxes at different stages of the production-distribution process has probably alleviated some of these problems in the past, the 1982 Constitution may tend to exacerbate them through its extension to the provinces of the power to tax natural resources in any fashion (Article 50). This point, which cannot be further developed here, deserves more study.

Equalization

One reason I do not find centralization, dependence, or balance, however defined, to be useful in dealing with federal finance is because these concepts do not distinguish among federal countries in accord with my intuitive notion of their degree of federalism. In contrast, equalization does so distinguish to a substantial degree and thus seems more helpful in analysing the similarities and differences between federal countries.

For example, one explanation of some of the differences in federal countries' fiscal institutions is what might be called the national taste for equalization. This taste is, of course, independent of neither current reality nor historical experience. R.J. May (1969, 163), for example, suggests that regional equalization policies will be strongest either where there are strong 'nationalizing' forces and no strong regional conflicts or where there are marked conflicts of interest between units (in which case fiscal transfers are, in effect, used to compensate poor units for the supposedly adverse effects of federal policies).

West Germany appears to epitomize the first of these cases. Indeed, at the extreme, Germany may be the best illustration of the concern with *individual* rather than *regional* equality that is at the heart of so many critical comments on federalism in all countries. The extent to which federations follow the second, conflictresolution approach depends, among other things, upon the relative size and wealth of the units they comprise. In all federations, as May notes in a comment that seems particularly appropriate in the Orwellian year of 1984, 'some units are more equal than others' (1969, 5). The critical role of Quebec, as a large, distinct, and relatively poor unit, in determining the nature of Canadian federalism provides an obvious example.

It is clear, however, that one cannot attribute the extent of equalization in any country solely to the extent of regional disparities. Not only is no direct relationship apparent between the size of such disparities in different countries and the amount of equalization that takes place, but also the size and the nature of intergovernmental transfers are clearly influenced by many other factors, such as the basic assignment of revenues and expenditures.

Table 5 provides a rough comparison of the degrees of regional economic disparity and fiscal equalization in five of the major developed federations. Although the data on which it is based are not very up-to-date and many of their details may have changed in recent years, the broad picture they suggest is probably not misleading. With respect to regional disparities of income, for example, Australia and Germany – the countries in which concern

TABLE 5
Regional disparity and fiscal equalization in selected federal states

	Canada	Australia	Federal Republic of Germany	Switzerland	U.S.
Regional disparity					
Average income in poorest region as % of national average	54	87	81	72	60
Average income in richest region as % of national average	117	105	133(108)	143	175(120)
Ratio of richest region to poorest	2.2	1.2	1.6(1.3)	2.0	2.9(2.0)
Fiscal equalization					
Total weighted redistribution	28	53	39	10	21
Total unweighted redistribution	32	53	29	22	28
% of redistribution through grants	73	65	42	–	21

The regional-disparity measures are based on personal income (net national product at factor cost for Switzerland) for the following years: Canada, 1973; U.S., 1975; Australia, 1973/4; Germany, 1970; and Switzerland, 1967. The figures in parentheses for the U.S. and Germany are for the second-richest region in each case; they are given because of the unrepresentative nature of the richest unit – Alaska and the city-state of Hamburg respectively. (A similar adjustment could be made for Switzerland, but it would not alter the general picture.)

In the equalization section, the two sets of total-redistribution figures show the estimated percentage reduction in interregional income differences resulting from all public-finance measures. The figures in the first row are weighted by the population of the region; the second are unweighted, treating each state, in effect, as an equal unit. (The Swiss numbers are not strictly comparable to the others because they do not include the important social-security sector.) The third row shows the percentage of the weighted redistribution accomplished through grants.

SOURCE: Commission of the European Communities (1977; 122, 125, 128).

with fiscal equalization between individuals is greatest – manifest the least inequality.[21]

Again, Table 4 already suggested that the equalization 'performance' of Australia is especially strong and that of the United States especially weak. This impressionistic conclusion is broadly supported in the second half of Table 5, which attempts to measure the extent to which federal finance tends to equalize regional differences in per capita income (as measured by the change in the Gini coefficient of regional inequality of income). The weighted measure, by taking into account the population of each region, emphasizes redistribution among individuals throughout the country (as in a unitary country), while the unweighted measure treats each region as a separate unit.

Under either measure, Australia stands out as being by far the most 'equalizing' of the federal countries.[22] Second comes either Canada or Germany, depending on the measure used, with the United States and, especially, Switzerland trailing. (Canada does better than Germany in this particular league when one measures equalization on a regional – unweighted – rather than an individual – weighted – basis, just as one would expect, given the more 'federal' nature of federal finance in Canada.) Finally, the last row of Table 5 shows that the redistributional effects of explicit federal transfers to the regions are most important in Canada, followed by Australia, and least important in the United States.

Although the particular calculations used for this table are open to criticism on both conceptual and statistical grounds,[23] there is no reason to think that the interpretations summarized above are misleading. As seems almost always to be the case, Canada is a middle-of-the-road case as far as interregional fiscal equalization is concerned, although its regional disparity of income is a bit on the high side.

Disparities in the meaning of 'equalization'

What is defined as a 'disparity' in one country or by one person may, however, be viewed quite differently elsewhere or by another person. An interesting illustration is provided by the role that population density plays in the formulae for equalization grants in various countries. Australia and Switzerland use (in different ways) a density factor to give more to sparsely populated states because their terrain is unfavourable and their unit costs for services are higher.[24] On the other hand, in these countries – as in Germany, where the equalization formula favours densely populated areas – analysts express concern from time to time about the allegedly higher expenditure 'needs' of the densely populated urban areas.[25]

Leaving such nuances aside, a recent comparative study prepared for the U.S. Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations seems characteristic of much of the literature in its emphasis on the 'equalizing' task facing federal finance. Its authors see the basic problems facing the developed federal countries as:

1 To assign functions and revenues so as to match the two at each level of government.
2 To harmonize revenue sources so as to avoid placing undue and unequal burdens on taxpayers and to secure some degree of compatibility of economic policies.
3 To assure that certain basic services are provided uniformly throughout the country.
4 To enable state governments to provide more or less the same services at the same tax rates in all parts of the country (1981, 91-2).

The first of these points has already been covered here, and I have discussed the second at length in an earlier paper (Bird 1984). The last two points, however, deserve further consideration here because they embody two quite different approaches to equalization:

- To equalize the actual *performance* of states with respect to certain public services.
- To equalize their *capacity* to perform certain services at certain levels, should they choose to do so.

The first of these approaches to equalization is clearly dominant in West Germany, where the desire for uniform services is stressed, perhaps so often that it would not be surprising to see something that is, in effect, a unitary state emerge someday from the federal structure that was imposed on the Germans following the Second World War.[26] The German system of state administration of federal programs and of 'joint tasks' helps ensure uniformity in practice; the Austrian and, interestingly, the Swiss systems are similar in method and result in this regard. Emphasis on performance has also been influential in the work of the Australian Commonwealth Grants Commission, with its detailed calculations of expenditure 'needs', although uniformity in the delivery of services is by no means as great in Australia as in Germany. Canada, on the other hand, which, like most federations, has no needs factor in its equalization formula, has traditionally emphasized equalization of capacity, rather than performance, despite occasional heated discussions – as currently in the case of health-care services – pointing in the opposite direction. The United States, like Switzerland, really has no significant, explicit program of equalization; indeed a recent study by the U.S. Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations concludes that in that country 'fiscal equalization is more honored in the breach than in the observance' (1981, 99).

Important though the question of equalization may be in principle or even in practice in particular countries, it is incorrect to assess the performance of any federation solely on the extent to which it achieves regional equalization either in general or in the performance of particular public services (which was, in effect, the criterion the study by the Commission of the European Communities [1977] mentioned earlier). The reduction of regional disparities of income may indeed be one goal of federal financial policy in most countries, but it is never the only goal. Many others, including many noneconomic ones, are conceivable and indeed evident in many countries, so it is misleading to evaluate the performance of any intergovernmental fiscal relations, in whole or in part, outside the historical and institutional context within which that particular system evolved and currently exists.

In assessing alternative approaches to equalization, it is similarly important not to get so wrapped up in the algebra employed to achieve certain results as to lose sight of the results themselves. Despite occasional aberrations, the Canadian approach to this matter has generally been pragmatic. As Harvey Perry once noted, 'Our principles have always been rationalizations of the mathematics that produced the compromise and all attempts to have the arithmetic follow from application of principles...have failed' (quoted in May 1969, 85).[27]

Similarly, in Switzerland, which has a number of quite complicated equalization formulae that basically classify the cantons as 'weak' and 'strong', 'certain cantons are considered as poor, and it is politically impossible to remove them from the group of poor cantons even when their economic situation has improved', as Frey notes (1977, 100). Consequently, the Swiss have frequently changed the classification criteria to produce the desired results.

Australia has long been an outlier in this respect, but it may now be moving closer to the skeptical Canadian middle ground. For half a century, federal and state governments had accepted the Commonwealth Grants Commission's measures of relative state capacity as the basis for tax-sharing grants. Recently, however, the

Commission proposed some alterations, which would have resulted in some states' being clear losers, and the federal government rejected them. The experts' horrified reaction (see Mathews 1982; Groenwegan 1983) seems exaggerated. As John Head says, a more appropriate reaction might be 'for public finance specialists to stand back a little from the magic principle of financial equalization and recognize that what is really remarkable is the extent to which the Commission's principles and somewhat "hairy" calculations have been accepted' (Head 1983, 321).

More generally, I see no reason why the relative roles of rules and results should be different for federal finance than for any other public policy. What really matters are the results. In some cases, the principal result of the bargaining process may indeed be a rule – or even a formula – that both or all sides agree to follow for some specified or unspecified period. Implicit in such agreement, however, is always an understanding that the results of that rule will remain generally acceptable – that they will include no inherent, long-run imbalances that are not known at the time of the negotiations – and that its structure precludes serious distorting of the results by playing with the formula's various elements. Canadian analysts have occasionally stressed the second of these conditions, but my own view is that the first is more fundamental and that its presence explains, for example, the provinces' acquiesence to the apparently unilateral federal alterations in the equalization formula that have characterized the last decade.

THE PROCESS OF FEDERALISM

An important theme emerging from some of the most recent studies of federalism and federal finance has been the importance of the *process* of federalism, as opposed to its product (for example, regional redistribution). Prichard and Benedickson (1982), in their well-balanced discussion of barriers to trade within the Canadian federal union, focus on the process of managing federal-provincial relations as critical. Knott (1979), in an interesting study of German budgetary policy with particular attention to federal-state relations, concludes that it is important to keep options open and to avoid making final choices of specific operating mechanisms in this uncertain and turbulent world. Bakvis (1981, 58-9) argues that

Canada needs clearer procedural rules to forward intergovernmental accommodation. Dafflon (1977), who views federation as inevitably a process of continuous bargaining, places great emphasis on the need to work out detailed rules and policy structures through which final outcomes will emerge; for Switzerland, he suggests a particular structure of intergovernmental committees embodying the principle that all the relevant interests be represented as equals.

In contrast, although the comparative study by the U.S. Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations cited earlier also devotes a fair amount of space to considering the process under which various aspects of intergovernmental relations have been conducted, its conclusion – that the situation is most centralized in Australia, most structured in Canada and in West Germany, and least well-structured and co-ordinated in the United States – appears to reflect the apparently inevitable tendency of authors (no doubt including myself) to see most clearly the virtues of other systems and the vices of their own (1981, chap.3 and 93-6). In fact, in some ways the American system seems much more open to outside appraisal – not least that conducted by the Advisory Commission itself – than does the Canadian. The American situation may be less co-ordinated than the Canadian, but the results of the latter are not necessarily better.[28] Moreover, the Canadian and German systems are so different that ranking them equally on any scale seems more misleading than helpful. Canada has, for example, no equivalents of the 'joint tasks' that characterize the German system. In fact, in this and other respects, the German system is much more like the Swiss than the Canadian. In both Germany and Switzerland the federal and state governments not only finance many projects jointly but also cooperate in carrying out various tasks much more than in other federations. However, as Lehner stresses in his study of these two countries (1982), the extent of their 'interlocked federalism' is similar, but its significance is quite different in each. The German *länder* have, as a result of this process, lost much of their capacity to decide on policies autonomously. On the other hand, the Swiss cantons have, for many reasons, retained most of their very considerable decision-making power. Once again, it appears, simple comparisons of particular features in different countries may obscure rather than clarify reality.

One generalization is safe, however; as Lehner puts it, 'policymaking by intergovernmental bargaining seems to be a dominant characteristic of advanced federalism' (1982, 10). The bargaining process in federal countries must inevitably accommodate a huge load: federal-state conflicts, conflicts between rich states and poor states, conflicts between different interests in different states with respect to particular programs, and competition among political parties. One corollary is that federal systems will never be easy to run, as experience in all countries shows. A more important conclusion of this line of thought is that over a period of time in any federation, the nature and evolution of the fiscal institutions within which policymaking takes place will almost certainly constitute a more important characteristic than the results that emerge from that system at any particular point in time.

For example, in no country do constitutional rules seem more important than in Switzerland; its constitution is detailed and its amendment procedure cumbersome, with any change requiring both a direct popular vote and a majority of the votes in each canton. Yet Switzerland may have had more constitutional amendments than any of the other federal states, all of which have amendment procedures that are apparently easier. As this example suggests, in assessing the process of rule change in any country, it is important to look beyond the formal procedures to the underlying political and social realities.

Indeed, since neither the growth of government nor its nature is very different in Switzerland than in other federal countries, one cannot conclude that extreme federalism combined with direct democracy retards, expands, or alters the mix of government activities from what would occur in a less democratic state – that is, in most other countries. Rather the lesson to be learned is that the complex Swiss system is probably necessary *in Switzerland*, given its extreme cultural, linguistic, and religious diversity, to achieve results the same as those other countries', albeit more gradually and over a longer period of time.[29]

CONCLUSIONS

The differences between the six advanced industrial federations are, in most relevant respects, more striking than the similarities. What lessons for assessing current Canadian experience can we find in the different ways in which these different countries have coped with similar – or different – problems?

The impulse towards uniformity: Australia, Germany, Austria

Australia seems the first place to look because it is another sprawling country and shares our political heritage. Yet had Australia not been established initially as a federal country, it would likely not be one today. Its fiscal policies are by far the most centralized of those in all the countries examined here. The creation of the states has led to the definition and discussion in regional terms of problems that otherwise would not have been so dealt with (as may also be the case in parts of English-speaking Canada). The impulse towards uniformity in this homogeneous country runs deep despite its huge geographical differences. I am not predicting that federalism will cease to exist in Australia in the near future, particularly given the conservative way in which institutional change occurs everywhere. Yet it does seem fair to say that there is less concern with regional diversity and more concern with regional disparity in Australia than in any other federation, except perhaps Austria and Germany, both homogeneous, compact countries with many other strongly unifying features. In brief, Australia may offer Canada lessons – one such is noted immediately below – but its underlying political and social dynamics seem so fundamentally different from ours that we can likely learn less from it than a superficial glance at the common political heritage of the two countries might suggest.

Germany and Austria were essentially federated by outside authority. Perhaps the outstanding characteristic of both federations as they have evolved in the postwar period has been the growing stress on 'joint tasks' and revenue-sharing and on the effort to provide services as uniform as possible throughout the national territory. The Germans and Austrians have, on the whole, been more successful than the Australians in providing uniform services both through the states' performing federal functions – in Austria, even purely federal functions are administered for the most part by state and local officials – and through the formal joint determination of a number of important tasks financed by sharing the major revenue sources on a partially equalized basis. (The spirit of these 'joint tasks' stands in sharp contrast to the endless Canadian wrangles about 'misuse of the federal spending power'.)

In my view, the existence of the province of Quebec makes it most unlikely that Canada will move in the direction of these three homogenous countries in the near future, but nevertheless it may have something to learn from them. In the case of Australia, for example, I see substantial merit in the roles played by the Australian Commonwealth Grants Commission and the Australian Advisory Council on Intergovernmental Relations, state-supported but quasi-independent authorities that speak authoritatively on federal-provincial matters and that must be listened to carefully.[30] The relatively generous federal financing of research on federal finance also seems attractive to scholars in other lands. No such organizations and no such support exist in Canada at the present time, nor does any authority apparently intend to fill this gap. The interest of Canadians as a whole suffer.

Similarly, the way in which the German states act as administrative agents for federal-state functions might hold a lesson for Canadians, although hard-bitten veterans of Canada's intergovernmental wars may consider it idealistic to say so. Despite our up-and-down experience with using the federal spending power to slip (or bludgeon) a federal presence into the designated functions of the provinces, it may not be beyond the human mind to work out at least some limited 'joint' tasks in Canada – 'joint' in the sense of involving federal financing but provincial execution of essentially provincial expenditures, all subject to agreement by both sides on a basis of equality. Such an approach might prove valuable in such fields as higher education, health care, and technical retraining – in all of which both federal and provincial interests are obvious.

I am, of course, aware of our tangled and overly partisan history in all these areas, but I also suggest that this history shows not that consensus is impossible but rather that:

1 It is very difficult to attain.
2 It cannot be attained unless each side treats the other as an *equal* partner.
3 It must be recognized that not everyone is likely to want to go along in every area.

The absence of the second condition has been, I think, a particularly serious problem, one leading to much of the lack of trust that has too often characterized federal-provincial relations. Variants of opting out, that Canadian innovation in federalism, may offer an answer to the third condition in the future, as in the past, although the country desperately needs much more research into and discussion of such checkerboard federalism.

The lessons of diversity: the United States and Switzerland

The lessons Canadians might draw from the experiences of the United States and Switzerland seem quite different in nature. Both of these countries are in some ways more diverse than Canada. Although the United States is linguistically homogenous (at least formally) and its people are bound together by strong common myths in a way that Canadians are not, its political and fiscal institutions are, nevertheless, more diverse, decentralized, and varied than those of Canada. Indeed, one of the more surprising things about Canada in comparative perspective is how homogeneous most policies are throughout the country. At the very least, the U.S. system suggests how much more diversity in many respects – for instance, in local tax systems – can be tolerated than most Canadian politicians and analysts consider to be the case.

The United States also offers another useful model for Canada in its official and unofficial sponsorship of expert commentary on federal-state-local relations through such organizations as the Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations and the Brookings Institution.

On the other hand, since most American states are too weak to do very much individually and since they have not generally been able to act in a co-ordinated fashion against the federal government, U.S. federalism is, in a sense, kept alive more through the regional basis of the country's national politics and through the weakness of its national political parties than through the direct role played by the states. Canada is very different in all these respects; some provinces are much larger than any American states relative to the central government, and the strength of Canada's party system and its federal executive's power mean that the real workings of Canadian federalism are likely to continue to occur in the area of direct federal-provincial relations.

Finally, let us look at Switzerland, whose diversity is greater than that of any other developed federation, but whose system has worked very well over time both because of the high degree of intergroup tolerance history has apparently inculcated in its people and also, to some extent, because of elite accommodation of the sort consociational theories describe (see, for example, McRae 1974). Canadian society is by no means as stable as that of Switzerland, where people are to some extent still identified by the communes in which their great-grandparents lived, but we may, nevertheless, have something to learn from the unity in diversity that characterizes the Swiss system.

For one thing, consensus and compromise are not a luxury but a necessity in a diverse nation: the costs of attaining consensus may be high, but the costs of not attaining it may be higher. It will always be more difficult, more costly, and apparently more wasteful to do things in a federal state than in a unitary state, but this fact need not mean that the right things do not get done or that they are not done as efficiently as possible. The life of the policymaker in a truly federal state – one in which both the central and regional governments have essentially independent roles in important sectors of public activity – will always be difficult, but making life easier for policymakers is not the principal purpose of a political system.

In a curious way, the Swiss system of institutionalized consensus and compromise has an astonishing similarity to that of the very homogeneous society of Japan, where decisions are seldom made until a basic consensus has already been reached on them (see Nakane 1970). In Switzerland, too, policy decisions must receive overwhelming support, since it would simply not be acceptable to do something to which a substantial minority objected (albeit for reasons very different from the Japanese – what might be called fear of loss of nation, as opposed to loss of face). The Canadian political system with its pluralistic majorities and strong executive government is very different from the Swiss system. The latter, however, may be more consistent with the maintenance of a diverse nation over time.

Whether, and to what extent, Canada can or should move away from its British parliamentary system towards a more institutionalized form of regional representation, or even towards more direct democracy, is a discussion I leave for political scientists. All I want to suggest here is that although Switzerland hardly offers readily transferable solutions to Canada's problems, a close look at its experience may provide the most illuminating of all possible comparisons for Canadians, in part because it suggests that some of the problems and solutions currently discussed in Canada may, when viewed from a different perspective, reverse their positions. As in the well-known optical illusion, when looked at in a slightly different way, background may become foreground and foreground background – or problems (such as, say, tax diversity) may become solutions while solutions (such as tax harmonization) may become problems.

NOTES

1 Three relevant studies have, however, been published in Canada recently: Bakvis (1981); Hayes (1982); and Thirsk (1983).

2 As Albert Breton once remarked, 'The almost unbelieveable problem-solving capacity of the Canadian federal structure may be partly the result of the fact that Canadians insist on solving problems which, with a little more forethought, could have been avoided. Practice may not make perfect, but it is certainly a way of learning by doing!' (1977, 112).

3 Canada holds the same comparative rank in the enrolment of the relevant age group in secondary schools.

4 The comparable figures for total government spending are not available.

5 See Canada (1978, 22), for similar statements.

6 Olson's views are further developed in his *The Rise and Decline of Nations* (1983b, especially chap. 6), although it should be noted that he nowhere clearly discusses the role of federal institutions as such.

7 In the words of Harold Wilensky, obviously an advocate of the welfare state, it is better to be more centralized because 'political elites who embrace the welfare state in centralized polities can better overcome resistance to the necessary taxes and expenditures than elites in decentralized polities' (1975, 52).

8 Most such studies are properly cautious in their theoretical expectations with regard to both these points, the trustworthiness of the numbers employed, and the weight of interpretation their findings might bear. See, for example, Pryor (1968, 70-9); Oates (1972, 230-2); Nutter (1978, 90-4); Pommerehne (1977, 306); and Davies (1976, 37).

9 For individual countries during the 1970s, Watson finds that central-government receipts as a percentage of total receipts fell from 50 to 44 per cent in Canada, from 48 to 45 per cent in the United States, from 79 to 77 per cent in Australia, from 38 to 34 per cent in Germany, from 53 to 49 per cent in Australia, and from 33 to 27 per cent in Switzerland. Because Watson's data include social-security funds in the total public sector, they are not directly comparable to the data used to construct Table 2 of this study.

10 For a brief description of some of the problems of working with Canadian public-finance data and the choices one must make in doing so, see Leacy (1983, chapter H). Doubtless one could assemble similar catalogues of woe for most other countries. Of course, still more problems arise in attempts to compare public-finance figures to national-income figures over time. For an early discussion of these problems, see Bird (1970, appendix C); for a more recent treatment, see Beck (1981).

11 Recognition of these problems led Breton and Scott to argue that what we need is an index of centralization that would 'provide a measure that has a higher value if the structure of the public sector corresponds to an intuitive notion of "centralization" and a low value if that structure is decentralized' (1978, 22). This index amounts to little more than a numerical dressing-up of something we already know, and it is unclear why we should bother to measure something if we already know the answer.

12 'In a federation the states must be able to act independently within their own sphere of competence; and they must be responsible for their actions' (Hunter, 1977, 21).

13 See, for example, Bennett (1980, 286). Those who place small faith in governmental intentions as a guide to the promised land may nevertheless favour separation as imposing more adequate constraints on government's ability to exploit citizens; see, in particular, Brennan and Buchanan 1983, 52-65.

14 Franz Lehner, for example, has castigated the Swiss system, saying: 'The compulsion to accommodate manifoldly diverging and conflicting interests and the intermingling of powers and responsibilities creates a condition within which no one of the participating governments has a sufficient freedom of action to pursue a purposive policy fitting to its needs and the demand imposed on it. . . . This reduces the capacity of adjusting policy making to socio-economic change severely and involves considerable inertia' (1982, 33). A quite different characterization of the same system emerges in a recent paper on health-care expenditures, one of the most rapidly developing fields of government activity; T.E. Chester notes that Switzerland's 'stable, collegiate government brings about an extension in the time horizon of political decision-making' and that 'what seems excessive parochialism to some may be admired by others as a pluralistic society offering significant individual participation in fundamental decisions' (1981, 15).

15 The rather different picture shown in Table 2 reflects 1) the different base year, 2) the different data source, 3) different definitions, and 4) more generally, the precarious nature of all international fiscal comparisons.

16 In fact, Hunter (1974; 1977) calculates three variants of these coefficients: for one set, he assumes that only conditional grants and borrowing lessen state autonomy; for another set, he extends the pernicious influence of the central authorities to encompass unconditional grants as well; finally, he incorporates a judgement-based weighting of the degree of central control over both sorts of grants as well as over shared taxes and borrowing.

17 In Hunter's analysis, as in most others, Canada lies in the middle, between the Australian and German extremes, though much closer to the latter.

18 For example, Hettich and Winer (1983) stress, as a fatal flaw, the subjective arbitrariness inherent in Hunter's method of distinguishing the amount of control of different sources of finance. But they also argue, more fundamentally, that Hunter is really measuring the wrong thing. Their paper goes on to review various other attempts to define imbalance, ranging from the simple-minded focus on actual deficits and surpluses characteristic of political discussion to more sophisticated attempts to compare the existing assignment of taxes and expenditures to some conceptual 'counterfactual' assumed to have some persuasive cogency, such as that consistent with majority rule or unanimity throughout the

country. Their own attempt to construct a 'long-run' concept of vertical fiscal imbalance is not very convincing, however, partly because the concept they develop appears to derive more from the problems inherent in a system of majority rule than from federalism *per se* and partly because insofar as a problem of imbalance exists in any meaningful sense, it is probably more a matter of short-run adjustment than of either a long-run welfare problem (as Hettich and Winer would have it) or of dependence (as Hunter, in effect, asserts).

19 For a critical look at developments after 1976, see Mathews (1982) and Groenwegen (1983).

20 Except to the extent that the deductibility of state income taxes in the calculation of the federal income tax acts as a co-ordinating device; for further discussion, see Break (1980, 42-4).

21 Similar results emerge if one employs other income measures (for example, GDP) or ways of measuring inequality (for example, Gini coefficients). Incidentally, when the researchers of the Commission of the European Communities used Gini coefficients to measure incomes, they found the highest degree of regional inequality, by far, in Italy – 0.14, compared to the next highest, 0.09, for the U.S., France, and Canada (Commission of the European Communities 1977, 122).

22 Indeed, it is more so than any of the unitary countries included in the Commission of the European Communities study (1977).

23 For some such criticism of the study by the Commission of the European Communities, see Bird (1982).

24 See, for instance, the discussion of this factor by the Australian Commonwealth Grants Commission (1982, 43-6).

25 A recent comparative study by the U.S. Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations, for example, emphasizes the fiscal problems of urban areas (1981, 98), while Hunter (1977, 177-8) stresses the inadequacy of the Australian system in dealing with large urban areas.

26 Hayes, for example, stresses the desire for uniformity in Germany and even heads one section 'Is the federal republic a real federation?' (1982, 223).

27 A different view may be read into the discussion by Breton, who argues that it was easier in 1973/4 to make huge changes in the national energy policy than to alter the equalization formula (1977, 110). This view of the formula as immutable, at least within its five-year life, is mistaken, as shown by the cap the federal government arbitrarily imposed on the equalization of resource revenues in 1974. More fundamentally, however, the whole story of the various changes made since 1974 in an attempt to preclude payments to Ontario provides sufficient support for the proposition that the attitudes reflected in the quote from Harvey Perry still reign in Canada today; see, for example, the account of the 1981/2 negotiations in Perry (1983).

28 A recent Economic Council of Canada report, which devotes a chapter to the process of federal-provincial consultation on fiscal arrangements, urges some move towards greater openness of the process but has difficulty fitting its desire for more 'democracy' into the apparent requirements of the Canadian parliamentary system (1982, chap.10). Because of the very different nature of Switzerland's political system, Dafflon (1977) did not have to worry about these problems in developing his recommendations on process for that country.

29 The Swiss experience also suggests that when the people are left to decide for themselves what they want to do and when they want to do it, their decisions are, on the whole, rather conservative. They tend to retain the *status quo* until it becomes absolutely obvious to all that the situation requires change. At least in Switzerland, however, changes do eventually occur, although the pace of change and some of its details may not appeal to the intellectual elites. (It is, of course, by no means clear that concurrence with intellectual fashion is a particularly appropriate criterion for evaluating the efficacy of either economic or political institutions.)

30 As already suggested, however, I do not have much faith in the scientific or political persuasiveness for Canada of such inherently judgement-based work as that done by the Australian Commonwealth Grants Commission.

REFERENCES

Australian Commonwealth Grants Commission (1982) *Report on State Tax Sharing and Health Grants* 1 (Canberra: Australian Government Publishing Service)

Bakvis, Herman (1981) *Federalism and the Organization of Political Life: Canadain Comparative Perspective* (Kingston: Institute of Intergovernmental Relations, Queen's University)

Beck, Morris (1981) *Government Spending* (New York: Praeger)

Bennett, R.J. (1980) *The Geography of Public Finance* (London: Methuen)

Bird, R.M. (1970) *The Growth of Government Spending* (Toronto: Canadian Tax Foundation)

– (1979) *Financing Canadian Government: A Quantifying Overview* (Toronto: Canadian Tax Foundation)

– (1982) 'Expenditure policies and regional development' *Rivista di Diritto Finanziario e Scienza delle Finanze* 41:481-503

– (1984) 'Tax harmonization and federal finance: a perspective on recent Canadian discussion' *Canadian Public Policy* 10: 253-66

Break, George F. (1980) *Financing Government in a Federal System* (Washington, D.C.: Brookings Institution)

Brennan, Geoffrey, and James Buchanan (1980) *The Power to Tax* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press)

– (1983) 'Normative tax theory for a federal polity: some public choice preliminaries' in McLure (1983) *q.v.*

Breton, Albert (1977) 'The federal-provincial dimensions of the 1973-1974 energy crisis in Canada' in Oates (1977) *q.v.*

Breton, Albert, and Anthony Scott (1978) *The Economic*

Consideration of Federal States (Toronto: University of Toronto Press)

Canada (1978). Prime Minister's Office *A Time for Action: toward the renewal of the Canadian federation* (Ottawa: Government of Canada)

– (1982). Canadian Unity Information Office *Confederation ... Unitary System ... Federation* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

Chester, T.E. (1981) 'Market forces and health economics – a case study of Switzerland' *National Westminster Bank Quarterly Review*. November

Commission of the European Communities (1977) *Report of the Study Group on the Role of Public Finance in European Integration* 2 (Brussels: Commission of the European Communities)

Dafflon, Bernard (1977) *Federal Finance in Theory and Practice with Special Reference to Switzerland* (Bern: Paul Haupt)

Davies, D.G. (1976) *International Comparisons of Tax Structures in Federal and Unitary Countries* (Canberra: Centre for Research on Federal Financial Relations, Australian National University)

Economic Council of Canada (1982) *Financing Confederation: Today and Tomorrow* (Ottawa: Supply and Services)

Frey, René L. (1977) 'The interregional income gap as a problem of Swiss federalism' in Oates (1977) *q.v.*

Groenwegen, Peter (1983) 'Tax assignment and revenue sharing in Australia' in McLure (1983) *q.v.*

Hayes, John A. (1982) *Economic Mobility in Canada: A Comparative Study* (Ottawa: Ministry of Supply and Services)

Head, John (1983) 'Comment [on Groenwegen]' in McLure (1983) *q.v.*

Heidenheimer, Arnold, Hugh Heclo, and Carolyn Teich Adams (1976) *Comparative Public Policy* (London: The Macmillan Press)

Hettich, Walter, and Stanley Winer (1983) *Vertical Federal Imbalance in the Fiscal Systems of Federal States*. Working Paper No. 56-82-83, Graduate School of Industrial Administration, Carnegie-Mellon University

Hunter, J.S.H. (1974) 'Vertical intergovernmental fiscal imbalance: a framework for evaluation' *Finanzarchiv* 32(3): 481-92

– (1977) *Federalism and Fiscal Balance: A Comparative Study* (Canberra: Centre for Research on Federal Financial Relations, Australian National University)

International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World

Bank) (1983) *World Development Report 1983* (New York: Oxford University Press for the World Bank)

International Monetary Fund (IMF) (1983) *Government Finance Statistics Yearbook 1983* (Washington, D.C.)

King, Preston (1982) *Federalism and Federation* (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press)

Knott, Jack H. (1979) 'Federalism, macroeconomic guidelines, and budget policy in West Germany'. Paper prepared for American Political Science Association, Washington, D.C. September

Lambelet, Jean-Christian (1983) *Does Mancur Olson's Theory Fit Switzerland?* Cahier 830. Centre de recherches économiques appliquées, Université de Lausanne. October

Leacy, F.H., ed. (1983) *Historical Statistics of Canada* 2nd ed. (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

Lehner, Franz (1982) 'The political economy in interlocked federalism: a comparative view of Germany and Switzerland'. Rühr-Universität Bochum. August

Mathews, Russell (1980) *Revenue Sharing in Federal Systems* (Canberra: Centre for Research on Federal Financial Relations, Australian National University)

– (1982) *Federalism in Retreat: The Abandonment of Tax Sharing and FiscalEqualization* Reprint No. 50, Centre for Research on Federal Financial Relations, Australian National University. July

May, R.J. (1969) *Federalism and Fiscal Adjustment* (Oxford: Clarendon Press)

McLure, Charles E., Jr., ed. (1983) *Tax Assignment in Federal Countries* (Canberra:Centre for Research on Federal Financial Relations, Australian National University)

McRae, Kenneth (1974), ed. *Consociational Democracy* (Toronto: McClelland and Stewart)

Nakene, Chie (1970) *Japanese Society* (Harmondsworth: Penguin)

Nutter, G. Warren (1978) *Growth of Government in the West* (Washington, D.C.:American Enterprise Institute for Public Policy Research)

Oates, Wallace (1972) *Fiscal Federalism* (New York: Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich)

– ed. (1977) *The Political Economy of Fiscal Federalism* (Lexington, Mass.: Lexington Books)

– (1983) *Searching for Leviathan: An Empirical Study* Department of

Economics Working Paper No. 83-18, University of Maryland

Olson, Mancur (1983a) 'The political economy of comparative growth rates' in Mueller, Dennis C., ed., *The Political Economy of Growth* (New Haven: Yale University Press)

– (1983b) *The Rise and Decline of Nations* (New Haven: Yale University Press)

Perry, David B. (1983) 'The federal-provincial fiscal arrangements for 1982-87' *Canadian Tax Journal* 31 (Jan.-Feb.):30-4

Pommerehne, Werner W. (1977) 'Quantitative aspects of federalism: a study of six countries' in Oates (1977) *q.v.*

Prichard, J.R.S., with J. Benedickson (1982) 'Securing the Canadian economic union: federalism and internal barriers to trade' in Trebilcock (1982) *q.v.*

Pryor, Frederic L. (1968) *Public Expenditures in Communist and Capitalist Nations* (London: Allen and Unwin)

Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations (1940) (Rowell-Sirois Commission) *Report* 2 vol. Reprint in 1 vol., 1954 (Ottawa: Queen's Printer)

Thirsk, Wayne R. (1983) 'Fiscal harmonization in the U.S., Australia, West Germany, Switzerland, and the EEC' in Trebilcock (1983) *q.v.*

Trebilcock, Michael J., ed. (1983) *Federalism and Economic Union* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press)

U.S. Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations (1981) *Studies in Comparative Federalism* (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office)

Watson, William G. (1983) 'Theories of the growth of public expenditure in the industrialized countries'. Department of Economics, McGill University. Unpublished.

Wheare, K.C. (1963) *Federal Government* 4th ed. (London: Oxford University Press)

Wilensky, Harold (1975) *The Welfare State and Equality* (Berkeley: University of California Press)

PART III

THE FISCAL ARRANGEMENTS: REGIONAL PERSPECTIVES

Fiscal arrangements: a Western perspective

Roy J. Romanow

> A major overhaul of the fiscal arrangements is tantamount to a change in the Constitution itself.
> – Thomas J. Courchene

Tom Courchene (1979, 3) is right. If a nation's constitution gives it shape and definition, then it certainly runs on its fiscal arrangements. Thus, any examination of relations among Canadian governments would be incomplete without a study of the impacts of both their constitutionally derived powers – legislation, taxation, regulation – and their financial relationships. Fiscal arrangements cannot be separated from jurisdictions or constitutional negotiations; neither can they be understood outside the context of federal-provincial relations.

I will begin with an examination of that context, of the trends that underlie recent developments in Canadian federalism. I will then consider fiscal arrangements within the changing character of the federal system, looking at both the negotiations that surrounded the 1976/7 and 1981/2 agreements on established programs financing (EPF) and those concerning the 'powers-over-the-economy' proposals made during the constitutional debate of 1980. Next will come a look at the ways in which international economic forces and domestic strains on our federal system affected these negotiations. The responses to these problems, both existing and potential, clearly suggest the basic questions: what kind of fiscal federalism do we want? do we need? I will conclude by advocating a changed approach to fiscal federalism – and to Canadian federalism generally – and suggesting some reforms that should be investigated.

Mr. Romanow, who is a Queen's Counsel associated with Mitchell Taylor Romanow Ching of Saskatoon, is a former attorney-general of Saskatchewan.

THE CONTEXT

To better understand current trends in federal-provincial relations, we must place recent developments in context.

The 'new federalism'

Canadian federalism has changed dramatically since 1980, when Prime Minister Pierre Trudeau and a majority Liberal government came back to power, marking the advent of what is termed the 'new federalism'. This approach to federal-provincial relations was described, in government circles in Saskatchewan at the time, by the phrase 'the centre strikes back' – or 'the centre cuts back', depending on what mood we were in.

When the Trudeau government was re-elected in 1980, it appeared to have three major objectives:

1 To defeat the forces of separatism in Quebec.
2 To shift the balance of power from the provincial governments to the federal government.
3 To institutionalize this new balance of power, in large part through constitutional reform, so that it would never again shift to the provinces.

Today, the first objective has been achieved, however temporary that victory may be and however much one may debate the role the federal government actually played in the outcome of the referendum in Quebec. The second objective – to move the pendulum of power from the provincial governments towards the federal government – is well advanced. The federal government is 'striking back' in areas of federal jurisdiction and control and in traditional areas of provincial taxation. It is also 'cutting back' on traditional federal funding to provincial governments. The third objective – to institutionalize this new balance of power – is only partly achieved. During the constitutional debates, the federal government's initiatives, which many saw as a double-edged strategy of attempting to overcome the regional economic cleavages presented by an increasingly wealthy Western Canada and the cultural/ethnic cleavages presented by Quebec, met with mixed success. It failed with specific constitutional proposals to strengthen its hand in such areas as resources and powers over the economy, but the Charter of Rights was entrenched. Clearly, the question of institutionalizing the new balance of power within the Canadian nation is only partly resolved, and I think it will be on the public agenda for some time.

Yet there is no question of where the pendulum has swung. For example, the unilateral imposition of the Petroleum Administration Act and the National Energy Program in 1980 set prices and introduced taxes within traditional areas of provincial taxation, disrupting the generally understood division of the fields of activity of the two levels of government. Although the legislation was *intra vires* within federal jurisdiction, its political effect was to 'squeeze' the provinces' tax room, pressuring them to reduce their own resource taxes and royalties and, in effect, to readjust their own social, economic, and political objectives. In other words, the federal spending power was used to obtain leverage in areas thought to be very important to provincial governments, especially those of Western Canada.

The shift of power is also shown by cutbacks in federal funding to provincial governments. Federal transfers to provincial governments have been replaced, in some areas, by the direct delivery of federal programs, bypassing provincial treasuries. This shift reflects the federal government's view that it is not getting its fair share of credit or visibility for the funds it spends through shared-cost programs and fiscal arrangements.

The shift from co-operative federalism

The 'new federalism' has also been characterized by litigation rather than negotiation, by unilateral rather than co-operative actions, and by confrontation rather than consultation.

Such was not always the case in federal-provincial relations. The co-operative federalism of the postwar era was a sharp contrast. Marked by a willingness to accommodate, by innovative social policy, and by federal-provincial cost-sharing, it was a reflection of the times. Economic growth, coupled with broad agreement on societal goals, enabled the development of a national pension plan, a national hospital plan, medicare, and other programs associated with the maturation of the welfare state in Canada.

As economic growth slowed during the 1970s, the consensus of the postwar era began to erode. Widespread agreement on public policy was replaced by questioning of the welfare state; concern shifted from redistributing national wealth to producing it. In the early 1980s, economic recession and attendant government restraint produced vigorous debate concerning the universal coverage of social programs. Meanwhile, the political climate had changed with the challenges posed by the presence of the Parti Québécois and the agitation of the 'new West'.

One can understand why the federal government, faced with this changed economic, political, and social environment, felt that it had to react as it did. For example, the rapid growth of natural-resource revenues in the 1970s was reflected in the increasing provincial share of total government revenues. Yet federal transfers to provincial governments were also increasing. Moreover, the decentralizing influence of co-operative federalism, coupled with growing economic clout, enabled provincial governments to pursue economic diversification aggressively or to engage in province building. (For a discussion of province building in Alberta and Saskatchewan, see Richards and Pratt [1979].) Diminished federal involvement in social programming and the loss of visibility that accompanied the demise of shared-cost arrangements assisted the transfer of political loyalty from the federal to the provincial governments with a corresponding blow to 'national unity'.

Threats by some provinces to opt out of the tax-collection agreements seemed to endanger the economic union. Receiving even more public attention were the threats to the political union – the election of a separatist government in Quebec and the spread of alienation in the West. The sense that province building, decentralization, and the growth of provincial power would continue unabated was prevalent not only in Ottawa but also in many other parts of the country. The consequences of these trends were and still are seen as dangerous. Prime Minister Trudeau, in a speech at Laval University on 30 March of this year, noted that when provinces became spokesmen for the regions, they 'eroded the moral and political authority of the Canadian government to speak for people from all regions of Canada' (1984).

Given all these pressures, one can understand why the federal government felt that it had to react; what is less clear is why it overreacted. Perhaps it overestimated the extent of provincial power and resource revenues. Rather than achieving a balance, the New Federalism has succeeded only in tipping the scales in the other direction.

FISCAL ARRANGEMENTS

The dynamics in Canadian federalism have shaped and animated the negotiations surrounding federal-provincial fiscal arrangements, particularly the sets of discussions concerning established programs financing (EPF).

The EPF negotiations of 1976/7

At the conference of first ministers in June 1976, Prime Minister Trudeau outlined five principles for EPF:

1 The federal government should continue to pay a substantial share of program costs.
2 Federal payments should be calculated independently of provincial program expenditures.
3 Federal contributions to the provinces should be more nearly equal in per-capita terms.
4 The arrangements for the established programs (hospital insurance, medical insurance, and postsecondary education) should be placed on a more permanent footing.
5 Provision should be made for continuing federal participation in the development of policies of 'national significance' in health and postsecondary education.

In retrospect, it was a remarkable proposal. With the agreement of the subsequent year, it represented the apex in the decentralist era of co-operative federalism. From the first Fiscal Arrangements Act of 1961, the federal government had been a partner in the policymaking process for the medicare and hospital-insurance programs. The 1976 proposal was an attempt to disentangle the roles of the federal and provincial governments in these fields. The attempt to return to the watertight compartments of classical federalism (if such ever existed) was an act of courage, given the federal-provincial interdependence of the mid-1970s.

The need to alter the arrangements was, however, obvious to most of the governments involved. The federal government disliked the open-ended nature of shared-cost programs. The EPF arrangements of 1977 sought to make federal transfers predictable and to give the provinces the opportunity to undertake long-term expenditure planning. The provincial governments disliked the inflexibility of the shared-cost arrangements, which made federal money available for some services and not others. Hospital and surgical services were covered; preventive medicine and nursing homes were not. Innovative health-care services could be provided only at full provincial expense. The 1977 arrangements disassociated federal payments from program costs by replacing cost-sharing with tax points and cash (block) grants.

It is worth noting that the government of Saskatchewan had favoured the retention of cost-sharing, feeling that it was more consistent with the co-operative federalism the province advocated. At the first ministers' conference on the economy in 1976, Premier Allan Blakeney spoke against the block-funding arrangements. One of the arguments he advanced concerned the federal government's important role in protecting universal social programs. He also accurately predicted that the federal government would lose visibility and political credit for its contributions under the new arrangements.

Nevertheless the die had been cast. The 1977 agreement was finally struck when the provinces were given a revenue guarantee in exchange for terminating open-ended cost-sharing under the Hospital Insurance and Diagnostic Services Act (HIDS).

The EPF negotiations of 1981/2

The next round of EPF negotiations, in 1981/2, reflected the changed environment of federal-provincial relations. Most provinces wished to extend the existing equalization and EPF arrangements. The federal government, however, was upset at the lack of visibility of its expenditures and disliked its lack of influence over the programs funded via EPF. Economic circumstances had changed as well. As part of its battle against the recession, the federal government wished to cut back on its fixed cash payments to the provincial governments.

In 1981, Ottawa announced that it would place 'national standards' or program conditions on medicare through a new health act and would pursue 'national objectives' in financing postsecondary education. The government of Saskatchewan supported the health-program review and pressed for a strengthened national health-care system that included an enforcement mechanism. The other provinces objected, however, and negotiations came almost to a standstill. The federal government threatened unilateral cuts (in effect, a freeze at 1982 levels) if agreement was not reached by 31 March 1983.

Thus, although the provincial governments believed that the revenue guarantee had been a *quid pro quo* for their having agreed to terminate HIDS, the federal government ended it in 1982. It also succeeded in cutting back on its cash transfers, in 1983, by splitting its grants between health care and postsecondary education and capping its contributions to the latter. And with the Canada Health Act, it is once again involving itself in the policy side of social programming and setting program conditions for federal funding.

In brief, the EPF negotiations of 1981/2 bear the marks of the 'new federalism'. In my judgement, the federal government never seriously attempted to renegotiate the 1977 agreement. The period of co-operative federalism was over. The federal government did not consult the provincial governments prior to announcing changes. And, to be fair, the provincial governments did not consult the federal government prior to making changes to health-care programs covered by the agreement.

ECONOMIC UNION

The same dynamics were at work on another front – the debate over federal 'powers over the economy' during the constitutional negotiations of 1980. The centre was striking back on many fronts.

In July 1980, at a meeting of the Continuing Committee of Ministers on the Constitution, the federal government tabled a discussion paper titled *Powers over the Economy. Securing the Canadian Economic Union in the Constitution* (Canada 1980). It suggested that constitutional safeguards be introduced for the economic union by barring 'undue impediments' to the free interprovincial movement of people, goods, services, and capital. The stated rationale was improved economic efficiency, which would make Canada better able to compete in the international marketplace.

The discussion paper identified threats to the economic union as stemming from provincial governments' preferential purchasing policies, from the proliferation of provincial subsidies to business, from land-ownership laws in Prince Edward Island and Saskatchewan, from preferential hiring policies or quotas on workers hired from other provinces, and from discriminatory provincial pricing policies. To rectify the situation, it argued, we need constitutional safeguards, enlarged federal regulatory powers, and, last but not least, more co-operative arrangements among governments.

A Western view of economic union

To a Prairie boy like myself, the idea of a completely unfettered economic union in Canada is an odd concept. Barriers to the free movement of goods and services, such as protective tariffs, were a fundamental cornerstone of the old National Policy, necessary to ensure that the central Canadian heartland could secure and hold markets in the outlying regions. A sheltered industrial complex in central Canada needed both a populated agricultural hinterland to consume its products and tariffs to blunt the competition from the mid-west and eastern United States and to encourage Canadian industry. Euphemistically, the goal was known as fostering interprovincial trade in the national interest.

You have heard the litany of Western alienation before, but I believe it is still relevant. The National Policy provided no scope for industrial expansion in the West. High tariffs and subsidies linked to rail-freight rates that encouraged central Canadian manufacturing, together with world-market pricing of agricultural products and a two-price system for Canadian grains, mitigated against a Western manufacturing sector. As political economist Vernon Fowke put it so well: 'The prairie economy grew up in a pre-established framework of tariffs, which shaped, limited and curtailed its development' (1957, 67).

The result of the National Policy was predictable in my region of the world. Without a diversified base, the Prairie economy is unstable, subject to booms and busts, unhealthily reliant on export-oriented agriculture and the shifting conditions of international markets. Perhaps unfairly, many Westerners are conscious of their resources – oil, grain, uranium – being sold below world prices in Canada while no attempts are made to sell iron ore, gold, copper, or asbestos at less than the world prices. There is no export tax on electricity, as there is on oil.

So in 1980 the West saw no crisis of the economic union, certainly none that warranted a constitutional provision of the kind the federal government was suggesting. Neither did a juridical solution seem required. It seemed that Ottawa was ignoring the impacts of its major economic levers, such as tax rates, tariffs, and transportation policy, although their effects on the economic union were far greater than those of the threats identified in the discussion paper. Neither was it obvious that the courts were well equipped to deal with matters requiring economic judgement.

From Saskatchewan's perspective, it appeared that the 'federal proposal would unduly limit the capacity of a province to pursue its legitimate role' in managing the provincial economy and would place 'in the hands of the courts critical economic decisions' (Romanow 1980). Certainly, the proposal, if implemented, would have had significant impacts on Saskatchewan. We were advised that it would probably have struck down the laws that restrict nonresident ownership of farmland, which are designed to protect family farms and prevent them from becoming yet another investment vehicle for mutual funds. Affirmative-action plans for long-term residents of northern Saskatchewan, most of them of Indian ancestry, would not likely have met the test either.

Although the federal initiative had the laudable objective of achieving a greater degree of economic integration and increased mobility of financial and human resources, the approach was heavy-handed and overreactive, another early example of the 'new federalism'.

FORCES AND STRAINS

In its 'powers-over-the-economy' proposal of 1980 and in its 1981/2 EPF negotiations, the federal government was not reacting solely to interregional economics of politics. There are forces at work, many of an international character, that challenge fiscal federalism and, indeed, our entire federal system. Among the most obvious are the centralizing tendencies of the international market, of modern communications and technology, and of growing economic scarcity.

Centralizing forces: theory and fact

International economic forces, many analysts have assumed, present a long-term threat to federalism. The move towards world-product mandates for international trade, the new competition from Third World nations, and the rise of nontariff barriers and increased national protectionism would all lead to the centralization of federal states. Regional differences would gradually vanish with the full development of the modern international economy. In a world of unbridled competition, regional concerns such as the territorial redistribution of income would have to yield to the overall concern of the production of wealth.

Moreover, said the analysts, space-age communications and high technology present a similar centralizing push. The growth of worldwide multinational corporations with their requirements of international communications, banking, and labour, their demands for international standards in education and training, and their need for technological compatibility of data processors, would eventually overwhelm a federal state.

The impact of hard times

Yet high technology, space-age communications, and international competition have not significantly diminished Canada's regional and linguistic cleavages. Indeed, it can be argued that a third force of international proportions – economic scarcity – has only served to reinforce them. Scarcity appears to have a fragmenting effect in all highly complex societies, whether it be the Basques of Spain, the Bavarians of Germany, the citizens of the American sagebrush states, or the Westerners of Canada (see Hueglin 1984). Increased scarcity renders territorial and socioeconomic conflicts all the more salient. It has highlighted Canada's differentiated regional economies, its centre-periphery disparities, and its socioeconomic inequities. The branch-plant economy becomes all the more vulnerable when hit with both an economic downturn and increased protectionism.

These forces strain the responsive capacity of any nation-state, let alone a federal nation-state. Some people argue that such a hostile international economic environment requires a more efficient and, therefore, centralized federal system. Indeed, the 'new federalism' can be viewed as such as response.

Certainly, the diminished economic circumstances of the early 1980s had an impact on the fiscal-arrangements negotiations and economic-union debates. Government restraint in the public sector, coupled with a growing questioning of universal social services and increased suspicion of the welfare state, led many Canadians to call on the federal government for strong economic leadership. A harsh setting makes unilateral action, cutbacks, and arguments for greater federal powers over the economy seem more acceptable to many people. In a period of perceived economic crisis, there is a natural response of looking to the federal government for leadership. (Recall that the Supreme Court of Canada, in its decision on the Anti-Inflation Act reference in 1976, said that in times of economic crisis amounting to an emergency, the federal government has the power, under the 'peace, order and good government' clause of the Constitution, to control profits, prices, and wages.)

Thus, the current international economic circumstances can provide a federal system such as Canada's with the opportunity to centralize power without addressing problems of regional tension and alienation. Alternatively, such circumstances can provide the opportunity to increase economic integration on the basis of federal-provincial co-operation, reflecting regional economic differences within a national framework.

RESPONSES

Given the forces at work in Canada – the history of fiscal arrangements, the broader issues of federal-provincial relations, the thrusts of the 'new' Quebec and the new West, the pressures of resurgent protectionism, technology, and international economics – what kind of federalism is appropriate? How might fiscal federalism adapt in this changed environment?

'New federalism' and co-operative federalism

The response of the federal government, to date, has been the 'new federalism'. Refer again to the prime minister's speech of 30 March 1984. He spoke of the need to strengthen internal cohesion and external unity, of greater economic solidarity within a stronger Canada – objectives on which there appears to be agreement. He compared the federal system to the human body, with the federal government as the head and the provincial governments as the arms. While the head cannot do the work of the arms, he said, the arms cannot work effectively without 'the overall view that the head alone can provide' (Trudeau 1984). An interesting, and perhaps telling, analogy. Note that it is not one of the federal and provincial governments' linking arms and working as a team under the leadership of a federal captain.

One senses in the prime minister's speech, as in the EPF negotiations and the debate over the economic union, that the response of the federal government to today's stresses and strains is further centralization of the federal system. Outside the federal cabinet, it would seem, this view is not widely held.

The Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements spent considerable effort examining how fiscal federalism might adapt to the changed environment and consulting fellow Canadians on the question. In its report, titled *Fiscal Federalism in Canada*, the Task Force concluded: 'Citizens demand an effective co-operative federalism' (Canada 1981).

Moreover, the task force report does not advocate greater centralization. It is more sympathetic to the model of co-operative federalism, with its joint federal-provincial planning, its overlapping and ravelled relations, and its interdependent and inter-related dynamics. The report acknowledges that the classical federalism of watertight compartments, should it ever have been attainable, is an unrealistic objective in today's economic environment. Furthermore, the Canadian union is more than economic; it is social and cultural as well. Clearly, perfect compartmentalization in this kind of situation is virtually unattainable and probably not even desirable.

The lessons of previous negotiations

If increased centralization is not an appropriate response and if citizens demand effective co-operative federalism, what kind of fiscal federalism is required? Some of the answers may be found in looking back over the negotiations on fiscal arrangements. (As a Saskatchewanite, I am in an interesting position to look back. During the negotiations of the 1977 EPF agreement, Saskatchewan was a 'have-not' province and received equalization payments. By the time of the 1981 negotiations, it was a 'have' province.)

In a very real sense, equalization is a demonstration of the balanced federalism I advocate. Although some people argue that our system of equalization should be fraternalistic rather than paternalistic – that is, that transfers should take place among provinces rather than from the federal government to provincial governments – the current arrangements suit the Canadian situation well. What can be argued with greater vigour is that the national objective should be to achieve greater equality among the regions, not merely permanent equalization among them.

There are lessons to be learned from the negotiations surrounding the fiscal arrangements. Provincial governments have needs, and federal governments have needs. On one hand, fiscal arrangements must allow provincial governments to experiment with innovative social programs. Fiscal arrangements must be predictable enough to allow provinces to prepare long-range expenditure plans. And arrangements must be flexible enough to permit provincial variation in the programs covered. On the other hand, fiscal arrangements must also allow the federal government to control its costs and to receive appropriate recognition for its expenditures. They must allow the federal government access to the policy fields covered and permit it to protect the universal social programs, which it established, through national standards and enforcement mechanisms. Fiscal arrangements must also be accountable.

There are also lessons to be learned from the constitutional debate on the 'powers-over-the-economy' initiative. A suggestion put forward by the government of Saskatchewan comes to mind. It called for the federal and provincial governments to commit themselves to the effective operation of the economic union by establishing an ongoing review and assessment of its performance and having the responsible ministers at both levels work together to resolve outstanding problems. Such a review, it suggested, could cover all government policies that affect the mobility of resources in Canada, such as those concerning spending and taxation (Saskatchewan 1980). Shortly afterwards, the provincial finance ministers engaged in EPF negotiations proposed an intergovernmental code of conduct as a means of dealing with the same problem within the Canadian common market.

The need for imperfection

Canada's economic union is less than perfect, but that is part of the price we pay for living in a federal state. Our unique governmental arrangements are designed to accommodate our diverse languages, regions, and cultures. A perfect economic union would not allow for the differences that are necessary in order to promote regional development and to provide opportunities for *all* Canadians. Although we must not allow barriers to threaten our economic union, we must allow for these differences.

The same is true of our social, cultural, and linguistic union. If it were perfect, it could not accommodate the needs of Quebec or the aspirations of our aboriginal peoples. As a federal nation, our objective – pursuing harmony while allowing diversity – must be achieved by less than perfect unions.

CONCLUSION

The 'new federalism' offers one vision of Canada. There is another vision that is more sensitive to regional differences and aspirations, that takes more cognizance of the need for flexibility and accommodation within our federal system. It accepts trial and error, the process of negotiation and compromise, a give and take in which the day ends with some harmonization, some symmetry. In a sense, it reflects this country itself with its vast geographic area, its cultural and linguistic differences, its diverse regional economies, and its 25 million citizens. Such great differences do not lend themselves to a single national policy or to a centralized federal state.

Our history is one of struggling to bring together diverse cultures, regions, and languages. To keep the Canadian miracle alive, we must achieve a balance between federal and provincial powers. This is why the 'new federalism' is not likely to work. It is not balanced. It alienates Quebec, the West, and, to some degree, the Atlantic region. We need a balanced federalism that reflects our search for harmony in diversity and that is built upon federal-provincial co-operation and accommodation – still an attainable goal notwithstanding the new pressures.

The interdependence of federal and provincial governments necessitates federal-provincial co-operation and co-ordination but not centralization. Indeed, it is argued quite forcefully, governmental interdependence makes a single national economic development policy quite unworkable; what is needed is greater decentralization (Hueglin 1984). Conflicts arising from the structural crisis of central Canadian industry, the declining economy of Atlantic Canada, the nationalism of Quebec, and Western alienation cannot be reconciled by an omnibus national policy. Political union can be maintained, the argument goes, only by a strategy of regional self-sufficiency or of regional specialization and multilateral co-ordination, difficult and awkward as that may be. Thus, our Canadian system of intergovernmental bargaining becomes a source of strength, rather than weakness. In this regard, Canada may be a model case of political accommodation.

In such an interdependent federal state, neither level of government can act unilaterally in the long run. The debate over the Constitution proved the need for balance. Centralization is not the inevitable consequence of progress, and it cannot overcome the root of the problem, which is regional economic fragmentation.

At the national level, balanced federalism requires leadership, not unilateral actions. Some reforms may, therefore, be needed to enable greater regional input to national decision-making. Proposals for an elected Senate, for proportional representation in the House of Commons, and for provincial input to Supreme Court appointments are recent examples of worthwhile suggestions. Perhaps more attention should also be directed to proposals for reforms in the House of Commons: further study might be made of separating votes of nonconfidence from expressions of regional opinion, of the use of nonparty (free) votes on subjects of great regional interest, and of the use of Commons committees to achieve more regional input.

Another important area for reform is that of the conduct of intergovernmental relations. Certainly we need regular meetings of first ministers, finance ministers, and their officials. But the reform movement must re-evaluate what is termed 'executive federalism', that process of reaching intergovernmental agreements behind closed doors without involving or answering to the Canadian public. Intergovernmental relations must become more open and more accountable – in a word, more democratic.

In the negotiations surrounding both the fiscal arrangements and the Constitution, executive federalism produced an overwhelming concern with government power and finances, with mechanisms and structures. However, the public hearings attached to both sets of negotiations reflected an overwhelming concern with public policy, government services, and the rights of individual citizens; the finer points of the division of powers and the transfer of tax points did not loom large. The need for a broader expression of the public interest in federal-provincial negotiations has never been clearer. Reforms in intergovernmental relations are required to encourage greater public participation (perhaps through public hearings of intergovernmental committees and task forces) and to enable greater accountability to legislatures and Parliament.

Through intergovernmental relations we have achieved accommodation, co-operation, co-ordination, and, for better or worse, interdependence. A reformed intergovernmental process could once again bring the participants to search for compromise and agreement.

A balanced federalism is not imposed unilaterally. It is negotiated, achieved through accommodation, reached by taking the middle road. This is the road we must follow.

REFERENCES

Canada (1980) *Powers over the Economy: Securing the Canadian Economic Union in the Constitution*. Discussion paper submitted to the Continuing Committee of Ministers on the Constitution, Vancouver, 22-5 July

- (1981) *Fiscal Federalism in Canada*. Report of the Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements, August

Courchene, Thomas J. (1979) *Refinancing the Canadian Federation* (Montreal: CD Howe Research Institute)

Fowke, Vernon C. (1957) *The National Policy and the Wheat Economy* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press)

Hueglin, Thomas O. (1984) *Federalism and Fragmentation: A Comparative View of Political Accommodation in Canada* (Kingston: Institute of Intergovernmental Relations). Forthcoming

Richards, John, and Larry Pratt (1979) *Prairie Capitalism: Power and Influence in the New West* (Toronto: McClelland and Stewart)

Romanow, Roy J. (1980) 'Economic union in the Canadian federation: a positive approach'. Statement on behalf of the government of Saskatchewan to the Continuing Committee of Ministers on the Constitution, Vancouver, 23 July

Saskatchewan (1980) *Powers over the Economy: Securing the Canadian Economic Union in the Constitution*. Discussion paper submitted to the Continuing Committee of Ministers on the Constitution, Vancouver, 22-5 July

Trudeau, Pierre Elliott (1984) Speech to a colloquium organized by Laval University concerning the reform of federal institutions, Quebec City, 30 March

Federal transfer payments: a Quebec perspective

Claude Ryan

One of the most important functions of the federal power in our system of government is ensuring an equitable and efficient distribution of wealth and opportunities among the citizens of all provinces irrespective of differences arising from geography, history, ethnic origin, language, political allegiances, social status, and so on.

Since the end of the Second World War, the federal government has acquitted itself impressively in the performance of this task. The evidence lies in the many income-redistribution programs introduced by Parliament. According to data contained in the last federal budget, transfer payments to individuals, provinces, municipalities, and other bodies will account for more than one-third of total federal government spending in 1984/5, and the proportion increases to nearly one-half if the cost of debt servicing is deducted. Those figures clearly indicate that redistribution programs constitute a large part of the federal government's role in Canadian society.

The subject under discussion at this conference is transfer payments to the provinces – more precisely, intergovernmental fiscal arrangements – precluding, consequently, any in-depth examination of income-security programs, many of which originate with the federal authority. It is sufficient for our purposes here to note that such programs derive directly from the redistributive power, which largely, though not totally, belongs to the federal government, and that on the whole they continue to have the worthwhile effect of providing all Canadians with improved access to the economic, social,

Mr. Ryan is the member of the National Assembly of Quebec for Argenteuil and former leader of the Liberal Party of Quebec. He is also former editor of *Le Devoir*.

TABLE 1

Projected federal transfer payments to other levels of government, 1984/5 (in billions of current dollars)

	To all provinces[a]	To Quebec[b]
Equalization payments	$5.5	$2.9
Established programs financing	7.5	1.6
Canada Assistance Plan	3.7	1.1
Other programs	2.8	0.3
Total	$19.5	$5.9

[a] Figures taken from *Fiscal Plan* by Hon. Marc Lalonde, presented to Parliament 15 February 1984 along with the budget.

[b] Guideline figures obtained from the federal Department of Finance. According to the Quebec government's1984/5 budget, made public on 22 May 1984, the province's own projections of transfer payments are (in billions of current dollars):

Equalization payments	$3.102
Established programs financing	1.647
Canada Assistance Plan	1.179
Other programs	0.328
Total	6.256

and cultural benefits of their society.

In 1984/5, the Canadian government's transfer payments to other levels of government, primarily the provinces, will total some $19.5 billion, more than one-fifth of the federal budget. Table 1 shows the distribution of this amount.

As shown in the note to Table 1, Quebec's portion is about 30 per cent of the total amount to be paid to the provinces in 1984/5. It will represent more than one-quarter of the Quebec government's revenues for that fiscal year. (If one includes revenues arising from the personal income tax points related to the overall funding of established programs, the total transfer to Quebec will be approximately $8.3 billion, or more than one-third of the provincial government's probable expenditures for 1984/5. Of course, the calculation of personal income tax points is a source of great friction between Ottawa and Quebec, and I do not intend to discuss it in this paper.)

Since the object of our discussions is to examine the regional impact of federal-provincial fiscal arrangements, I will present a few considerations from a perspective that is specifically one from Quebec. I will first offer some general comments on transfer-payment programs and then proceed to observations on each of the major programs covered by the fiscal arrangements.

AN OVERALL LOOK AT TRANSFER PAYMENTS

In Quebec, the federal-provincial fiscal arrangements have often provoked virulent criticism. But, in general, their underlying principle – a fair distribution of wealth – is widely accepted. For example, the present Quebec government has frequently criticized the manner in which fiscal arrangements have been conceived and applied. It has claimed the right to opt out of programs touching areas of provincial jurisdiction. But it has never, to my knowledge, questioned the principle of assigning the federal government an important role in the redistribution of wealth and opportunities.

Another example: during the Referendum campaign, the federal authority's role in redistributing wealth and opportunities was a major theme of the supporters of federalism and one of the most effective. Perhaps it was an easy image to evoke because the benefits of redistribution were readily demonstrable. But at the same time, Quebeckers were made to understand that come the day their province's wealth exceeded the national average, they, in turn, would be expected to help the residents of less fortunate regions. The logic was unquestioned.

The growth of transfer payments

Transfer payments of some type have been part of the Canadian federal tradition since Confederation. The form in which we know them today originated in the period following the Second World War.

These programs have enabled the governments of less wealthy provinces to provide their residents with services that otherwise would have been out of reach. In Atlantic Canada, federal transfer payments now represent more than half the revenues of the provincial governments. In Quebec, the proportion is 25 to 35 per cent (depending upon whether or not one includes the tax points transferred to Quebec under the fiscal arrangements). If such equalizing measures did not exist, the poorer provinces would either be burdened with insurmountable debt or be far behind in providing social and cultural development for their populations.

Programs introduced by the federal government in the areas of hospitalization, health care, and higher education have no doubt, by their very nature, raised serious constitutional and political difficulties. They have imposed numerous financial and administrative constraints upon the provinces. Yet they have allowed Canada to make major advances in the important areas of social and cultural policy. Had the federal government not exercised leadership in these three fields, only the wealthiest provinces would have been able to institute programs as advanced as those we now enjoy in Canada. And even in the rich provinces, the political will required to set up such programs might not have been manifested as early as it was.

On the whole, transfer programs have contributed to the provision of better-quality public services for the residents of all provinces. They have promoted greater equality of opportunity in the key fields of medical and hospital care, postsecondary education, and social assistance. They have mitigated the imbalances produced by the raw play of economic forces. They have helped to make Canadian society less brutal, more human, more concerned about sharing. In this respect, they deserve the support and admiration of all those who believe in this country. The sacrifices these programs have demanded of Canadians who are well endowed by geography and history were, and still are, totally justified by their beneficial returns for millions of other Canadians.

In recent years, however, some critics have claimed that the amounts the federal government pays out under the fiscal arrangements have become too heavy to support. We are told that transfer payments to the provinces have been a major factor in the growing deficits swamping the federal government.

The studies of the Breau Task Force (the Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements [Canada 1981]) and of the Economic Council of Canada (ECC 1982) have made short shrift of these superficial opinions. These analyses show that if one excludes debt service, federal public expenditures have increased only very slightly in the last ten years in relation to Canada's gross national product. They also establish that the ratio of transfer payments to total federal expenditures has remained almost constant over the last twenty years.

After examining all the available data, the Breau Task Force and the ECC drew the following conclusions:

> Federal grants to provinces and municipalities expressed as a percentage of total federal spending have been fairly constant since 1970. There is, therefore, no ground to suggest that federal transfers have been getting out of control. In fact, they grew at a slower rate in the 1970s than they did in the 1960s. (Canada 1981, 33)
>
> While federal transfers to other levels of government account for a large portion of total federal spending (about 25 per cent), there is no reason to suggest that these expenditures played a particularly significant role in the escalating federal deficit during the period 1975-1981. . . . Federal transfers to other levels of government accounted for a roughly constant proportion of total federal spending (excluding interest payments) throughout this period. In fact, there has been little change in the shares of any one of the broad expenditure categories as a proportion of total federal expenditures over this period. (ECC 1982, 8)

The ECC concluded that the recent, spectacular rises in the federal deficit are not the result of increased spending on established programs but rather of failure to deal with the poor performance of the economy and of various fiscal measures, among which must be included the indexation of the personal income tax (a costly item for the federal government.)

Given these observations, I agree with the Breau Task Force and the ECC that transfer programs are an essential and salutary element of our federal system of government, that their relative weight in federal budgets has remained constant for twenty years, and that they have become indispensable to the provision of good-quality public services and to the balancing of budgets in provinces whose economies are below the national average. Consequently, the federal government's financial involvement in these programs must continue, at least at its present level, as long as there exist the inequalities that presently characterize the economic situations of the provinces and the financial situations of their respective governments.

EQUALIZATION PAYMENTS

Among the programs that are covered by the present federal-provincial fiscal arrangements, equalization justifiably occupies the first place from the point of view of the recipient provinces because such payments come with no strings attached, no special conditions or obligations. Equalization payments constitute a revenue supplement that the recipient province may use at its discretion to balance its finances and improve the quality of public services it provides for its citizens.

Thus, equalization payments are aimed at objectives that cannot be satisfied through taxation or transfer plans based on individuals. As the Economic Council of Canada rightly notes:

> The case in support of an intergovernmental system of equalization rests basically on the fact that the 'nominal' or 'market' income of Canadians living in different provinces does not reflect the additional benefits and/or costs that result from a myriad of provincial government policies and programs. To a varying extent from province to province, residents are the beneficiaries of goods and services provided by provincial governments or their agencies – for example, highways, health, education, welfare assistance, or subsidized electrical power. By the same token, residents are subject in varying measure to taxation to help cover the cost of providing such public goods and services. As a result of the variation in the impact of these costs and benefits across the country, persons with identical market incomes in different provinces may have quite different 'real' incomes after the net impact of provincial government activity is taken into account. . . . Since equity requires that Canadians in similar personal financial circumstances but living in different parts of the country be in a position to enjoy reasonably similar living standards, it is necessary to have in place an additional mechanism that is capable of reducing differences in the level of goods and services that provincial governments can provide to their citizens at some comparable level of costs. (ECC 1982, 26)

Equalization payments are the cornerstone of any policy for redistributing financial resources among the federal government and the provinces. This policy benefits the Atlantic provinces, Quebec, and Manitoba today, and until recently it benefited Saskatchewan. But if it had been in effect during the Great Depression of the 1930s, it would have favoured all the Prairie provinces. In the future, it might aid the provinces that now pay into the equalization pool for the benefit of others. Objective by definition, equalization favours any province in relatively difficult financial circumstances.

Thus, there is cause for rejoicing in the fact that the principle of equalization is now written into the Constitution. Section 36 of the Canadian Constitution, 1982, states:

> Parliament and the government of Canada are committed to the principle of making equalization payments to ensure that provincial governments have sufficient revenues to provide reasonably comparable levels of public services at reasonably comparable levels of taxation.

This solemn commitment appropriately confirms the obligation set out in the preceding paragraph of the same section, which states that all governments are committed to

> promoting equal opportunities for the well-being of Canadians; furthering economic development to reduce disparity in opportunities; and providing essential public services of reasonable quality to all Canadians.

But equalization cannot achieve its full meaning through a simple proclamation in the Constitution. It must also respond to three essential requirements: it must be *sufficient*, it must be *fair*, and it must be *stable*.

To have a truly significant effect, equalization must, above all, involve sufficient funds. It must provide subsidies that enable the recipient provinces to offer public services of suitable standards. Subsidy levels will certainly vary from one era to another, as well as in accordance with the general economic situation of the country and the financial circumstances of each province. But in every year the subsidy level must be in line with the level of disparity among the provinces and with a generous view of what the quality of public services offered in all provinces of this country should be.

In this connection, it is interesting to note that between 1974 and 1984 equalization payments to Quebec rose at a significantly higher rate than did the overall budgetary revenues of the province. In 1973/4, equalization grants provided about 11 per cent of the budgetary revenues of Quebec; in 1983/4, they were in the neighbourhood of 15 per cent (see Table 2).

In view of the substantial readjustments that have affected grants to one province or another in certain years, it would be dangerous to isolate the figures for a particular fiscal year and try to draw general conclusions from them. What must be remembered is that the ratio of equalization grants to budgetary revenues of the Quebec government has generally tended to increase in the last ten years; the resulting curve reflects implied norms that it would be difficult to try to lower.

The current method of determining subsidy amounts is based on a formula known as the 'representative five-province standard', which encompasses some thirty-three sources of taxation. In a paper presented to the first ministers' conference on the economy in 1982, the government of Quebec set forth a serious critique of the formula (Gouvernement de Québec 1982). In particular, it asserted that:

1 Quebec had lost important sums of money through undercounting of the population in federal censuses.

2 Using population size as the sole indicator of the relative needs of each province does not reflect needs arising from the particular geography, demography, and cultural, social, and economic circumstances of each.

3 The tax bases for revenues from charges for public goods and services, property taxes, and miscellaneous sources, as well as for revenues from natural resources, are often arbitrary and seriously deficient.

4 The list of revenues subject to equalization is incomplete since it excludes municipal taxes and includes only half the revenues derived from nonrenewable resources.

TABLE 2
Equalization grants versus budgetary revenue, Quebec, 1973/4 to 1983/4

	Budgetary revenue (billions)	Equalization grants (billions)	Equalization grants as a percentage of budgetary revenue
1973/4	$5.754	$0.613	10.7%
1974/5	7.258	0.915	12.6
1975/6	8.364	1.035	12.4
1976/7	9.704	1.143	11.8
1977/8	11.133	1.272	11.4
1978/9	11.886	1.340	11.3
1979/80	13.277	1.709	12.9
1980/1	14.694	1.847	12.6
1981/2	17.482	2.318	13.3
1982/3	19.210	3.072	16.0
1983/4	21.350	3.183[a]	14.9

SOURCE: Service de recherches économiques de l'Opposition officielle, Assemblée nationale du Québec

[a] According to more recent estimates, the yield of equalization grants for 1983/4 would seem to have been $3.227 billion.

Quebec proposed replacing the present formula with a much broader one that would take into account not only all sources of provincial and municipal revenues but also the spending needs of each province.

Instead, it was deemed preferable, no doubt for practical reasons, to keep the present formula and try to improve it. If we must keep that formula, Quebec is right in insisting that it should at least take into account *all* provincial and municipal revenue sources.

Moreover, if equalization is not ultimately to become a political football, it would be wise to add firmer guarantees of stability and continuity than those now in effect. Some latitude should always be provided to account for changes in the economy and in the financial situation of each province. But it would be highly advisable to subject the overall level of equalization payments to objective standards in order to avoid the impression that the sincerity of our commitment to the principle itself may be put in question every five years.

THE ESTABLISHED PROGRAMS: APPROACHES TO FUNDING

The three major programs commonly referred to as 'established programs' continue to be the focus of controversy, particularly with respect to federal participation in their financing.

These three programs – hospital care, medical care, and postsecondary education – cover fields that are provincial areas of jurisdiction. Believing that it should fulfil a 'national role' in these fields, a role that would become more and more important, the federal government succeeded over the years in circumventing the constitutional obstacle by awarding to the provinces conditional grants specifically earmarked for the implementation of such programs. Federal intervention in these fields was generally justified by a 'need to establish "national standards" so as to ensure access to a certain minimum level of essential services by all Canadians' (ECC 1982, 55).

Here is how the ECC explains the intervention of the federal government in two major areas:

In the field of health services,

> The importance of establishing national health care standards was strongly emphasized by the Royal Commission on Health Services. Through the 'Health Charter for Canadians' proposed in its 1964 Report, the Commission underscored the importance of a comprehensive, universal health program for all Canadians. These objectives served as the basis of the federal conditions attached to the shared-cost medical insurance program that came into operation in 1968. More recently, the Honourable Emmett Hall, who served as Chairman of the 1964 Royal Commission, was again called upon to review health services in Canada. In his latest report he emphasized once more the need to maintain national health standards. (ECC 1982, 55)

In the field of postsecondary education,

> In the absence of substantial federal support for postsecondary education, provinces might have been unwilling to devote adequate resources to this area since much of the benefit could accrue to other provinces because

> of the wide-scale migration of students and graduates. Beyond the broad support that it provides for postsecondary education generally under EPF, the federal government has also assumed responsibility for the financing of certain specific postsecondary activities where constitutional jurisdiction is less clear. These include research in the natural and social sciences, manpower training, student loans, and international educational support. (ECC 1982, 55)

Modes of funding

With its interventions in the vital fields of hospitalization (1957), health care (1968), and postsecondary education (1967 and 1972), the federal government was responding to widespread expectations among the population, particularly in the English-speaking provinces. But in so doing, it imposed its own priorities on the provinces in areas pertaining to their constitutional jurisdiction. It bound them to obligations that would become very heavy in the future, requiring a significant amount of federal financial assistance.

Initially, the federal government and the provinces shared the costs of these programs equally. This formula, however, entailed serious risks of escalation for the federal treasury. For example, it had to pay for the costly collective agreements some provinces signed with their employees in the education and health fields. It was also forced to help fund numerous and potentially ill-advised innovations that the provinces introduced.

In 1977, agreement was reached on replacing the equal-cost-sharing formula for established programs with one of block financing, which involved both the transfer to the provinces of a significant number (13.5) of personal income tax points in return for reduced federal funding and federal cash payments tied to the cost of programs on the date the agreement came into force and to the gross national product.

The block-funding formula held three advantages for Quebec:

1 It confirmed the devolution of tax points heretofore obtained through opting-out.
2 It eliminated, for all intents and purposes, administrative and financial controls.

3 It included an objective adjustment clause and guaranteed federal contributions.

Thus Quebec, like the other provinces, was not interested in changing the block-funding formula during the 1981-2 negotiations for the renewal of fiscal arrangements for the 1982-7 period. The federal government, however, felt quite differently. It was anxious not only to reduce its financial contributions to established programs but also to tie tighter controls to them. In Allan MacEachen's 1980 budget speech, the federal government began to reveal its intention to reduce transfers to the provinces, warning that it hoped 'to achieve significant savings' in this area (MacEachen 1980, 13). A further announcement expressed the desire for more effective monitoring over provincial use of the money paid out under the three major established programs.

In the 1981 and 1982 negotiations, the governments concluded an agreement to continue block financing, but conditions were added that left the door open for all sorts of unilateral actions on Ottawa's part. In the event, the federal government wasted no time in introducing changes that gave rise to unanimous condemnation by the provincial finance ministers in April 1983. During that brief period, the federal government had:

1 Abandoned the 'certainty principle', whereby each province knew in advance what to expect in transfer payments, and imposed cuts that caused federal payments to fall far short of cost increases.

2 Decided unilaterally to separate the funding of the postsecondary-education and the health programs, thereby contradicting the principle of block funding. First it divided its contribution to the two programs into arbitrarily set portions, and then it used this division to reduce arbitrarily its contribution to health programs.

3 Dangerously reduced the actual amount of its contributions to health services and postsecondary education.

For Quebec, 1983/4 brought sizeable increases in federal payments through changes in Statistics Canada's methods of calculating population and through the lower yield from tax points related to established programs. But there had been a reduction in the yield

TABLE 3
Payments to Quebec under established programs financing arrangements, 1980-5 (in billions of current dollars)

	1980/1	1981/2	1982/3	1983/4	1984/5
Payments	$1.189	$1.226	$1.101	$1.720	$1.647

SOURCE: Service de recherches économiques de l'Opposition officielle, Assemblée nationale du Québec, May 1984.

from federal grants in 1982/3, and another is expected in 1984/5, as shown in Table 3.

According to the federal government's budget, its contributions to established programs, after having risen spectacularly but exceptionally for 1983/4, will drop slightly in 1984/5 and increase by 8 per cent in 1985/6 and 11 per cent in 1986/7. But this expectation assumes continuity in federal government policies with respect to financing established programs throughout the entire period. In view of what has occurred in the last three years, that is not at all certain.

In 1978, Mr. Trudeau had spoken to the provinces' desire for stability, acknowledging the need for more solid provisions in the fiscal arrangements to 'reduce the uncertainty which in the past has hovered over the question of continuity in the matter of federal participation and the amounts of federal contributions'. He stated that the federal government intended to 'emphasize permanency and stability in the new arrangements' (Trudeau 1978). Unfortunately, the federal government has strayed far from this line in the last three years.

THE ESTABLISHED PROGRAMS: ATTEMPTS TO MONITOR AND CONTROL

Financial instability resulting from changes in federal policies is only one of the difficulties that have arisen around the established programs. Quebec is much more concerned with the problems created by the federal government's expressed wish to monitor, control, and oversee the areas of health services and postsecondary education.

In the absence of an agreement between the federal and provincial governments during the negotiations preceding the renewal of the fiscal arrangements in 1982, one could only wait to see if the federal government's demands would take the form of direct initiatives. That is precisely what has begun to happen.

Health services

In the field of health services, the federal government's means of control were minimal after the block-funding method was adopted. But Bill C-3 sets out the federal government's intention to intervene directly in many areas of decision that are under provincial jurisdiction.

In its original version, Bill C-3 gave the federal government the right to define what constitutes mandatorily guaranteed services; to define adequate access to health services; to involve itself in delineating pay scales for doctors; to impose standards for its own visibility on the provinces; and to exercise increasingly predominant powers in the allocation of resources. The provinces were more or less relegated to the position of simple providers of services.

Some amendments were made to the bill following representations by the provinces. But the text adopted in the House of Commons continues to elicit strong objections from the provinces, most especially from Quebeckers involved in the health services.

For example, Pierre-Marc Johnson, speaking on behalf of the government of Quebec before the Senate Committee on Bill C-3 on 4 April 1984, stated that the main objections Quebec had presented to the Parliamentary Standing Committee on 21 February 1984 still held true, and that Bill C-3 as amended by the Commons committee was still unacceptable. Mr. Johnson explained:

> It is not hard to predict the enormous consequences that such modifications will have on Quebec's role in the long-term planning and administration of its health system. The federal government will be able to determine accessibility of hospital services and details of transfer mechanisms, thus opening the door to escalating demands on each of the two levels of government by pressure groups. Not only would the federal government be free of any obligation to assume its share of the additional costs generated by such attempts to boost up the bidding, it could even reduce its contribution if it decided

> to side with the 'lobbies' opposed to the provincial government. Bill C-3 in all its absurdity institutionalizes a system one can only describe as almost designed to create federal-provincial conflict. . . . The amendments made to Bill C-3 do not answer Quebec's major claims in this regard. The consensual rule in hospital insurance has been abrogated for all practical purposes. The federal law alone will henceforth determine the conditions of transferability, user fees, and Quebec's obligation to guarantee and fund all services listed. The only safety valve in the federal government's regulating power provides that it may not exclude certain guaranteed services without the consent of the provinces . . . . Even worse, the amendments to Bill C-3 provide for mandatory arbitration in the matter of remuneration for doctors and dentists. This useless procedure, while optional, will cause new tensions, affecting as it does the labour relations field, which is exclusively provincial in jurisdiction. Quebec has a system of agreements with its health professionals; it has assumed and must continue to assume its responsibilities in this field without any interference from the federal government, which has no business meddling in relations between Quebec and its doctors and dentists. (Canada 1984, my translation)

Mr. Johnson's criticism of Bill C-3 was widely endorsed by the Quebec organizations and circles involved in health and hospital work. On the whole, his remarks were appropriate and well founded. The Canadian health program is threatened with distortion as a result of Bill C-3. One can only deplore this inopportune, arbitrary, and abusive federal legislation.

To justify their desire for increased control, the federal authorities invoked the need for more complete information on how the provinces were discharging their responsibilities. If the federal government means that it wants powers of enquiry and audit, such a claim contravenes the constitutional principle of the division of powers. On the other hand, if it means that the public and the Canadian Parliament should have fuller information on the provinces' performance, it should be reminded that the provinces already publish substantial documentation on the subject and, if need be, the scope of the data could be increased.

There should, however, be no question whatsoever of subjecting the provinces to any kind of federal tutelage with respect to the provision of health care. Doing so would be a step backward. The federal government's recent claims in this area contravene the principle of federalism. They are not even justified by a fair scrutiny of the facts, as was clearly shown by the recent enquiry of Justice Emmett Hall (1980) on this matter.

Postsecondary education

The federal government believes that grants to the provinces for postsecondary education are actually being treated as unconditional subsidies. It suspects some provinces of using for other purposes the funds paid to them for postsecondary education. It would, therefore, like to apply stricter conditions to these grants.

During the 1982 first ministers' conference, Mr. Trudeau dealt with the subject directly. He stated that the federal government would be disposed to conclude a new agreement with the provinces regarding financial support for postsecondary education. But, he added, the new agreement – or any renewed agreement for 1983/4 – would carry the following conditions:

1 That the provinces undertake to increase overall funding of postsecondary education in each of the two following fiscal years by a rate equal to at least the rate of increase in cash and tax transfers granted under established programs financing.

2 That the provinces undertake to discuss with the secretary of state mechanisms to achieve major national objectives for postsecondary education, 'objectives which would be defined in federal legislative provisions which would govern transfers for postsecondary education under established programs funding until the end of the fiscal year 1983/4' (Trudeau 1982).

Mr. Trudeau defined federal objectives for postsecondary education as follows:

- *Mobility*: no preference based on province of origin, either for students or teachers.

> – *Accessibility*: reasonable guarantee of access to postsecondary education programs and adult training for all eligible Canadians.
> – *Accountability*: sufficient information on postsecondary education programs to allow Parliament to ascertain the effectiveness of these funded programs and to permit national and international planning.
> – *Joint planning*: acceptance of joint federal-provincial planning of measures designed to achieve objectives set for postsecondary education and training.
> – *Language*: agreement to give all Canadian citizens the opportunity to perfect their knowledge of the official languages within the framework of formal education and, for official language minorities, to receive postsecondary instruction in their own language. (Trudeau 1982)

This set of criteria opens up a constitutional and political Pandora's box. Because of the confusion it creates regarding the responsibilities pertaining to each level of government and the ambiguous way in which it uses such expressions as 'national objectives', 'allow Parliament to ascertain the effectiveness of these programs', and 'acceptance of joint planning', it opens the door to increasing federal interference in university policy and, indeed, in curricula. It is likely to introduce at the university level the same degree of federal preponderance that Ottawa has acquired in adult vocational training policy through its greater financial means. From there to gradually imposing, by means of priorities established by the federal government, a philosophy of education overly concerned with responding to economic demands (as federal intervention already has done in postsecondary vocational training) could be a smaller step than we would like to believe.

Fortunately for the provinces, the studies required to implement the Prime Minister's intentions do not seem to have been completed. No official document has yet been issued by the federal government on the subject of new modalities for aid to postsecondary education.

Some provisions of Bill C-12, adopted in April 1984 by the House of Commons, indicate, however, that the federal government has not abandoned the intention expressed by Prime Minister Trudeau in 1982. Article 9 would oblige the secretary of state to submit to Parliament every year a report on the relationship between provincial expenditures for postsecondary education and 'national objectives'.

He would also have to report on whatever consultations he had had with the provinces towards the definition of such 'national objectives'. The reference is, however, vague and hypothetical. A decision seems to have been made to proceed with extreme prudence in this area.

The federal government is reportedly considering giving direct grants to students, rather than paying out unconditional subsidies to the provinces for postsecondary education. It is difficult to comment on such a proposal until it is concrete and all its implications have been carefully studied. At first glance, the proposed change would seem destined to become a source of instability and growing insecurity for universities and for the provincial governments, which have jurisdiction over postsecondary education according to the Constitution.

At the present time, the major problem for universities is underfunding, which is aggravated by the reduction of federal grants in constant dollars and by the severe budget cuts imposed by the provinces. In turn, underfunding generates its own well-known set of problems: delays in the modernization of scientific equipment, attrition and increases in the average age of faculty members, delays of investment projects, impoverishment of libraries and other cultural assets, and so on.

In constant dollars, Quebec's per capita grants to universities in 1984/5 will be only 74 per cent of what they were in 1979/80. We cannot develop higher education by tightening restraints. Unlike most provinces, Quebec actually anticipates an increase in university enrolment over the next five to ten years. Our universities must have the resources they need to provide first-class training for their growing clientele.

In the sector of postsecondary education, the federal government should provide leadership of inspiration, encouragement, and support rather than leadership based on control and supervision. There is much to be done in developing federal aid for scientific equipment and greater access to higher education. If the federal government were to follow this path, it would be rendering a great service. If, on the other hand, it persists in seeking tighter controls, it will meet strong and well-deserved opposition in Quebec.

THE CANADA ASSISTANCE PLAN

The Canada Assistance Plan (CAP) is another major component of federal transfer payments. The CAP was conceived and operates as a program completely separate from the Unemployment Insurance (UI) plan. This distinction was relevant in an era when most workers who collected UI were able to re-enter the job market in a relatively brief period of time, while social-aid recipients in the main were individuals unable to work for medical, social, family, or other reasons. For several years, however, because of the enormous increase in the number of unemployed and because of changes to the Unemployment Insurance Act introduced by the federal government, the lists of social-aid recipients have been swollen with thousands of people who are actually able to work. A large proportion of these people are less than thirty years of age.

In this new situation, the sharp distinction between insured and noninsured unemployed people no longer corresponds to reality. We must make every effort to find ways to encourage the unemployed who are able to work, to find work. To this end, social assistance, unemployment insurance, and taxation programs must be made as flexible as possible. Similarly, there must be greater equality among all people who are victims of forced unemployment. Given the new economic conditions and the swift, brutal, and radical changes they have caused, as well as changes in the type of training that must henceforth be available to workers of all ages, there must be better integration among income-security, manpower training and orientation, and tax policies.

It is to be hoped that revising the CAP will be on the agenda when all governments meet to discuss the fiscal arrangements for 1987-92. Once the matter is raised, they will quickly discover the need to examine many questions connected to the larger issues of income security and taxation.

SUMMARY

Perhaps the best way to summarize this paper is to draw some general conclusions about the fiscal arrangements.

– That transfer payments from the federal government to the provinces are both necessary and beneficial seems indisputable. The redistribution of public funds in appreciable amounts is necessary to the harmonious functioning of the Canadian federation. Such redistribution is a primary responsibility of the federal Parliament and should be so effected.

– The objectives, terms, and level of transfer payments should be founded as far as possible on a wide degree of consensus among the governments concerned and should periodically be negotiated by them in good faith.

– It is false to pretend that transfer payments to the provinces were a major cause of the spectacular growth of federal deficits in recent years.

– Equalization payments must continue to be the cornerstone of the Canadian transfer-payment system. The formula for establishing the amount of the grants must be constantly reviewed. It should take into account not only the total tax capacities of the provinces but also their needs, which are often very different. For the foreseeable future, however, the first priority must be to maintain equalization payments at a level corresponding to the real needs of the country.

– The 'national dimension' that originally justified federal intervention in hospital- and health-insurance programs and in higher education is still a valid concept, given the vital importance of health care and higher education to the future of our country and the costs that the provinces will have to absorb in these fields in the coming years. It is absolutely certain, consequently, that federal participation in the financing of these programs should be maintained – and at a level compatible with real needs. In the health field particularly, any reduction of the present level of federal participation would, in the words of the Breau Task Force, 'risk leading to increased reliance on private funding and ultimately to higher health care costs and erosion of the program principles' (Canada 1981, xiii).

– The block-financing method of determining the federal government's financial contribution to the three established programs (hospital insurance, health insurance, and postsecondary education), which was adopted in 1977 and retained in 1982, is the method best suited to ensuring that the provinces have the flexibility required for efficient operation of the programs involved. It should, therefore, be maintained, with appropriate guarantees of stability and continuity for the amount of federal financial contributions.

– Provincial sovereignty in the fields of health and higher education must be clearly recognized and respected. Sovereignty here means primary and exclusive provincial jurisdiction over hospital- and health-insurance programs and the structuring and management of higher education. Federal funding of these programs must not serve as a means of encroaching on areas of decision that are within the exclusive jurisdiction of the provinces.

– The pursuit of 'national standards' in certain programs that fall primarily under provincial jurisdiction cannot be rejected out of hand. On the contrary, it may be a valid justification for federal intervention. However, 'national standards' should be governed by an agreement among the governments concerned. The concrete search for those standards must be effected in ways that fully respect provincial sovereignty.

– The Canada Assistance Plan was designed to meet needs whose nature and importance have changed radically in recent years. In its present form, the plan gives rise to many inequalities and causes costly rigidities. It would be advisable to plan a major revision of the CAP with a view to the next fiscal arrangements. Better integration of the CAP with other federal and provincial income-security programs should be sought.

– Although the prevailing economic conditions and the financial position of the federal government make unlikely further major interventions in fields related to health, social policy, or education, we should not exclude future federal involvement in these sectors or in others that are primarily under provincial jurisdiction. In the light of experience gained since the Second World War, we can see that any new federal government intervention in fields of provincial jurisdiction should satisfy clearly defined conditions. It should:

1 Be based on the clearly expressed consent of a majority of the provinces representing at least 50 per cent of the Canadian population.

2 Provide for the freely chosen participation of each province in the proposed program. Nonparticipating provinces should be entitled to

financial compensation equal to the costs that implementation of the program would have entailed.

3 Include clear, solid guarantees of stability and continuity with respect to the amount of federal financial participation.

4 Be structured so that program implementation and management comply fully with the sovereignty of the participating provinces.

As instruments for redistributing resources between the two levels of government, transfer payments have made a major contribution to creating a more satisfying way of life in all provinces of Canada. They have helped to provide the people of this country, wherever they reside, with public services of a quality that would not have been available to thousands if the provinces had had to manage alone.

Transfer payments have been very useful in the past. They are indispensable today. They will continue to be needed in the future. However, transfer payments must be prevented from becoming, in the hands of the central government, instruments of pressure or domination over the provinces. They must not be allowed to create between the provinces and the central power a dependency relationship that would be contrary to the spirit and the letter of the Canadian Constitution. Also of vital importance is the need for thorough discussions, held in good faith between the governments concerned, before any decisions are made with respect to the design or implementation of transfer-payment programs. These conversations will have more chance of success if they are imbued with civility and mutual respect and if they follow a tighter agenda and timetable than were evident during the last round of negotiations.

REFERENCES

Canada (1981) Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements (Breau Task Force) *Fiscal Federalism in Canada* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

– (1982) Department of Justice *The Constitution Acts 1867 to 1982* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

– (1984) Senate Committee on Bill C-3. Testimony of Pierre-Marc Johnson on behalf of the government of Quebec, 4 April

Economic Council of Canada (1982) *Financing Confederation –*

Today and Tomorrow (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

Gouvernement du Québec (1981) Direction générale de la politique fiscale 'La nature et l'évolution des transfers du gouvernement du Canada au gouvernement du Québec: 1972-77 et 1977-82'. Working paper, October

– (1982) Direction générale de la politique fiscale. 'La péréquation: complément essentiel au régime d'imposition des provinces'. Working paper, January

Hall, E.M. (1980) *Canada's National-Provincial Health Program for the 1980's: A Commitment for Renewal* (Ottawa: Department of Health and Welfare)

MacEachen, Allan (1980) Budget Speech (Ottawa: Department of Finance)

Trudeau, Pierre Elliott (1978) Remarks quoted in a statement issued jointly by the provincial treasurers and ministers of health. April 1983

– (1982) Remarks to the Federal-Provincial Conference of First Ministers on the Economy, Ottawa,February

Federal transfer payments: centralization or decentralization?

Robert L. Stanfield

It is obvious that the way in which you interpret the federal-provincial relations of the past twenty-five years depends considerably upon your biases, upon the kind of country you would like to see, and upon the degree of centralized power you consider desirable. When I read the works of Anglophone scholars, I generally (although certainly not always) sense a bias in favour of central authority, a disposition to believe that, relatively speaking, Ottawa is the seat of enlightenment and the source of progress. I sense, too, a readiness to find that Ottawa's authority is being eroded. When I read the works of Quebec scholars, however, I usually wonder if I am reading about the same country. (I am not referring to what Mr. Ryan said tonight, even though he is a scholar.) Because of this great disparity, I came to the conclusion some time ago that I must overcome my natural modesty and stick to my own biases, of which I have become increasingly fond with each passing year.

MONEY, POWER, AND THE ECONOMY

Another influence on your view of the federal-provincial arrangements of the past few decades is the extent to which you blame these arrangements for the country's present economic and financial difficulties. Some people believe that in the 1970s Ottawa lost its capacity to regulate the economy through budgetary techniques because provincial revenues had grown in importance relative to its own and because a large percentage of Ottawa's

The Honourable Mr. Stanfield is chairman of the Institute for Research on Public Policy. He is former leader of the federal Progressive Conservative Party and former premier of Nova Scotia.

expenditures had become nondiscretionary, governed by statutes based on federal-provincial arrangements.

My own opinion is that during the 1970s Ottawa lost not so much the power as the ability to regulate the economy satisfactorily. It tried a variety of methods to encourage growth and employment and reduce inflation, including throwing money at problems, and it is surely clear by now that it really did not know what it was doing. Thus, I do not believe that the cause of its ineffectiveness was the decentralization or rigidity of government expenditures. To be blunt, I do not believe we need these excuses, at least not yet in our present state of confusion. Indeed, to be very blunt, I think we should be thankful that Ottawa did not have more power, more control, during the 1970s. It did enough damage as it was.

REVENUE SHARING AND CONDITIONAL GRANTS

On the other hand, I look kindly on the arrangements made in the 1950s and 1960s to share revenues between Ottawa and the provinces, to 'equalize' them. Of course, the word 'equalize' has considerable rhetorical content, because revenues were never equalized, but the moves made during those decades went a long way towards enabling the provinces – even, or perhaps particularly, the least prosperous provinces – to discharge their responsibilities under the constitution.

Such revenue sharing was essential to the country. We might have adopted somewhat different formulae, as Mr. Ryan has suggested, but the only alternative to substantial revenue sharing would have been drastic centralization of constitutional responsibilities, a solution that was no more practical or acceptable in the 1950s and 1960s than it had been considered to be a hundred years earlier.

Provincial governments, of course, preferred – and I assume still prefer – unconditional revenue sharing to conditional federal grants tied to particular programs. Such grants, the provincial governments felt, might distort their own financial priorities. Canada is, after all, a diverse country, and a province might well have more urgent needs than those Ottawa is willing to share the costs of meeting; yet it is politically difficult for a provincial government to leave conditional federal grants unused. Furthermore, conditional grants tied to particular programs can create financial insecurity for provinces because it is not unknown for Ottawa to discontinue financial support for programs after they are launched, leaving the provinces holding the bag. For example, in the 1960s, provincial premiers, including John Robarts, were very concerned that Ottawa might modify its financial support of medicare as the costs grew. And Ottawa did.

One can easily understand the attractiveness to Ottawa of conditional grants, compared to simple revenue sharing. Ottawa naturally likes to get something it wants or believes the country needs, even within areas of provincial jurisdiction. But this use of the federal spending power has usually been an irritant to all the provinces and always anathema to Quebec. In the 1960s, Ottawa tailored some programs to meet Quebec's objectives; the special measures included the right to opt out. Other provinces went along with the federal proposals, in some cases because they felt they had no practical alternatives. Yet an unfettered spending power is hardly consistent with a division of powers. I recognize the role jointly developed programs play in our system of government, but the subject of safeguards on the federal exercise of the spending power, which were discussed in the great constitutional-discussion binge we had in the late 1960s and early 1970s, will have to be resumed some day. In the meantime, Ottawa's spending power will not be a source of acute concern to most provinces as long as Ottawa is poor.

REVENUE SHARING AND CENTRALIZATION

The unconditional fiscal arrangements increased revenues for the provinces, but it by no means follows that these arrangements put the provincial governments in a financial position, relative to their functions, that is easier than the federal government's. Most provinces are in severe financial straits. We are all too well aware of the way the provinces are retrenching on education. It is by no means obvious that Ottawa's expenditures are more important to the people than are the provinces'.

It must also be remembered that much of the increased provincial expenditure of the past twenty years has been in support of joint programs launched and tailored by Ottawa. The great health and welfare programs of the 1950s and 1960s brought large provincial expenditures under basic federal control. Federal politicians complain that they do not have much control, but we have seen a significant exercise of it in the imposition of the recent Canada Health

Act. A more fundamental point is that Ottawa launched its joint programs in the 1950s and 1960s not to help the provincial governments but rather to serve the national objectives it wished to pursue. In a very real sense, Ottawa harnessed the provinces to serve its own purposes. It reduced its own financial flexibility in the process, but it did so by extending its power, not by abandoning it.

Now I am not arguing the merit of these joint programs or their quality or the need for them. I am simply saying that they were centralizing in conception and in effect. And I would also remind you that the provinces needed vastly increased revenues to pay for them.

My line of reasoning may convince you that, as I said at the outset, centralization is in the eye of the beholder. Pierre Trudeau became prime minister believing that too much had been conceded to the provinces, perhaps particularly to the province of Quebec, during the 1960s. Some people describe the 1970s as a period of decentralization. I reject that view. Mr. Trudeau took office determined to exercise federal jurisdiction, and he did so. He yielded no constitutional power to the provinces in the 1970s. True, provincial governments grew in importance to their people during that decade, but the federal government was not exactly a shrinking violet. Many people believed it was trying to do too much. Having gotten out of the bedrooms of the nation in the 1960s, it entered a lot of other rooms in the 1970s.

Although I do not think that Ottawa lost constitutional power during the 1970s, I would agree that it lost influence. One reason was that it could not fulfil the great expectations that had been created. Another reason was that Ottawa did not seem to be able to cope effectively with national economic problems or, indeed, with regional ones; the Department of Regional Economic Expansion (DREE), for example, was not a howling success. A third reason was citizens' increasing cynicism towards government, a widespread phenomenon in the western world.

A final important reason was that Ottawa ran out of money with which to influence the provincial governments. During the 1960s, assuming that rapid economic growth would continue, it overcommitted itself, launching great national plans in areas within provincial jurisdiction; by the mid-1970s, it was modifying the financial commitments it had made to the provinces under some of these plans. However, this drawing back was not exactly a surrender of power, and the ensuing arguments hardly created sweetness and light.

FEDERAL-PROVINCIAL TENSIONS

Thus, what we saw in the 1970s was not decentralization but a phenomenal increase in tensions between Ottawa and provincial governments. This was, in part, over money. Also, the decade's great emphasis on constitutional discussions concentrated the provincial premiers' attention on their points of difference with Ottawa and fostered continuing unease about possible grabs by Ottawa. We had a flowering of Quebec nationalism, following the running skirmishes and occasional battles between Ottawa and that province in the 1960s. And throughout the 1970s, we had horrendous rows over petroleum, which caused the provinces that produce it to attach ever greater importance to their constitutional rights. We saw stark confrontation, with the party now in power in Ottawa finally running an election against Alberta. You cannot go much further than that in asserting federal authority, short of sending in the troops.

I agree with those analysts who point out that these struggles between Ottawa and the provinces had a strong regional flavour. Note that neither the dispute over language nor those over petroleum pitted Ottawa against the provinces *en masse* or weakened the position of the federal government *vis-à-vis* the provinces as a whole. English-speaking Canadians did not side with the Parti Québécois against Ottawa. In fact, the perceived threat to the nation created by the Parti Québécois was one of the few factors at work in the 1970s that increased Ottawa's influence among most Canadians. Another was the dispute over petroleum prices and revenues. Central and eastern Canadians supported the exercise of central power against the West. And so did a goodly proportion of provincial government officials, at least in their bedrooms.

Now I believe that all this confrontation badly damaged the country. But Ottawa's rows with Quebec and with the Western provinces increased centralist sentiment among most voters and encouraged the federal government to exert power rather than to relinquish it.

CONCLUSION

One might argue from all this that to be in a strong position Ottawa needs not more constitutional powers but either more money to spend or some development that seems to threaten most Canadians. The existing economic and financial mess may fill the bill in the 1980s.

Certainly the country is now threatened by grave financial and economic problems. Canadians may well feel that in confronting these dangers we are all in the same big boat, whose seaworthiness and efficiency must be our number-one concern. Maritimers will not abandon their hopes for a stronger Maritime economy, but they realize that achieving it requires a healthy Canadian economy. Citizens of Ontario know that a prosperous Ontario requires a prosperous Canada. Others here can speak for Quebec and the West, but one senses a realization in both regions that we have to get our economy and our finances in order.

I hope no one in Ottawa is going to be foolish enough to use this emergency to try to shoot regional demons. Canada is a country of regions – of diversity. If we do not respect this, we will build nothing but trouble for the future.

PART IV
THE SOCIAL-SECURITY SYSTEM IN THE 1990s

Rationalization of income security in Canada

Michael Mendelson

In the early 1960s, Milton Friedman (1962) popularized an idea for complete reform – some might say elimination – of the income-security system in the United States. All existing income-security programs, from traditional welfare benefits delivered by states and cities to federal payments to the elderly, were to be swept aside and replaced with a single, comprehensive antipoverty program. This program was the negative income tax, known more commonly by its acronym. The NIT would extend the positive tax system into the 'negative' range, so people with incomes below the tax threshold, rather than simply having to pay no tax, would receive payments geared to their income.

The NIT is one possible delivery mechanism for a comprehensive antipoverty program. An alternative delivery mechanism for such a program is the credit income tax (CIT). Like the NIT, the CIT would use the income-tax system to deliver payments to people. Unlike the NIT, the CIT would require a complete overhaul of the income-tax system: the current progressive tax rate would be replaced by a single rate combined with a universal credit.[1]

The CIT was originally popularized in Britain in the 1940s by Labour and left-liberal circles. The concept was later appropriated in that country by the Conservatives, who went so far as to publish a Green

Mr. Mendelson is deputy minister of the Manitoba Ministry of Community Services.

This paper reflects the personal views of its author and are not necessarily those of any organization by whom the author has been or is employed.

Paper exploring various options for such a program. In recent years, academics have increasingly suggested the CIT in discussions of a comprehensive antipoverty program. It has also become popular among the intellectual right in the United States – although sometimes the C part of CIT appears to be missing there.

A *third possible mechanism* for the delivery of a comprehensive antipoverty program has the advantage of being very easy to understand. It is simply a cash payment to everyone regardless of income. Such payments are called demogrants because they go to everyone within a demographic group. (In Canada, the Old Age Security program, which pays a flat rate of about $3000 to each person age 65 and over, is a demogrant.) Since the idea of paying a benefit to everyone regardless of income has never been advocated in respectable academic circles, it lacks the sanctification of a fancy acronym. Nevertheless, it has had periodic popular appeal in the political arena. Indeed, the Social Credit Party took its name from just such an approach to a comprehensive antipoverty program.

The guaranteed annual income

All these delivery mechanisms are variants of a generic concept known as guaranteed annual income (GAI). All the GAI proposals appear to have three factors in common. First, each claims to allow massive rationalization and simplification of the existing income-security system. Second, each has an amusing propensity to be championed by both the right and the left, usually sequentially and in mutual ignorance, but sometimes simultaneously and in mutual knowledge. Third, despite sporadic Green Papers, social experiments, and political advocacy, none appears to have much hope of being implemented in any foreseeable future.

The combination of these three factors creates the kind of puzzle that a political scientist/cum economist/cum policy analyst/cum political second-guesser so likes to discuss. Why is there little hope of implementing a GAI, given that it promises simplification of a system continually criticized for its complexity and that it is a populist idea with broad support cutting across normal political groupings?

The short answer to this puzzle is that GAI schemes cannot really do what they seem to do. Their hidden promise is to resolve painlessly the problem of poverty by streamlining the existing flow of income-security payments and reducing the bureaucracy. However, when we look at the nitty-gritty of actual implementation and review the income-security system at a level of detail slightly greater than that of a single sweeping generalization, we find that both the benefits of and the need for simplification may be greatly exaggerated. At the same time, the complexity of the supposed solution may be greatly understated.

The GAI approach to rationalization of the income-security system can be characterized as the 'big-bang' attempt at simplification. In the following pages, I explore some of the reasons why it cannot really deliver.

Retargeting

Given that a once-and-for-all, complete overhaul of the income-security system may be impossible or even undesirable, is this the only approach possible to rationalizing the income-security system? Clearly not. Canada has recently heard a good deal of debate about the desirability and possibility of retargeting some income-security programs,[2] particularly the universal Family Allowances (FA), Old Age Security (OAS), and Unemployment Insurance (UI) programs. What these programs have in common is that their gross before-tax benefits are calculated without regard to the needs or current incomes of the recipients or their families. Proponents of retargeting argue that all or part of the funds paid to higher-income families could be redirected to those with lower incomes at no increase in the government's overall costs and perhaps even at some savings. Such a change, they claim, would make Canada's income-security system more rational – at least in the sense that a greater proportion of the funds paid would go to those with low incomes – while possibly reducing government costs.

We can characterize this kind of approach to rationalizing income-security programs as 'distributive'. Unlike the 'big bang', distributive rationalization tinkers with bits and pieces of the overall system without really attempting to change it. Distributive rationalization posits that the system has a specific goal – the distribution of money to those with low incomes – and looks for ways to adjust the system so as to more effectively meet that objective.

Curiously enough, distributive rationalization has drawn little political support. One would suppose that an irresistible coalition of the well-meaning well-to-do and the needy poor-to-do would have emerged, demanding the speedy implementation of reforms along these lines. A cynic might suggest that the explanation for the nonappearance of such a coalition is quite simple: the well-to-do are not so well-meaning and do not want to lose their universal benefits.

In fact, this explanation is at best only partial. As I argue in more detail later, the distributive approach to rationalization of income-security programs has several fatal flaws. First, it is based on the false assumption that redistribution is the sole objective of income-security programs. Second, many of the fiscal objectives of such an approach are illusory. Third, the redistribution that may result is neither so simple nor so obviously equitable as it may appear to the casual analyst. Finally, the idiosyncrasies of Canada's federal-provincial income-tax system present some impediments. Once more, the attractiveness of a vague idea gives way to practical realities when implementation has to be considered.

The program approach

Is there then no hope for rationalizing and simplifying Canada's income-security system? This paper proposes that a third approach, here called 'program rationalization', could be successful, although it has the unfortunate problem of being both pragmatic and pedestrian. (In other words, it is possible to do but difficult to sell.)

A careful program-by-program review of our income-security system reveals many areas in need of rationalization. For example, every knowledgeable Canadian must realize that federal UI, which is appropriate and necessary in the industrial heartland of Ontario, is inappropriate and possibly even disastrous in the nonindustrial highland of Cape Breton Island. Another example of an area for potential reform is the current system of funding provincial and municipal expenditures on welfare; 50-per-cent federal cost-sharing allows the wealthier provinces to obtain greater shares of funds relative to their level of need. These and other ideas are reviewed more carefully in the following pages, but it is difficult to summarize reforms of this kind under a single slogan. To call an approach a rationalization of the income-security system is to assume that the current system has a lot of features that are irrational and in nobody's best interest. I argue that although it is possible to simplify our income-security system, most of its so-called irrationalities are not irrational at all.

THE 'BIG-BANG' APPROACH

Our income-security system may at first glance seem impossibly complex, but it actually consists of only a dozen or so major programs, which can be grouped into three more-or-less distinct categories. First are the social-insurance programs, which include UI, workers' compensation, and the Canada and Quebec Pension Plans (C/QPP). Each involves a compulsory contribution, usually increasing as wages increase, and pays benefits upon the occurrence of a specific event such as unemployment, disability, or retirement. Benefits are usually proportional to contributions and, therefore, to wages.

The second major category of income-security program is the demogrant. In Canada, our two demogrant programs are OAS and FA. Each pays a before-tax flat-rate benefit to everyone within a particular demographic category.

The third kind of income-security program is income-related. This category consists mainly of provincial social-assistance (welfare) programs, federal and provincial tax credits, and the Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS) for the elderly. In addition are several specific provincial programs, such as Quebec's wage supplementation program, Saskatchewan's family-income supplement plan, Ontario's GIS supplement (the Guaranteed Annual Income System known as GAINS), and so on. What these programs have in common is that their benefit levels are tied to the recipients' incomes, so the highest benefit is usually paid to people with the lowest incomes.

The arithmetic of a GAI

Given that $25 billion or more a year is paid through all these income-security programs, simple arithmetic would appear to bear out the promise of a GAI and the big-bang approach to rationalization of the system. For $25 billion, we could pay the 5 million neediest Canadians $5000 each as a guaranteed minimum income and perhaps have some spare change for the reduction of government deficits. If the benefit were $5000 for each man, woman, and child, a family of four would be guarnateed a minimum of $20,000 per year – not a paltry sum.

A rhetorical question illustrates the problem with this simple arithmetic. If we pay $5000 apiece to the 5 million neediest Canadians, what do we pay to the very next neediest, to the 5-millionth-plus-one neediest Canadian?

Clearly, a GAI program cannot just have flat-rate benefits that are cut off at a specific income. It must be designed with some form of sliding scale. For example, benefits could be reduced by 25 per cent of income so that given a maximum payment of $5000, someone with $10,000 income from other sources would receive $2500 in benefits for a total income of $12,500.

It does not take any great intellect to understand the difficulty that arises immediately. With a 25-per-cent rate of reduction in benefits as income increases, a person's income must be four times the maximum benefit before all benefit payments cease. Thus, a $5000 guarantee combines with a 25-per-cent benefit-reduction rate to produce a $20,000 cut-off level. Given the original assumption of benefits going to each eligible man, woman, and child, a four-person Canadian family would continue to receive benefits from the program until its income exceeded $80,000. Obviously, such a program is impossible.

One can attempt to cope with the problem of ridiculously high cut-off levels in three ways. First and most obvious, one can increase the rate at which benefits are reduced as income increases. For example, a benefit-reduction rate of 50 per cent yields a cut-off level only double the maximum benefit, rather than quadruple as with a 25-per-cent reduction rate. Second, the maximum benefit levels themselves can be depressed. Every dollar reduction in the maximum benefit level reduces the cut-off income at a rate equal to the inverse of the reduction level. For example, given a benefit-reduction rate of 50 per cent, a $1 reduction in maximum benefits reduces the cut-off level by $2. Third, administrative rules and special categories can be created so as to restrict the application of the guaranteed-income program.

In practice, all three mechanisms have been used in combination. The result is that the GAI becomes a specialized program of last resort. It may effectively prevent many families from falling into abject poverty, but it fails as a generalized program available to significant proportions of the population for bridging temporary disruptions in income or supplementing the incomes of the working poor. Thus, if we are to have a system that maintains the incomes of ordinary working Canadians during periods of disruption and does not act only as a final safety net when everything else has failed, a practical GAI plan must be complemented by other programs designed to meet this objective. These, of course, are the social-insurance programs.

Social insurance: an economic rationale

If we agree that social-insurance programs are required alongside any GAI plan, obviously the scope for a 'big-bang' rationalization of the income-security system is somewhat limited. But why agree? Who cares if we have social-insurance programs so long as we meet the basic humanitarian requirement of preventing total poverty? An answer, oddly enough, may lie in conventional economics. It turns out that social-insurance programs may be the optimal market solution to the problem of certain unforeseeable risks disrupting income.

It is easy enough to show that, everything else being equal, a risk-neutral person will seek insurance against disruptions in income, thus creating a market for UI, workers' compensation, and so on. (This demand stems simply from the diminishing marginal utility of income: in a perfect insurance market, the utility of the income used to pay a premium when income is high is less than the probability of the insurable event's occurring multiplied by the utility of insurance benefits received when income is low.)

Yet although the demand for insurance exists, the competitive market does not appear able to supply the vehicle to satisfy it. The key feature of social insurance that competitive markets cannot duplicate is the compulsory nature of enrolment. It means that at the moment of an individual's enrolment, the probability of the insurable event's occurring is, so to speak, the probability at his or her birth, not the probability at any given time during his or her life. This spreading of risk makes social insurance similar to a group-insurance plan, except that the group is an entire nation and enrolment in the plan is a compulsory feature of citizenship.[3] As in any other group plan, but more so, this feature prevents the problem of adverse selection (that is, of individuals with higher-than-normal risks, known to themselves but not to insurance companies, purchasing insurance and thus forcing those with lower risks out of the market).

That analysis may sound like heresy to some, but for the purposes of this paper, we need only agree that there is a natural market demand for programs that maintain income during periods of disruption. Whether it is satisfied by a government social-insurance plan or a partly nongovernmental plan (as with workers' compensation in some states), that demand makes the requirements of the income-security system more complex than a single guaranteed-income plan can satisfy.

The demogrants: a question of goals

Nevertheless, even a system comprising two or three social-insurance programs and one big guaranteed-income plan would surely prove a significant rationalization and simplification of the existing income-security system. Could a guaranteed-income plan then replace everything but the social-insurance programs? What of the demogrants and the income-related programs?

If the floating of trial balloons concerning potential reform were a good test of whether programs are controversial, Canada's demogrants would probably be hands-down winners. And of the two demogrant programs, FA would emerge the clear victor in the controversial category. From John Munroe's 1970 White Paper proposal for the Family Income Security Plan (Canada 1970), up to Marc Lalonde's 1983 ruminations, the idea of an overhaul of the FA program has remained in the public forum. Does a family allowance do something that could not be accomplished by a guaranteed-income plan? What, if anything, would be lost if the demogrants were abolished and replaced by a GAI?

To answer this question, we must do two things. First, we must look at FA not as a separate income-security program but rather as part of a more complex system of benefits awarded families with children. Second, we must review some of the values on which our tax system is based.

By now, most of us are familiar with the paradox of the Canadian with a 50-per-cent marginal tax rate who complains bitterly about receiving a net after-tax FA benefit worth approximately $165 per child, while he gleefully claims a net benefit worth approximately $300 per child by using the exemption for dependent children on the income-tax form. In fact, the child-benefits system includes three main programs: the FA program itself, the exemption for dependent children in the income-tax system, and the Child Tax Credit.

As for the value assumptions of our tax system, Canadians appear to have decided that children are a social good, not purely a consumption good. Simply put, this means that we should all bear a part of the cost of raising children, rather than place the whole burden on the children's families. The tax system reflects this premise in the decision to have families with children pay less tax than families without children, everything else being equal. To put it another way, given two families with equal pre-tax incomes, we want the family with children to have a somewhat higher after-tax income than the one without children. In a tax context, this kind of value is generally known as 'horizontal equity'.

The question then is how to achieve this outcome. Our answer is the combined system of all three child-benefit programs, which provides a slightly progressive benefit schedule (ignoring for the moment families with the very lowest incomes).[4] One component of this child-benefits system is the FA program. If we removed it, the result would be a very different set of benefits. After-tax-and-transfer income for many middle-income families with children would differ little from that of families with comparable pre-tax income and no children. In short, FA is part of the way we achieve a preferential after-tax income for Canadian families with children, reflecting a basic social judgement about shared responsibility for children.

A similar argument can be made about the OAS program and our social choices regarding the burden of aging.

In other words, the objective of Canadian demogrant programs appears to be to redistribute income – specifically, net after-tax and after-transfer income – from families without children to families with children and from the young to the elderly. It is not the primary purpose of the demogrants to redistribute income from the wealthy to the less wealthy.

If we accept the judgements about horizontal equity that are reflected in our current system of taxes and income transfers, we must have a set of programs that provide benefits for people in particular circumstances, regardless of their income group. A guaranteed-income plan cannot by itself produce a pattern of net benefits reflecting these values. Once more, therefore, 'big-bang' rationalization falls short of its initial promise to substitute a single, simple program for today's complex array.

Income-related programs: administrative costs

Even if a GAI plan could not replace our social-insurance and demogrant programs, could it not provide for a great simplification of income-related programs?

One of the most appealing features of rationalization is its implicit promise of painlessness, at least for everyone other than bureaucrats. It is often supposed that a substantial portion of government costs for income-security programs are for their administration, rather than for benefits to recipients. The hope is that a GAI could so simplify the administration of the system that it would substantially reduce bureaucratic expenses. Any additional costs in benefits to recipients could then be absorbed easily through administrative savings.

This argument includes two fundamental assumptions: first, that the amounts of money being paid for administration are large relative to the cost of benefit payments; second, that a GAI plan would substantially reduce these costs, whatever they are. Although these assumptions are common, there is rarely any attempt to state them explicitly or to assess their validity carefully. My own research (Mendelson 1979) appears to be the only empirical investigation of the actual administrative costs of Canadian income-security programs (at least, it is the only assessment that is publicly available). In 1979, out of about $20 billion spent on income-security programs, total administrative costs were approximately $500 million – in other words, about 2.5 per cent of total costs. For particular programs, the costs of administration ranged from a low of about 0.5 per cent for FA to considerably more than 10 per cent for municipal assistance in Ontario; for provincial social assistance, it was approximately 5 per cent.

Although $500 million is a huge sum (and one that has no doubt grown quite a bit in the past five years), it is a very small amount compared to the total paid out in income-security benefits. Thus, even if administrative costs were somehow reduced to zero through a superefficient guaranteed-income plan, very few incremental funds would become available. Therefore, the first assumption, that a GAI plan could rationalize the income-security system by painlessly supplying 'extra money' to be spent in benefits, is false.

The second assumption is that a GAI plan could substantially reduce costs by being simple and easy to administer. Until very recently in North America, the delivery mechanism most commonly considered for such a plan has been the NIT, which, it appeared, could be administered for little or nothing more than the current tax system, since it would merely extend that system into the negative ranges. Unfortunately, when the time came to see how an NIT might actually work, it was not as simple as it had appeared in theory.

What the NIT theoreticians had not appreciated was that it is not sufficient for income to be enough to provide subsistence when averaged over a whole year. In the real world, people must have enough income to live on at all times during that year. Thus, if a family has zero income in 1983, an offer of $15,000 in 1984 may be greeted somewhat less than favourably.

Although it may appear silly to try to relieve poverty in one year by paying benefits in the next, that is exactly what any pure NIT would do. Our income tax is a retrospective system: income is assessed and taxes paid in the year following the year in which they accrue. Any benefits paid on the basis of such an assessment have the potential for being at least one year out of date. This is clearly not good enough. An effective antipoverty program must be 'responsive' – that is, its benefits at any given time must be able to respond quickly to changes in income.

Because of the need for responsiveness, the designers of the first NIT experiments found they could not rely upon the income-tax form. Instead, they had to set up a separate monthly recording system that could account for more current changes in income. In Canada's only guaranteed-income trial, the Manitoba Basic Annual Income experiment, the first monthly reporting form is rumoured to have been twelve pages long and so delightfully complex that the PhD economists and sociologists who designed it were later unable to complete it consistently.

Subsequent versions became quite a bit simpler, very simple indeed for families whose income did not change. However, each form still had to be mailed out, filled in by recipients, mailed back, and assessed; then a cheque had to be written on the basis of that form.

The conclusion is twofold. First, although the administrative costs of an NIT might be a little lower than those of existing welfare programs, one doubts that they would be much lower. Second, the practical need for responsiveness means that the NIT, as it was experimented with and as it could plausibly be implemented, bears a much stronger resemblance to today's welfare system than to the general, simple NIT visualized by theoreticians.

In fact, these administrative realities are what have led some theoreticians to consider the credit income tax as an alternative delivery mechanism for a guaranteed income. The CIT would use the monthly payroll-deduction system to deliver benefits, but it would not be a simple extension of the current tax system. Rather, it would require a complete reform of the income tax-system. Some of the details of the administration of the CIT have been thought through (see Kesselman 1983), but we must await field trials for a definitive judgement of its administrative feasibility.

A universal credit system

What is obviously administratively feasible and would indeed cost almost nothing to administer is a straight universal credit. Such a demogrant has been written off in most reputable academic and political circles because of its apparent fiscal irresponsibility. A $2000 taxable, universal credit would initially cost approximately $50 billion. The precise tax increase needed to pay for this would depend upon the amount taxed back; even with the elimination of all other exemptions and credits, it would doubtless require as much as a 100-per-cent increase in income-tax rates. However, a universal credit combined with the appropriate tax increase would be fiscally neutral.

A much more profound question about a universal credit, one that cannot be answered by simple calculations, is what such a program would do to our society's values – in particular, to the material incentives that form the basis of much of our reward system. High income-tax rates (although possibly no higher than those that now exist in many northern European countries) combined with an unstigmatized guarantee of a minimum income might introduce profound changes into the nature of work and leisure in our country. These ramifications might not be as negative as is sometimes thought, even in terms of the productivity of labour. Nevertheless, given the radicalism of this program, it is unrealistic to expect its early introduction.

Assessing the GAI

One must assess the GAI as holding some promise for simplifying and rationalizing income-related programs but as likely not painless and as requiring more than a few strokes of the pen. A more realistic hope for the near future might be the humble goal of introducing simplified monthly reporting forms to the welfare system and integrating various federal and provincial tax-credit, welfare, and other plans.

As for the main question – can a GAI provide a 'big-bang' rationalization of income-security programs? – the answer appears to be no. Even in the best of worlds, social-insurance programs must remain to complement a GAI. If we accept goals of horizontal equity, demogrants or their equivalent must remain in the tax-transfer system regardless of whether a GAI is introduced. Finally, a GAI might simplify to some extent our system of income-related programs, but the gains are very likely to be modest in the foreseeable future. A GAI would also result in a substantial rise in budget costs to government.

None of this is to argue against introducing a GAI to improve the income-security system. It must be judged, however, as an addition that might partly replace some of the existing income-related programs but not many of the others. A GAI is first on my personal list of priorities for reform of the income-security system, but not because it would rationalize the system. Rather, I favour it because it would protect Canadians against poverty more effectively than they are now protected, albeit at a higher cost.

DISTRIBUTIVE RATIONALIZATION

If it is not possible to rationalize the income-security system by replacing it with one big new program, could we make it a little more rational by improving the flow of benefits? Could we direct more UI benefits to those who are poor as a result of unemployment, more FA money to families whose children are in need, and more OAS payments to the elderly who have little or no other income? Would it be possible at the same time to reduce the cost to government so that the whole system would become more redistributive while saving the taxpayers money? These questions have, of course, been the subject of frequent debate among both academics and political practitioners during the last decade.

Objectives of income-security programs

Whether such retargeting of benefits would make the overall system more rational depends upon what one views as the purpose of the system. If the goal is only to redistribute income from the well-to-do to people with little or no income of their own, it is obviously irrational for programs such as FA to pay money to everyone regardless of income. However, as I have already suggested, it is not apparent that income-security programs have any such singular objective. In fact, the continued hardiness of the FA program in the face of political and academic criticism argues that the supposition of a single redistributive objective for income-security programs is, at best, an oversimplification.

Although the job of the policy analyst would be much easier if every government program had a single purpose that could be clearly stated and, even better, quantified, reality is complex. Programs evolve over time in response to hundreds of pressures and demands, and they are often put in place in an attempt to reconcile conflicting or contradictory needs. For example, some analysts argue that the FA program was established in the immediate postwar period as a means of easing women's return to unpaid labour in the home when male veterans took their places in the factories. An echo of this theory remains today in the argument that Family Allowances are paid to women so that they may have income in their own right as recognition of their role in the rearing of children. Therefore, runs the argument, distributive analyses on the basis of family income, which largely reflect the income of men, are irrelevant.

Thus, to make a cogent argument for retargeting universal programs, one cannot merely assume that their objective is to get income into the hands of those who have little or none and then derive the syllogism. One must first make the case that this *ought* to be the single objective for the FA and similar programs. The debate then becomes one on purposes and objectives, rather than the design of programs. Since such a debate must be based on a set of value judgements, it can never be resolved as satisfactorily as a purely empirical question. Nevertheless, value judgements can be made explicit rather than implicit and be subject to rational discussion. It is possible to inquire whether there is a reasonable value base for universal programs. Income-related programs are based on the need to redistribute money to the poor. One may wish to dispute the moral basis for redistribution, but everyone understands what it is. Is there also a sensible value base for universal programs?

As discussed in the preceding section, the value base for programs such as FA and OAS lies in the desire for horizontal equity. The question comes down to whether we as a society value certain types of circumstances so that we believe individuals or families in those circumstances should be better off than other individuals or families with similar incomes who do not share those circumstances. If one accepts this value base in, for example, the case of children, one accepts that the net benefits of the tax-transfer system should be greater for families with children than for those without children.

Having decided that these programs do have an objective of horizontal equity, one can then review their design. Some may argue that mechanisms such as tax expenditures are preferable to universal transfers. But this discussion is quite different from the one that follows the simple syllogism: the income-security system is meant to redistribute income; universal benefits do not redistribute income effectively; therefore, universal programs should be abolished.

Fiscal illusions

Accepting the objective of preferential treatment of families with children, one might argue, for example, that substituting a carefully designed tax-credit system for the existing universal FA program could leave the overall benefit structure more or less intact but reduce the flow of money out of government. If such a program design were, in fact, practical, would the outcome be desirable?

A good rule of thumb is to be very suspicious of any policy that claims to help everyone and hurt no one. If one redesigned the income-security system so that net benefits remained the same but total government spending was reduced, what would have happened to the extra money? The answer is nothing, because the so-called cost to government of income transfers is only a bookkeeping entry. Any savings in government spending that result from a reduction of transfer costs are an accountant's illusion.

People believe in this illusion because they forget that a government expenditure on an income-transfer program is not the same as an expenditure on goods and services. In the latter case, the government appropriates scarce resources and decides how they will be used. In the former case, government gives resources to individuals, who decide how they will be used. In other words, in income-security programs, government acts as a central exchange through which money passes from some individuals to others. Government itself does not spend the money.

Unfortunately, newspapers report government expenditures as one huge lump sum, combining cash transfers to individuals with spending on goods and services. This aggregation leads accountants and politicians interested in 'reducing government spending' to search indiscriminately for ways to reduce both the money government gives back to people and the money it retains for its own expenditures.

In reality, reductions in transfers may make good headlines, but they are fiscally identical to tax increases. For example, decreasing a family's FA benefits by $50 a year is fiscally the same as increasing its taxes by $50 a year. If one could redesign the income-transfer system so that the tax system delivered exactly the same benefit per child that the transfer system now delivers, one would have achieved nothing at all.

This all comes down to the truism that income transfers are fiscally identical to negative taxes. To see transfers otherwise is to fall for an illusion. Fewer people would be taken in if governments' budgets recorded transfers as negative taxes, rather than as expenditures.[5]

Practical problems of distributive reform

If we dispose of fiscal illusions and accept the need for horizontal equity, it is clear that although our income-security system is certainly not perfect, we can improve it only by a detailed review of each program and its interaction within the whole system. Reform along these admittedly modest lines cannot be achieved through a slogan.

The child-benefits system provides a good example of some of the difficulties involved in attempting to fine-tune the distributive effects of our income-security programs. A particularly tempting proposal is to reduce the current tax exemption for dependent children and use the money saved to increase the Child Tax Credit. The practical difficulty here is that the tax system cuts in quite abruptly at income levels less than one-half of average family income. The marginal tax rate rises quickly to 25 per cent or higher, so a $100 cut in the exemption would cost low-income families $25 or more per child.

This amount would have to be made up by increasing the Child Tax Credit or the FA benefit.

It turns out that doing so would be expensive. In fact, when one looks carefully at various possible configurations of the system, given today's overall total benefits, it is remarkably difficult to correct regressivity at the front end without either creating inequities in the remainder or increasing total transfers.[6]

This design problem is further complicated by the interaction of the federal and provincial tax systems. What is often not recognized is that the 'cost' of the personal exemption for all but Quebec taxpayers is borne by both the federal and provincial governments because every province except Quebec sets its personal income tax as a percentage share of the federal tax. Thus, for example, if a province's tax rate is 50 per cent of the federal rate, that province loses $0.50 in revenue for every $1.00 the federal government loses through a tax exemption. The taxpayer in that province saves $1.50. If the federal government decides to remove the tax exemption and compensate low-income individuals for what they lose by that change, it must provide a benefit of $1.50. But it has gained only $1.00 of revenue by removing the exemption.

In other words, tax credits are 100-per-cent federal dollars, while tax exemptions are about 60-per-cent federal dollars, with the remaining 40 per cent shared by the provinces. Moving from exemptions to credits creates a windfall gain to the provinces (other than Quebec), which is not available to the federal government to compensate 'losers'.

On the other hand, FA presents almost the exact opposite problem. Since the benefits are taxable income, the provinces collect part of them as tax revenues. Thus, FA is partly a transfer program for the provinces, as well as a transfer program for individuals. A decrease in its benefits would reduce federal transfers by an amount slightly greater than the decrease in transfers to individuals because the federal government would, in effect, be taking back part of its transfer to the provinces.

None of this means that distributive reforms are impossible. It does mean that they are difficult to achieve and are likely to be continuing adjustments to the system, rather than an overall rationalization. Improvements in the distribution of benefits in the tax-transfer system can and should be attempted. (In my view, a notable first candidate should be the increasing use of tax expenditures in the income-tax system.) Such reforms must, however, be attempted in full understanding of the complex nature of the objectives of the income-transfer system and in conjunction with companion programs in the positive income-tax system.[7] It is not a question of making an irrational system rational, rather it is a question of making a rational system better.

CONCLUSION: PROGRAM RATIONALIZATION

A modern industrial economy is likely to require several kinds of income-transfer programs if it is to be optimally productive of well-being – particularly if 'well-being' is understood to include the economic security of its citizens as well as the overall size of the national product. The extent and the precise forms of these programs depend upon the values inherent in a given nation and its historical evolution as well as upon its economic circumstances at any given time.

The claim that there should be many income-transfer programs for many different purposes may appear so noncontroversial and obvious as to be hardly worth stating, but this assertion squarely contradicts much of the discussion of reforming income security during the past twenty or thirty years. The direction of reform has been a search for the one great idea that can guide the definitive overhaul of the income-security system, likely without any pain for anyone. The search for reform has been a search for a panacea. Unfortunately, none appears to exist. Instead, for the foreseeable future, we are stuck with an income-security system that is complex and difficult to change because almost all of its elements are in place for some very good reason.

The system is by and large rational. Therefore, it is not susceptible to sweeping rationalization. This is not to say that one cannot advocate a program of far-reaching reform for other reasons. Neither should one conclude that the current system has no irrationalities of a degree. One could usefully focus attention on several specific areas where elements of the system do not appear to be functioning in a reasonable way. These areas are mainly ones in which the historical circumstances surrounding the introduction of the program have changed, but the program has failed to evolve to reflect the new situation.

Social assistance

One area that appears ripe for reconsideration is the sharing of responsibilities for income security between the federal and provincial governments. Approximately 80 to 90 per cent of our income transfer system is federal. The main provincial program is social assistance. Since the federal government shares 50 per cent of the cost, a province must spend $1.00 to obtain $0.50 of federal funding. Unfortunately, those provinces that have the greatest demand for social assistance are often also the poorest and so have the least ability to raise the dollars needed to obtain federal cost-sharing.

A more subtle, yet perhaps more important question is whether it is appropriate for federal dollars, raised by federal taxes throughout Canada, to be spent according to the priorities of individual provinces, rather than those of Canada as a whole. In other words, should the poor of Manitoba get more federal dollars than the poor of Nova Scotia just because their provincial governments have different priorities? Are not the poor in each province entitled to the same federal assistance?

Given our current understanding of the Constitutional division of powers, the federal government cannot itself become involved in the delivery of programs in areas such as health, social services, or education. However, there has never been a court decision on the order of government responsible for income-related income-security programs. It appears that they are largely co-jurisdictional. Either level of government can introduce them unilaterally.

If this is the case, the federal government might consider negotiating with the provinces to withdraw from 50-per-cent cost-sharing of social-assistance programs and instead deliver directly its own basic plan. Each province could then top up this plan as it saw fit in view of its own circumstances and economic realities.[8] Like many of the current provincial top-ups to the federal GIS for the aged, provincial social-assistance top-ups could be delivered through a single federal administration, thus avoiding duplication of administrative machinery.

From the national point of view, this arrangement would have the benefit of increasing federal presence throughout the country. More importantly, it would ensure every Canadian, regardless of province of residence, a basic level of subsistence. It would also introduce uniformity into benefit structures and administrative principles across Canada, thereby reflecting the principles of mobility of labour and the needs of a modern state.

Social insurance

The second area in which reforms might help rationalize the income-security system is the social-insurance programs. There is a natural temptation to use these programs as vehicles for income redistribution or as antipoverty devices. Over time this tendency reduces their appeal for ordinary working Canadians (as well as for employers, who usually contribute directly to some of the costs) and thus may undermine their usefulness as social-*insurance* plans.

The most obvious example of this situation is the way in which UI is now sometimes used in areas of chronic high unemployment and among seasonal workers. When collecting UI benefits for a large portion of the year becomes a routine and expected part of life, labour and business, usually with the connivance of both levels of government, begin to accept those benefits as a built-in feature of the economy and to plan for periods of unemployment, defeating the very purpose of the program. This pattern seems to have arisen in many parts of the Atlantic provinces, as well as in other areas of chronic high unemployment across Canada.

A decent UI plan that allows laid-off workers a high degree of economic security without subjecting them to highly degrading intrusions is a necessity for a nation with a modern economy such as Canada's. Yet assuming that UI benefits will be part of some workers' incomes year after year erodes the credibility of the plan and leads employers and employees in relatively stable industries to seek reductions in their involvement with it.

Resolving this problem will certainly not be easy. Ideally, the money that is being paid out in chronic UI benefits would go to creating real jobs that paid a similar amount. Unfortunately, it appears unrealistic to expect that such a mechanism would generate sufficient employment anywhere. The hard truth is that in the short run it is always cheaper (at least in the sense of budget costs) for government to hand people small amounts of money than to employ them directly. But no problem can be resolved until there is an attempt to do so, and the problem does not appear to be dissolving of itself.

If government clearly enunciated a goal of finding a better alternative than continuing reliance upon an economy dominated by UI, it could begin a process of developing alternatives in co-operation with labour unions and employers. Alternatives that are not obvious at the outset may begin to emerge through a more democratic and consultative approach, particularly if it is absolutely clear that the government has no intention of being punitive.

Administration of programs

A third area of possible rationalization is the integration of administrative mechanisms. In 1979, the Conference of Provincial Ministers of Social Services asked a group of provincial officials to describe the overall income-security system in Canada and to document in detail any duplication and overlaps. The resulting document (Interprovincial Task Force on Social Security 1980) analyses several ways in which programs within the income-security system interact with each other.

Each probably offers some room for improvement. For example, some of the unemployed who exhaust their UI benefits will require social assistance. Administrative systems should be set up to reflect the reality that already exists. Another example: appeal processes exist for almost every income-security program, yet except in Quebec, they operate independently of each other. If all governments were to adopt something like Quebec's consolidated appeal system for all income-transfer programs, the outcome would be both an increase in efficiency and fairer treatment of applicants.

Overall, however, the most remarkable feature of the interprovincial report is how little overlap and duplication it could identify. This conclusion tends to confirm the conclusion of this paper: that the income-security system is not as complex, confused, and irrational as it may seem at first glance.

SUMMARY

I have argued that the 'big-bang' approach to rationalizing the income-security system is wrong both in practice and in principle. Such an approach assumes that a single antipoverty program could be simple, straightforward, and not much greater in cost than the total existing system. It also assumes that all programs in the income-transfer system have or should have only one purpose. Both assumptions appear to be without basis.

I have also argued that the potential for distributive rationalization is a lot less than it has been cracked up to be. As programs continue and evolve, the distribution of their benefits can no doubt be improved, but there is no acceptable overriding rule that will allow us to sweep away whole programs or adopt a single guiding principle.

Finally, specific programs within the income-security system and some features of the system as a whole have become outdated and are amenable to rationalization. Finding and analysing these areas requires careful, detailed review, without preconceptions. I have identified a few areas where it appears that further attention might be useful. There are no doubt many others.

To get on with the job of improving our income-security system, we must recognize finally that it is not a homogeneous, simple system that, but for the timidity of our decision-makers, could be collapsed into one, nice, neat, aesthetically appealing program. Rather, it is a heterogeneous, multipurpose system that must serve a variety of clientele and plays a complex, many-faceted role within our public sector and within our economy as a whole.

NOTES

1 The overall effect would be a flat marginal tax rate combined with a progressive average tax. The average tax rate would increase gradually with income up to the level of the marginal tax rate, as the size of the credit relative to income gradually decreased.

2 For a review of this debate, see Mendelson (1981).

3 This is also why it is not reasonable to analyse the redistributive effects of social insurance through the flow of costs and benefits at a single moment in time. For one of the rare analyses that does *not* do this, see Rea (1981).

4 See the illustration of combined child-benefits programs in National Council of Welfare (1983).

5 It is interesting to note that domestic government borrowing and debt-servicing costs for this borrowing are in some sense the flip side of the truism that income transfers are fiscally identical to negative taxes. Imagine a tax surcharge that would approximate the distribution of burden as well as the cash flow from the government's existing domestic borrowing. Then imagine an income-transfer program that would approximate the debt-servicing costs. Introducing such a tax surcharge-transfer program (and stopping further domestic borrowing by the government) would result in a phenomenal decrease in government deficits, a large increase in revenue, and a smaller increase in expenditures via the new transfer

program. This proposal is, of course, not meant seriously, but it is a useful illustration of the kinds of illusions that can result from confusing bookkeeping with fiscal planning.

6 In other words, in practice it is difficult to design a change that does something useful and simultaneously meets a few simple criteria – such as ensuring that at least 50 per cent of families are 'winners', that no families below the poverty line are 'losers', that marginal tax rates increase by little or nothing, and that government costs do not increase overall. The only way to appreciate this difficulty fully is to set up a simulation and try many different configurations of benefits – something that to date has only been done rigorously within government. A notable exception is Kesselman (1979).

7 One of the few discussions that recognizes and attempts to address these issues in proposing reform of the child-benefits system is Lightman (1984), a background paper and prebudget submission to the Minister of Finance from the National Anti-Poverty Organization; see in particular, pp. 51-66.

8 Michael Wolfson suggested this idea to me.

REFERENCES

Canada (1970) Health and Welfare, *Income Security for Canadians* (Ottawa: Canada Health and Welfare)

Friedman, Milton (1962) *Capitalism and Freedom* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press)

Interprovincial Task Force on Social Security (1980) *The Income Security System in Canada*. A report to the Interprovincial Conference of Ministers responsible for Social Services (Ottawa: Canadian Intergovernmental Conference Secretariat)

Kesselman, J.R. (1979) 'Credits, exemptions and demogrants in Canadian tax transfer policy' *Canadian Tax Journal* 27: 653-88

– (1983) 'Taxpayer behaviour and the design of a credit income tax' in I. Garfinkel, ed *Income-Tested Transfer Programs: The Case for and Against* (New York: Academic Press)

Lightman, Ernie (1984) *Canada's Tax System and the Poor* (Ottawa: National Anti-Poverty Organization)

Mendelson, Michael (1979) *The Administrative Cost of Income Security Programs: Ontario and Canada* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

– (1981) *Universal or Selective? The Debate on Reforming Income Security in Canada* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

National Council of Welfare (1983) *Family Allowances for All* (Ottawa: National Council of Welfare)

Rea, Samuel A., Jr. (1981) *Redistribution Effects of Canada's Public Pension Programs* (Ottawa: Economic Council of Canada)

Federalism and income security: themes and variations

Keith G. Banting

During the last half century, Canadian governments have developed an elaborate set of social policies designed to protect the population from many of the uncertainties of a modern industrial economy. The income-security system is the largest component of this set of programs and, indeed, the largest element of public expenditure in Canada. It is deeply embedded in the fabric of Canadian life, with important implications not only for the poorest and most vulnerable groups in our society, but also for the basic economic and political structure of the country.

In developing a complex network of social policies, Canada has proceeded like other advanced countries. But unlike many, it has established these policies within the context of a federal system, with strong governments in Ottawa and the provinces. This paper examines the ways in which this institutional framework influences our income-security system.

The analysis is divided into two sections. The first examines the federal-provincial balance in this field and its consequences for the basic structure of income-security programs; in an era otherwise dominated by agonized discussions of province-building and competitive federalism, it is important to remember how centralized this important sector of public policy remains. The second section examines the diverse ways in which federal and provincial governments intersect within the modern income-security system.

Professor Banting is an associate professor, Department of Political Science, University of British Columbia.

It highlights three distinctive conceptions of federalism implicit in various programs and traces the consequences of those views of federalism for both governments and citizens.

THE THEMES: THE FEDERAL DIVISION OF INCOME SECURITY

In no other area has the balance between Canada's federal and provincial governments changed as much as in the field of income security.[1] A century ago, welfare was primarily a private matter for the individual, family, and church; the state's responsibility was largely confined to elementary forms of relief administered at the local level. But the middle decades of the twentieth century saw this pattern overturned. Not only did relief become primarily a state function; in addition, formal amendments to the Constitution and the vigorous exercise of the federal spending power turned an area of local and provincial responsibility into one of federal dominance.

The constitutional division

To understand the constitutional basis of the federal role in income security, it is essential to distinguish between social-insurance programs on one hand and noncontributory programs on the other.[2]

Social-insurance programs

Reasonably precise rules govern the federal role in social insurance. In the early decades of the century, judicial decisions confirmed the provinces' authority to regulate commercial insurance and to establish workers' compensation programs; in 1937, the courts' judgements on the Bennett New Deal confirmed that provincial jurisdiction extended to social insurance as well. Accordingly, constitutional amendment was the only route open to the federal government. Atypically in Canadian experience, the provincial governments proved willing to surrender some of their formal jurisdiction. In 1940, the Canada Act, 1867 (then called the British North America Act) was amended to assign exclusive authority over unemployment insurance to the federal Parliament, and the Unemployment Insurance Act was passed shortly thereafter.

The case of contributory pensions is more complex. In both 1951 and 1964, the provinces did agree to constitutional amendments giving authority in this field to the federal government. But unlike the situation with Unemployment Insurance, federal control over contributory pensions is not absolute. At the insistence of Quebec, the amendments retained provincial paramountcy, stipulating that no federal plan 'shall affect the operation of any law present or future of a provincial legislature in relation to any such matter' (*Canada Act, 1867*, s. 94A).

From the outset, however, the specific meaning of this clause aroused much uncertainty, and the provinces therefore negotiated much more precise powers when the Canada Pension Plan (CPP) was being established. In return for provincial agreement to the 1964 constitutional amendment, the federal government had to write explicit provincial rights into the proposed pension bill. Accordingly, the Canada Pension Plan Act provides that changes to the plan must be approved by two-thirds of the provincial governments representing at least two-thirds of the population. In addition, the act states that any province may opt out and establish its own plan. Quebec exercised this choice at the outset, but it remains an option for other provinces in the future.

Thus, a complex historical compromise has settled over social insurance, with authority divided between the two senior levels of government. Unemployment Insurance (UI) is a matter of exclusive federal jurisdiction; contributory pensions are subject to concurrent jurisdiction, with provincial paramountcy in law and shared control in practice; workers' compensation is under exclusive provincial jurisdiction.

Noncontributory programs

In contrast to the situation for social insurance, no specific constitutional texts specify authority over other income-security programs, which are financed from general revenues. Instead, the federal-provincial balance here has been determined by the financial and political power of the two levels of government. Provincial authority to make welfare payments has never been in doubt; historically, the issue has been whether the federal government has a similar right. But federal authorities have claimed an unlimited right to do so, basing their claim primarily on the spending power.

The spending power lies at the constitutional heart of the Canadian welfare state. According to federal authorities, this power allows the central government to make payments to individuals, institutions, or other governments, attaching conditions to the payments if it wishes, even if the purposes of the program involved fall clearly within provincial jurisdiction. Such sweeping claims have been challenged a number of times, but as yet the courts have never authoritatively settled their precise constitutional status.

Despite this ambiguity, the federal government has used the spending power extensively. It remains a primary constitutional footing of its payments to individuals, such as Family Allowances (FA)[3], and the exclusive constitutional basis of both conditional grants, such as the Canada Assistance Plan (CAP), and the system of equalization grants. In addition, some commentators argue that since the abolition of the separate Old Age Security (OAS) fund and the special taxes that supported it, the Old Age Security and Guaranteed Income Supplement (OAS-GIS) programs also rest on the spending power.

The balance today

The extent of centralization sustained by the constitutional amendments and the spending power can be measured in different ways. Tables 1 and 2 provide one view by setting out the pattern of expenditure; they identify which government actually makes the payments to recipients, ignoring all intergovernmental transfers involved in financing the benefits. Even by this standard the dominance of the federal government is clear: as Table 2 indicates, Ottawa pays out at least 75 per cent of all income-security dollars, a figure that has been remarkably stable for almost two decades.

Table 3 provides another perspective by examining the responsibility for financing the income-security system. (Thus, this table allocates intergovernmental transfers through the CAP to the donor government, rather than the recipient government.) Measured this way, the income-security system is even more centralized, since the federal government finances about 85 per cent of expenditures, a figure which also has been stable for many years. (Including the portion of equalization grants that the provinces devote to their social-assistance programs would push this figure even higher.) Clearly, the vast bulk of the dollars flowing through the income-security system are federal dollars.

A third and somewhat more complex view of the federal-provincial balance comes in Table 4. It uses an admittedly crude estimate of the

TABLE 1
Expenditures on major income-security programs ($ millions)

	1968	1970	1972	1974	1976	1978	1980	1982
Federal								
Old Age Security & Guaranteed Income Supplement	$1,478	$1,862	$2,430	$3,303	$4,305	$5,238	$7,020	$9,304
Unemployment Insurance	438	695	1,869	2,121	3,332	4,507	4,332	8,541
Family Allowances	615	618	611	1,769	1,942	2,224	1,812	2,204
Canada Pension Plan	11	78	190	360	775	1,246	1,903	2,873
Provincial								
Social assistance (direct relief)	381	535	751	1,014	1,392	1,762	2,196	3,157
Old age & blind pensions	40	18	23	162	334	309	565	615
Mothers' & disabled allowances	69	41	41	43	64	89	116	172
Workers' compensation	177	230	280	415	701	891	1,192	1,769
Quebec Pension Plan	9	26	58	135	261	455	64	1,006
Local								
Direct relief	131	211	244	214	270	307	391	474
Total	$3,349	$4,314	$6,497	$9,536	$13,376	$17,280	$20,191	$30,115

SOURCE: Statistics Canada (1983b).

TABLE 2
Income-security expenditures

	1964	1966	1968	1970	1972	1974	1976	1978	1980	1982
Federal	78.9%	75.8%	75.9%	75.4%	78.5%	79.2%	77.4%	77.6%	74.6%	76.1%
Provincial and local	21.0	24.1	24.1	24.5	21.5	20.7	22.5	22.4	25.3	23.8

SOURCE: Statistics Canada (1979; 1983b).

TABLE 3
Financing of income-security programs

	1964	1966	1968	1970	1972	1974	1976	1978	1980	1982
Federal	78.9%	75.8%	84.0%	83.9%	85.8%	85.5%	84.6%	85.5%	83.6%	84.9%
Provincial	21.0	24.1	15.9	16.0	14.1	14.4	15.3	14.4	16.3	15.0

SOURCE: See Table 2.

TABLE 4
Authority over income-security expenditures

	1964	1966	1968	1970	1972	1974	1976	1978	1980	1982
Federal	78.9%	75.8%	75.6%	73.5%	75.5%	56.8%	57.0%	57.2%	56.2%	59.2%
Shared	15.4	17.8	18.8	20.4	19.2	37.3	35.7	34.8	34.5	31.5
Provincial	5.5	6.2	5.4	5.9	5.2	5.7	7.1	7.9	9.1	9.2

SOURCE: See Table 2.

centralization of legal authority, based on an analysis of which level of government has a legal right to influence, to some degree at least, the operation of each program. This measure generates three categories:

- *Exclusively federal programs,* such as OAS-GIS and UI.
- *Exclusively provincial programs,* such as workers' compensation and the Quebec Pension Plan.
- *Joint programs,* such as the CPP, social assistance, and, since 1973, FA.

These categories are hardly perfect. The 'joint' one lumps together programs over which the federal government has predominant control, such as FA, with others over which its influence is much weaker, such as social assistance. Moreover, the two 'exclusive' categories mask the extent to which the programs in one are influenced indirectly by actions of the other level of government. Nonetheless, Table 4 does capture the growing weight of the provinces in the income-security system, which resulted from the acceptance of the principle of provincial configuration of FA payments and from the maturing of the CPP. By showing the exclusively federal share falling from almost 80 per cent in 1964 to 59 per cent in 1982 and shared jurisdiction more than doubling from 15 per cent to 31 per cent in the same period, the table points firmly to the increasingly complex process of setting national income-security policy. However, the overall conclusion remains obvious. The federal-provincial balance in income security has been radically transformed over the last century, more so than in virtually any other policy sector. Moreover, this centralization has proved relatively resistant to the decentralizing pressure of the 1960s and 1970s. Quebec has assumed a somewhat larger role than have the other provinces because it runs its own pension plan and its own system of family allowances. But overall the federal government has remained the predominant power in income security, and the primary response to provincial assertiveness during the last twenty years has been the establishment of some provincial influence over two federal programs, rather than any significant decentralization of spending.

This outcome stands in dramatic contrast to the situation from other elements of the welfare state – health, education, and social services. Here provincial jurisdiction has prevailed, and the federal government must struggle mightily to leave its imprint on public policy, as the recent battle over the Canada Health Act revealed. Indeed, the federal government cannot even ensure that increases in its financial contributions to postsecondary education stay within that sector. In other words, income security and services have evolved in different ways. Canada has moved towards a divided welfare state.

The consequences of centralization

The centralized nature of the income-security sector has had profound consequences for the overall scope of its system, its redistributive impact, and the political forces that shape it. It is important not to ignore these basic themes by focusing solely on the modern variations that animate federal-provincial relations in this area today.

Federalism and the scope of income security

Political theorists have long argued that federal government means limited government. This view can be traced back to early American theorists, for whom federalism was part of a larger system of divided jurisdiction designed to restrain the powers and growth of the state. Modern studies of the welfare state tend to confirm this view by demonstrating a clear relationship between levels of welfare spending and political centralization; other things being equal, countries with decentralized governments devote a smaller proportion of their national resources to social security than do those with more centralized governments (see Wilensky 1975; Castles and McKinlay 1979; Cameron 1978).

Certainly in Canadian history, the growing power of the federal government and the expansion of welfare proceeded in tandem, and most observers conclude that the two processes have been intimately related. Indeed, the hopeless inadequacy of social policy during the Depression convinced an entire generation of constitutional scholars and social reformers, in English Canada at least, that decentralized authority was a formidable barrier to social progress. Provincial responsiveness during the interwar period was undermined in part by the problems of fiscal imbalance, with spending responsibility lodged firmly at the local level but the broadest taxing powers reserved for the central government. In addition, provincial authorities were well aware of the constraints inherent in the mobility of capital and labour. As the premier of Manitoba wrote to the Prime Minister in 1927, 'If any City or Province singly adopted plans to solve unemployment, that City or Province would become the mecca to which the unemployed in other cities or provinces would drift' (Schofield 1983, 92). The reports of a long stream of government commissions in the 1930s and early 1940s are replete with similar arguments.

Certainly federalism was not the only – or even the most important – factor limiting social policy in those decades. Canada was still undergoing the transition from an agricultural to an industrial economy; the unionization of the urban workforce was only in its early stages; left-wing protest was still consolidating itself in the form of the Co-operative Commonwealth Federation; Keynesianism had yet to reshape the orthodoxies of policymakers. As these forces came into play during and after the Second World War, constitutional roadblocks that had seemed insurmountable in the 1930s proved much more manageable. As a result, it is difficult to sort out the independent influence of the division of powers.

Nevertheless, there can be little doubt that decentralization did complicate interwar efforts – as feeble as they may seem in retrospect – to respond to the social needs of the time. The postwar centralization in this sector circumvented barriers, facilitating the development of a modern income-security system. Undoubtedly some expansion would have come even without major changes in the federal-provincial balance. But centralization clearly aided a larger expansion than Canadians could have legitimately expected from the institutional framework of the interwar years.

Income security and redistribution

Centralization also transformed the redistributive impact of our income-security system. The expansion of the federal role did not necessarily increase redistribution between high- and low-income classes; indeed, given the provinces' historical propensity to rely heavily on income-tested programs, centralization may have had the opposite effect. But the expansion of the federal role did turn income security into a powerful instrument for redistributing income among different regions of the country.

As Gunnar Myrdal argued almost thirty years ago, the development of social security and of greater progressivity in taxation – especially the advent of income taxes – were 'two mighty policy trends which have forcefully contributed to equalization between regions' in western nations (1957, 46). Such policies have little to do directly with regional policy per se. But, in Stuart Holland's words, the welfare state 'is the submerged but massive part of the iceberg of state interventions' that favour poor regions (1976, 56).

In Canada, centralization was a clear prerequisite for the process of nationwide redistribution. As long as welfare was a municipal or provincial responsibility, redistribution took place within the confines of the local economy; the poorest regions always had the greatest needs but the fewest resources with which to respond. The progressive growth of the federal role, however, generated substantial interregional redistribution: the populations of some regions have larger proportions of elderly, unemployed, and needy people than others, and revenues to finance programs to help these people are raised disproportionately from the various regions.

Tables 5, 6, and 7 capture different dimensions of this process. Table 5 shows the beneficiaries of federal programs as percentages of each province's population. Although the figures for the demogrants, such as OAS and FA, reflect a province's demographic profile rather than its income level, those for need-related programs, such as the GIS, UI, and the CAP, show a very different pattern, with recipients in Atlantic Canada and Quebec representing above-average portions of the populations.

Table 6 sets out total income-security payments per capita for each province and demonstrates that throughout the last decade the distribution of benefits has worked in a generally equalizing direction (Manitoba and British Columbia being slight exceptions). Finally, Table 7 sets these payments in context by showing them as proportions of personal income in each province. The income-security system is a critical component of personal income in the poor regions, and regional differences in its importance have grown over the last twenty years.

TABLE 5
Beneficiaries of federal income-security programs as percentages of population, 1981 or near year

	Old Age Security	Guaranteed Income Supplement[a]	Canada/Quebec Pension Plan	Family Allowances[b]	Unemployment Insurance	Canada Assistance Plan[c]
Newfoundland	8.0%	5.8%	4.9%	35.5%	19.3%	8.4%
P.E.I.	12.4	8.4	7.5	30.8	17.6	7.5
Nova Scotia	11.2	6.8	8.3	29.2	13.1	6.0
New Brunswick	10.4	6.3	7.2	30.8	15.5	9.4
Quebec	9.2	5.2	6.4	27.8	12.6	8.1
Ontario	10.0	4.2	7.4	27.4	8.6	4.1
Manitoba	12.1	6.1	8.0	28.7	8.0	4.4
Saskatchewan	12.1	6.1	7.6	30.0	5.8	4.3
Alberta	7.5	3.9	4.9	29.9	5.3	3.6
B.C.	10.9	4.9	7.0	26.8	9.6	4.6
All Canada	9.9%	4.9%	5.2%	28.2%	10.0%	5.6%

a Data refer to 1979
b Number of children on whose behalf allowances were paid.
c Data refer to 1980.
SOURCES: Statistics Canada (1982; 1983a; 1983b).

TABLE 6
Income-security payments per capita (100 = All-Canada average for each year)

	1970	1972	1974	1976	1978	1980	1982
Newfoundland	132	146	151	150	151	145	137
P.E.I.	119	123	122	122	130	127	125
Nova Scotia	99	108	111	107	111	108	105
New Brunswick	106	113	118	119	119	114	114
Quebec	93	100	104	113	115	114	115
Ontario	102	94	91	89	86	88	88
Manitoba	100	97	91	88	89	90	92
Saskatchewan	92	95	101	95	97	107	102
Alberta	96	98	86	83	85	86	85
B.C.	111	108	111	105	103	100	104

SOURCE: Statistics Canada (1983b, 52-3, 92-3).

TABLE 7
Income-security payments as a percentage of total personal income

	1968	1970	1972	1974	1976	1978	1980	1982
Newfoundland	21.9%	21.9%	27.1%	26.6%	27.6%	29.5%	27.9%	28.1%
P.E.I.	18.5	18.8	22.0	21.8	22.6	23.9	22.5	24.8
Nova Scotia	13.5	13.5	16.1	16.6	17.2	18.0	17.1	18.4
New Brunswick	15.6	15.4	18.2	18.8	19.8	20.7	19.7	21.7
Quebec	10.6	11.0	13.3	13.7	15.1	16.1	15.2	16.8
Ontario	8.3	9.0	9.6	9.7	10.2	10.4	10.3	11.2
Manitoba	10.0	11.3	12.3	11.5	11.8	12.6	12.8	13.5
Saskatchewan	10.8	13.3	14.2	12.5	12.1	13.8	14.6	14.6
Alberta	9.5	10.2	11.8	10.2	10.3	10.7	9.9	10.7
B.C.	9.8	10.7	11.7	12.0	12.1	12.2	11.3	13.2
All Canada	9.8%	10.5%	11.8%	11.9%	12.6%	13.1%	12.5%	13.7%

SOURCE: Statistics Canada (1983b, tables 35 and 42).

Taking taxes into account strongly accentuates the system's interregional impact, as my earlier analysis of 1976/7 data confirms (Banting 1982, chap. 6). Net of taxes, each of the federal programs, including the demogrants, redistributed towards poorer regions (except that Manitoba and Saskatchewan did not reap net benefits from UI). Moreover, the impact of the entire income-security system rivalled the net transfer through equalization grants. In that year, federal income-security programs transferred more net benefits into four of the 'have-not' provinces than the more celebrated equalization system. Centralization has thus progressively transformed income security – the quintessential instrument of redistribution among individuals – into one of our most powerful instruments of redistribution among regions, embedding it deeply in the standard of living and general economy of the poorest parts of the country.

The politics of income security

Not surprisingly, therefore, the modern dominance of the federal government also has important implications for the alignment of political interests that revolve around income security. Increasingly, federal programs must respond to the politics of regionalism as well as the politics of class, in a way that provincial programs, such as workers' compensation, do not.

Objective regional interests are reinforced by a regional pattern of public preferences. Although attitudes towards welfare do not differ across the country as dramatically as they do on language policy, for example, survey data nevertheless reveal regional variations.[4] As might be expected, the greatest approval of existing programs and the strongest support for their expansion are, with few exceptions, found in regions with high income-security needs – in Quebec and, to a lesser degree, in Atlantic Canada. Yet this pattern does not appear to be a simple reflection of regional income levels; one study of public attitudes in the late 1970s finds that attitudinal differences persist even when such economic factors are held constant (Ornstein, Stevenson, and Williams 1980).

Regional interests and preferences thus combine in and are amplified by the political process. The federal government's decisions on income security reflect an evolving compromise not only between the desires of high- and low-income Canadians, but also between those of high- and low-income regions. In most countries, cutbacks in unemployment benefits pit the government primarily against organized labour. In Canada, such cutbacks pit the government against its own backbenchers from the poorer regions, and the regionally varied entrance requirements for UI benefits stand as testimony to their potency. The politics of regionalism provide powerful support for income redistribution in an increasingly neoconservative era.

Federal-provincial relations thus proceed within a centralized framework that has important implications for the scope of the income-security system, its redistributive impact, and the politics that shape it. These underlying themes should not be ignored when attention turns to the day-to-day controversies that remain.

MODERN VARIATIONS: THREE CONCEPTIONS OF FEDERALISM

Although centralization has been a powerful force in shaping today's income-security system, the escape from the complications of federalism that bedevilled the interwar generation is hardly complete. As Table 4 demonstrates, the federal government's financial dominance does not translate into a comparable level of control over policy, and the provinces' responsibility for social assistance gives them a larger role in policy debates than their share of the financial burden might imply. It is, therefore, time to turn to the patterns of modern federal-provincial relations in the income-security sector and to trace some of their consequences.

No single federal-provincial dynamic pervades the entire income-security system. Rather, we can distinguish three distinct types of relations:

- *Unilateralism,* which characterizes the major national programs and social assistance.
- *Bureaucratic symbiosis,* which characterizes the CAP.
- *Multiple vetoes,* which govern the CPP.

The fascinating point about this list is that it captures the essence of three different conceptions of the ideal federal state. Unilateralism reflects the concept of *classical federalism,* in which each level of government acts independently within its own jurisdiction and few formal mechanisms integrate the policies of the two in a comprehensive way. The bureaucratic symbiosis of the CAP, on the other hand, reflects another conception, often called *co-operative federalism*, in which the central government influences the policies of provincial governments through fiscal mechanisms, and operations involve substantial bureaucratic consultation, co-ordination, and tension. Finally, the multiple vetoes of the CPP approximate, in principle at least, one major variant of *intrastate federalism*, a conception based on provincial governments' having a formal place in the legislative process of the central government, with the right to shape or block national legislation in areas of relevance to them. Obviously, the institutional mechanisms are different (most descriptions of intrastate federalism are based not on the CPP rules but on the West German *Bundesrat*), but the underlying principle is the same.

Canada's income-security system thus constitutes a natural laboratory for political scientists, or at least a natural terrain on which they can observe different federal-provincial relationships in action and find illustrations of their consequences for both governments and citizens.

In evaluating these consequences, three criteria seem particularly relevant: flexibility, co-ordination, and accountability. A country in a period of rapid economic change has an obvious need for institutions that can readily adapt policies to changing circumstances. Similarly, a federal state with activist governments at both the federal and provincial levels needs co-ordination among those governments. Finally, a democratic state must preserve clear lines of political accountability from elected leaders to the voting public. But in the real world of politics, such criteria are never fully compatible with each other, as an examination of income-security programs quickly reveals.

Unilateralism

Independent action or unilateralism is one of the most common characteristics of Canada's income-security programs. Independent policy initiatives at one level of government regularly complicate life at the other; given the relative weight of the two levels, conflict usually results from federal waves' rocking provincial boats. The role of social assistance as the residual component in the system leaves it particularly vulnerable to such disturbances. Income from other welfare programs is normally taken into account when calculating eligibility and benefits under social assistance, and a sudden shift in major federal programs can necessitate rapid and difficult adjustments at the provincial level. Underpayments or overpayments, escalating costs, confused beneficiaries and legislators are often the provincial reverberations of federal initiatives.

The level of anger generated by unilateralism, however, depends greatly on the direction of change. Sudden enrichment of federal programs, such as the expansion of UI in 1971 and the increase in FA benefits in 1973/4, reduces pressure on social-assistance programs and brings smiles to the faces of provincial treasurers and ministers of finance. Of course, such changes can also lead to recriminations about whether the full benefit of the federal increase is being pased on to social-assistance recipients, but, by and large, provincial authorities manage to grin and bear it.

Cuts in federal programs have quite a different effect on provincial dispositions. The most dramatic examples in recent years have involved UI, since the provinces insist that retrenchment there simply shifts the burden to them. Federal-provincial battles erupted in response to UI cutbacks in both 1976 and 1978. During the latter, the provinces mounted a particularly determined campaign, mobilizing media support, lobbying federal ministers and their officials, cultivating backbench MPs and the Opposition, and appearing before a House of Commons committee to present an alternative approach to retrenchment. Not surprisingly, their approach was carefully crafted to minimize the consequences for social-assistance programs.

In the end, the campaign failed. But the way in which the provincial governments tried to force their way into the policymaking process for an exclusively federal program graphically illustrates the tensions inherent in unilateralism. In the last two years, the issue has returned in the form of debate about UI 'exhaustees'.

In some provinces, the FA program has a relationship with social assistance that is similar to UI's. As a result, the federal government's 1978 decision to reduce its monthly benefits and introduce the Child Tax Credit presented provinces with a nasty political choice. If they eased the immediate pain for their beneficiaries by compensating for the cut in the allowances, they would have to absorb an unplanned increase in expenditures. But if they tried to offset this squeeze by reducing their benefit levels for the one month of the year in which the tax credit was paid, they would stand accused – by federal politicians, among others – of cheating the poor (see Mendelson 1981).

Provincial resentment of unilateralism reached a peak in 1978, when it led to the appointment of an interprovincial task force to examine the complexity of the income-security system. Its report highlighted the tensions of the decade, and urged that 'future reforms should be undertaken with sensitivity to the consequences within the whole system (Interprovincial Task Force on Social Security 1980, 113). But the long history of federal-provincial relations offers limited reassurance for meeting such aspirations.

The unilateralism inherent in a classical conception of federalism thus characterizes much of the income-security system. It preserves maximum flexibility for governments – at least for the predominant government. For example, Ottawa has been able to change the UI and FA programs repeatedly since the early 1970s, despite provincial objections. In addition, unilateralism prevents the lines of political accountability between the federal government and its electorate from being obscured or attenuated by multiple layers of responsibility and control. But the cost of this flexibility and accountability has been a lack of integration in the income-security system as a whole, a cost that falls most heavily on the poorest Canadians.

Bureaucratic symbiosis

The CAP is the last great conditional-grant program, a survivor from the age of co-operative federalism. Introduced in 1965, it has quietly outlasted the convulsions that have since reshaped fiscal federalism. Quebec did contract out of the plan at the outset, but that step proved largely symbolic since the province is still subject to the CAP program standards and now receives the greater part of the money due under the agreement in the form of a cash payment rather than proceeds from tax points. More important, the program (except for certain kinds of extended health care that fall within it) escaped the shift to block funding in 1977. (For further information, see Sayeed, 'The Canada Assistance Plan: some background' elsewhere in the volume.) Clearly, the plan has remarkable powers of endurance, and its operation evokes a certain nostalgia for the days before the institution of established program financing (EPF).

The CAP demonstrates all of the traditional strengths and weaknesses of the conditional-grant mechanism. Federal cost-sharing has encouraged expansion and consolidation of provincial social-assistance programs. Although critics lament the lack of national standards in benefit levels, interprovincial variation is probably less marked today than in earlier eras; in 1942, for example, average benefits under provincial mothers' allowances varied by a ratio of three to one, and the program did not exist in two provinces (Marsh 1975, 222).[5] And certainly the corrosive effects of residency requirements, so evident in the 1930s, have been neutralized for social assistance, if not for social services. In the blunt language of the Breau Task Force, all this is 'what Parliament buys with federal taxpayers' money' (Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements 1981, 153).

Yet the CAP also calls up all the traditional frustrations of conditional grants. For provinces, it produces regular battles over shareability, and they continually bump against the legislation's outer limits in attempting to supplement the incomes of the working poor and to expand social services. For the federal government, the CAP continues to be an element of its budget that is uncontrollable and provides remarkably little political visibility, a commodity highly prized in Ottawa of late. For legislatures and citizens, the shared responsibility inherent in the CAP complicates the process of holding government accountable for welfare policy.[6]

The sources of the CAP's relative durability are varied. First, it has never been a highly political program, and so far the bureaucratic process has managed the inevitable intergovernmental tensions comparatively well. Its original development, accomplished with little political or public pressure, was the product of quiet diplomacy among officials at the two levels. Since then, it has remained a professionally dominated operation. Tensions did build in the late 1970s, but they seem to have been eased by a federal-provincial task force of officials that reported in 1981 (Federal-Provincial Task Force to Review the Canada Assistance Plan [CAP] and the Vocational Rehabilitation of Disabled Persons Act [VRDP] 1981). As yet, serious intergovernmental conflicts have seldom risen to the political level.

Second, the CAP was shielded rather fortuitously from the original EPF debates. That the Social Security Review was still underway kept the CAP on the sidelines of the larger process. Then, by the time of the 1982 revision of EPF, Ottawa had developed serious misgivings about extending the principle of block funding and transferring even more fiscal 'room' to the provinces.

Finally, the politics of capping the CAP have become more difficult with each cutback in UI. Federal authorities repeatedly defended themselves from provincial attacks during the 1970s by pointing out that the CAP meets half of any increase in social-assistance costs, and this defence was invoked once again during the depth of the recession when Ottawa refused to extend UI benefits for 'exhaustees'. In effect, the CAP has become part of the political price of federal unilateralism elsewhere in the system.

Thus, the CAP has survived to represent a second type of interaction between the two levels of government, one that locks them into a symbiotic relationship and generates correspondingly fewer political conflicts than does unilateralism. The relationship is clearly less flexible than in pure unilateralism, since the limitations of the CAP do constrain provincial initiatives. However, these constraints are not absolute. Several provinces have, for example, proceeded with income supplementation for the working poor without cost-sharing. In this sense, the CAP stands midway between the freedom of unilateralism and the inflexibility of the CPP.

Multiple vetoes

Political scientists have long argued that a system of formal checks and balances, such as that found in the U.S. congressional system, limits the capacity of government to carry through major new policies in a sustained way. The immobilism of congressional government can undoubtedly be overstated. But at the very least, the checks and balances do seem to mean that charting new directions requires a broad political consensus.

The rules governing reform of our contributory pensions – the Canada and Quebec Pension Plans – have created a similar system of multiple veto points, with comparable results. First, the federal government can block a CPP change of which it disapproves. Second, the requirement that two-thirds of the provinces must agree on a change means that any four provinces can kill a proposal. Third, since the assenting provinces must include two-thirds of the total population, Ontario has a veto. These complexities are augmented by the relationship between the Canada and Quebec plans. For a variety of reasons, pension planners accept that the two plans should remain broadly parallel. In effect, then, Ottawa, Ontario, Quebec, or several combinations of other provinces can block change.

It is interesting to note that these rules are more demanding than the amending formula adopted with our new Constitution. In most cases, constitutional amendment requires the agreement of two-thirds of the provinces that need include only half of the population, so no individual province has a veto. (Dissenting provinces can opt out of changes, but they can also opt out of the CPP.) Legal scholars suggest that the new amending formula for the Constitution is so demanding that we should anticipate few major changes; the pension rules point to the same conclusion. The tangled story of the great pension debate of the last decade provides ample evidence of the obstacles that the process places before advocates of change.[7]

Compared to the two other kinds of federal-provincial relationships found in the income-security system, the multiple vetoes of the CPP clearly produce greater co-ordination of policy but at the price of inflexibility and potential unresponsiveness to changing economic and political conditions. The UI retrenchment of 1978, to take one example, simply would not have happened (at least in the form it did) under the CPP decision rules.

In addition, the lines of political accountability can become hopelessly attenuated under such a system. A dramatic illustration of this problem occurred between 1977 and 1983, when Ontario, supported only by British Columbia, vetoed an amendment to the CPP that would have benefited women who withdraw temporarily from the labour force to raise children. What political recourse was available to citizens who favoured the proposal but lived in other provinces? After all, both their provincial and federal governments agreed with them. To whom could the frustrated citizen direct his – or more to the point, her – grievance? Out-of-province letters of protest seldom carry great weight in provincial councils.

The CPP experience casts another light on the debate over intrastate federalism, especially on proposals for a provincial role in the legislative process of the central government. Most critics of such reforms have concentrated on their implications for the balance between the federal and provincial governments. The record of our pension politics, on the other hand, suggests that entrenching intergovernmental co-ordination may carry a high price in terms of policy flexibility and the quality of democracy.

Similar concerns have begun to emerge in West Germany, the inspiration for most such reform proposals in this country. Gerhard Lehmbruch, a leading student of West German politics, points to growing fears that the tendency to constitutionalize the process of joint responsibility and interdependence between the central government and the *länder* might transform the system 'into an immobilist colossus on concrete feet'. In some areas, such as educational planning, the Germans have been turning their attention to 'dismantling some of the co-operative framework' established in earlier years and to having federal and state responsibilities more clearly separated (Lehmbruch, forthcoming, 35). Franz Lehner reaches similar conclusions about both West Germany and Switzerland: 'Interlocked federalism constitutes a complicated and inflexible system of policy-making . . . .The steering capacity of the whole system is low and innovations are hard to bring about, reducing the capacity of adjusting policy to socio-economic change severely' (1982).

CONCLUSIONS

Viewed from the perspective of history, centralization has been the most critical change in institutional relationships in the field of income security. The critical jurisdictional shifts were those between 1940 and the mid-1960s, and their consequences for the scope, the redistributive impact, and the politics of the income-security system set the basic context within which many federal-provincial interactions occur today. Indeed, the relationships surveyed in the previous section of this paper all flow from the predominance of the central government or from the provinces' defensive reactions to it.

The modern variations on this historical theme reflect differing conceptions of federalism. Those who seek a reassuring symmetry in political relationships will search in vain here. Classical federalism, co-operative federalism, and intrastate federalism all co-exist uneasily in the complex amalgam of our modern welfare system. Moreover, the three kinds of relationships in the field of income security highlight an enduring dilemma within all federal systems, the apparent incompatibility between flexibility, responsiveness, and accountability on one hand, and co-ordination and comprehensive planning on the other. The more freedom each level of government preserves to further its own political orientation, to respond to its own electorate, and to adapt to a changing world, the weaker are the integrative capacities of the policy process of the federation as a whole. But the stronger the integrative mechanisms, the less flexible and responsive the process is to the turbulence inherent in economic and political life. Canadians, it seems, cannot have it both ways.

NOTES

1 This section abridges and updates aspects of my *The Welfare State and Canadian Federalism* (Banting 1982).

2 For more detailed treatments of this topic, see Canada (1969).

3 A 1957 Supreme Court decision sustained the Family Allowances program under the 'peace, order and good government' section of the Constitution. Given the general trend of judicial opinion, however, the Court's approval on these grounds was somewhat exceptional. The federal government tends to justify such programs primarily in terms of the spending power.

4 For a survey of such attitudinal data, see Banting (1982, chap. 8).

5 For a critique of the lack of national standards, see Hum (1983).

6 For a discussion of this theme, see Leman (1978; 1980).

7 This theme is developed further in Banting (forthcoming).

REFERENCES

Banting, Keith G. (1982) *The Welfare State and Canadian Federalism* (Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press)

– (forthcoming) 'Institutional conservatism: federalism and pension reform' in J. Ismael, ed *Federalism and Social Policy* (Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press)

Cameron, D. (1978) 'The expansion of the public economy: a comparative analysis' *American Political Science Review* 72, 1243-61

Canada (1969) *Income Security and Social Services: Working Paper on the Constitution* (Ottawa: Government of Canada)

Castles, F., and R.D. McKinlay (1979) *Democratic Politics and Policy Outcomes* (Milton Keynes: Open University)

Federal-Provincial Task Force (1981) 'Report of the Federal-Provincial Task Force to Review the Canada Assistance Plan (CAP) and the Vocational Rehabilitation of Disabled Persons Act (VRDP)', May. Unpublished document.

Holland, S. (1976) *Capital Versus the Regions* (New York: St. Martin's Press)

Hum, Derek (1983) *Federalism and the Poor* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

Interprovincial Task Force on Social Security (ITFSS) (1980) *The Income Security System in Canada* (Ottawa: Canadian Intergovernmental Conference Secretariat)

Lehmbruch, G. (forthcoming) 'Constitution-making in young and aging federal systems' in K. Banting and R. Simeon, eds *Redesigning the State: The Politics of Constitutional Change in Industrial Nations* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press)

Lehner, F. (1982) 'The political economy of interlocked federalism: a comparative view of Germany and Switzerland' (unpublished paper)

Leman, C. (1978) 'Problems of centralizing data in federal systems: welfare programs in Canada and the United States'. Paper presented to the 1978 meetings of the American Political Science Association, New York

– (1980) *The Collapse of Welfare Reform: Political Institutions, Policy and the Poor in Canada and the United States* (Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press)

Marsh, L. (1975) *Report on Social Security for Canada* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, reprint)

Mendelson, M. (1981) *Universal or Selective: The Debate on Reforming Income Security in Canada* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

Myrdal, G. (1957) *Rich Lands and Poor* (New York: Harper and Row)

Ornstein, M., M. Stevenson, and P. Williams (1980) 'Regions, class and political culture in Canada' *Canadian Journal of Political Science* 13, 227-71

Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements (1981) (Breau Task Force) *Fiscal Federalism in Canada* (Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services)

Schofield, J.M. (1983) *The Politics of Welfare: Canada's Road to Income Security, 1914-1939* PhD thesis, University of British Columbia

Statistics Canada (1979) *The System of National Accounts, National Income and Expenditure Accounts: The Annual Estimates: 1964-78*, Cat. no. 13-201 (Ottawa)

– (1982) *Social Security, National Programs* Cat. no. 86-508, 86-509, 86-510, 86-511. (Ottawa)

– (1983a) *Benefit Periods Established and Terminated Under the Unemployment Insurance Act,* Cat. no. 73-201 (Ottawa)

– (1983b) *The System of National Accounts, National Income and Expenditure Accounts: The Annual Estimates: 1968-82,* Cat. no. 13-201 (Ottawa)

Wilensky, H. (1975) *The Welfare State and Equality* (Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press)

Comments

Don Rowlatt

I am very pleased to add my comments on this important issue of social-security reform, particularly its federal-provincial dimensions.

In my role as discussant for Michael Mendelson's and Keith Banting's papers, my principal objective is to see what guidance their views provide for resolving the problems of the coming decade. By way of example, I will apply their concepts to a challenge that I believe our social-security network faces to see what prescription for federal-provincial relations is suggested.

I submit that we must soon deal with the following facts of life:

1 The continuing high levels of unemployment our young people face are doing real damage to their spirit and that of the country;

2 The rapid evolution of our industrial structure is throwing onto the Unemployment Insurance (UI) and social-assistance rolls more and more people who could be employed if they had the right job skills. The pace of change means this situation will worsen in the coming decade.

How will our social-security system – that web of federal and provincial programs – accommodate this new social demand? Can we even contemplate these issues without looking to our basic education system – largely a provincial responsibility – and the vast array of training programs – another federal and provincial web?

Implementing change: three approaches

Before tackling my own questions, let me focus on the two papers just presented.

Dr. Rowlatt is associate deputy minister of Saskatchewan's Department of Finance.

Mr. Mendelson has laid out several models for the rationalization of our social-security system and concludes that our existing programs, if critically reviewed and carefully rationalized, can continue to evolve to meet the various demands imposed on the system. I generally accept this conclusion, although not the specific suggestions he would have us implement in this incrementalist approach to reform, particularly not the notion that part of social assistance could be delivered by the federal government, with each province providing a top-up.

The first kind of rationalization that Mr. Mendelson describes is the one-in-all approach. He rejects it, as I do. However, in discarding the 'big-bang' adoption of a guaranteed annual-income program, we should not forget the important historical impact that this concept has had on social security. The understanding gained in the attempts to implement some form of guaranteed income, both in Canada and elsewhere, will have a lasting effect on our system. The most basic lesson is that the goal of the social-security system is not just income redistribution; it has multiple objectives, and no single mechanism can achieve them. A second important lesson is an increased understanding of the role of incentives (both to work and to save) in the design of income-security programs.

Although we have benefited immeasurably from the guaranteed-income concept, I am concerned that occasional attempts to achieve a 'big-bang' change to our social-security system may, in the long run, impede the implementation of important and needed incremental change. Major, high-profile attempts to implement comprehensive reform focus the attention of opponents of change and sap the energies of proponents, thereby putting review on hold for some time, often years.

Mr. Mendelson lists as a second approach the redistribution of costs and benefits within the income-security system. In my view, it is simply an important form of incrementalism, of the rationalization of existing programs that he lists as his final approach. He refers to this approach as 'pragmatic and pedestrian', making it sound almost like a social disease. But I am reminded of the story of the tortoise and the hare. The tortoise would not mind being called pragmatic and pedestrian.

The immense variety of demands placed on social security, the complicated web of federal and provincial programs, and the deeply held views of many Canadians on these issues almost dictate that an incrementalist approach will win the race in the long run. We should not be ashamed of that fact, and, therefore, we should put in place a *process* for continuing, serious program review so that the 'incremental' changes are based on a consistent but continually evolving game plan. Social-security reform cannot simply be held every four years, like the Olympics, at either the bureaucratic or the political level. It must be a stable and ongoing commitment.

It is also important to remember that effective policy changes can be extremely contagious. Useful and effective incremental change, introduced by one jurisdiction in one program, can quickly spread throughout the system, and the consequence may be as significant as a substantial reform imposed on the whole system at one point in time. Decentralized programs with enough flexibility to permit creativity and some experiments in design may be the most effective means of achieving systemwide reform.

Three concepts of federalism

Let me proceed now to the excellent review of federalism and social security provided by Keith Banting, focusing my comments on the three conceptions of federalism outlined in the second section of the paper.

While I wasn't really sure I had a social disease when I found myself to be 'pragmatic and pedestrian', I was certain when I discovered that I also had a bad case of 'bureaucratic symbiosis'.

Seriously, however, Professor Banting has accurately characterized the federal-provincial pressures that occur under each of the three types of relations: unilateralism, co-operative federalism ('bureaucratic symbiosis' by another name), and a system of multiple vetoes. I am concerned, however, that a description of the pressures and problems created by each type of federalism does not offer us sufficient guidance for evaluating the efficiency of the programs delivered under each form of federalism. Or perhaps it is Professor Banting's criteria – flexibility, co-ordination, and visibility (or accountability) – that are insufficient. I personally would be happy to accept less flexibility and less visibility for a program that efficiently meets the needs of Canadians.

Can we say, for example, that the unilateral UI program serves the people of this country better, by way of both effectiveness and efficiency, than the Canada Assistance Plan (CAP), which Professor Banting sets out as a good example of co-operative federalism? Is the caution created by the Canada Pension Plan's (CPP's) system of multiple vetoes really out of line with the views of most pension reformers and the Canadian public? Implicit in Professor Banting's discussion is the notion that the CPP would and should have been expanded under another form of federalism. I agree that a unilateralist approach would have expanded the CPP, but whether it should have been is clearly arguable. Given the current direction of pension reform, it may be that a system of multiple vetoes has proved entirely appropriate.

My second concern is that the concepts of federalism not be separated too much. That strictly federal or strictly provincial programs are operated under a unilateral model does not negate the importance of seeking co-ordination among them. Even if I concluded, after a review of all programs, that a unilateral approach to program control offered the most effective and efficient programming, I would remain firmly committed to the view that the most effective approach to the development of policy for those programs is co-operative federalism.

Professor Banting correctly concludes that each form of federalism meets different needs and that there will be neither simplicity nor symmetry in the web of social-security programs. But unless one can show that the effectiveness and responsiveness of the programs born from one concept of federalism are clearly superior to those born from the others, I believe the objective of reassuring symmetry and simplicity ought to get relatively low priority. Whether one form of federalism delivers more effective programs than the others is open to debate. Since I already suffer from pragmatism, I am inclined to pick and choose my approach, given the problem at hand, without devoting much attention to symmetry.

The new demand on the system

So let me move to the new demand that we must place on our social-security system in the coming decade.

In recent times, young Canadians have not been able to get that first, all-important job for months and even years after they leave secondary school or technical training or even university. The impact of this early unemployment is, I am told, extremely damaging to their long-term work attitudes and job prospects. We are also experiencing a rapidly evolving industrial structure that is throwing out of work people whose skills and experience do not fit the changing demands for labour. Although I have never accepted the view that the information revolution and robotics mean fewer jobs available, I do believe that they are causing and will continue to cause a real mismatch between the supply of and the demand for specific skills in the labour marketplace.

Throughout the next decade, many of these unemployed workers, like many of our young people, will require income support, through either UI or social assistance.

Our society should provide that support. But doing so is not enough. Income support is not all that is required if we are to provide more opportunities for these people and to improve the efficiency of the social-security system.

Rather, we must achieve *more* than income maintenance during the long months of unemployment. We must also provide more work experience, more training, and more basic education – whichever is the most pressing requirement in each case – to many of the people who are receiving UI or social assistance.

This approach will not simplify our social-security system; in fact, it will create multiple objectives and demand judgements as to who can best benefit from training or work experience. Neither will this approach save us any money in the short run. Indeed, the cost of adding training or work experience to the basic cost of income maintenance will increase governments' social-security costs for some time.

I am aware, too, that many will see hidden in these comments the spectre of 'work for welfare', and that many will argue that other activities reduce a would-be worker's time for job-search and, therefore, extend the period of unemployment. I agree that work experience or training should not be compulsory for social-security recipients of working age. The option of being on assistance, perhaps at lower benefit rates, should exist. As well, we should not remove people from active job-search if their essential problem is frictional unemployment. But however we work out these trade-offs and however we make the necessary judgements about individuals, we can and must accomplish much more with the vast sums that are currently spent on income maintenance.

Let me provide you with some statistics on UI spending for 1983. Of the more than $10 billion paid in benefits, 2.2 per cent was spent for training, 0.8 per cent for work-sharing, and 1.0 per cent for job creation. In other words, only 4 per cent – $400 million of the $10 billion total – served objectives beyond pure income maintenance. (I use the UI program as the example not because provincial social assistance has a better record but because adequate comparable data are not available.)

Yesterday, I came across a headline in the *Globe and Mail* (12 May 1984) headed 'Women cut off welfare for taking college course'. I don't know the specific circumstances of this case, but the headline recalls what I already know far too well: that we are not yet coping with the notion that our income-maintenance programs must increase opportunities for people on welfare or UI, rather than encouraging them simply to let their skills and attitude deteriorate.

This challenge cannot be resolved by the 'big-bang' approach to reform or by some unilateral new program. Doing a more adequate job of combining income maintenance with the provision of training and work experience must involve a wide variety of programs: UI, social assistance (and the related CAP), provincial training and basic-education programs, and the awesome array of federal and provincial job-creation programs.

Given that the bulk of our social-security and training programs are provided by a single order of government, most changes can be made unilaterally, in the strict sense. That is inevitable. The critical fact is that the interaction among these 'unilaterally' controlled programs is so pervasive that we must adopt an approach of co-operative federalism in planning and proceeding with change.

It is the trend towards unilateral policy development that must be broken. The provinces and the federal government must not only work together on policy; they must want to work together if we are to improve the social-security system.

We had a good experience in Saskatchewan about eighteen months ago when the federal government introduced its NEEDS job-creation program – a clear case of unilateralism. Saskatchewan immediately chose to implement a similar program – also an example of unilateralism – but to attempt to integrate it with the federal effort so that the two governments could collectively offer one-stop shopping for job-creation. The federal official involved in the province had a spirit similar to ours, and we almost raced each other to see who could get bureaucratic approval first. The result was a common office, a common phone number, and a joint administration.

No doubt, both orders of government suffered numerous administrative pains and perhaps some visibility problems. But the process of co-operative federalism worked. And the experience reinforced my belief that the people of this country do not and should not accept that the two orders of government cannot work together in the spirit of 'bureaucratic symbiosis' to deliver complex programs to achieve multiple objectives.

Conclusion

In summary, then, I generally accept the view that ongoing, incremental changes to our social-security system may offer the greater opportunity for real improvements. Some will come through changes made unilaterally by each order of government. But in my view, the complex issues facing the social-security system for the next decade cross jurisdictional boundaries so frequently that real progress – real pragmatic solutions – are most likely if the spirit of co-operative federalism, of joint problem-solving, can be rekindled in our federal-provincial relations.

Discussion

KEITH BANTING: I agree almost overwhelmingly with Don Rowlatt's comments except I really don't like the rules governing change in the Canada Pension Plan [CPP]. Having extremely complex rules for changing the Constitution makes a lot of sense. A very high level of consensus is desirable at that level, even if requiring it sometimes means the frustration of majorities. But it is not clear to me that the CPP should be so difficult to change. I understand the historical reasons for the rules, but they make the plan inflexible. This is not simply a plea for the expansion of the CPP, as Dr. Rowlatt seems to think. For example, envisage a situation in which a new government came to power in Ottawa and wanted to make restrictions in the CPP. It would have remarkable difficulty accomplishing that objective.

In other words, the rules make change difficult, and they unduly constrain the lines of democratic accountability. We are locked into a set of relationships, but that doesn't mean we should be happy with them. We should learn from this experience, and guard against building similar rigidities into federal-provincial relations in other sectors of public policy.

MICHAEL MENDELSON: I am going to make two comments. First, none of my argument against rationalization is an argument against reform. I am very much in favour of reform, in fact, in the form of expansion. An improvement in the income-security system is probably a fundamental necessity if Canada is to maintain its position as a technologically advanced nation during the coming two or three decades. It is necessary if the country is to be able to make the kinds of adjustments we talked about earlier. Some of these improvements may be rationalizations, in the sense of doing away with silly things that have no purpose, but many of them must be more fundamental.

Second, I want to comment on the issue of co-operative federalism, which Dr. Rowlatt raised. I am concerned about the mechanisms of decision-making that are inherent in such a process. Unfortunately, agreements under co-operative federalism are negotiated, meaning that people sit around a table and trade things off. These agreements are struck in secret. Co-operative federalism puts policy decisions in the hands of bureaucrats, rather than those of the politicians who were elected for that purpose. This kind of secretive decision-making mechanism tends to rob a nation of its sense of itself, of its ability to resolve its own problems. I am not sure what the alternatives are, but I'm quite concerned about that kind of approach.

PART V
POSTSECONDARY EDUCATION IN THE 1990s

Public support of postsecondary education

D.W. Slater

Our instructions were to say something about postsecondary education that might have some bearing upon the role of governments in it as well as upon the relative roles of the federal and provincial governments. That's what I will do.

THE NATURE OF POSTSECONDARY EDUCATION IN CANADA

In tackling the subject of postsecondary education in Canada, it is important to recall that it is generally provided in bundles of services. You don't get nice neat slices of independent activities. Instead, the grouping of activities is extensive. A good example is in science and engineering education, in which the apprenticeship of research workers and the research activity itself are joint products of the educational work, and vice versa. In principle, this bundling of services in postsecondary education is not completely necessary, but its frequent appearance, in Canada and in many other parts of the world, suggests that it offers considerable advantages. For example, training in economics and research in economics seem to go together well, education in history and the preservation of historical knowledge go together, and so on. This multifaceted aspect of postsecondary education bears on the role of governments collectively, as well as on the respective roles of various levels.

The principal elements within the bundles of postsecondary education are so well known that I don't need to dwell on them at any length. Almost all the bundles contain general-skill development

Dr. Slater is chairman of the Economic Council of Canada.

and the development of the ability to learn and to self-teach. Other elements may include the general acquisition of knowledge, vocational training, education for entry to and maintenance of one of the formal professions, retraining, skills upgrading, and basic and applied research. Finally, the institutions themselves provide a depository of knowledge, and with citizens and other institutions, they share the role of promoting the effective use of knowledge and the maintenance of standards.

Various combinations of these elements are provided at various institutions. The bundles found at the colleges of applied arts and technology (CAATs), the collèges d'enseignement général et professionel (CEGEPs), and the community colleges differ from those at degree-granting colleges and differ again from those at full 'multiversities'. All of these institutions do, however, provide some bundles of services.

Virtually none of the elements in any of the bundles is, I maintain, a purely private or a purely public good. They are all mixed private-public goods, with varying proportions in the mix. For example, basic research has a large public portion because of the externalities and the free-rider factors it involves. Retraining is more mixed. but a sizeable proportion is a public good because the need for it often arises from structural change, which reflects change in public policy. Even general baccalaureate education has some portion of public good; from a social point of view, too little would be done if all of the costs and benefits were left entirely to private responsibility.

This phenomenon of mixed 'private-publicness' raises, for each element in the bundle individually or in various subsets, questions of the basis and degree of public involvement desirable. All these questions are separable from questions about the means of exercising public involvement – subventions to individuals, general support of institutions, support of various kinds of activities of the institutions, and so on. Moreover, in this country, these questions force us to ask which of the public goods involved are national, which provincial, and which municipal, as well as whether national action has to be taken to achieve national objectives.

THE CANADIAN EXPERIENCE

The appropriate degree of public subsidy and the appropriate level of government to assume responsibility vary among elements in the bundle, as do the means for providing the subsidy and delivering the service.

Before looking at just how they vary, I am going to review Canada's experience of government involvement in postsecondary education. Before the Second World War, Canadian postsecondary education was generally a mixed public-private activity with a heavy weight on private. ('Private' includes, in my terminology, the church-based activities that were important in Canada for a very long time.) Public subsidies were modest, partly because postsecondary education was not aimed at mass enrolments.

After the war, the success of the veterans' educational program, under national government initiative, was a major factor in subsequent development. The other two great influences on public support were the National Research Council and agricultural research programs. In the iate 1950s and early 1960s, under both federal and provincial government initiatives, Canada launched development of mass postsecondary education, together with an enormous expansion of graduate studies and research in virtually every field of knowledge. All were heavily subsidized. (Other countries have as high subsidies per student as Canada, but few combine them with a system of mass postsecondary education.)

My predecessor on the Economic Council of Canada (ECC), John Deutsch, had an important influence on these approaches. In the early days, the ECC promoted education of every type, particularly postsecondary education. It maintained that public investment in postsecondary education paid off, in the sense that the social benefits, in terms of income and growth, exceeded the social costs. It also suggested education as a good vehicle for reducing inequalities of opportunity and promoting cultural and social benefits. On the basis of these considerations, particularly the former, the enormous expansion of mass, highly subsidized postsecondary education took place in Canada. The view was that participation should be broad, if not universal. The scheme involved considerable subsidization of students' living expenses, as well as fees, in order to ease the burden of forgone income and provide them with subsistence while studying. Moreover, the system was not tightly means-tested. It was believed that if relatively well-off people benefited from the program, the income-tax system would catch up with them; therefore, strict means testing was really not necessary, even if ability to pay was important in equity.

The system became even more heavily subsidized as time went on through the 1960s and 1970s. And it is more subsidized now than it was, say, at the beginning of the 1970s.

Further developments

Other developments are also important to keep in mind. Behind the expansion of degree-granting institutions came a second wave of development in the form of the CAATs, CEGEPs, and community colleges. The massive expansion of graduate studies and research continued. Foreign-student enrolments soared.

For a while, funding flowed virtually from an open tap. The federal government's open-ended contribution of 50 per cent of the operating costs was more than 50 per cent of the total government operating subsidy. Operating costs, in turn, were a function of the number of students, and recruitment programs were rampant. Most provinces used formula-financing systems, and most of the funds went to institutions, not individuals. Thus, the government funding of operating budgets was essentially open-ended for many years. The growth rate of expenditures became so rapid that the federal government felt it had to cap it. The established program financing (EPF) arrangements of 1977 introduced a limit. They also involved another difficulty; although EPF was notionally unconditional, governments continued to keep track of the trends and judge them as if they were conditional.

Two other points about the system round out the story. First, most of the capital funding came from the provinces, rather than the federal government. Second, as research funding became an important part of the whole system, grants, mainly from federal councils, covered the direct costs of research, but the indirect costs, which are often larger, usually had to be met out of the universities' general funds.

The system is still in effect, although, as we all know, the last ten years have seen a significant reduction in the real level of per-unit support for virtually every kind of activity that is based in postsecondary institutions. Recently, funding for direct grants to science, engineering, and medical research has turned around a bit, but the real reduction of overall support has been and still is the order of the day.

GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITY AND FEDERAL AND PROVINCIAL ROLES

In looking at the issues in the subsidy of higher education, we can best proceed by taking each major group of bundles of postsecondary educational activity and asking three sets of questions:

1 What is the public and the private interest in the group of activities? And what is the implication for the degree of public (generally governmental) subsidy and public regulation?
2 Which government or governments should exercise the public role? To what extent? Why?
3 What are better and worse means of exercising the governmental role, bearing in mind both the principal objectives and the constraints on that group of activities?

Notice that by asking these questions about various bundles, I am suggesting the possibility of different answers for each. Indeed, I think the answers will be different.

At the risk of using somewhat arbitrary classifications for these bundles, I can develop my main arguments by considering in turn: (a) the general run of postsecondary programs leading to a certificate or the baccalaureate; (b) professional programs; (c) the preparation of teachers, scholars, and researchers; and (d) research activities. Finally, I will consider the issues that arise from the long-established practice of most Canadian postsecondary institutions' carrying on more than one major group of bundles of activities.

General postsecondary education

The general run of programs leading to a certificate or the baccalaureate in Canada are a highly subsidized, mass activity. Historically, the basic case for the subsidy was a belief that this activity yields a large measure of social benefits beyond its private benefits. Moreover, ran the theory, the students' enlarged future income streams would allow government to recoup much (though not all) of its investment in human capital. Equity in the society would be greatly improved also, it was thought, through large improvements in the equality of opportunity. Improvements in social and cultural life would be a bonus.

With the benefit of two decades of experience and some additional analysis, many investigators now believe that the case for such widespread and heavy subsidization of general undergraduate education was overstated. The narrow economic benefits were exaggerated by treating all differences in income among more and less educated people as flowing from differences in their educational experience and none from differences in other factors, such as native ability, family wealth or position, and so on. The beneficiaries of governmental subsidization turned out to be mainly members of the middle- and higher-income groups, not the poor but bright and dedicated students. And society has depreciated somewhat the improvements in social and cultural life that mass postsecondary education has brought to Canada.

The main implication of these new ways of thinking is that the division of the costs of this group of activities should be tipped a bit more to the private side – mainly by an increase in the percentage of the costs of these activities to be covered by fees.

I feel that this line is appropriate, but that it ought not to be pushed too far and that it should be qualified in a very important way. It is fashionable at the moment to denigrate the general run of university and college students as unworthy of higher education, to hanker after the good old days when Canadian universities were stepping stones to and keepers of a meritocracy. This myth about the past undervalues current mass education for a complex, rapidly changing society in which the lifetime needs of a large fraction of the population require some advanced honing of learning skills. Moreover, from the viewpoint of a democratic society with a goodly measure of civility, government programs with fairly broad participation are better, in my opinion, than sharp-edged transfers from the 'rich' to the publicly displayed 'poor'. Although I support the idea of having a larger proportion of the costs come from fees and a smaller from government subsidies, I consider it important to continue sizeable general subsidies, together with broad student-loan and bursary programs and with considerable progressivity in the tax system.

Should the federal government have a large involvement, by fiscal and regulatory means, in this general run of postsecondary educational activities? Or are the public interests of Canadians served effectively by leaving this area mainly to provincial governments? Answering these questions requires weighing the national interests against the interests of the provinces and the diverse interests of individuals. Even if one gives great weight to the national interests, I believe that for the overwhelming portion of this bundle of activities, the provinces are the best level of government for whatever decision-making, financing, accountability, and regulation may be necessary or desirable in the public interest.

Some analysts counter that the educational institutions have been slow to adjust their activities to Canada's human-resource needs – that, for example, they turn out too many sociology, history, and philosophy majors, and not enough computer technicians and skilled craft workers – and that the provinces do not have the means or the will to bring about the desired adaptation. Federal intervention is suggested as a means of correcting these 'shortcomings'. I suggest that a high degree of skepticism is appropriate in responding to such allegations. The vocational aspects of college and first-degree university education are not as important as the developing of tools, the learning of how to learn, and the sorting of wheat from chaff. Most of us did not end up working at what we studied at university. What mattered in the long run was that we had tackled something seriously and learned the difference between superficial and deep knowledge. Canadian institutions have developed quite good mixes of vocational and general-education activities. They have done so under provincial aegis. Although some sluggishness of adjustment exists, it is often exaggerated. Students vote with their feet, and even the most rigid faculties have to follow. One of the most notable accomplishments of the system has been its response to the almost revolutionary increase in female participation during the last quarter century. On the other side, the federal government's record of forecasting, planning, and programming for educational and, yes, even for human-resource needs has generally been a poor one.

Professional programs of the first or second degree

Having laid out my line of argument for one class of bundles of postsecondary educational activity, I can be much briefer about the others. For professional programs of the first or second degree (for example, medicine, law, dentistry, agriculture, engineering, architecture, and business administration), the privateness of the benefits and the ease with which individuals can appropriate them are generally greater than for the general run of certificate and baccalaureate programs. It follows that the case for imposing a larger share of the costs on professional students than on the general group is a good one. In practice, however, the Canadian situation is far from simple. For medicine and dentistry, it appears that the degree of subsidization is higher than for general education, whereas it is lower for business education.

Because professional programs give much more weight to vocational considerations and less to general educational needs and standards than do general certificate and baccalaureate programs, the central government's share of interest, compared to that of the provinces, appears to be higher (but not dominant). Major discussions have arisen lately about actual or potential oversupplies of doctors, lawyers, and dentists. Whether or not these allegations are correct depends fundamentally on the level of service the public demands, largely through government-funded services that are inherently of mixed federal-provincial interest. Thus the central government's interests in these areas are likely to be greater than in the general run of up-to-baccalaureat activity and its active role is likely to be larger and more complex.

The preparation of teachers, scholars, and researchers

The bundles of teaching, research, and apprenticeship for the same usually involve postbaccalaureate activities and, in the sciences, engineering, and medicine, postdoctoral activities as well. Per student, this type of activity is generally much more costly than the kinds already discussed, and it is generally more heavily subsidized. The students' living costs are also likely to be more subsidized. Why? It is generally believed that for this type of education, social benefits exceed private benefits even more than they do for the other types discussed. Also, it is thought that the possibilities of individuals' recouping the benefits in private income and of the state's recapturing the benefits through taxation are relatively low for teachers, scholars, and research workers. Thus, government provides relatively high subsidies. In addition, because the students involved are generally older than those in professional or general postsecondary education, their living costs and forgone incomes are higher; thus, the socially provided compensation has to be higher to attract students, other things being equal.

The fundamental structure of study, research work, and relationship to professors and institutions differs among fields within this broad classification of educational bundles. In science and engineering, postbaccalaureate students and even postdoctoral students to some degree are essentially apprentices who participate in the research work of their professors. The method in the social sciences and humanities involves much more individual work and responsibility for students. This difference is important for it bears on the mixture of bundles of postsecondary activities, on the roles of governments, and on the methods of financing.

It is particularly important to recognize the symbiotic relationship in Canada (as in most countries) between university- or college-based research activity and the preparation of teachers, scholars, and research workers. This preparation has a large public element, and, I believe strongly, is much more a national than a provincial good. Thus, in any mixture of federal and provincial support or regulation, the federal government's role here is much larger than for the two other classes of postsecondary activity already discussed.

It is also worth noting the relatively long time involved in building up an effective operation for the preparation of teachers, scholars, and researchers. It took Canada from the 1950s to the late 1970s to build up an indigenous capacity to meet, as a net balance, the demand for these workers. If we reduce the generation of supply in Canada, it will take a long time to wind it up again (though probably not as long as it did in the first place).

Research and scholarly activities

The classification 'research and scholarly activities' covers many activities, from basic research to various stages of development and application. In Canada, they are carried on primarily in three types of institutions: universities, government laboratories, and research and development centres in industry. Generally speaking, the universities play a relatively large role in basic research and in the renewal of the state of knowledge and a smaller one in development and applications. But they do also participate in the applied end of the spectrum, partly through their association with industry and government programs.

The public aspect of research and scholarly activities is large, especially in basic, curiosity-directed research, but also to a considerable degree in many applied activities. The fundamental basis for judgement is the externalities of the benefits of the activity, which cannot usually be captured by the organization or the people carrying out the research. And the domain of this publicness is much more national than provincial (in fact, it is often more international than national). Thus, the interest in and the responsibility for financing, directing, co-ordinating, and regulating research activity are much more central-government concerns than they are for any of the other classifications of postsecondary activity we have discussed.

The present pattern of funding research in universities is highly unsatisfactory. Direct operating costs are more or less met by research grants to professors, but capital and overhead costs fall on the university, whose general salary budget must also bear the proportion of the professors' time that is devoted to research. The costs of the research apprentices (graduate students) fall in a complex way on student funding, provincial and federal granting agencies, lending agencies, and the students themselves. The problems of operating such a melange and the inefficiencies and uncertainties that surround it are a deterrent to effective research activity in Canada. The case for a central-government lead in rationalizing the arrangements and for taking more of the funding responsibility is a strong one.

If the funding of research did not raise enough federal-provincial difficulties, consider those that arise from the problems associated with locating and concentrating university-based research activities. The evidence suggests that in many (but not all) fields, there is considerable merit in assembling a critical mass of researchers within a relatively small geographic area. And, it is argued, it is better to establish these masses as centres of excellence that can be relatively well supported. That Canada can afford only a limited number of such centres suggests that the country should have one of this and two of that and one of something else. But how are these to be divided among seventy university-level institutions? How can the federal and provincial governments make such arrangements acceptable if not harmonious? How can a large element of steering and funding by the central government be minimized?

Closely related to this question is the problem of deciding the proportions and range of basic research in comparison with applied research. And how concentrated should the applied research be? With what international connections? The scientists argue that

Canadian participation in international networks of basic and applied science is essential to picking up new ideas and technologies; that participation requires large, relatively concentrated resources over a wide range of basic and applied university research. Can Canada afford this? If not, how are we to select what we concentrate on? What roles are implied for the federal and provincial governments?

Finally, innovation, the diffusion of technology, and extensive research and development are now thought to be part of the industrial-development programs of both the federal and provincial governments. This connection raises questions about university-industry relations and the reconciliation of government roles in postsecondary education and in industrial development. Some competition can be helpful here, but we also need some measure of co-operation and co-ordination among all the players, some reconciliation of their various objectives, interests, and programs.

SOME IMPLICATIONS

For most of the postwar period, the relationship between Canadian governments and postsecondary institutions has centred on the institutions' operating budgets. Those budgets have derived their revenue mainly from a set of government grants channelled to the institutions, secondarily from student fees, and to a minor extent from other sources. The measure of the grants has been quantitative – dollars per various kinds of students. But the institutions carry out a number of bundles of activities – some that relate closely to servicing certain kinds of students and others, such as research, that have little to do with the majority of their students. The students vote with their feet in their choice of activities and the professors with their prestige and their research grants. These pressures clearly influence the distribution of the institutions' budgets. Even though student fees are a small part of the institutions' operating costs, the costs to the students are still substantial, especially once living costs and forgone income are factored in. Students can and ought to have some influence on what activities are offered to them and on how many resources are devoted to their choices compared with the institution's other activities.

One current idea is to cut down on the funds channelled to the institutions and substitute vouchers to students, allowing them to buy their own education. The notion is superficially attractive. But such a move would mean that the institutions would have to fund their bundles of other activities in some other ways or cut them back.

Another current suggestion is that the federal government should direct its student and research funding more specifically to fit national priorities. Doing this would, at the very least, add another layer of objectives to federal funding, and it would probably raise conflicts with provincial governments' perceptions; the interests of individuals and of university communities would suffer. At the level of research, the case for promoting 'national priorities' is a strong one, but at the other end of the spectrum, general undergraduate education, I am highly skeptical about it.

To conclude, I am convinced that a large measure of governmental involvement in and responsibility for postsecondary education will and should continue in Canada. I am also convinced that both the provincial governments and the federal government have proper involvements, which are somewhat different for some activities than for others within the mixed bundles that comprise postsecondary education. I have made suggestions about directions in which the balance of public and private roles may appropriately go as well as about sharing among governments. Although I see merit in some piecemeal arrangements for the funding of various postsecondary activities, in the end the central management has to be in an integrated budget of the educational institutions themselves.

Educational policy goals for Canada: major trade-offs and other issues

Claude E. Forget

When invited to discuss the financing of postsecondary education in the company of two distinguished officials from the federal administration, I sensed that because I am from Quebec and was for some time associated with its government, the expectation was that my paper would express that province's traditional position on the federal financing of education.

That well-publicized position has been of great importance in shaping the course of federal-provincial relations, perhaps because it has been something about which Quebec has shown remarkable consistency and unanimity. Indeed, when federal grants to universities were proposed in the early 1950s, they evoked opposition from Québécois as diverse as Pierre Trudeau and the ultranationalists of the Action Nationale.

Aware of how well-known and predictable the Quebec position has become, I decided that I have a better chance of holding my audience's attention if I focus on federal-provincial arrangements for financing education from an entirely different perspective.

If education continues to be an important policy area, it is surely important in a sense that differs markedly from the one it had twenty or thirty years ago. It is that new kind of evaluation of the problems and challenges of education that must be used to guide the review of the legislative and financial arrangements currently governing education policies in Canada. In particular, when policymakers assess federal-provincial transfers in preparation for the 1987 review of the established programs financing (EPF) arrangements, they must do so

M. Forget is associate director of the C.D. Howe Institute and a partner in SECOR Inc.

against current views of the medium- to long-term challenges confronting education.

In this review, choices will have to be made. I am going to set out the major trade-offs that will condition these choices and point to some other issues that should also be addressed. Finally, I will briefly discuss some implications for renewed federal-provincial arrangements.

THE MAJOR TRADE-OFFS

Postsecondary education versus universal functional literacy

The first trade-off is between two competing goals for future education in this country: on the one hand, further quantitative expansion of the postsecondary sector; on the other hand, a determined attempt, within a finite time, to achieve grade-12 schooling or its equivalent for all Canadians 45 years of age or less.[1]

Although quantitative expansion of postsecondary education may have been a valid goal in the 1950s and 1960s, I see very few reasons to believe that is still the case. The social rate of return to postsecondary education is no longer demonstrably higher than for other kinds of investment – indeed it may be lower.[2] Data from the 1981 census show that about half the 25-to-44 age group have obtained educational training beyond the secondary level. Given this high rate of participation in postsecondary education, the low marginal returns to further expansion should be no surprise.

I do not mean to suggest that Canadian postsecondary education is now problem-free – in fact, I shall return to some of those problems presently. However, whatever its problems, they are not of a type that can be cured by further quantitative expansion of enrolments. Moreover, there are abundant indications from many countries that people from families with incomes above the median make disproportionate use of subsidized postsecondary educational services.[3] In other words, there is no reason to believe that higher education is a social equalizer – quite the contrary. In an era claiming increasing concern about the issue of universality versus selectivity, that observation should not go unheeded.

On the other hand, we are beginning to learn that our modern, highly developed societies have not eradicated illiteracy. This is true in the literal sense and, more importantly, with respect to what is called 'functional illiteracy' – the inability to comprehend the kind of moderately difficult texts that consumers and even low-skill workers need to understand in order to function in our technological society (instructions, safety warnings, technical manuals, and so on). There has also emerged the notion of an educational threshold that may determine literacy retention after a person leaves school. The suggestion is that we need to push universal schooling up to that threshold to prevent premature depreciation of the investment involved.

The unemployment rates for people with different levels of education tell us a more direct story. According to the 1981 census, the rate for workers without high-school diplomas or equivalent trade certificates stood 72 per cent higher than the rate for people with those qualifications or better.

Another suggestive point comes from studies made in various countries showing that increased levels of schooling at the primary and secondary levels can make income distribution more equal. Take, for instance, a study of the impact of England's 1972 increase of one year in the minimum school-leaving age; it shows that, other things being equal, the change is likely to reduce income inequality by 12 to 15 per cent (see Blaug, Dougherty, and Psacharopoulos 1982). Many other studies show that the social rates of return for secondary schooling invariably are higher than those for postsecondary education. (For a discussion of the data, see Psacharopoulos 1981.)

To sum up, analyses for both economic efficiency and social equity provide strong and converging indications that a determined effort to expand secondary schooling would pay much higher dividends than a similar effort directed at the postsecondary level.

Some people may think this conclusion an effort to storm through open doors. Are we not already providing secondary education to just about every child in the country? The short answer is no. On average, between 1976 and 1981, as many as 37 per cent of Canadians who had reached 18 years of age had not yet obtained a high-school diploma. Although many obtained one in the following years, a considerable proportion will never attain that level.

The implications are disturbing. In an effort to be specific about these implications, I have estimated the number of students and the cost that would be involved in a systematic effort to achieve by 1990 a grade-12 education for all Canadians who will be between 18 and 45 years old at that time (see Table 1).

Notice that the estimates are based on the notion that completion of grade 12 should be a minimum educational threshold today and for the foreseeable future, given our advanced industrial economy. This judgement may appear too ambitious – it could certainly spur debate among education specialists – but labour-market statistics tend to provide some support for it. Finally, the estimates do not assume away the normal curve of natural abilities; special-education programs could be provided as appropriate, up to an equivalent level.

For people presently at school who, according to existing patterns, would otherwise drop out before completing grade 12, such a policy would mean adding almost 5 million person-years (an average of 3.3 years for 1.5 million pupils) to school enrolments in Canada. For people who have already left school and would need to return to catch up, it would mean an additional 7.6 million person-years. The total of 12.6 million person-years of schooling would cost almost $38 billion. If one assumes an accelerated catch-up program for those who have already left school (an assumption that appears justified by current experience in this regard), the total over ten years would stand at $15.8 billion – approximately the same amount Ottawa now transfers to the provinces for postsecondary education.

Notice, however, that this $1.5 billion annually would not necessarily be entirely new funds. Apart from what could be diverted from postsecondary education, many labour-training programs now in existence devote substantial amounts to remedying basic educational deficiencies.

Generalized subsidies versus quality enhancement

The second trade-off we must consider is between generalized subsidies to postsecondary education and specific quality-enhancement measures. Government support of postsecondary education has been mainly directed at keeping university and college fees low. (In real terms, they are now much lower than they were in the past and represent an ever smaller share of governments' total spending on postsecondary education.) As always, there are other ways of spending public funds on education. It appears to me that some of those other ways would produce greater dividends for society.

TABLE 1

Cost of a policy aimed at universal grade-12 education (or equivalent) by 1990

	For persons aged < 15 now in school and scheduled to complete grade 12 by 1990[a]				For persons now out of school aged 15 to 34					
	Dropouts expected by 1990	Average number of missing years	Person-years of schooling deficit	Catch-up person-years required	Person-years of schooling deficit	Catch-up person-years required[b]	Total catch-up person-years required	Average cost per pupil per year	Total cost of schooling deficit ($000s)	Total cost of catch-up schooling ($000s)
Nfld.	58,134	4.33	251,720	87,201	333,775	118,883	206,084	$2,116	$1,239	$436.1
P.E.I.	8,863	3.81	33,768	13,295	49,140	18,470	31,765	2,203	183	70.1
N.S.	72,872	3.82	278,371	109,308	342,470	132,070	241,378	2,281	1,416	550.6
N.B.	42,529	3.74	159,058	63,794	327,690	123,713	187,507	2,257	1,099	423.2
Que.	357,557	3.61	1,290,781	536,336	2,182,947	818,054	1,354,390	3,793	13,176	5,137.2
Ont.	484,448	3.00	1,453,344	726,672	2,312,465	925,915	1,652,587	2,862	10,778	4,729.7
Man	69,067	3.52	243,116	103,601	367,520	149,863	253,464	2,689	1,642	681.6
Sask.	61,841	3.33	205,931	92,762	318,350	134,533	227,295	2,676	1,403	608.2
Alta.	169,420	3.00	508,260	254,130	676,935	292,900	547,030	2,766	3,278	1,513.1
B.C.	153,053	3.03	463,751	229,580	689,320	296,700	526,280	2,949	3,400	1,552.0
All Canada[c]	1,490,078	3.33	4,961,960	2,235,117	7,644,615	3,025,355	5,260,472	$2,999	$37,807	$15,776.0

a The goal of these calculations is to arrive at an order of magnitude (rather than a precise budget for the recommended policy). For the sake of simplicity, I have made the obviously optimistic assumption that all persons 15 to 19 years old who are now in school will remain there until graduation or 18 years of age, whichever comes first.

b I have based estimates of the required number of catch-up years on information supplied by specialists at the school-board and department-of-education levels. Those out of school are assumed to require one year of catch-up if they reached grade 10 or better before dropping out, one-and-a-half years if they completed grade 9, two years if they completed grade 7 but not grade 9, and three years if they did not reach grade 7. Those now in school are assumed to require two years of catch-up for every three years they miss after leaving prematurely.

c All Canada totals include data on the Yukon and the Northwest Territories. Because these figures have been calculated separately, some totals are not equal to the sum of provincial figures.

SOURCES: Statistics Canada (1981a; 1983a, b; 1984).

Higher education seems to obtain the best returns when it is correlated with ability. Put another way, 'Any educational system wherein the selection of students and the amount of their schooling are determined by factors other than ability suffers a misallocation of educational resources' (Psacharopoulos 1983, 8). Yet in spite of low fees, access to Canadian higher education is at present primarily related not to ability but to income. The income loss from studying rather than working plus the difficulty and risks involved in borrowing for education ensure that this is so. Given that only about 50 per cent of our young people can have access to postsecondary education (unless we want to spend enormous amounts of money to enlarge the system), we need to make sure that ability ranks very high among the criteria for selecting that 50 per cent out of a total age cohort.

Ensuring access on the basis of ability would require a system of student grants that is much more generous than those now available. Again to fix ideas, I have estimated the number of grants that could be awarded university students if the whole of the current federal cash contribution to the provinces for postsecondary education were used for this purpose (see Table 2). The calculations assume a subsidy of $10,000 per year per student, inclusive of fees; I further assume that the provinces would make up lost revenues by allowing fees to increase. For Canada as a whole, the upper third of the students enrolled in 1980/1 could have benefited from such a grant program; fees would have increased $3,309, on average, to $4,200.

Another quality-enhancement measure that could be implemented, in this case at a rather small cost, is increasing the number of young faculty members. Because of the intense expansion of postsecondary education in the 1960s, those years saw a bulge in the hiring of new faculty members. Given today's reduced growth rate of university enrolments, budgetary restraints, and wide availability of tenure in our universities, this bulge is creating a gradual rise in the average age of faculty members and a dearth of openings for younger professors. This phenomenon, in turn, is affecting the graduate programs, for which enrolments are stagnating.

Here again, I have estimated the implications of a program designed to reverse the situation – specifically, a special hiring program over a five-year period to bring to 25 per cent the pro-

TABLE 2
Implications of using the federal cash contribution to education under EPF to fund a grants program for university students

	Cash transfers ($000s)	Number of student grants at $10,000	Share of presently enrolled students benefiting	Increase in university fees	University fees after increase
Newfoundland	$41,920	4,192	52.0%	$5,202	$5,800
P.E.I	9,114	911	58.3	5,835	6,700
Nova Scotia	62,676	6,268	30.9	3,085	4,000
New Brunswick	51,627	5,163	41.2	4,117	5,100
Quebec	310,092	31,009	25.3	2,526	3,100
Ontario	599,681	59,968	31.6	3,165	4,100
Manitoba	76,053	7,605	37.3	3,732	4,400
Saskatchewan	71,270	7,127	41.2	4,123	4,800
Alberta	138,150	13,815	39.0	3,897	4,500
British Columbia	171,397	17,140	47.0	4,701	5,400
All Canada[a]	$1,536,530	153,653	33.1%	$3,309	$4,200

NOTES: Calculations based on 1980/1 transfers, enrolments, and fees.

a All Canada totals include data on the Yukon and the Northwest Territories. Because these figures have been calculated separately, some totals are not equal to the sum of provincial figures.

SOURCE: Statistics Canada (1981b; 1983a, b).

portion of university faculty members aged less than 35 (see Table 3). In 1980/1, the actual percentage stood at 16.1 per cent. Considering the age distribution of faculty members at that time, 4025 hirings would have been necessary over the next five years to maintain that percentage and another 5182 appointments would have been needed to raise the percentage to 25 per cent. The annual cost of such a policy over five years would be less than $75 million, less if it were spread out over ten years. The impact on the demand for PhDs in Canada would, however, be massive. The annual number of hirings under such a program (approximately 1840) would exceed or just match the total number of doctorates now awarded annually by Canadian universities, but only about 60 per cent of these graduates are available for teaching positions. Therefore, such a policy would mean, over time, a 50-per-cent increase in the output of doctoral programs.

The new positions thus created would not need to be permanent; they could be for a maximum period. Conceivably, they could be designed to induce a gradual phase-out of an equivalent number of tenured professors. (Some job-sharing arrangements developed in California's educational institutions appear to have been successful in this regard.[4]) It is difficult to say which would be the more beneficial result of such a program: the infusion of new blood or the disappearance of deadwood.

Summary

The present policy of across-the-board, low (but by no means negligible) financial barriers to entry into postsecondary education is not written in stone. Education policymakers could – and in my view should – focus on resource allocation that would enhance the quality and hence the effectiveness of Canadian higher education. Research into the economics of education suggests that this course would be more promising than the present approach.

Education policy in this country ought to be based on more explicit evaluation of alternative goals and on choices among them. The status quo may, in the end, be the preferred option, but it should reflect a conscious decision. Alternatives do exist. A case can be made for shifting the emphasis from postsecondary to secondary education, where there is much unfinished business. Or we can move to strengthen the commitment to excellence in our institutions of

TABLE 3
Implications of a five-year policy to raise to 25 per cent the proportion of university faculty members less than 35 years old

	Total faculty members	Faculty members less than 35 years old		Positions to be filled			Cumulative cost[b] ($000s)
		Number	Percentage	Because of aging[a]	Because of policy	Total	
Base year	32,214	5173	16.1%				
Year 1	34,055	5896	17.3	1118	723	1841	$ 73,640
Year 2	35,896	6784	18.9	953	888	1841	147,280
Year 3	37,737	7825	20.7	800	1041	1841	220,920
Year 4	39,579	9036	22.8	631	1211	1842	294,560
Year 5	41.420	10355	25.0	523	1319	1842	368,280

NOTES: The base year is 1980/1.
[a] The scenario ignores the possibility that retirements may be bunched and more numerous than the number of members that move up the age ladder in a particular year.
[b] The calculations assume an average annual cost of $40,000 per appointment (including a reasonable amount for the universities' indirect costs). Notice that I have ignored the probability that many of the vacancies created by retirements would be filled in any case; thus, the cumulative costs shown here would not all have to be met with new money.
SOURCE: Statistics Canada (1982)

higher learning. Or, we can attempt a blend of these approaches. The point is this: until we have considered such alternatives, there is little point in debating the details of existing financial arrangements.

OTHER ISSUES

On a somewhat less lofty plane are other issues about which brief comments are in order.

Choosing winners in vocational training

One of the myths that has the most vitality is the notion that, somehow, governments should forecast, for the next twenty-five years or more, requirements for human resources of various types and levels of skills and training and then plan educational programs and regulate enrolments accordingly. One of the surprising things about this idea is the fact that it seems to enjoy the support of groups that tend to dismiss with contempt the notion of an industrial policy in other contexts. Yet the preliminary report of the Macdonald Commission gives astonishing if disturbing glimpses of the ghost. For example, one finds attributed to the Business Council on National Issues a faith in the predictive ability of governments when it comes to job training (Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada 1984, 18). But how, one wonders, can governments succeed in forecasting labour requirements when they have consistently failed in forecasting growth by industrial sector?

If people end up with a kind of training that makes them unemployable, the problem lies in the kind of education they have received, not in anyone's inability to predict the future. Education must be conceived as preparation for a world that has changed, is changing, and will continue to change: developing the aptitude for coping with change is an important part of the educational process. Apart from encouraging that kind of education, governments can provide information and let people make their choices. No free society should attempt to go beyond that.

Interprovincial spillover

Interprovincial migrations of university graduates do not cancel out; in fact, they may constitute one of the few real-world examples of interprovincial spillover, a concept that until now I had tended to regard as little more than an intellectual toy. Census figures reveal large net losses or gains for each Canadian province between 1971 and 1981. And for the most part it was the 'have-not' provinces that lost to the richer provinces huge chunks of human capital, built up at considerable public expense (see Table 4). This brain drain could lead the poorer provinces to spend less than optimal amounts on higher education and the richer ones to spend more. Instead, why don't we compensate these capital gains and losses through the mechanism of federal-provincial transfers?

Quality indicators for secondary education

Education is an almost perfect example of the 'capture' hypothesis for regulated industries. Educators run education ministries and school boards, and their regulatory roles have been converted to serve the ends of the regulated. As one consequence of that situation, we do not have objective evaluations of the quality of the education our schools provide – evaluations that could feed informed policy debates. Our American neighbours have field day after field day debating the meaning of trends on their various tests[5]; the scene is more serene in Canada because we run no risk of having our pet notions attacked by an appeal to 'facts'.

Isolated pieces of research, however, do sometimes provide an interesting glimpse of the quality of the Canadian educational system. For example, Torkia-Lagacé (1981) recently tested students entering a number of Quebec City CEGEPs (community colleges) in an attempt to answer two questions: (1) to what extent are students admitted to CEGEPs able to use basic logical structures? (2) to what extent is the ability to operate at that level associated with success in general and in scientific subjects in particular?[6]

The results are devastating. Only 41.9 per cent of the students in the natural sciences performed satisfactorily in the formal logic test, 29.3 per cent of the students in the health disciplines, and 12.0 per cent of all the other students. Equally disturbing is the indication that although competence in formal logic correlated positively with scholastic success, even students who did very poorly on those tests managed to do well in almost half the courses offered. As Torkia-Lagacé says, success in college 'generates the illusion in the minds of everyone and the student himself that he or she has reached a certain

TABLE 4
Net gain or loss in educational levels of population caused by interprovincial migration, 1976-81

	Educational level (net change)				
	Total change in population ages 15 and over[a]	Less than grade 9	Grades 9-13	Trades or some postsecondary[b]	University degree
Nfld.	–17,280	–1,215	–7,135	–8,045	–895
P.E.I.	–590	+ 290	–270	–480	–130
N.S.	–7,590	+ 355	–2,300	–3,440	–2,205
N.B.	–9,020	+ 385	–3,510	–4,130	–1,760
Que.	–120,585	–7,555	–42,5000	–50,320	–20,210
Ont.	–67,545	–4,315	–31,895	–26,740	–4,595
Man.	–35,845	–2,690	–13,175	–13,795	–6,195
Sask.	–7,600	–640	–4,180	–2,255	–530
Alta.	+ 172,105	+ 8,865	+ 72,555	+ 68,225	+ 22,435
B.C.	+ 95,330	+ 6,850	+ 32,980	+ 41,910	+ 13,590
Yukon	–180	–105	–105	–190	+ 230
N.W.T.	–1,205	–220	–465	–770	+ 255

a Excluding inmates.
b People with a complete or incomplete education that is not university based, with an incomplete university education, and with a university certificate below the bachelor level.
SOURCE: Mori (1983).

level of intellectual development although he or she has sometimes not even yet started along that route', and she adds, 'strangely enough in the less demanding courses the ability to think straight does not appear to be at least useful' (1981, 161-2). When compared to findings obtained from similar studies in other countries, these results seem even more alarming.

Clearly, we should be doing much more systematic evaluation and research into education's effectiveness and quality. As far as I know, the provinces have not been providing this kind of quality check – possibly because they would rather not find out. If admissions to higher education were to rely more than they do now on criteria of excellence rather than on, in effect, the students' socioeconomic backgrounds, information of this kind would be essential. Moreover, the quality of postsecondary education is very dependent on the quality of the output of secondary schooling. As well, Canadians seem to need some kind of consumer protection from the educational 'industry'.

All these needs point to the need to create a national institute for quality in education. Such an institute would not define standards or set down rules, curricula, or teaching methods but would, on a voluntary basis, provide systematic and comparable evaluations of performance.

SOME IMPLICATIONS FOR THE EPF REVIEW

The labour force is our most valuable natural resource, and our investment in human capital represents a very large share of national investment (even though accounting conventions do not consider it as such). Education is a national problem because the health and growth of the economy is a national problem. But saying this is just another way of saying that both education and the economy are important concerns. Education is also a national concern in a more precise sense: the choices to be made among the various options described above should probably not be made in one way in province A and in some other way in province B. The resulting disparities might be more than we could live with. The need is, therefore, not only for innovation but also for careful harmonization of provincial educational policies.

One way in which harmonization cannot be achieved is through the desperate search for 'visibility' (which is the polite expression used to describe the federal government's apparent determination to use the public treasury to make Canadians eternally grateful to the federal Liberal party.) That approach disregards an important fact: the federal government can be visible only if it moves – at least when it intervenes in a policy area where day-to-day management lies in provincial hands. There should not be any steady-state federal-provincial programs because the essence of the federal input is to facilitate change, adaptation, and innovation in a co-ordinated sort of way.

One federal initiative that would not help harmonization of education policies would be Ottawa's using its current EPF contributions to finance its own program of grants to students. This approach would be a cop-out. It would probably result not in a selective program of student grants conceived as part of a more

TABLE 4

Net gain or loss in educational levels of population caused by interprovincial migration, 1976-81

	Educational level (net change)				
	Total change in population ages 15 and over[a]	Less than grade 9	Grades 9-13	Trades or some postsecondary[b]	University degree
Nfld.	−17,280	−1,215	−7,135	−8,045	−895
P.E.I.	−590	+290	−270	−480	−130
N.S.	−7,590	+355	−2,300	−3,440	−2,205
N.B.	−9,020	+385	−3,510	−4,130	−1,760
Que.	−120,585	−7,555	−42,5000	−50,320	−20,210
Ont.	−67,545	−4,315	−31,895	−26,740	−4,595
Man.	−35,845	−2,690	−13,175	−13,795	−6,195
Sask.	−7,600	−640	−4,180	−2,255	−530
Alta.	+172,105	+8,865	+72,555	+68,225	+22,435
B.C.	+95,330	+6,850	+32,980	+41,910	+13,590
Yukon	−180	−105	−105	−190	+230
N.W.T.	−1,205	−220	−465	−770	+255

[a] Excluding inmates.

[b] People with a complete or incomplete education that is not university based, with an incomplete university education, and with a university certificate below the bachelor level.

SOURCE: Mori (1983).

level of intellectual development although he or she has sometimes not even yet started along that route', and she adds, 'strangely enough in the less demanding courses the ability to think straight does not appear to be at least useful' (1981, 161-2). When compared to findings obtained from similar studies in other countries, these results seem even more alarming.

Clearly, we should be doing much more systematic evaluation and research into education's effectiveness and quality. As far as I know, the provinces have not been providing this kind of quality check – possibly because they would rather not find out. If admissions to higher education were to rely more than they do now on criteria of excellence rather than on, in effect, the students' socioeconomic backgrounds, information of this kind would be essential. Moreover, the quality of postsecondary education is very dependent on the quality of the output of secondary schooling. As well, Canadians seem to need some kind of consumer protection from the educational 'industry'.

All these needs point to the need to create a national institute for quality in education. Such an institute would not define standards or set down rules, curricula, or teaching methods but would, on a voluntary basis, provide systematic and comparable evaluations of performance.

SOME IMPLICATIONS FOR THE EPF REVIEW

The labour force is our most valuable natural resource, and our investment in human capital represents a very large share of national investment (even though accounting conventions do not consider it as such). Education is a national problem because the health and growth of the economy is a national problem. But saying this is just another way of saying that both education and the economy are important concerns. Education is also a national concern in a more precise sense: the choices to be made among the various options described above should probably not be made in one way in province A and in some other way in province B. The resulting disparities might be more than we could live with. The need is, therefore, not only for innovation but also for careful harmonization of provincial educational policies.

One way in which harmonization cannot be achieved is through the desperate search for 'visibility' (which is the polite expression used to describe the federal government's apparent determination to use the public treasury to make Canadians eternally grateful to the federal Liberal party.) That approach disregards an important fact: the federal government can be visible only if it moves – at least when it intervenes in a policy area where day-to-day management lies in provincial hands. There should not be any steady-state federal-provincial programs because the essence of the federal input is to facilitate change, adaptation, and innovation in a co-ordinated sort of way.

One federal initiative that would not help harmonization of education policies would be Ottawa's using its current EPF contributions to finance its own program of grants to students. This approach would be a cop-out. It would probably result not in a selective program of student grants conceived as part of a more general thrust to enhance quality and effectiveness in higher education but in yet another universal, open-ended, income-security program for tomorrow's upper middle class. Ottawa's cash contribution is much better used as a lever and a lubricant to encourage harmonization of provincial policies. Yet such a program is a real temptation because of its political appeal and also because it would be a constitutionally defensible use of Ottawa's spending power, all the more easily justified if it were nonselective and open-ended.

Another temptation that may lure some Ottawa minds is that of superimposing newly devised 'national standards' on the educational component of EPF. I believe, however, that the spending power could not make binding any federally conceived standards beyond some dealing with entitlements to educational programs – in other words, with 'who gets what' questions. Except for accounting requirements, Canada has no experience with national standards of substantive content that have successfully gone beyond those simple, albeit at times far-reaching, rules. Should an attempt be made, it will be shot down.

Education policies in Canada should be reoriented. Doing so must primarily involve action at the provincial level. However, the provinces themselves can be far less constrained in that reorientation if they move at the same time and roughly in the same direction. Helping them to do so is the role the central government should seek to play, and, in order to play it, the old work horse of federalism, the federal-provincial cost-sharing agreement, may yet come back into favour.

NOTES

1 In most Canadian school systems, students normally complete grade 12 at 18 years of age. Throughout, I have used 'grade 12 or its equivalent' as a shorthand expression for indicating that 18 should be considered the minimum school-leaving age.

2 As David Slater correctly pointed out to the conference, the methodology of these rate-of-return calculations is seriously flawed in that it attributes to education all the income differentials observed, disregarding other contributing factors. The resulting rates of return are biased upwards.

3 This phenomenon was first demonstrated by Hansen and Weisbrod (1969) for the United States but has since been shown to occur in many other countries, including developing countries; in the latter connection, see Jallade (1974; 1977).

4 Bélanger and Côté describe some experiments with sharing teaching positions or other university appointments (for example, the post of assistant dean of student affairs is shared at Stanford University). To quote from this paper, 'In education in particular, two teachers can share an appointment in a satisfactory manner and while providing the needed continuity. The teaching team of two people is then jointly responsible for implementing the school program. This can facilitate, as long as it is accompanied by provisions for early retirement, the solution to the problems created by an aging teaching staff. . . . In a period of zero growth of that staff, this allows a gradual replacement' (1984, 13, my translation).

5 The debate in the United States was rekindled by the publication of *A Nation at Risk*, by the National Commission on Excellence in Education (1983). See, in this context, Lener (1982), Wolf (1983).

6 The evaluation was carried out *vis-à-vis* 6000 students in ten CEGEPs following a methodology already used in similar studies in the United States and Great Britain.

REFERENCES

Bélanger, J.P. and Côté, C. (1984) 'Le partage volontaire de l'emploi en Californie' mimeographed paper presented at the 1984 meeting of l'Association des Economistes Québecois, Quebec City, 4 May

Blaug, M., C.R.S. Dougherty, and G. Psacharopoulos (1982) 'The distribution of schooling and the distribution of earnings: raising the school leaving age in 1972' *The Manchester School* (March), 24-39

Hansen, W. Lee, and B.A. Weisbrod (1969) 'Benefits, costs and finance of public higher education' (Chicago: Markham Publishing Co.)

Jallade, J.P (1974) 'Public expenditure on education and income distribution in Columbia' World Bank Occasional Papers No. 18 (Baltimore, Md.: Johns Hopkins University Press)

– (1977)'Basic education and income inequality in Brazil: the long-term view' World Bank Staff Working Paper No. 268

Lener, Barbara (1982) 'American education: how are we doing?' *Public Interest* (Fall) 59-82

Mori, G.A. (1983) '1981 census of populations (part 5): education highlights' in Statistics Canada (1983) *Canadian Statistical Review*, November, cat. no. 11-003E, xi-xxi

National Commission on Excellence in Education (1983) *A Nation at Risk* (Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Education)

Psacharopoulos, G. (1981) *Higher Education and Employment: The IIEP Experience in Five Less-Developed Countries* (Paris: International Institute for Educational Planning)

– (1983) 'Educational research at the World Bank', World Bank

Research News (Spring) 3-17

Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada (1984) (Macdonald Commission) *Challenges and Choices* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

Statistics Canada (1981a) *Elementary/Secondary School Enrolment 1980-81*, cat. no. 81-210 (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

– (1981b) *Tuition and Living Accommodation Costs at Canadian Universities 1980-81 and 1981-82*, cat. no 81-219

– (1982) *Teachers in Universities 1980-81*, cat. no 81-241

– (1983a) *Education in Canada: A Statistical Review for 1981-82*, cat. no. 81-229 (Ottawa)

– (1983b) *Financial Statistics of Education 1980-81*, cat. no. 81-208

– (1983c) *Universities: Enrolment and Degrees 1980*, cat. no. 81-204

– (1984) *Population-School Attendance and Level of Schooling, 1981 Census of Canada*, cat. no. 92-914

Torkia-Lagacé, Mirette (1981) 'La pensée formelle chez les étudiants de Collège-1: objectif ou réalité? CEGEP de Limoilou, Québec

Wolf, R.M. (1983) 'American education: the record is mixed' Public Interest (Summer) 124-8

Postsecondary education: some thoughts on the position of the government of Canada

David Cameron

Given the stated topic of discussion today and the fact that I work for the government of Canada, it seems to me that I should be offering you some thoughts on federal policy for postsecondary education in the 1990s. I find that difficult to do not only because the political situation is very fluid right now but also because my crystal ball is cloudy. I think circumstances in the 1990s are all but impossible to predict, so I'm going to concentrate on the next several years.

I'll make my observations under two general headings: first, the general situation as it appears to relate to higher education; second, the government of Canada's present and likely future position with respect to higher education.

THE GENERAL SITUATION

As for the general situation of the country as it relates to higher education, many of the points I want to make have already been covered in one form or another by earlier speakers, so I will just touch on a few that I think are particularly salient.

First, I think it is obvious that as a society we are going to continue to face rapid economic change and dislocation and continuing high rates of unemployment – all of which are germane to the situation of higher education. In addition, high technology and the ambiguous delights of postindustrial society will continue to excite fear and fascination in the minds of citizens and politicians. The world will continue to change, and if the future is like the past, we are probably

Mr. Cameron is assistant undersecretary of the federal Department of the Secretary of State.

more likely to understand the changes after they have occurred than predict or comprehend them before they hit us.

For the foreseeable future, too, governments will be facing sustained fiscal pressures. That goes for both federal and provincial governments – in fact, I think fiscal pressure is likely to be a structural feature of public life affecting *all* parties and jurisdictions in this country.

How these factors and others will affect relations between the federal government and the provinces is difficult to assess. On the evidence we have before us, I don't think it is possible to predict that our governments will pull together or that they will pull apart. Acute pressures can push a society and its governments in either direction, but what seems most likely is a mixed bag of conflict on certain issues and fairly good co-operation on others.

In this connection, it's important to mention the position of Quebec, whose views on higher education and the role of the federal government therein will be a crucial factor in any policy formation likely to occur over the next several years. Unfortunately, my crystal ball gets extremely foggy when I look at Quebec. (I take heart from the fact that when I speak to Quebeckers, their crystal ball seems to be murky as well.) My sense, however, is that Quebec society is in a quiet process of self-examination and reassessment, and that the results of this process are not yet clear.

Looking at postsecondary education across the country, it's fairly clear that universities and colleges will continue to be, as they have been in the past, radically dependent on the public sector for their nourishment and support.

We also have some evidence indicating the impact of demography on higher education. Briefly, it is clear that the 18-to-24-year-old cohort, the major source of postsecondary students, has peaked in size. But it is equally the case that, for several reasons, the rate of participation in higher education has been rising very sharply. What do these facts mean for the future? If you follow straight demographic projections, it's obvious that the demand for higher education is going to decline because the numbers in the prime age group will be reduced. But once you try to take account of the participation rate, the position becomes rather more complicated. Many people have been surprised by the increased demand for places in our universities and colleges during the past couple of years.

What we might conclude from these factors is that although we can't readily forecast the magnitude of demand, we can surmise that there will be changes in its pattern. People are likely to require more adult education, more part-time education, more recurrent or continuing education, more off-campus education. In other words, we have to be prepared for different kinds of demands on an educational system of unknown size.

THE GOVERNMENT OF CANADA AND HIGHER EDUCATION

My second broad category of remarks concerns the present and likely future position of the government of Canada with respect to higher education. I know the suspense is killing you, so I will state my thesis in advance: that during the next several years the government of Canada, no matter what its character or political stripe, will regard higher education as one of its significant public-policy priorities and will seek to establish a set of arrangements that meet its basic concerns and objectives. To put the matter more briefly and less elegantly, I don't think that the issue is going to go away with the ending of the Trudeau era.

To run through the history very briefly, in the 1960s, Ottawa and the provinces both contributed substantially to the building up of the system of higher education, which was a top public priority at the time. Al Johnson told this conference of Arthur Tremblay's comment in the 1960s, when he was deputy minister of education in Quebec, that he had tens of thousands of kids to be educated and still needed the resources and facilities to do so. This pressure was felt in all parts of the country. I think it is fair to say that the focus at the time was primarily on the rapid expansion of the system itself, rather than on the substance, character, and quality of the programs.

In the 1970s, two things happened simultaneously. The bloom went off the educational rose; the public either regarded higher education with skepticism or stopped thinking of it much at all. Coinciding with that was an increasing preoccupation with fiscal pressures on the part of the federal government. It thought it had to be able to predict the postsecondary-education expenditures it was going to face and to put a lid on them. As you well know, the outcome was the established programs financing (EPF) arrangements of 1977. They involved a very substantial and growing fiscal contribution with the predictability of an escalator based on the GNP. However, they also involved a virtual abdication of any policy interest in education on the part of the government of Canada. Higher education was no longer regarded as one of its central concerns.

After 1980, to continue to oversimplify, the EPF arrangements came under severe attack. Within the councils of the Trudeau government, there was dissatisfaction with the size and the growth of the transfer, with the absence of lines of accountability, and with the lack of influence on policy. Broadly speaking, one can characterize the play of forces within federal councils during the past four years as a conflict between the money savers, who were prepared to contemplate withdrawal from or drastically reduced participation in higher education for the sake of getting some more fiscal elbow room, and the advocates of continued participation, who argued that the federal government should 'spend smarter' – that is, that it should clarify why Ottawa was supporting higher education and that it should make greater efforts to ensure that its objectives were being met.

My sense is that the 'spend-smarter' contingent is gradually winning the day. What in the earlier period was a concern about accountability and visibility – about the federal government's getting credit for the dollars it spends – has broadened into an effort to review what Ottawa is doing in the field: Why is the government of Canada participating? What objectives are being served? How are these objectives being met? Are there other ways of proceeding?

In other words, I believe that a concern with the substantive purposes that animate federal support of postsecondary education has grown as the years of the Trudeau administration have passed, and, as I indicated at the beginning, I think this trend is likely to continue, whatever party or prime minister is in power.

Gazing into the crystal ball

This brings me to the likely future position of the government of Canada – very dodgy territory for a public official to get into, given the present political situation. What evidence do I have for claiming that postsecondary education will be a significant item on the federal government's agenda?

As you know, legislation is currently before Parliament to cap the EPF postsecondary transfer at 6 and 5 per cent for 1983/4 and 1984/5 respectively. Assuming the act passes in March 1985, we will bounce back to business [illegible] usual with the escalator based on GNP plus population. So the federal government has no legislative obligation to do anything in the coming months; it could simply set the matter aside, and the system would roll forward in the future as it has done in the past.

Nevertheless, it seems to me that the current arrangement, with or without the '6 and 5' cap, is politically unstable. The overall environment includes a very large federal deficit and pressures for significant fiscal restraint, and yet we have these enormous, unconditional fiscal transfers to the provinces. I think that the likelihood is slight that any government can let the situation remain the way it is, particularly with the prospect of the postsecondary component of the EPF arrangements being disentangled from the health component and thus becoming more distinct and visible. The situation will be an anomaly facing any government until it is resolved in one fashion or another.

Another factor supporting the view that higher education will be a significant policy issue for the federal government is the growing evidence of a breaking down of what was, in retrospect, a fairly broad consensus for supporting higher-education policy in this country. All eleven governments held roughly convergent views about the role of higher education and the manner in which it should be supported. Today we see empirical evidence that this tacit consensus is failing. One example is British Columbia's radical cutback in its support of higher education. Another is Quebec's declaration that it will impose higher fees on out-of-province university students, starting in the summer of 1985. I think these actions give some indication of the degree to which we in this country have traditionally enjoyed a number of unarticulated assumptions that are now being challenged, and I think that challenge will encourage the government of Canada to pay attention to the field.

A third point in support of my contention is one I mentioned earlier: that public interest in higher education – indeed, in education generally – appears to be growing, and to some degree so is willingness to acknowledge a role of some kind for the government of Canada in this field. At the public hearings of the Macdonald Commission, the interest expressed in matters of higher education was much greater than anticipated. Some survey data indicate a fairly solid and continuing degree of support for higher education.

Increasingly, editorials in major newspapers, and public statements by concerned citizens, such as the recent speech by Walter Light, the chief executive officer of Northern Telecom[1], have pointed out that higher education is vital to national well-being. A variety of such signs seem to me to suggest some turnaround in public attitudes. Now, we all know that positive public assessment of higher education is not necessarily based on a careful analysis of the contribution it makes; in fact, this favourable view seems to be rooted in a fundamental North American conviction that education is a key to ensuring freedom of opportunity and social progress. In the 1960s, the general conviction of its importance was based as much on faith as on anything else, and I suspect that that is true today. Nevertheless, it does seem to me there are signs that such a conviction is becoming prevalent once again.

The fourth point I offer in support of my contention that postsecondary-education policy is becoming more important in Ottawa is my observation that the federal parties seem to agree as much on this issue as they disagree. The discussion of the '6 and 5' legislation in the House of Commons Standing Committee on Finance, Trade and Economic Affairs revealed not only a willingness on the part of the opposition to attack the government for restraining growth but also a fair degree of common concern about the issues. In fact, the committee's hearing with the Secretary of State turned into a virtual seminar on the federal government's role in higher education, and during this discussion party lines were really not clearly drawn at all.

On this point, an important event occurred during debate of the EPF legislation that's currently before Parliament. An amendment put forward by Flora MacDonald was unanimously accepted by all parties. It requires that the Secretary of State make an annual report to Parliament dealing with the following matters:

1 The federal cash contributions and tax transfers to each province in respect of postsecondary education.

2 Provincial expenditures on postsecondary education.

3 Other federal programs supporting higher education.

4 The relationship between federal transfers and programs and Canada's educational and economic goals.

5 The results of any consultations by or on behalf of the Secretary of State with the Council of Ministers of Education Canada relating to the definition of national purposes to be served by postsecondary education and the means by which the governments of Canada and the provinces will achieve those purposes.

This report is to be submitted to Parliament each year, starting in 1986, and it is to be referred to a standing committee of the House for consideration. The unanimous acceptance of an amendment requiring this report indicates the degree of concern that is shared by all parties.

THE FUTURE AGENDA

The amendment I just described seems to me to outline the items that we can expect to be on the higher-education agenda so far as the government of Canada is concerned: the definition and pursuit of national purposes in postsecondary education; the relationship between federal programs and federal objectives, both educational and economic; the relationship between the government of Canada's contribution and the contribution of each province; and finally, the paying of explicit, unapologetic, public attention to the issue, as manifested in the requirement of a report to Parliament and its consideration by a standing committee.

It is possible, of course, that a new government may wish to take a drastically different approach to the some $7 billion or more that the government of Canada spends each year on higher education and research. However, if one assumes that we will continue to function within the general framework that currently exists, I think it's possible to spot several matters that are likely to receive serious policy consideration:

1 The size and character of the block transfer. Within this category are a number of concerns, including whether and how we might harmonize federal and provincial expenditures; accountability; visibility; accessibility; mobility; and the basic support of research.

2 Clarification and possible further development of earmarked expenditures in pursuit of specific federal objectives. I am thinking here of things like the present skills-growth and centres-of-specialization funds, as well as of job training, strategic research, and official-languages education.

3 Exploration of how public policy might facilitate and support institutional adaptation during a period of restraint and aid the development of areas of excellence and specialization, particularly for priority areas in which we cannot justify across-the-board activity. This matter is one of increasing concern to many people within the university community and in provincial governments – witness the mandate of the Bovey Commission – and the question is also emerging with the government of Canada.

CONCLUSION

By way of conclusion, I must emphasize what should be obvious: namely, that my observations are not based on policy decisions already taken but on a reading of the general situation as I see it. I believe one can discern certain influences that are likely to make themselves felt on all governments and that are likely to have some role in shaping public policy. It is these influences that I have attempted to point to in my remarks today.

NOTES

1 Excerpts from Walter Light's speech can be found in *Globe and Mail*, 12 May 1984 (see editorial p. 6).

Funding of universities in Canada

John F. Graham

The purpose of this paper is to propose an alternative approach to funding universities and other postsecondary institutions. As an exploratory document, it focuses on principles; the particulars of a plan based on this proposal would ultimately have to be examined in considerable detail.

RECENT HISTORY

During the past thirty years, the situation for Canada's postsecondary educational institutions, at least the private universities, has changed from one of very little public funding to a preponderance of public funding. To use Dalhousie University as an example, more than 70 per cent of its revenue is now from public funding and only about 10 per cent is from tuition fees. (An additional 6 per cent is from endowment income, and the balance comes from miscellaneous sources.) All Canadian universities are now in much the same position. All are *de facto* public institutions.

The historical development of this situation is worth a quick review. During the period immediately following the Second World War, the federal government paid the university fees of veterans, paid them maintenance allowances, and paid grants to the universities for each veteran in attendance. From 1951 to 1967, it gave grants to the universities based upon provincial populations,

Professor Graham is a member of the Department of Economics, Dalhousie University.

A much fuller development of this proposal is contained in Nova Scotia (1974, chapters 61-5, especially chapter 64, 'University financing and accountability').

grants that rose rapidly during this period from $0.50 per capita to $5.00 per capita. The provincial governments responded to this lead. Early in the 1960s, those that had not hitherto supported the universities within their boundaries began to provide substantial operating and capital grants, and those that had previously supported them greatly increased their level of support. In addition, the federal government initiated the Canada Student Loan Plan in 1964, and it was soon supplemented by provincial student-aid programs of bursaries and loans.

In 1967, the federal government launched a generous program under which it paid a grant to each province equal to one-half the allowable operating costs of its universities. Although the grants were nominally unconditional, the federal intent of matching provincial funds was evident, and the total federal and provincial funding, geared largely to enrolment, was very generous.

The reasons for this policy, which lasted ten years, are well known. Higher education had come to be perceived as an investment that would pay high economic returns; it would contribute to an ever-expanding gross national product and thus aid the meeting of economic and social goals. Given improved accessibility, university education was also seen as the means to achieving greater economic equality. Employers, many of whom accepted or required degrees as credentials for jobs and even the universities themselves encouraged students to see higher education principally as a means to economic advancement.

The universities eagerly seized the opportunities afforded by this public funding both to expand the traditional academic disciplines, with the increased specialization doing so permitted, and to develop extensive graduate programs aimed at providing more scope for research and, particularly, at training the faculty members necessitated by the increasing numbers of students. Moreover, the universities added an extensive array of vocationally oriented faculties, schools, and programs, all making equal claims to scholarship in the search for academic respectability.

Thus, our universities became institutions that were virtually all things to all men. They became a service industry, prepared to expand wherever they believed a demand for a new product existed, often without questioning whether producing such products was a proper function of an institution of higher learning.

Having got themselves into the business of producing products for the government and for the marketplace, the universities are now in real danger of losing control over what they do, of simply responding to whatever they think governments want them to do and are prepared to give money for. The recent emphasis on their providing highly trained labour and on directly providing the research the country needs for a high-technology economy should give rise to grave misgivings about university faculty members' becoming technocrats, rather than scholars and researchers engaged in fundamental theoretical studies.

This is not to say that scholars and students in the universities should not be concerned about the real world. That is exactly what they should be concerned about. Theory is of value only if it is concerned with practice – with understanding the world as it is and as it ought to be. But the unique contribution the universities can make is an examination of science, society, and humanity from carefully considered theoretical principles, through continuous disciplined study. Only if the universities have the support they need for fundamental research and study and for serious nonvocational instruction can they perform their essential academic functions. And only by fulfilling those functions can they also make their most effective contributions to public issues and to economic and social development. It is, I believe, this conception of the universities' place that provides their strongest claim to support and on which I think they should stand their ground, although they have probably already gone too far towards becoming vocational institutes – and towards seeing themselves in this way – to make any reversal possible or likely.

The dilemma of dependence on public funding

The generous public funding, federal and provincial, that made the great expansion of our universities possible has also made them largely dependent upon such funding. This dependence has made them highly vulnerable to budgetary restraints imposed by federal and provincial governments, to changing governmental priorities, and to changing public evaluations of the worth of universities.

That vulnerability began to show up in the late 1970s. Given the rapid escalation of the shared costs of postsecondary education and of similarly financed health services, the federal government wished to eliminate the open-endedness of these programs. The provinces, for their part, clamoured for complete unconditionality of federal transfers so that they could order their expenditures in accordance with their own priorities. The result was established programs financing (EPF), introduced in 1977 with a formula that, through a combination of transfers of tax points and transfers of cash, was designed to provide all provinces with transfers that were equal per capita, unconditional, and adjusted annually with changes in the gross national product. EPF appeared to give both levels of government most of what they wanted, although one effect was to leave the federal government with virtually no place in the development of policy for postsecondary education. True, it had made a proviso that during the five-year period of the arrangements it and the provinces would consult in order to give it some voice in policy. In the event, however, the provinces declined to engage in such consultation, and the federal government could not force them to do so.

During the next five years, total public funding of universities increased, but at a slower rate than costs and with the provincial share declining. The universities were squeezed.

When the federal-provincial fiscal arrangements came up for renewal for 1982-7, the federal government indicated its desire to reduce the cash portion of its transfer under EPF. Some of its reasons were obvious: it wanted to reduce its budget deficit; it felt it was not getting sufficient public recognition for its contributions; and it pointed out that the provinces had not engaged in the consultation with it about postsecondary-education policy called for in the terms of the fiscal arrangements. Some observers also speculated that the federal government wanted to redirect some of its funding of the universities into specific training programs on which it placed high priorities because of its estimates of future requirements for technically trained labour.

In the event, the federal government decided to continue the EPF arrangement for 1982-7, with minor modifications to ensure that per capita transfers were equal for all provinces, but with the proviso that the level of transfer might be frozen if the provinces did not enter into serious consultation with it on educational policy within the first year, 1982/3.

Meanwhile, all provincial governments have been facing serious budgetary difficulties because of revenue shortfalls and, in varying degrees, have been cutting back on all programs, including funding for postsecondary education. Moreover, the federal government has imposed a 6 per cent limit on the increase in transfers under EPF for postsecondary education for 1983/4. Postsecondary education was singled out for this cap; no such limit was imposed for transfers for the health-services portion of EPF.

A particular and serious concern is that, despite the Canada Student Loan program and the provincial bursaries and loans that supplement it, a considerable number of able but low-income students may not find it possible to attend university in the face of increasing fees and the shortage of summer and part-time employment. Most government aid to higher education is channelled through the institutions. All students benefit from this general public funding, although the bulk are from relatively high-income families.

Universities and other postsecondary institutions are doubtless going through a painful time, but so is the whole country, and so are universities in other countries. Although I foresee little easing of that pain in the near future, I do think it worthwhile to explore an alternative approach to university funding, one that might eventually ease some of the financial difficulty for both the institutions and the governments, that might be more equitable than the present arrangement, and that might have some beneficial effects on the character and attitudes of the university community. The exploring of this approach is the principal purpose of this paper.

PRELIMINARY COMMENTS

Before exploring this alternative, I must briefly take up three common but false notions.

The first is the view that what universities do is so important for society that they have an almost God-given right to the public funds needed to continue doing all these wonderful things without restraint. To those who hold this view, I say forget it! Everyone connected with any public service has the same view of its importance – be it health services, social services, police, highways, or public-school education. All are subject to restraints; none is exempt. All have to get along with less.

The second false view is that the solution to the universities' problem is to raise the participation rate – that they should admit a larger portion of the population than they do now in order to increase their enrolments and so enhance their claim for greater public funding. This view is topsy-turvy. The participation rate is not a target to aim at; it is – or should be – the outcome of a policy of admitting and retaining only those students who have the ability and interest to engage in studies at a high academic standard. Indeed, the universities already have many students who lack that ability and interest. That a growing number of good mature students may enter university in the future is fine, but that is another matter. When we talk about the virtue of accessibility, what we should mean is that students with the ability and interest should have access to university education without regard to their economic status. Accessibility does not mean that the universities must provide a place to do something for everyone who wants to come.

A third often-heard contention is that the social commitment to free public education should extend to the postsecondary level. The justification for the public provision of elementary and secondary education is that it provides the literacy and numeracy needed to sustain a civilized and productive society in today's world. In contrast, universities and other postsecondary institutions provide a higher level of education to the relatively small minority of the population that can benefit from it. If individuals find this advanced education or training worthwhile – whether the motive is to better their chances of entering an occupation, to train for a specific profession, or to obtain an education for its own sake – they should be expected to pay for it, at least for most of it. Otherwise, justice – equity – would require that all those citizens who do not attend university should receive comparable funding to help meet their personal objectives, such as starting up a business.

This argument does not fully persuade everyone. Most people agree, however, that the public responsibility for full funding of education is less clear at the postsecondary level than it is at the elementary and secondary levels.

THE PROPOSAL

Although the students themselves are the principal beneficiaries of the work done in universities, society as a whole does benefit from it in some respects. In the case of academic instructional programs, the students are doubtless the *principal* beneficiaries. They, not the general public, are the ones who benefit both from the general satisfaction of being more highly educated than most people and from the economic rewards many of them will obtain from that education. To be sure, having a select part of the population that is highly educated (a small proportion, even of university graduates) does offer some social benefit, but it is important not to exaggerate its size. In the case of research and related study – activities also central to a university's responsibility – the element of social benefit is relatively much larger (although much of what passes for research in universities today is of doubtful value to anybody).

This line of reasoning suggests a principle for funding universities: that the individual student or the public should contribute according to whether the benefit is private or social. This approach, which is firmly rooted in public-goods theory, could – and, in my view, should – be adapted to ensure that accessibility to university is based on students' ability and interest to engage in university studies and not upon their economic status. Using this approach could, I believe, lead to a more responsible and defensible arrangement that might, at the same time, provide more secure, stable, and adequate funding of the universities than we have at present. It also happens to lead to an arrangement that could provide the federal government with the greater recognition it understandably wants for its contribution to funding postsecondary education, without undermining legitimate university autonomy or infringing on provincial jurisdiction over education.

Principal elements of the proposal

The principal elements of this approach to the funding of universities and other postsecondary institutions can be sketched as follows:

1 Since students are the principal beneficiaries of university education, the bulk of the teaching and instructional costs of all programs should be reflected in their fees. Making the individuals who benefit face the costs would have the advantage of making students recognize that their decision to attend university is a serious one; like marriage, the university is not to be entered lightly. This proposal also has the virtue of making the full, true costs of a university education more visible.

2 Access to universities should be based upon the ability and interest to engage in university studies and not on the economic status of students or their families. This requirement necessitates a system of student loans and grants (bursaries) designed so that low-income students can attend university without accumulating debts larger than do students of averge means. Loans should be interest-free until students complete their studies and for a period thereafter. The grants and the remission of interest would mean a quite substantial public subsidy; its provision would be recognition of the general social benefit of students' receiving a university education.

Incidentally, assuring competent students' equality of access to university should not be confused with the social goal of reducing economic inequality. Educational policy is almost certainly an ineffective means of achieving that goal. We need more direct policy instruments to pursue it effectively. All we can hope for from educational policy is equality of access for those who have the ability and interest to engage in university studies.

3 Since faculty members' research and study confer a large element of social benefit, their costs should be borne not by student fees but by block grants of public funds based not upon enrolment but upon the universities' demonstrated requirements for performing these functions. The amount of such support should be made known, with a reasonable degree of certainty, several years ahead. Its provision should be contingent upon the universities' participating in a mutually agreed planning process and their providing satisfactorily for internal and external accountability in their use of the funds.

Important modifying elements of the proposal

While the preceding list contains the main elements of the proposal, I think it needs some modifications:

1 The *very* ablest students should be generously supported by scholarships, since there is a large probability of social benefit in ensuring *their* education at the university level. Such a policy would also underline and give substance to the universities' commitment to academic excellence. Indeed, top students contribute much to the effective functioning of the university and to establishing its essential intellectual character.

An academic scholarship policy is sometimes criticized on the grounds that it gives an additional bonus to individuals who are already gratuitously endowed with brains. This view overlooks both the social benefit from ensuring that the intellectual abilities of our ablest people are fully developed and the fact that the ablest students are also generally the hardest working. Their abilities are by no means unearned; rather, they have demonstrated that they are prepared to discharge their responsibilities in the university community.

2 For first-year students, a substantial part of the assistance provided should be in the form of grants, since, for many of these students, attending university is an experiment that may for may not be successful and having to accept too large a debt load at this stage might discourage many who could benefit, particularly many from low-income families. At the same time, the students should be required to pay (with the assistance of loans) a share of the cost sufficient to ensure that the decision to undertake university work is a well-considered one and that they have a personal stake in spending the year well.

An important possible variant of the general proposal involves a contingent repayment scheme for the student loans. This idea is an attempt to meet the concern that university students' future earnings may turn out to be insufficient to have warranted their investment in education. If the repayment of the money advanced to students were contingent on the size of their incomes after leaving university, students, particularly those from low-income families, would have fewer worries about assuming a large debt burden. Whether students were from high- or low-income families, they would repay all or part of the loans only if their future incomes proved above a given (and probably relatively high) level. A likely repayment mechanism would be a supplementary graduated income tax.

The benefits to the individual from attending university are not, however, limited to increased earnings. They also include the direct satisfaction he or she gets from the education and, possibly, the opportunity of more congenial employment and of having a more interesting life. It is, therefore, reasonable to expect the student to accept outright responsibility for some substantial share of the cost of university education by making a firm commitment to repay some of the loan.

Making repayment of education loans dependent upon the level of future income would not be tantamount to claiming that recipients' university education always determines their future incomes. In fact, it often does not (although in some cases, such as the professions of medicine and law, high income results from a combination of professional education and restrictive licensing linked to that education). The argument for the contingency scheme is that it would provide collective repayment of the major part of education loans while insuring the individual from the risk of liability for repayment if his or her earnings should be low.

Summary of the proposal

In summary, the general proposal is for a system of funding that would enable and encourage the universities to concentrate on and strengthen their essential functions, that would apportion the costs equitably between the individuals who receive private benefits and the public who receive social benefits, and that would, at the same time, ensure students access to university in accord with their capacity and interest and without regard to economic status.

Given such an approach, contributions of governments, in the form of loans, bursaries, and scholarships paid to students, would be highly visible, as would grants made to universities for research and for capital purposes. With fees set to reflect full instructional costs, the students would be the conduits through which the universities would receive much of their public funding. Overall, private funds would meet a greater share of costs than they do now, and, since low-income students would receive more support than high-income students, governments would no longer be in the position of subsidizing the education of the well-to-do through taxes levied on the general public, including the relatively poor. Moreover, whether the loans were repayable outright and in full by all recipients or were repayable contingent on each recipient's future income, the government would recover most of the funding, and, therefore, the program would ultimately be largely self-financing.

OBSERVATIONS AND COMMENTS ON THE PROPOSAL

I conclude with some observations and comments on the proposal:

1 Funding postsecondary education by the means proposed would have to include funding for students' maintenance as well as their fees and would require increases in student aid.

2 A principle underlying the proposal is that it would exact a larger private contribution from the student beneficiary who can afford to pay, while ensuring that no one who has the ability and interest to attend university would be denied that opportunity. It should, therefore, appeal to conservatives, liberals, and social democrats alike. Moreover, it need not affect the autonomy of the universities in each province to determine their programs.

3 In a time of constrained public funding, the proposal has the considerable virtue of tilting the source of funding from the public to the private coffers and so of increasing the total funding available to universities.

4 Obviously, a single province could not adopt this proposal unilaterally. It would have to be adopted simultaneously throughout the country – or most of it – with federal-provincial agreement. It might best be phased in, so as to cushion the effect of very substantial fee increases on those who would be bearing them privately and to allow low-income students, as well as universities and governments, to feel their way into the program. (Moreover, since the effects on enrolment would be uncertain, phasing in might make the transition easier to manage.)

5 Putting the proposal into effect would involve the major problem of reaching federal-provincial agreement as to how to apportion the funding of bursaries, loans, and scholarships between the two levels of government so that it would be clear to the student recipient and to the public what each was contributing. Likewise, the two levels of government would have to agree on the division of responsibility for funding research and capital expenditures. Possibly, the federal government could pay for scholarships and block funding for research, since their benefits would be widely distributed throughout the country, while the provinces would pay for bursaries and capital

costs. This split would still leave the problem of apportioning the responsibility for loans.

6 As I have already mentioned, some observers are speculating that the federal government, as part of its human-resources policy, might redirect some of its university funding into technical-skills training for areas in which labour shortages are predicted. Such a move would be ill advised. The universities have already gone much too far in the direction of vocational training. Moreover, given the notorious inaccuracy of predictions of needs for particular types of labour, such a move would likely leave hoards of misled and disappointed students howling at the federal government when the predicted jobs did not materialize. It is far better to provide students with the best information available and then leave them to make their own decisions about their programs.

I am well aware that the proposal leaves some questions not fully answered. My purpose here is not to attempt to touch all bases but to try to establish principles that might lead to a more satisfactory way of funding universities.

Finally, I must emphasize that this proposal is not new either in my own thinking or in that of others. Variants of it have been under discussion across Canada for at least ten years. But it may be an idea whose time has come in view of the present difficulties in which universities and governments find themselves.

REFERENCE

Nova Scotia (1974) Royal Commission on Education, Public Services, and Provincial-Municipal Relations (John F. Graham, chairman), *Report* (Halifax: Queen's Printer) vol. 3

The funding of postsecondary education: proposals of the Canadian Association of University Teachers

Sarah J. Shorten

For some years now, the Canadian Association of University Teachers (CAUT) has expressed concern regarding problems arising under the existing arrangements for the federal-provincial funding of postsecondary education. These problems date from the passage in 1977 of the Established Programs Financing (EPF) Act. The academic community has been particularly disturbed by the lessening commitment on the part of both levels of government to the funding of higher education. The lessening commitment has been attended by arguments between federal and provincial governments as to who is to blame. While this crossfire continues, damage to the universities of Canada is the result.

HOW MUCH DOES OTTAWA PROVIDE?

Some assumptions

Since 1977, the provinces have not been legally obliged to spend EPF funds on those areas for which they are notionally intended, namely postsecondary education and health care. In order to assess what has happened, it is necessary to make certain assumptions. First, CAUT regards it as reasonable to assume that the percentage of the total transfer spent on postsecondary education in the base year of 1976/7 is the percentage to be used in estimating how much of the federal transfers under the 1977 act should be labelled for postsecondary education. Calculated this way, the federal transfer for postsecondary education would be about 31 per cent of the total EPF transfer.

Dr. Shorten is president of the Canadian Association of University Teachers, Ottawa.

Second, CAUT regards it as reasonable to assume that the percentage of the postsecondary-education transfer to each province that was destined for the universities (as opposed to other sectors in postsecondary education) equals the percentage so spent in the 1971-7 period. Given this assumption, one can generate for each province the proportion of the transfer intended for the universities within its jurisdiction.

These assumptions are reasonable, since the provinces do not appear to have radically shifted their expenditure patterns among hospital care, medicare, and postsecondary education or among the various sectors of postsecondary education since 1977.

It should be noted that under the EPF arrangements, federal transfers to the provinces have two main components: cash transfers and tax-point transfers (the latter being equivalent to federal-income-tax reductions in favour of the provinces). The provinces dispute the inclusion of tax-point transfers in the calculation of the amounts of their transfers. Both components are, however, included in the CAUT calculations.

Problems in the 1980s

By 1980, the federal transfers to the provinces for the universities (under the assumptions stated above) were larger than the provincial operating grants to the universities in Newfoundland, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island. In Manitoba, Ontario, and Saskatchewan, the federal transfers were more than 90 per cent of operating grants, and in Alberta, British Columbia, and Nova Scotia, they were more than 75 per cent. Only in Quebec did the percentage remain constant (as a result of the federal government's stoppage of payment for grade 12).

By the early 1980s, the federal government had clearly become dissatisified with the new arrangements. It considered EPF a bad financial deal, although it had been invented and introduced by Ottawa, against the advice of the academic community. The federal government calculated that its contributions had increased while those of the provinces had decreased proportionately. It had, in fact, made the deal on the assumption of a buoyant economy.

When the time to renew the EPF arrangements arrived in 1982, Ottawa unilaterally cut the revenue guarantee, which amounted to approximately $750 million. Although the revenue guarantee had not been a part of the educational-expenditures package of EPF, its elimination nonetheless meant that the provinces received less money. Meanwhile, the federal government announced a two-year continuation of the 1977 formula for funding EPF while negotiations with the provinces took place. However, in 1983, it announced the imposition of the 6- and 5-per-cent restraint ceilings on increases to the transfers for postsecondary education for 1982/3 and 1983/4 respectively. This change passed into law, through Bill C-12, in 1984. The loss to the universities through this step was about $125 million in the first of those years alone.

In addition, the federal government has increasingly expressed concern about its lack of political visibility for its support of postsecondary education.

THE CAUT PROPOSALS

In view of these problems, CAUT undertook in 1983 and 1984 to prepare for the Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada (The Macdonald Commission) a series of proposals for the federal support of Canada's universities. These proposals are predicated on a number of assumptions.

First, it is clear that postsecondary education must compete for tax dollars, and that this competition is political. Repeated public-opinion polls indicate that the public is by and large supportive of Canada's university system and believes that it should receive adequate support. Other areas of public expenditure enjoy much less widespread support. CAUT, therefore, concludes that the federal government should entrench and increase its support of postsecondary education.

Second, since the passage of the Canada Health Act and of Bill C-12, which declared the percentages of the total EPF funds that the federal government thinks should be devoted to postsecondary education, the EPF funds have been effectively split into two separate, distinct legislative areas: health care and postsecondary education. CAUT, therefore, believes that there ought to be separate legislation, parallel to the Canada Health Act, to govern the area of postsecondary education.

Third, under the Constitution, the provinces have jurisdictional responsibility for postsecondary education. CAUT does not believe that any alteration of this assignment of jurisdiction is either feasible or desirable at this time. Its proposals are, therefore, designed to recognize the structural and political realities of federal-provincial relations, and to respect the constitutional responsibilities of the provincial governments, while at the same time taking note of the fiscal power of the federal government. They are couched with a view to the principle of co-operative federalism, incorporating a system of incentives to the provinces for increased support of the universities.

Fourth, part of the problem of the invisibility of the federal role seems to result from the fact that policies in the area of postsecondary education tend to be decided by the bureaucracy, with little public debate either in the legislatures or in the media. CAUT, therefore, recommends the establishment of a forum for public and political debate, which would encourage the possibility of political reprisals for further erosion of funding.

Guided by this reasoning, CAUT proposes a postsecondary-education financing act. (A full text of the proposed act is available on request from the association.) It comprises the following elements:

- A declaration that the bill does not alter or encroach upon the provinces' jurisdiction in the area of postsecondary education.

- A section declaring the commitment of the federal government to the pursuit of certain national objectives for Canadian universities to facilitate and promote the postsecondary capacity throughout Canada and thereby contribute to the economic and social well-being of Canadians. These objectives include academic inquiry and university autonomy, free and open access to all academically capable students, the provision of student aid, student mobility, and enhanced research and development capacity.

- Sections providing for extensive information, public debate, and visibility for postsecondary education through

  a) The establishment of a postsecondary-education advisory council to collect and publish data and to issue reports and recommendations.

  b) The requirement of an annual report to Parliament on postsecondary education by a high-profile minister.

c) The requirement of an annual review by a standing committee of the House, empowered to recommend to the cabinet the disbursement of supplementary cash grants to the provinces and to highlight achievements and problems in postsecondary education.

– A series of sections, laying out the financial responsibility of Parliament for the support of postsecondary education and establishing a schedule of incentives for provinces not only to maintain but to increase their level of support for postsecondary education.

Step 1: The elimination of the 6- and 5-per-cent restrictions on increases in EPF transfers to the provinces, plus the reinstitution of the escalator clause in the EPF Act of 1977.

Step 2: Supplementary cash contributions to provinces that meet national postsecondary-education objectives, maintain their relative share of the funding of the system, and undertake to pass on the full amount of such supplementary funds to postsecondary institutions in their jurisdiction.

Step 3: A further cash contribution to provinces that improve on their relative share of funding of postsecondary education compared to that in the base year of 1982/3.

These proposals are designed to promote the discussion of positive and constructive solutions to the funding of Canada's universities, whose fortunes depend on the determination of an acceptable solution by both levels of government to the problems now besetting the system.

Discussion

QUESTION: I would like to ask David Slater his views on the use of vouchers for postsecondary education.

DAVID SLATER: I don't have any particular expertise in this area, but I do know that designing a good voucher scheme presents a lot of difficulties. How do you differentiate between students who study away from home and those who live at home? How do you differentiate among fields that have widely differing costs? How does a college or university blend the income it gets from vouchers with the income it has to get from other sources to fulfil what I've called its bundle of functions? A voucher scheme seems unlikely to prove feasible as the main arrangement for college or university financing. I think the schools will probably have to go after revenue in other ways.

SARAH SHORTEN: M. Forget, what is the reason for your choice of trading off university funding to raise the general standard of basic education in this country? Of course, the present usual trade-off between health and education also seems inappropriate. But I wonder why you didn't select, for example, the Senate or Mirabel airport, both of which have much less public support than primary or secondary schooling.

CLAUDE FORGET: I suspect that the size of present-day government deficits will take care of Mirabel and a lot of other things. But the large spending programs that do have public support contain possibilities for substantial trade-offs that cannot be so easily dismissed as the examples you mention.

SARAH SHORTEN: Again to M. Forget. Why do you think that having higher fees and higher student aid would solve the problem of under-representation of the lower socioeconomic classes in universities, when low fees have not? As you know, the correlation between socioeconomic status and acquiring grades in school is very strong. Surely the problem has to be addressed at a much more fundamental level.

CLAUDE FORGET: Yes, it's quite true that low fees have not helped to increase university access for low-income students. Higher fees alone would, of course, compound the problem. But at the present time, income support is not generally available to students at the undergraduate level except on a very selective basis. So looking at access, irrespective of income, I say it would be much better to have higher fees, with those who can afford it paying them while we direct aid to those who cannot even support themselves while they study.

Members of Ontario Economic Council

Thomas J. Courchene
Chairman

Gerard R. Beaulieu
Administrator
Seafarers' Training Institute
Morrisburg, Ontario

W. Lyle Black
Greig Medical Group
Bracebridge, Ontario

Gail C.A. Cook
Executive Vice-President
Bennecon Limited
Toronto, Ontario

Lucien P. Delean
Partner
Critchley & Delean Architects
North Bay, Ontario

E. Gérard Docquier
National Director
United Steelworkers of America
Toronto, Ontario

John Grant
Director and Chief Economist
Wood Gundy Limited
Toronto, Ontario

William A. Jones
Secretary-Treasurer
Ontario Teachers' Federation
Toronto, Ontario

Robert W. Korthals
President
Toronto Dominion Bank
Toronto, Ontario

William Mackness
Vice President & Chief Economist
The Bank of Nova Scotia
Toronto, Ontario

Samuel A. Martin
School of Business Administration
University of Western Ontario
London, Ontario

Elizabeth Parr-Johnston
Corporate Strategies
Shell Canada Limited
Toronto, Ontario

Clifford G. Pilkey
President
Ontario Federation of Labour
Don Mills, Ontario

Bruno R. Rubess
President
Volkswagen Canada Inc.
Scarborough, Ontario

Murray Rumack
Partner
Clarkson Gordon
Toronto, Ontario

Donald J. Taylor
Executive Vice-President & Director
Shell Canada Limited
Toronto, Ontario

Ontario Economic Council Papers

Special Research Reports

- Energy Policies for the 1980s: an economic analysis
- Developments Abroad and the Domestic Economy
- Policies for Stagflation: Focus on Supply
- Inflation and the Taxation of Personal Investment Income: an analysis and evaluation of the Canadian 1982 Reform Proposals
- Inflation and the Taxation of Personal Investment Income: an Ontario Economic Council Position Paper on the Canadian 1982 Reform Proposals
- A Separate Personal Income Tax For Ontario: An Ontario Economic Council Position Paper
- A Separate Personal Income Tax For Ontario: An Economic Analysis
- The U.S. Bill of Rights and the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms
- Pensions Today and Tomorrow: an Ontario Economic Council Position Paper
- Deficits: How Big and How Bad?
- Pensions Today and Tomorrow: Background Studies
- Ottawa and the Provinces: Regional Perspectives
- A Separate Personal Income Tax For Ontario: Background Studies
- Equalization Payments: Past, Present and Future
- Deficits: How Big and How Bad? An Ontario Economic Council Position Paper
- Canada/United States Free Trade: Problems and Opportunities
- Ottawa and the Provinces: The Distribution of Money and Power

Copies of these publications are available at a nominal charge from the Ontario Government Bookstore, 880 Bay Street, Toronto to those shopping in person. Out-of-town customers may write: Publications Section, Fifth Floor, 880 Bay Street, Toronto, Ontario, M7A 1N8, or telephone 965-6015 (toll-free long distance, 1-800-268-7540; in northwestern Ontario, O-Zenith 67200).

ISSN 0225-591X

ISBN 0-7729-015[illegible]-X

Volume

2

OTTAWA and the PROVINCES:

The Distribution of Money and Power

Volume 2

Ontario Economic Council

Edited by Thomas J. Courchene,
David W. Conklin, and
Gail C. A. Cook.

OTTAWA AND THE PROVINCES: THE DISTRIBUTION OF MONEY AND POWER

Ottawa and the Provinces: The Distribution of Money and Power

---

Volume 2

Edited by Thomas J. Courchene
David W. Conklin
Gail C.A. Cook

Ontario Economic Council
Special Research Report

Federal-Provincial Relations Series

© 1985
Ontario Economic Council
81 Wellesley Street East
Toronto, Ontario
M4Y 1H6
Printed in Canada

Canadian Cataloguing in Publication Data

Conklin, David W.
Ottawa and the provinces
(Special research report/Ontario Economic Council,
ISSN 0225-591X)
ISBN 0-7729-0152-X

1. Federal-provincial relations (Canada)* -- Congresses.
2. Federal-provincial fiscal relations (Canada)* -- Congresses. I. Cook, Gail C.A., 1940-. II. Courchene, Thomas J., 1940-. III. Ontario Economic Council. IV. Title. V. Series: Special research report (Ontario Economic Council).

JL27.C66 1985 321.02'3'0971 C85-093013-8

David W. Conklin is Research Director and Executive Secretary of the Ontario Economic Council.

Gail C.A. Cook is a member of the Ontario Economic Council and Vice-President of Bennecon Limited.

Thomas J. Courchene is Chairman of the Ontario Economic Council and a Professor of Economics at the University of Western Ontario.

This report reflects the views of the authors and not necessarily those of the Ontario Economic Council. The Council establishes policy questions to be investigated and commissions research projects, but it does not influence the conclusions or recommendations of authors. The decision to sponsor publication of this study was based on its competence and relevance to public policy.

Contents
Volume 2

PART VI: HEALTH CARE IN THE 1990s 1

RATIONALIZING THE HEALTH-CARE SYSTEM
Greg L. Stoddart 3

HEALTH CARE AND FEDERALISM
William G. Watson 40

Comments: *G.W.S. Scott* 58

Discussion: 65

PART VII: EQUALIZATION PAYMENTS 71

EQUALIZATION PAYMENTS IN THE 1990s
Thomas J. Courchene 73

Comments: *Ron McGinley* 93

Discussion 97

PART VIII: THE FEDERAL-PROVINCIAL CONSULTATION PROCESS: 1987 AND BEYOND 105

FEDERAL-PROVINCIAL FISCAL RELATIONS: AN HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE
A.W. Johnson 107

THE CONSULTATION PROCESS: PROSPECTS FOR 1987 AND BEYOND
Rodney Dobell 144

FIRST MINISTERS' CONFERENCES IN THE CANADIAN FEDERAL SYSTEM
J. Peter Meekison 162

A FEDERAL VIEW OF CONSULTATION
Claude Lemelin 183

Discussion 189

PART IX: OVERVIEWS 193

NATIONAL STANDARDS IN PUBLIC SERVICES
Peter Leslie 195

SOME POLITICAL REALITIES IN THE WORLD OF STAGFLATION
Douglas G. Hartle 217

THE POLITICS OF POSITIVE SUM
Michael J. Trebilcock 235

APPENDIX: BACKGROUND PAPERS 251

FEDERAL-PROVINCIAL FISCAL RELATIONS: SOME BACKGROUND
Kevin Dowd and Adil Sayeed 253

THE CANADA ASSISTANCE PLAN: SOME BACKGROUND
Adil Sayeed 276

THE IMPACT OF FEDERAL-PROVINCIAL TRANSFERS ON PROVINCIAL REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES: A REVIEW
Enid Slack and Douglas Crocker 311

Members of the Ontario Economic Council 345

OTTAWA AND THE PROVINCES:
THE DISTRIBUTION OF MONEY AND POWER

PART VI
HEALTH CARE IN THE 1990s

Rationalizing the health-care system

Greg L. Stoddart

To an outsider, the existing commentary on the Canadian health-care system must seem confusing. We often note our substantial accomplishments. Canadians are well protected against the uncertain and potentially disastrous medical and hospital costs of illness by a 'first-dollar' insurance plan. We have distributed the cost of the plan on a well-accepted ability-to-pay system. By international standards, Canadians enjoy relatively high levels of health status, difficult though it is to measure; certainly there is no reason to believe that we are less healthy than other populations. We have developed a stock of well-trained, dedicated health-care providers and administrators. The public repeatedly indicates that the health-care insurance and delivery system is one of our most important and satisfactory programs. Finally, throughout its first decade of operation, Canada's publicly funded health-care system managed to control health-care expenditures at a roughly constant share of the gross national product. Both the record and the system are the envy of most industrialized nations. What could be wrong?

Yet we repeatedly and increasingly hear that there is a better way than our current path, that first-dollar insurance is neither necessary nor efficient, that government has gone too far both in providing

Professor Stoddart is an associate professor in the Department of Clinical Epidemiology and Biostatistics, McMaster University, and an associate member of the same university's Department of Economics.

The author thanks Jonathan Lomas, Robert Evans, Morris Barer, and David Feeny for helpful comments on an earlier version of the paper and especially thanks Roberta Labelle for valuable discussion and collegial support during the preparation of this paper

insurance and in involving itself in the practice of medicine. Key providers are dissatisfied with the administration of the system. The medical profession, a somewhat reluctant co-operator at the inception of the universal, public health-insurance program, is frustrated by what it views as unnecessary bureaucratic procedures and government niggardliness about fee levels and extra-billing privileges. Allied health professionals also are dissatisfied, claiming that overreliance on and a surplus of physicians are preventing the appropriate and efficient expansion of their roles. Advocates for low-income groups and for others who seek particular types of services in certain geographic areas suggest that access to health care is neither universal nor unimpeded. Both administrators and providers claim that overly restrictive budgetary controls are causing a deterioration in the quality of care. Yet even as they listen to persistent charges of underfinancing of health care, provincial governments insist that a lid must be put on spending for it, particularly because it is such a large factor in government deficits.[1]

FINANCING WITHOUT ORGANIZATION

Nothing is ever quite as good or as bad (or as simple) as it appears. The elusive truth about Canadian health care is likely somewhere between the two poles of a popular, equitable system that delivers high-quality care and one that is cheating practitioners and patients while draining government coffers. Although Canadians are often said to spend as much time studying and commenting upon their health care as they do delivering it, a brief retrospective on the evolution of our system and its performance may explain some of the paradoxical commentary.

Medicare in the 1970s

During the years leading up to the completion of a universal, public medical- and hospital-insurance system (often referred to as medicare), the overriding concerns of those involved were the protection of patients from the financial risks of ill health and the provision of access to necessary care for all Canadians. The result was the establishment, by 1971, of a national network of provincial health-insurance plans, publicly funded and administered, providing first-dollar coverage for medical and hospital services.[2]

Although the introduction of medicare significantly changed health-care financing, the new arrangements left the organization and delivery of health services largely unchanged. With few exceptions, the provinces adopted a 'pay-the-bills' philosophy in which decisions about provision – which services, in what amounts, produced how, by whom, and where – were viewed as the legitimate domain of physicians and hospital administrators. Indeed, the maintenance of a good working relationship with health-care providers was, and continues to be, an important objective of provincial governments. In addition, the regulatory apparatus governing health care, including the self-regulation of medical practice, was left largely unaffected.

When medicare was introduced, both health-care providers and government took considerable pride in their joint accomplishment in the public interest, although both groups may have felt uneasy about the future – the former wary of their professional freedom and the latter leery of the open-ended fiscal arrangements of reimbursing hospitals on the basis of costs and physicians on the basis of fees-for-service. During the 1970s, however, at least five developments strained the relationship between government and providers and made costs the dominant issue in Canadian health care.[3]

First, it became apparent that government had limited, though powerful, instruments available to control costs. What began as dialogue about the appropriate levels for physicians' fees and hospital budgets became difficult negotiations, if not outright confrontations. Second, the federal working document *A New Perspective on the Health of Canadians* (Canada 1974) lent important support to questions about whether additional spending on medical and hospital services would provide increased health benefits. Third, accumulating information from health-services research strongly suggested that alternative organizational models for health-care delivery, often involving changes in traditional payment methods, could reduce costs without sacrificing the quality of care. Fourth, almost everyone came to recognize that the population's health needs and their distribution, especially across age groups, were changing in a manner that would seriously challenge the existing system's ability to meet them in the not-too-distant future. Finally, the 1977 change in the federal-provincial arrangements for established programs financing increased the incentive for provincial governments to rationalize the health-care system.[4]

Medicare in the early 1980s

Since the beginning of the 1980s, the difficulties of the 1970s have become even more pronounced. Although governments have made significant attempts to limit health-care spending through reimbursement controls and supply restrictions, primarily on physicians and hospitals, these have been only moderately successful. Moreover, their effectiveness as long-run policy instruments is suspect.

Thus, the current situation suggests that the rationalization of Canada's health-care system will be a difficult and lengthy task, requiring hard choices. Consider the following:

- Those responsible for providing and administering the provision of specific health services to patients exert steady pressure on government to increase its resource commitments in order to maintain existing styles of delivery, existing incomes, or both.

- The main policy instruments currently available to or at least employed by government for accomplishing change are relatively blunt fiscal measures (such as making decisions on fee levels and budgets and setting controls on the numbers of providers and hospital beds) backed only by a willingness to engage in confrontation.

- The sheer size of governments' financial commitments to existing programs severely limits the funds available for innovation or experimentation with alternative financing and delivery arrangements, even if they are potentially more cost-effective.

- The health-care system itself has few internal adjustment or equilibrating mechanisms to effect the reallocation of existing budgets to improve efficiency.

- Perhaps most important, no consensus exists among the system's numerous actors as to which trade-offs and reallocations might be in the public interest. This lack of agreement is not surprising considering that all the key actors – providers, administrators, patients, and bureaucrats – are behaving quite rationally, given their legitimate concerns for their own welfare, the performance expectations imposed upon them, and the incentives they face.

Medicare today: at a crossroads

From all indications, health care in Canada appears to be at a crossroads between a reorientation of the system through the increased privatization of financing and the preservation of what many analysts view as a basically sound system, though one in need of structural reform to address efficiency issues directly.

The objectives of this paper are to identify key issues that must be dealt with in any attempt to rationalize the health-care system and to discuss alternative policies, both broad strategies and specific proposals, for addressing these issues. It is not intended to be a catalogue of inefficiencies nor a subsector-by-subsector examination of health-care spending, although these exercises might be worthwhile. Rather, its purpose is to provide a framework for and stimulation of discussion and debate on the future evolution and refinement of the health-care system. It focuses on issues and alternatives in the Ontario system; however, given the nature and historic development of health-care organization and financing in Canada, the main analytical themes are equally relevant to the other provinces.

The paper proceeds as follows. First, aggregate expenditure data are reviewed in order to assess our record of cost control. The discussion of this record underlines the importance of sole-source funding in controlling health-care expenditures but questions the viability of continuing the present approach to cost containment. Moreover, it suggests that cost containment is not the same as efficiency improvement. The distinction is an important one, since there is good reason to believe that we could be obtaining better value for the money currently being spent in the health-care system and that we have not taken full advantage of existing knowledge on efficient ways of delivering health-care services and maintaining or improving health status.

These observations lead to a consideration of the nature of health care and markets for health-care services. Why has more of what we know not been implemented? An examination of the process of health-care utilization yields several observations relevant to future attempts at rationalization. The extremely wide latitude in practice style that existing medical knowledge and technology affords providers, coupled with the difficulty of defining health-care needs and measuring outcomes, can dramatically vary the cost of achieving a given level of health for the population. Coupled with the incentive structure that now faces patients and providers, it can create an industry capable of indefinite expansion.

A discussion of potential avenues for rationalization follows; it concentrates on ways to alter the current incentive structure, the management process, or organizational entities in the health-care system. The basic theme is the need to link fiscal responsibility to decision-making authority in the delivery of health-care services.[5] Since this may be accomplished in several ways, none of which is without drawbacks, the discussion touches briefly on the spectrum of policy directions open to government; although the choice is sometimes characterized as one between increased regulation and increased use of market forces, the key question is who is to control patterns of health-service delivery. The discussion of the spectrum of policy directions further suggests that proposals for the application of market forces in health care are often incomplete and misleading and that characterizations of future policy choices as 'more market or more state' are miscast since there may be scope for significant development of market forces *within* a publicly financed system. The section concludes with the observation that, regardless of the policy direction or specific mechanisms government adopts, a long-term plan for addressing efficiency issues in the health-care system is overdue.

Of course, the general federal-provincial environment and specifically the fiscal arrangements for health-care expenditures remain important considerations in any provincial planning or action aimed at rationalizing the system. Thus, the final section explores some efficiency implications of the most recent development in this area, the passage of the Canada Health Act. It suggests that the act may affect efficiency to the extent that its passage freezes in place obstacles to alternative models of financing and delivery.

COST CONTAINMENT OR EFFICIENCY IMPROVEMENT?

One of the most striking features of the Canadian health-insurance system has been its ability, until very recently, to hold national health-care expenditures to a roughly constant share of GNP. As shown in

Table 1, expenditures in Canada remained at approximately 7 per cent of GNP throughout the 1970s; Figure 1 illustrates the sharp contrast with their steady growth during the previous decade, before the completion of medicare.[6] (A similar picture emerges for Ontario, as shown in Table 2 and Figure 2).

In this respect, the experiences of Canada and the United States differ markedly. As shown in Figure 1, the growth in U.S. health-care expenditures as a share of GNP, which paralleled that of Canada before 1971, continued steadily throughout the 1970s, and the figure now exceeds 10 per cent. This difference is particularly interesting since many commentators suggest that adopting a system more like the United States', with greater cost-sharing by patients through deductibles or co-insurance, would allow better control of health-care spending. Such is apparently not the case. At the least, it appears obvious that direct charges to patients do not in themselves control expenditures.[7]

Evans (1982) has analysed in detail the mechanisms through which Canada has accomplished this global expenditure control. His separate discussions of the real and nominal components of health-care expenditures suggest that it has been pressure on medical fee schedules and incomes, rather than labour use, and on hospitals' physical capacity and budgets, rather than patterns of hospital practice, that has accounted for the Canadian system's relative success in controlling expenditures.[8] The key factor has been the degree of reimbursement control (rather than regulation *per se* or incentives to providers or patients) that the monopsonist governments exert in what is essentially a sole-source funding system.[9]

Given this apparently successful record of expenditure control, one can reasonably ask why health-care costs remain such a dominant issue in Canada. There are at least three answers. First, data for the most recent years available suggest an upturn in costs. Provisional 1982 data indicate that national health expenditures reached 8.4 per cent of GNP (Table 1) – although the 1981 figure for Ontario remained at 6.9 per cent (Table 2) – and this change does not appear to be solely the result of changes in GNP. Moreover, although Anti-Inflation Board controls provided some breathing space for provincial governments during the 1970s, negotiations with physicians and hospitals have since become increasingly confrontational and there is little reason to believe that tensions between the parties will lessen in

TABLE 1
Canada's total health expenditures, by category (percentages of GNP)

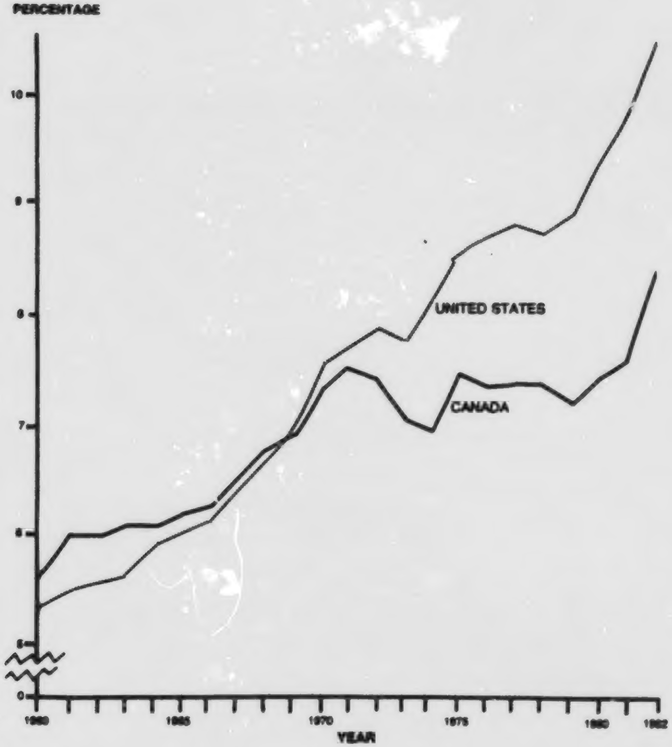
	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Total health expenditures	7.30	7.54	7.40	7.06	6.95	7.49	7.38
Total personal health-care expenditures	6.36	6.57	6.51	6.21	6.10	6.61	6.52
Institutions	3.81	3.88	3.86	3.73	3.79	4.20	4.17
General and allied special hospitals	2.67	2.74	2.72	2.62	2.68	3.01	3.01
Mental hospitals	0.48	0.47	0.45	0.43	0.41	0.42	0.34
Tuberculosis hospitals	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00
Federal hospitals	0.11	0.11	0.10	0.09	0.08	0.08	0.07
Homes for special care	0.52	0.55	0.58	0.58	0.61	0.69	0.75
Professional services	1.65	1.77	1.77	1.65	1.55	1.63	1.57
Physicians'	1.21	1.32	1.32	1.20	1.12	1.16	1.10
Dentists'	0.31	0.33	0.33	0.34	0.33	0.36	0.36
Chiropractors'	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04
Optometrists'	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.04	0.04	0.04
Podiatrists'	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Osteopaths'	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Nursing	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.02	0.02
Physiotherapists'	*b*	*b*	*b*	*b*	*b*	*b*	*b*
Drugs and appliances	0.91	0.92	0.88	0.83	0.76	0.79	0.78
Prescribed drugs	0.43	0.43	0.40	0.38	0.34	0.35	0.35
Nonprescribed drugs	0.38	0.38	0.36	0.34	0.31	0.32	0.32
Eyeglasses	0.07	0.08	0.09	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
Hearing aids	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Health appliances and other prostheses	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02
Other health costs	0.94	0.97	0.89	0.85	0.85	0.88	0.86
Prepayment administration	0.12	0.13	0.13	0.12	0.12	0.13	0.11
Public health	0.23	0.23	0.22	0.20	0.19	0.22	0.25
Capital expenditures	0.43	0.44	0.38	0.37	0.38	0.37	0.34
Health research	0.08	0.08	0.09	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.07
Miscellaneous health costs	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.09

TABLE 1 (continued)

	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981[a]	1982[a]
Total health expenditures	7.39	7.36	7.21	7.48	7.60	8.44
Total personal health-care expenditures	6.52	6.49	6.37	6.53	6.65	7.41
Institutions	4.13	4.09	3.99	4.11	4.20	4.65
General and allied special hospitals	3.02	2.98	2.91	3.01	3.06	3.38
Mental hospitals	0.20	0.18	0.15	0.14	0.06	0.06
Tuberculosis hospitals	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Federal hospitals	0.08	0.06	0.06	0.05	0.05	0.05
Homes for special care	0.83	0.86	0.87	0.91	1.04	1.15
Professional services	1.60	1.61	1.60	1.65	1.66	1.84
Physicians'	1.10	1.10	1.08	1.11	1.10	1.24
Dentists'	0.39	0.41	0.42	0.43	0.44	0.47
Chiropractors'	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.05
Optometrists'	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.05
Podiatrists'	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Osteopaths'	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Nursing	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.02
Physiotherapists'	*b*	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Drugs and appliances	0.80	0.79	0.78	0.76	0.79	0.92
Prescribed drugs	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.34	0.36	0.41
Nonprescribed drugs	0.33	0.33	0.32	0.31	0.33	0.38
Eyeglasses	0.09	0.09	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.09
Hearing aids	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Health appliances and other prostheses	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02
Other health costs	0.87	0.87	0.85	0.95	0.95	1.03
Prepayment administration	0.12	0.11	0.10	0.10	0.12	0.12
Public health	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.27
Capital expenditures	0.32	0.33	0.31	0.41	0.39	0.44
Health research	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.09	0.09
Miscellaneous health costs	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.10

a Data are provisional
b Data not available
SOURCE: Canada (1983, table 6).

Figure 1
Canadian and U.S. health expenditures as percentages of GNP



NOTE: Canadian data for 1981 and 1982 are provisional.

SOURCE: Canada (1983, figure 3).

TABLE 2
Ontario's total health expenditures, by category (percentages of GDP)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Total health expenditures	6.72	6.96	6.82	6.50	6.42	6.98
Total personal health-care expenditures	5.82	6.03	5.91	5.67	5.64	6.24
Institutions	3.32	3.46	3.43	3.32	3.40	3.80
General and allied special hospitals	2.35	2.45	2.44	2.34	2.40	2.71
Mental hospitals	0.44	0.47	0.46	0.44	0.44	0.46
Tuberculosis hospitals	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Federal hospitals	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.05	0.05	0.06
Homes for special care	0.45	0.47	0.48	0.49	0.51	0.58
Professional services	1.69	1.76	1.70	1.61	1.53	1.63
Physicians'	1.24	1.28	1.23	1.12	1.08	1.14
Dentists'	0.34	0.37	0.36	0.38	0.35	0.38
Other professional	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.10	0.10	0.11
Drugs and appliances	0.81	0.81	0.78	0.75	0.71	0.81
Prescribed drugs	0.38	0.37	0.35	0.33	0.32	0.36
Nonprescribed drugs	0.35	0.34	0.32	0.31	0.29	0.33
Eyeglasses	0.06	0.07	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
Hearing aids	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Health appliances and other prostheses	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02
Other health costs	0.91	0.93	0.90	0.83	0.77	0.74
Prepayment administration	0.13	0.14	0.13	0.12	0.11	0.12
Public health	0.22	0.21	0.21	0.19	0.17	0.18
Capital expenditures	0.40	0.43	0.40	0.36	0.34	0.29
Health research	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.07	0.07	0.07
Miscellaneous health costs	0.09	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.09

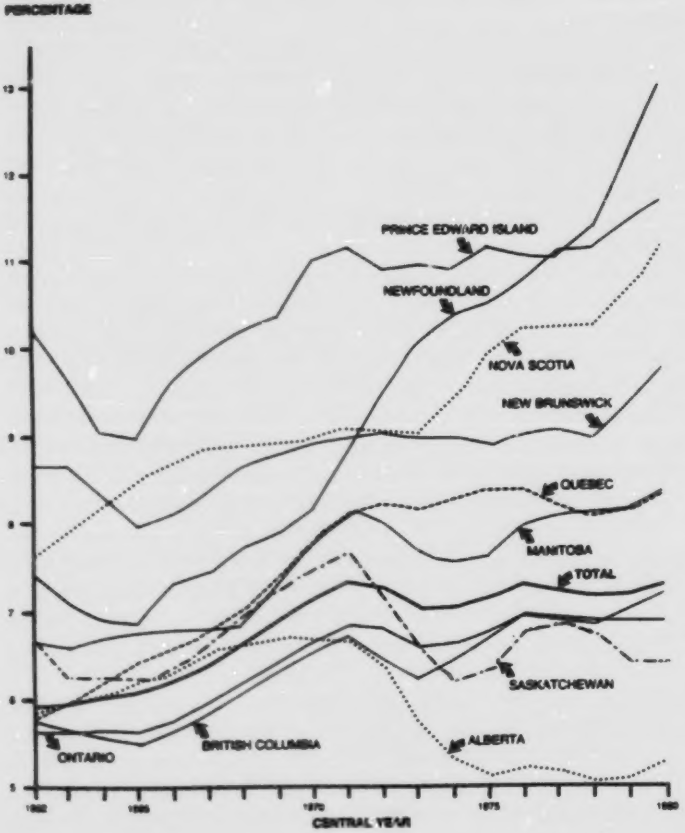
TABLE 2 (continued)

	1976	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981[a]
Total health expenditures	6.86	6.92	6.96	6.80	6.88	6.91
Total personal health-care expenditures	6.15	6.18	6.22	6.08	6.14	6.18
Institutions	3.77	3.75	3.73	3.61	3.63	3.72
General and allied special hospitals	2.63	2.63	2.59	2.49	2.51	2.57
Mental hospitals	0.43	0.25	0.23	0.20	0.20	0.07
Tuberculosis hospitals	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Federal hospitals	0.05	0.04	0.03	0.03	0.04	0.04
Homes for special care	0.66	0.82	0.88	0.89	0.89	1.04
Professional services	1.55	1.59	1.62	1.64	1.72	1.72
Physicians'	1.06	1.06	1.08	1.08	1.14	1.15
Dentists'	0.38	0.42	0.43	0.44	0.46	0.46
Other professional	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.12	0.12	0.11
Drugs and appliances	0.83	0.84	0.87	0.83	0.79	0.74
Prescribed drugs	0.37	0.38	0.39	0.37	0.35	0.32
Nonprescribed drugs	0.34	0.34	0.36	0.34	0.32	0.30
Eyeglasses	0.08	0.09	0.09	0.08	0.08	0.08
Hearing aids	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Health appliances and other prostheses	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02
Other health costs	0.71	0.74	0.73	0.72	0.73	0.73
Prepayment administration	0.09	0.10	0.08	0.09	0.09	0.10
Public health	0.21	0.22	0.20	0.22	0.21	0.21
Capital expenditures	0.25	0.25	0.27	0.24	0.25	0.24
Health research	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.07	0.07	0.07
Miscellaneous health costs	0.09	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.11	0.11

[a] Data are provisional

SOURCE: Canada (1983, table 47).

Figure 2
Provincial health-care expenditures as percentages of GDP
(three-year moving averages, centred on 1962-80)



NOTE: 1981 components are from provisional data.

SOURCE: Canada (1983, figure 9).

future. The long-run viability of a cost-containment policy that depends primarily upon toughness of political will seems suspect at best, given the nature of health-care services and the established positions of the medical profession and the major health-care institutions.

A second reason for concern is that government's ability to pay is becoming increasingly strained. In these times of deficit, the health-care sector receives particular attention by virtue of its size – for Ontario, approximately 30 per cent of the provincial budget – and its recent growth – for Ontario, a 74-per-cent increase in expenditures over the five years ending in 1982 (see Ontario 1982a).[10]

Finally (and perhaps of most significance to the discussion in this paper), concern over the current level of health-care expenditures derives from the knowledge that we could be buying both more health care and more health with our present resource outlay. As analysts of health care have repeatedly noted, we frequently do not obtain maximum value for money spent on health services.[11] One reason is the limited scope remaining for curative services to affect health status at the margin, given the multifactorial nature of many of the leading causes of morbidity and mortality.[12] Perhaps more important, however, are causes related to the services *per se* and their delivery: (1) some services are not efficacious or, more often, are provided and utilized beyond efficacious levels or frequencies; (2) for many efficacious services, the procedures, personnel, or settings commonly used for delivery do not constitute the most cost-effective methods available; (3) we rely on a fee-for-service, solo-practitioner system, although alternative organizational models have the potential to reduce inefficient delivery patterns.

Examples of evidence in all three categories are not hard to find. The rates of performance of many common surgical procedures and the lengths of hospital stays for several conditions have been repeatedly questioned (Roos and Roos 1981; Enthoven 1978). A recent evaluation (Gilbert et al. 1984) suggests that efficacious health care can be provided during a normal child's first two years through a protocol of fewer well-baby examinations than the ten currently paid for by the Ontario Health Insurance Plan. A synthesis of several existing studies suggests that some components of the periodic health examination are utilized well beyond their efficacious frequencies. (These and other examples illustrate what Enthoven

[1978] has labelled 'flat of the curve medicine', a situation in which expenditures yield few or no discernible health benefits at the margin.) There is also evidence to suggest that we take far less than full advantage of such cost-effective methods as day-care surgery (Evans and Robinson 1980), primary care delivered by nurse practitioners (Spitzer 1978), and delivery models alternative to solo, fee-for-service practice (Hastings et al. 1973; Luft 1981).

Given the weight of such consistent and cumulative results, the recent Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Relations (Canada 1981) seems justified in concluding that we should make greater efforts to implement what we already know before we increase our resource commitments to the health-care system.

CAVEATS ABOUT THE MARKET FOR HEALTH SERVICES

Rationalizing patterns of health-care delivery along any of the three lines suggested above will not be a straightforward task, however, because of the nature of health and health care themselves and because of the characteristics of the 'market' in which health-service utilization is determined.

Health-care expenditures – and the incomes that they generate – are the result of a series of interactions between patients and providers initiated by the incidence of illness and perceptions of health needs. This process of health-care utilization is sometimes seen as purely technical or as purely economic. In the former view, illness occurs with a predictable incidence in the population; affected individuals present well-defined problems to providers, who, in turn, apply a unique set of inputs from a well-defined matrix of medical technology to resolve any specific condition. Thus, the efficient satisfaction of health-care needs is basically an engineering problem. In the latter view, fully informed consumers have 'tastes' for health care and demand services, according to their willingness and ability to pay, from suppliers who are likewise sensitive to price signals. Competition among suppliers results in technical efficiency in production, while the price system and consumer preferences and valuations ensure allocative efficiency – that is, that the proper types of services are used in the proper amounts.

Both views are obviously extreme oversimplifications of the utilization process, but as Fuchs (1972; 1974) and Evans (1974a; 1984) point out for the United States and Canada respectively, analyses and policy prescriptions in this field have often implied one view or the other. In reality, decisions by both patients and providers reflect a mixture of technical, economic, and behavioural influences and are made under considerably more uncertainty and with much less precision than is often recognized.

The nature of markets for health services and the special characteristics of the commodity of health care are extensively discussed in the literature on health economics;[13] a full development of the subject here is, therefore, neither necessary nor possible. What is important, however, is that certain characteristics of the process by which health care is demanded and supplied have serious implications for attempts to improve the efficiency of the system. Three specific features deserve special attention.

1 Providers of health care have much more information than consumers about what services exist, which services are appropriate for which problems, and what those services will accomplish. Consumers may still be the best judges of their own welfare, but this statement applies only to the final product, 'health', not the intermediate product, 'health services'. Consumers are generally ill informed about the necessity of specific services and their capacity to affect health; thus, we cannot in general rely on consumer valuations in determining the optimal level and mix of specific health-care services. This asymmetry of information results in providers' having an agency role – sometimes referred to as 'producer sovereignty' – that gives them significant discretionary power over the utilization process and, thereby, a major role in determining levels of health-care expenditures. An important implication of this situation is that any attempt to alter patterns of health-care delivery and utilization through incentives to consumers *alone* is likely to be ineffective.

2 Existing medical technology is not a precise science. Both the state of the art and the available human and capital inputs allow considerably more latitude in 'practice style' than many people acknowledge. In other words, there are both low-cost and high-cost 'styles' of providing the same health services. For this reason, spending less does not automatically mean getting less, in either the quantity or the quality of services. (The latter point is particularly significant in discussions such as the present one, since opponents of change in the health-care system frequently attempt to create the

impression that efficiency improvements entail a lessening of the quality of care. This need not be the case.)

3 Basic concepts, such as 'health' and 'need', which are fundamental to the analysis of the health-care system, are extremely difficult to define and to measure. The World Health Organization's (1958) definition of health perhaps best illustrates this. If indeed health is 'not simply the absence of disease but a state of complete physical, mental, and social well-being', there is literally no end to the 'good' things, including the provision of health care, that one can do for people's health. Moreover, because health status is difficult to quantify, those who discuss and attempt to measure it often substitute process for outcome. More health-care services are unjustifiably equated with better health. The need for care is also difficult to define and measure: in practice, it tends to be determined largely by the providers of care on the basis of the capability of existing and expanding technology.

Because of these difficulties, when efficiency gains are made in the health-care sector, the resources saved must be removed from it. Otherwise, they will be redeployed into activities whose marginal benefits are often unknown and difficult to evaluate.

It is important to keep these caveats in mind when considering specific proposals for rationalizing health care.

One must also recognize two broader considerations. First, since health care is but one factor in the production function for health (along with environmental, lifestyle, and biologic factors), future improvements in population health status will require more from government than the rationalization of the health-care system. They will also require the co-ordination of health policy with other government policies, such as those on agriculture and the environment. This interrelationship of the health sector with other sectors of the economy constitutes an important area for future research.

Second, rationalization of the health-care system must recognize important equity objectives within the current system. In particular, existing opinion appears to indicate that universal coverage, unimpeded access, and the avoidance of two-class medicine are Canadian counter-examples to the statement that every principle has its price.

PRIORITIES FOR CHANGE

As the preceding sections make clear, there is little reason to expect improvements in the patterns of health-care utilization and expenditure unless changes are made to alter the incentives facing key participants, to introduce new forms of organization into the delivery system, or both. In a system characterized by financing without organization, priority must be given to rationalizing the processes through which providers and institutional administrators manage utilization. The authority and discretion to make the production decisions that determine utilization and expenditures must be linked with the financial responsibility for those decisions.

In this respect, the existing incentives in our health-care system are particularly perverse. Fee-for-service reimbursement of physicians and cost-reimbursement of hospitals through negotiated global budgets contain little incentive for either technical or allocative efficiency. This situation is exacerbated by the lack of any incentives for physicians to make efficient use of hospitals, which seem a free, complementary input at their disposal. Finally, even if physicians and institutional managers did face incentives that encouraged the efficient production and delivery of services, our tax-financed, first-dollar-coverage health insurance gives patients no incentives to choose efficient sources and styles of care.

Given this environment, the surprise is not that inefficient patterns of resource allocation exist, but that they are not worse; not that global expenditure-control is now becoming extremely difficult and confrontational, but that it has lasted this long. The lid stayed on so long at least in part because the health-care system is operated and utilized by dedicated professionals and conscientious consumers who do understand that resources are not infinite. Unfortunately, they are given few mechanisms or incentives for aligning their own goals and welfare with the social goal of efficiency.[14]

The preceding analysis suggests four high-priority areas for change, which this section identifies as a framework for the discussion of specific issues and alternatives. The analytic themes are changes in payment methods and adjustments to supply, applied to both physicians and institutions.[15] The involvement of consumers is deferred to the following section, which examines the broad policy choices available to government for accomplishing change at the system level.

To suggest that change is necessary for efficiency improvement is not to suggest that it can be accomplished either easily or rapidly. Some of the mechanisms discussed below would require phasing in over time; others pose unanswered questions and the need for further research on implementation, effectiveness, and impact. Perhaps most important, changes in the levels or types of health-care expenditures will inevitably create friction as they affect incomes in the system.

Changes in payment methods for physicians

Bird in Bird and Fraser (1981) concludes that fee-for-service reimbursement of physicians is incompatible with our present financing arrangements for health care. Whether or not this is so, it seems highly desirable to make increased use of alternative payment methods, such as capitation and salary. The tendency of fee-for-service payment to result in overprovision of services is well-known.[16] Of course, no single method of payment is free from all defects, and debates will no doubt continue about whether salary and capitation provide incentives to underservice patients. On balance, however, it seems fair to say that substantial evidence of such underservicing does not exist, and that alternatives to fee-for-service payment, especially capitation, have much to offer on efficiency grounds.

Since capitation and salary are payment methods not well suited to solo practice, their increased use depends largely on the expansion of alternative organizational models for delivering care, such as health service organizations (HSOs) and community health centres (CHCs).[17] Some initial development of such alternatives has been done in Ontario, but scope exists for considerably more.

Advocates of these alternatives claim that they improve efficiency by reducing unnecessary utilization (especially hospital admissions) and by lowering the production costs of necessary services through a more appropriate input mix (for example, using nurse practitioners). Although evidence from the Health Maintenance Organization (HMO) experience in the United States (Luft 1981; Manning et al. 1984) tends to confirm these and other claims, to date the only systematic evaluation of an Ontario HSO has been of the Group Health Association clinic in Sault Ste. Marie. Begun as a prepaid group practice before the introduction of medicare, it subsequently became a capitation-based HSO. Evaluations of its performance, contrasted with that of fee-for-service physicians in Sault Ste. Marie, have consistently indicated that capitation arrangements can lower health-care costs, even though the clinic's full potential has yet to be realized because existing financing arrangements constrain its operation (Hastings et al. 1973; Vayda 1977; Barer 1981; Lomas 1984).

The U.S. and Sault Ste. Marie results strongly suggest that we should be paying more attention to organizational models that embody payment methods other than fee-for-service. Yet, as Vayda and Lomas indicate and as the paucity of such models in Canada attests to, their development is difficult in the current environment. The optimal role of such models is also not clear. In the United States, where HMOs contract directly with patients, most provide services to employed people who are in dual-choice situations. In Ontario, however, HSOs often serve low-income groups or are used to deliver special health programs. I have suggested elsewhere (Stoddart 1983) that a pluralistic system, with HSOs and CHCs competing with fee-for-service physicians under the umbrella of a publicly financed, publicly monitored system, might offer significant advantages.

Changes in payment methods for institutions

In analyses parallel to those of the efficiency implications of fee-for-service payment of physicians, several authors have pointed out the deficiencies of the cost-reimbursement methods traditionally employed for the payment of Canadian hospitals and other health-care institutions (Pauly 1970; Berki 1972; Evans and Walker 1970). They generally conclude that such methods neither encourage nor reward efficient institutions. But although identification of 'poor' payment systems is not difficult, the design of 'better' ones has posed a more formidable challenge. A substantial literature exists on the subject; however, only recently have techniques for hospital-cost analysis reached a sophistication that allows the design of experimental reimbursement systems.[18]

These systems employ detailed information on several dimensions of the case mix of hospitals and their effects on costs to design prospective rates of reimbursement for different types of patients. In a manner analogous to the movement from fee-for-service payment of physicians to capitation, the move from cost reimbursement through global budgets to prospective reimbursement based on case types redefines the unit of output in health care. Payment is no longer based on the individual service as the implied unit of output, but rather on the episode of care. The incentive to treat patients with resource-intensive, high-cost practice styles is thereby removed.

In the past, Ontario has experimented with a variety of hospital reimbursement techniques (Ontario Economic Council 1977); it currently employs 'prospective global budgeting' in which hospitals are expected to assume responsibility for any deficits they incur. The effectiveness of this approach remains to be seen. It will likely depend upon government's determination to refrain from picking up the tab for deficits in the future as it has in the past. Very limited experimentation is underway, however, with methods of prospective reimbursement based on case types (Horn 1983). The evaluation of this experiment and the analysis of the impact of its potential adoption across Ontario's hospital system appear to be important subjects for future research.

An important element of prospective reimbursement based on case types is the climate of cost consciousness it can create inside the hospital. The internal organization of hospitals has been characterized as a triangular tension between hospital administrators, physicians, and the board of trustees, all pursuing their own, often conflicting goals (Jacobs 1974; Harris 1977). Hospital payment methods that include binding incentives for efficiency may provide administrators with leverage for their attempts to rationalize utilization patterns, including preventing the indiscriminate use of both high and low technology.

Another development that warrants serious consideration for its potential to improve internal decision-making in hospitals is that of clinical budgeting (Wickings 1983), which has been tried in the United Kingdom. In these experiments, hospital clinical units and teams were given budgets with a well-developed framework of rules and incentives. Results indicate that these units and teams were able to work within the budgets and that savings were available for redeployment. Although clinical budgeting, like any other proposal, has its drawbacks, it appears to be one of the few methods available for making clinicians *inside* the hospital financially responsible for their decisions in managing patient care.[19]

Employing any of these developments in hospital-payment mechanisms would require extensive redesign of the data systems of both ministries of health and individual hospitals. The nature of these refinements is itself a subject that will likely require further analysis.

Adjustments to the supply of physicians

Although an essential element of any overall plan, adjustments to the capacity of the health-care system will not by themselves rationalize patterns of delivery. A continuation of overall capacity restraints is essential, but the most important change required for future efficiency appears to be a change in the *mix* of types of providers and institutions.

The supply of physicians has been a constant source of concern in Canada since the early 1960s, although the nature of the concern has shifted considerably over time. At the beginning, the fear was that the stock of physicians would be insufficient to meet the increased demand expected to accompany the introduction of universal medical insurance. Consequently, medical schools were expanded and the immigration of physicians was encouraged. The result was a dramatic increase in the supply, continuing well into the 1970s, that exceeded both population growth and, in the opinion of most observers, the level required by population health needs. Recently, therefore, the concern has been that physicians are in oversupply.[20] As a result, measures have been taken to limit supply through a tighter immigration policy and through restrictions on medical-school enrolments and residency positions.

A continuation of these policies seems justified if expenditures on physician services are to be controlled. One of the most significant opportunities for improving the efficiency of medical-service delivery, however, is the full utilization of nurse practitioners. A large and conclusive body of research evidence has established that nurse practitioners are safe, effective, and acceptable to patients. Their potential for lowering health-care costs and expenditures (through their less expensive training and their effects on utilization patterns) has also been established in experimental situations.[21] The savings in health-care expenditures that would accrue from their full deployment has recently been estimated at about $300 million per year for Canada as a whole (Denton et al. 1983).

Like CHCs and HSOs, however, nurse practitioners have been used very little in Canada, often only in areas, such as the North, where physician services are lacking. This is the result of a variety of factors including the current oversupply of physicians, existing legislation that restricts billing privileges and renders the employment of nurse practitioners unattractive to physicians in fee-for-service settings, and the deficiencies of past manpower 'planning' techniques (Lomas and Stoddart 1982a; 1982b). Obviously, the existing mix of personnel cannot be changed overnight; however, practical issues, such as the cost of introduction, the implications for medical education, and the removal of barriers to implementation, constitute important items on the agenda for research and planning.

Adjustments to institutional capacity

Past policies of global expenditure control and restrictions on the supply of hospital beds may well have squeezed some of the fat out of Canada's system of health-care institutions (Canada 1981). Ontario has certainly made significant strides during the past decade in limiting the numbers of acute-care beds and regionalizing expensive facilities. Yet, by international standards, the Canadian system still exhibits relatively high bed-to-population ratios and rates of hospital utilization. Although there does not appear to be any compelling reason to relax expenditure control and supply restriction policies, there does appear to be a need for adjustments to capacity for certain kinds of medical technology and for care of the elderly and chronically ill patients.

For medical technology, especially rapidly emerging high technology, the primary need is to ensure appropriate diffusion and utilization based on sound clinical and economic evaluation. The contrasting experiences of the United States (Banta 1980) and Sweden (Jonsson 1980) with the CAT scanner, for example, suggest that an extremely wide scope exists for the control of technology, with a correspondingly dramatic variance in its impact on health-care expenditures. The development of incentives, guidelines, or other mechanisms for the efficient application of innovative medical technology (as well as existing technology that is overutilized) represents another important agenda item for applied research in the health-care field.

As important, or perhaps even more so, are adjustments to the balance of institutional facilities. With the age distribution of the population changing and the morbidity being compressed into the later years of life, there is an increasing need to reorient our acute-care system, which is now based on general hospitals. Although much has been done to raise the alarm about the future cost implications of this combination of circumstances, less has been done to specify carefully the appropriate balance of the various types of facilities, such as tertiary teaching and research centres, traditional acute-care hospitals, extended-care facilities, nursing homes, and patients' homes (see Boulet and Grenier 1978; Denton and Spencer 1983; and Bonham 1983). As one of the most detailed studies in this area (Gross and Schwenger 1981) illustrates, substantial rebalancing is required. Yet many important questions remain unanswered, including the exact extent of the inappropriate placement of patients in high-cost settings and accurate estimates of the cost structure for specific types of facilities along the spectrum, especially at the scale of operations that will be required in the future.

The mechanisms for accomplishing this rebalancing also remain unclear, given the understandable reluctance of established facilities to cede control and resources, the revenue constraints on provincial governments, and the presence of the private sector in the nursing-home portion of the spectrum. The appropriate mix of private and public financing and management and the mechanisms for implementing and monitoring it (a theme addressed more generally in the following section) are both unresolved issues.

POLICY APPROACHES TO MANAGING THE HEALTH-CARE SYSTEM

The goal of rationalizing health-care delivery, as Bird notes (Bird and Fraser 1981, 22), is the adequate, equitable, and efficient provision of health care in a federal system when government revenues are not increasing rapidly. The theme throughout this paper has been that the control of decisions affecting the production and utilization of health services must be linked with the responsibility for financing those decisions and services. Current policies of global expenditure-control and supply-restraint, although successful in containing costs in the short run, are not likely to improve efficiency significantly. Doing so will require additional mechanisms that affect practice style by altering input mixes (for technical efficiency) and the levels and types of services utilized (for allocative efficiency, judged against the standard of improved health).

Suggesting what needs to be done is, as usual, easier than providing a blueprint for how to do it. It does seem possible and useful, however, to categorize the broad policy approaches available and to point out aspects of certain policies that often do not receive enough attention.

The spectrum of available policies is sometimes stylized as running between increased regulation and increased competition.[22] The underlying issue that defines the spectrum, however, as noted by several commentators (particularly Williams 1978; Evans 1982; Bird in Bird and Fraser 1981), is the locus of control for production and utilization – who is to decide which services will be produced, by what means, where, and how often.

At one end of the spectrum is a system in which fully reprivatized financing accompanies private delivery of service. At the other end, direct public provision of services accompanies public financing. Both accomplish the linkage of financing to organization, though with very different effects. Both are also extremely unlikely in the Canadian political climate.[23]

However unlikely these scenarios, they do create a useful framework in which to make three observations on current policy alternatives.

'Increased treasury regulation' and 'increased consumer involvement'

First, attempting to move towards either end of the policy spectrum and failing might be worse than living with the status quo. In each direction are apparently appealing midpoints, which may be labelled 'increased treasury regulation' and 'increased consumer involvement'.[24]

'Increased treasury regulation' would involve more stringent controls on global expenditures (such as limits on the number of physicians allowed to bill the public plan, billing ceilings, hospital closures, and further cuts in medical schools' output) without any direct regulation of medical practice (such as restrictions on the frequency of billing for items on the fee schedule or adjustments to the relative fee structure to encourage alteration of utilization patterns). Although this policy approach might continue to contain expenditures, it would clearly make for increased confrontation in negotiations with providers, a costly process in itself. It would also accelerate the trend of patients' being caught in the middle of disputes between providers and government. Perhaps most important, as the combination of rising unit costs and providers' income expectations reduced the real amount of services available within the expenditure limits, there would be no guarantee that the health-care needs of the population would continue to be met.

'Increased consumer involvement', on the other hand, would entail greater reliance on various forms of user charges, such as extra billing, co-insurance, or deductibles (with or without private insurance), without any significant changes to the current organization of health-care delivery. This policy approach, analysed in detail elsewhere by Barer, Evans, and Stoddart (1979), would control public expenditures, but it would also raise the combined total of public plus private expenditures.[25] In addition, because such an approach would violate the spirit, if not the letter, of existing health-insurance legislation, it would likely cause consumer dissatisfaction; if vigorously pursued, it would constitute a complete rethinking of the philosophy and commitment that have underlain the evolution of the existing health-care system.

Though initially appealing, both 'increased treasury regulation' and 'increased consumer involvement' fail to address the main deficiency of the status quo, financing without organization. The former explicitly avoids interference with patterns and styles of practice; the latter includes no mechanism by which consumers can benefit from their decisions or through which their decisions can signal providers to choose efficient practice styles. Neither of these policy approaches, therefore, appears likely to improve the value obtained from money spent on health care.

Publicly financed competition

A second observation on policy alternatives is that the scope for use of market forces *within* the umbrella of a publicly financed, publicly monitored health-care system may be more extensive than is currently believed. Elsewhere, I describe initial outlines for a system of publicly financed competition among three modalities of health-care delivery.[26] The key feature of such a system would be the simultaneous provision of incentives to providers and to consumers to select efficient practice styles, along with the integration of incentives for the efficient utilization of both medical and hospital services. Proposals such as these, which attempt to combine lessons from the American HMO experience with the principles of medicare, are, however, embryonic and not without difficulties. A system of publicly financed competition would require significant changes to existing legislation – for example, that which guarantees patients 'free choice of provider' (even though these changes would appear to benefit patients). In addition, the operational feasibility of publicly financed competition has not received detailed consideration, and its likely effects on equity require further analysis. Nevertheless, the use of market forces within a publicly financed, universal health-insurance system appears to warrant further research on its feasibility and attractiveness as a new policy approach.

The need for long-term planning

A third and final observation on policy alternatives is that, even acknowledging the difficulties that will inevitably accompany any plan for rationalizing the health-care system, some long-term plan on the part of government is overdue. At the risk of unfairly characterizing past Ontario policies, one must say that a consistent set of policies embodying clearly defined, long-range goals has not been evident. In the management of an $8-billion enterprise with fragmented operating divisions, the need for clear policy goals and co-ordination is paramount. The health-care system will not remain static. Resources will be allocated by design or default. The important question is whether the consequences of those allocations are to be planned or unplanned.

CHANGE IN THE FEDERAL-PROVINCIAL ENVIRONMENT

Federal-provincial relations in general and the fiscal arrangements in particular remain an important factor in any provincial action aimed at rationalization of the health-care system. The efficiency implications of both past and existing federal-provincial fiscal arrangements are the subject of a separate discussion by Watson in this volume ('Health care and federalism') and so are not treated extensively here. It does, however, seem important to conclude with comments on two aspects of the federal-provincial environment – the continuing need for federal-provincial co-operation on matters other than fiscal arrangements and the possible implications of the Canada

Health Act for certain changes suggested in previous sections of this paper.

Aside from the need to resolve disagreements on fiscal arrangements, the continuation of federal-provincial co-operation is essential for dealing with influences on efficiency in health care that may be beyond the control of individual provinces. Perhaps the best examples are the need to co-ordinate immigration policy with the individual provinces' policies on the supply of physicians and the need for the provinces to have some forum in which to reach consensus on the subject. Federal-provincial co-operation is also essential in areas such as the development, assessment, and diffusion of medical technology and the funding of both basic medical research and research into the effectiveness and efficiency of specific health services and programs. In areas such as these, the benefits of investments accrue to all provinces, as well as to the international community.

As for the recently approved Canada Health Act, it would be unfair to criticize it for not dealing with some of the fundamental structural problems in the health-care system. This was not the purpose of the act. In fact, one could even argue that by giving the provinces incentives to eliminate user charges and extra billing, the act lessens the attractiveness of the 'increased-consumer-involvement' approach criticized in the preceding section.[27]

To the extent that the act reinforces existing organizational arrangements for delivering care, however, it may pose obstacles to some of the changes suggested here. For example, the parts of the act that deal with universality and accessibility appear to rule out the use of market forces within medicare through avenues such as publicly financed competition between alternative delivery modalities. These and other sections of the act will no doubt be the subject of debate, discussion, and conflicting interpretation for some time to come.

Finally, when people consider the act overall, it will be unfortunate if they perceive it as an endorsement of the current structure of the health-care delivery system rather than a confirmation of the goals and principles of medicare. Our health-care system is serving Canadians well, but it could be doing better.

NOTES

1 The simultaneous claims that we are spending both too much and too little on health care may be particularly disturbing to an economist observer, since the issue appears to be one of allocative efficiency, amenable to investigation, analysis, and resolution. In fact, as discussed later in the paper, the origins of the claims have little to do with issues of efficiency. Even if they did, the nature of the market for health services and its implications for consumer valuations of welfare make it unlikely that the disagreement could be resolved in a straightforward manner. This subject is discussed in more detail in later sections of this paper.

2 For a historical perspective on the development of the Canadian health-care system and a description of some early concerns regarding its organization and cost performance, see LeClair (1975).

3 This list of developments is not intended to be exhaustive. Several other items could be added, but these five seem most germane to the discussion that follows.

4 The importance of the 1977 change is still debated. As Soderstrom (1983) points out, well before the switch to block funding, the provinces had a strong incentive to control health-care spending and rationalize delivery systems in that they were spending much more than the famous 'fifty-cent dollars' at the margin. Before 1977, Ontario's marginal expenditure was $0.82 for physicians' services (Soderstrom 1983) and $0.66 for hospital services (Kapsalis 1982). All other provinces' marginal expenditures were higher.

5 This theme is not new. It has been recognized in commentary and reports on the Canadian health-care system almost since its inception. Most recently, it has been described by Evans (1981) and emphasized by Bird in Bird and Fraser (1981), the Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Arrangements (Canada 1981), Evans (1982), and Lomas (1984). What is distressing, though explicable, is that so few attempts have been made to remedy the situation. Its persistence attests to the difficulty of making rapid or significant changes that affect the interests of established health-care providers and institutions.

6 All the data here are from a compilation by the Health Information Division of Health and Welfare Canada (Canada 1983). Total health-care expenditures as reported here refer to both public and private spending. A very interesting and detailed presentation of expenditure data for Ontario is available elsewhere (Ontario 1981); however, it covers only the period 1970/1 to 1977/8 and apparently has not been extended to the present.

7 For an assessment of the effects of several direct-charge schemes on public and private health-care expenditures, see Barer, Evans, and Stoddart (1979).

8 Evans also employs the income-expenditure identity to remind readers that total health-care expenditures can be seen either as the quantities of different types of care supplied multiplied by their average prices, or as the number of people drawing income of different types from health-care supply multiplied by their average incomes (1982, 392). Using this framework, the author provides a convincing analysis of the underfinancing-versus-overprovision debate. He concludes that although evidence of overprovision of services exists, the main reason for rejecting the underfinancing argument is that it is not motivated by the need to increase real utilization of services for improved health but by providers' dissatisfaction with their incomes.

9 In a recent study of the Ontario hospital experience from 1967 to 1981, Detsky, Stacey, and Bombardier (1983) reach a similar conclusion about reimbursement control, although they term it a 'regulatory strategy'.

Sole-source funding may not be an entirely accurate description of the Canadian system since approximately one-quarter of total health expenditures are in the private sector; however, almost all expenditures in the 'institutions' and 'physicians' categories of Table 1 are publicly financed, and these two categories alone accounted for approximately 70 per cent of total health expenditures in 1982 (Canada 1983, tables 54 and 5). Any attempt to rationalize patterns of health-care delivery must, therefore, begin here.

10 See also Canada (1983, tables 3 and 13) for data indicating higher rates of growth in national health expenditures in the early 1980s than during the previous decade.

11 One of the most articulate presentations of this theme is in Cochrane (1972), but evidence can be found throughout the literature on health-services research. Other examples are Enthoven (1978), Abel-Smith (1976), and Fuchs (1974).

12 For development of and evidence on this theme see, among others, McKeown (1976), Canada (1974), and Hadley (1982).

13 For example, Arrow (1963), Culyer (1971), Kisch (1974), and most recently, Evans (1984) discuss the nature of health care and its implications for efficiency. As for other topics mentioned in this section, see, for example, Fuchs (1978), Evans (1974b), and Stoddart and Barer (1981) on the significance of agency in the utilization process; Enthoven (1980) and McClure (1978) on the economic impact of practice style; and Fuchs (1972), Culyer (1978), and Williams (1978) on concepts of need and health. (These references represent only a limited selection of the available literature.)

14 Both Bird (1981) and McClure (1978) explicitly note this point. The reconciliation of private and social welfare is particularly difficult for physicians. In their role as agent and advocate for individual patients, physicians further their own economic welfare whenever they 'do more' for their patients. This role as manager of episodes of care for individual patients (for which physicians' training prepares them) conflicts sharply with the expectation of the financers of care that the physician will act as a discerning gatekeeper to and manager of public resources. Fee-for-service reimbursement does nothing to encourage the execution of this second role.

15 One could undoubtedly identify other areas for change or sources of inefficiency (for example, within the pharmaceutical industry or in the provision of dental services); however, a focus on the matrix defined by the stated analytic themes and categories of expenditures seems more than justified, given the proportion of total health-care expenditures accounted for by physicians and institutions, the significance of physicians' decisions for other health-care expenditures, and the lack of incentives for efficient forms of organization and behaviour. Any attempts to rationalize the health-care system that do not address this matrix seem doomed to fail.

16 The incentives provided by all three methods are analysed by several authors (Glaser 1970; Abel-Smith 1976; Pauly 1970; Hornbrook 1983).

17 See Canada (1972) and Ontario (1982b) for descriptions of these organizations. Although the two models may differ significantly in payment methods and the locus of control for decisions on the production of services (Stoddart 1983), the distinction is often blurred and, in Ontario, the terms are often employed interchangeably (Ontario 1982b, appendix A).

18 See Migue and Belanger (1974) and Barer (1981; 1982) for a Canadian overview. More widely known perhaps is similar work on diagnosis-related groups (DRGs), which Horn (1983) discusses in a Canadian context. New hospital-reimbursement systems based on diagnosis-related groups have already been adopted in parts of the United States. For commentary on both their potential and their pitfalls, see, for example, Davies and Westfall (1983) and Gonnella, Hornbrook, and Louis (1984).

19 Wickings' (1983) listing of the characteristics of successful cost-control systems may be of more than passing interest to those attempting to rationalize health-care

delivery in Canada. He suggests that they must (1) be prospective, (2) allow parties to gain some powers that they did not previously have, (3) allow parties to continue to make their own ethical, professional, or economic judgements, (4) allow parties to mount effective resistance, and (5) provide parties with some incentive to improve both short- and long-term cost-effectiveness.

20 By necessity, this passage is an oversimplification of a complex issue. Given the caveats raised above, it is extremely difficult to determine shortages or surpluses of physicians through either a technical or an economic approach. Moreover, throughout the periods during which popular wisdom has held that either shortages or surpluses existed, physicians' services have been geographically maldistributed. For discussion on these topics, see Evans (1976), Brown (1977), and Roos, Gaumont, and Horne (1976).

21 Results from the randomized trial of nurse practitioners in Burlington, Ontario are internationally known. See Spitzer (1978) for a summary. Record (1981) provides a comprehensive treatment of the subject in the U.S. context. Bibliographies of other evidence can be found in recent articles by Lomas and Stoddart (1982b) and Denton et al. (1983).

22 See, for example, McClure (1978) and Stoddart (1983). The dichotomy is, however, an oversimplification, since a move in either direction will not remove the need for or the presence of elements from the other (Evans 1982).

23 Paths for reform of the Canadian health-care system are discussed by Blomqvist (1979), Bird in Bird and Fraser (1981), and Evans (1982). The latter two authors, unlike Blomqvist, believe that more, rather than less, public involvement is required, and that it is the direction Canada will pursue. Evans also describes the 'private' end of the spectrum, pointing out that 'there is no experience, anywhere, with a fully privatized, unregulated health care system' (1982, 390). McLachlan and Maynard (1982) offer a thorough treatment of the alternative mixes of public/private choice found internationally.

24 These midpoints are developed and analysed in more detail by Lomas and Stoddart (1982d).

25 User charges have been extensively debated and researched in the literature on health economics. For an overview, see Badgely and Smith (1979). The analysis in Barer, Evans, and Stoddart (1979) examines the effects of many of the commonly proposed schemes on the policy objectives of risk reduction, wealth transfer, and both technical and allocative efficiency (see chapter 6 and especially table 2 for a summary). The general conclusion is that unless incentives to consumers are accompanied by appropriate organizational changes in the supply of services, there is little basis on any of these grounds for increased 'patient participation' in financing. This conclusion is also consistent with Bird's argument in Bird and Fraser (1981). However, other views exist on the subject; see, for example, Fraser in Bird and Fraser (1981).

26 The skeleton of such a system, with its anticipated advantages and difficulties as well as unanswered questions about it, is presented in Stoddart (1983). A slightly revised presentation is in Stoddart and Seldon (1984). Initial reactions to and criticism of the proposal can be found in the discussion following this paper. Lomas and Stoddart (1982c) outline a similar system, though one with a different treatment of the hospital sector.

27 This line of argument should not be pursued too strenuously. Both Manga (1984) and Soderstrom (1983) discuss circumstances under which provinces may find it desirable and even economically advantageous to allow these practices to continue. Furthermore, my comments here are not intended to be a thorough assessment of the efficiency implications of the Canada Health Act. Space precludes discussion of several other important issues, such as the exclusion of private insurance.

REFERENCES

Abel-Smith, B. (1976) *Value for Money in Health Services* (London: Heinemann)

Arrow, K. (1963) 'Uncertainty and the welfare economics of medical care', *American Economic Review* 53: 941-73

Badgley, R.F. and R.D. Smith (1979) *User Charges for Health Services* (Toronto: Ontario Council of Health)

Banta, D.H. (1980) 'The diffusion of the computed tomography (CT) scanner in the United States', *International Journal of Health Services* 10: 251-69

Barer, M.L. (1981) *Community Health Centres and Hospital Costs in Ontario* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

– (1982) 'Case mix adjustment in hospital cost analysis: information theory revisited', *Journal of Health Economics* 1(1): 53-80

Barer, M.L., R.G. Evans, and G.L. Stoddart (1979) *Controlling Health Care Costs by Direct Charges to Patients: Snare or Delusion?* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

Berki, S. (1972) *Hospital Economics* (Lexington, Mass.: D.C. Heath)

Bird, R.M., and R. Fraser (1981) *Commentaries on the Hall Report* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

Blomqvist, A. (1979) *The Health Care Business* (Vancouver: The Fraser Institute)

Bonham, G.H. (1983) 'Institutional vs. community care', *Proceedings From Managing Canada's Health Care System* (Saskatoon: The Financial Post, 30-31 August) 51-66

Boulet, J.A. and G. Grenier (1978) 'Health expenditures in Canada and the impact of demographic changes on future government health insurance program expenditures', Discussion Paper 123 (Ottawa: Economic Council of Canada)

Brown, M. (1977) 'Does Canada have too many doctors? – two views', *Canadian Public Policy* 3 (3): 365-72

Canada (1972) Health and Welfare Canada, *The Community Health Centre in Canada*, vol. 1-3 (Hastings Report) (Ottawa: Queen's Printer)

– (1974) Health and Welfare Canada, *A New Perspective on the Health of Canadians* (Ottawa)

– (1981) Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provinicial Fiscal Arrangements, *Fiscal Federalism in Canada* (Ottawa: Supply and Services)

– (1983) Health and Welfare Canada, Health Information Division *National Health Expenditures in Canada 1970-1982* (Ottawa)

Cochrane, A.L. (1972) *Effectiveness and Efficiency* (London: Nuffield Provincial Hospitals Trust)

Culyer, A.J. (1971) 'The nature of the commodity "health care" and its efficient allocation', *Oxford Economic Papers* 23: 189-211

– (1978) *Measuring Health: Lessons for Ontario* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press for the Ontario Economic Council)

Davies, R.H. and G. Westfall (1983) 'Reimbursement under DRG's: implementation in New Jersey', *Health Services Research* 18 (2): 233-47

Denton, F.T. and B.G. Spencer (1983) 'Population aging and future health costs in Canada', *Canadian Public Policy* 9 (2): 155-63

Denton, F.T., A. Gafni, B.G. Spencer, and G.L. Stoddart (1983) 'Potential savings from the adoption of nurse practitioner technology in the Canadian health care system', *Socio-Economic Planning Sciences* 17 (4): 199-209

Detsky, A.S., S.R. Stacey, and C. Bombardier (1983) 'The effectiveness of a regulatory strategy in containing hospital costs', *New England Journal of Medicine* 309 (3): 151-9

Enthoven, A.C. (1978) 'Cutting cost without cutting quality of care', *New England Journal of Medicine* 298 (22): 1224-38

– (1980) *Health Plan: The Only Practical Solution to the Soaring Costs of Medical Care* (Reading, Mass.: Addison-Wesley)

Evans, R.G. (1974a) 'Models, markets, and medical care' in L.H. Officer and L.B. Smith eds., *Issues in Canadian Economics* (Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson) 147-206

– (1974b) 'Supplier-induced demand: some empirical evidence and implications' in M. Perlman ed., *The Economics of Health and Medical Care* (London: MacMillan)

– (1976) 'Does Canada have too many doctors?', *Canadian Public Policy* 2 (2): 147-60

– (1981) 'Incomplete vertical integration: the distinctive structure of the health care industry' in J. Van der Gaag and M. Perlman eds., *Health, Economics, and Health Economics* (Amsterdam: North-Holland) 329-54

– (1982) 'Health care in Canada: patterns of funding and regulation' in G. McLachlan and A. Maynard eds., *The Public/Private Mix for Health* (London: Nuffield Provincial Hospitals Trust)

– (1984) *Strained Mercy: The Economics of Canadian Health Care* (Toronto: Butterworth)

Evans, R.G. and G.C. Robinson (1980) 'Surgical day care: measurements of the economic payoff', *Canadian Medical Association Journal* 123: 873-880

Evans, R.G. and H.D. Walker (1970) 'Economic issues in the provision of health services' in L.H. Officer and L.B. Smith eds., *Canadian Economic Problems and Policies* (Toronto: McGraw-Hill)

Fuchs, V.R. (1972) *Essays in the Economics of Health and Medical Care* (New York: National Bureau of Economic Research and Columbia University Press)

– (1974) *Who Shall Live? Health, Economics and Social Choice* (New York: Basic Books)

– (1978) 'The supply of surgeons and the demand for operations', *Journal of Human Resources* 13, supplement: 35-56

Gilbert, J.R., W. Feldman, L.S. Siegel, D.A. Mills, C. Dunnett, and G.L. Stoddart (1984) 'How many well-baby visits are necessary in the first 2 years of life?' *Canadian Medical Association Journal* 130 (7): 857-61

Glaser, W.A. (1970) *Paying the Doctor: Systems of Remuneration and Their Effects* (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press)

Gonnella, J.S., M.C. Hornbrook, and D.Z. Louis (1984) 'Staging of disease: a case-mix measurement', *Journal of the American Medical Association* 251 (5): 637-44

Gross, M.J. and C.W. Schwenger (1981) *Health Care Costs for the Elderly in Ontario 1976-2026* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

Hadley, J. (1982) *More Medical Care, Better Health?* (Washington, D.C.: Urban Institute Press)

Harris, J. (1977) 'The internal organization of hospitals: some economic implications', *Bell Journal of Economics*, Autumn, 467-82

Hastings, J.E.F., F.D. Mott, A.B. Barclay, and D. Hewitt (1973) 'Prepaid group practice in Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario: part I – analysis of utilization records', *Medical Care* 11 (2): 91-103

Horn, S.D. (1983) 'Controlling clinical expenditures' in *Proceedings from Managing Canada's Health Care System* (Saskatoon: The Financial Post, 30-31 August) 67-85

Hornbrook, M. (1983) 'Allocative medicine: efficiency, disease severity, and the payment mechanism', *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science* 468: 12-29

Jacobs, P. (1974) 'A survey of economic models of hospitals', *Inquiry* 11(2): 83-97

Jonsson, E. (1980) *Studies in Health Economics* (Stockholm: The Economic Research Institute, Stockholm School of Economics)

Kapsalis, C. (1982) 'Block funding and provincial spending on social programs', Discussion Paper No. 210 (Ottawa: Economic Council of Canada)

Kisch, A.I. (1974) 'The health care system and health: some thoughts on a famous misalliance', *Inquiry* 11(4): 269-75

LeClair, M. (1975) 'The Canadian health care system' in S. Andreopoulos ed., *National Health Insurance: Can We Learn from Canada?* (Toronto: John Wiley and Sons)

Lomas, J. (1984) *First and Foremost Among Community Health Centres: The Centre in Sault Ste. Marie and the CHC Alternative, 1958-1980* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press)

Lomas, J. and G.L. Stoddart (1982a) 'Planning or simply supply projections? A critical review of physician manpower forecasting in Canada', Research Paper no. 1 (Toronto: Council of Ontario Universities, Task Force on Medical Manpower)

– (1982b) 'Estimates of the potential impact of nurse practitioners on future requirements for general practitioners', Research Paper no. 2 (Toronto: Council of Ontario Universities, Task Force on Medical Manpower)

– (1982c) 'Physician manpower under competing health plans: where we could be, where we are and issues in getting from here to there', Research Paper no. 3 (Toronto: Council of Ontario Universities, Task Force on Medical Manpower)

– (1982d) 'Health system reform: appropriate incentive plans for Ontario', Memorandum submitted to Ontario Ministry of Health (mimeo)

Luft, H. (1981) *Health Maintenance Organizations: Dimensions of Performance* (New York: John Wiley)

Manga, P. (1984) 'Preserving medicare: the Canada Health Act', *Perception* 7(3): 12-15

Manning, W.G., A. Leibowitz, G.A. Goldbert, W.H. Rogers, and J.P. Newhouse (1984) 'A controlled trial of the effect of a prepaid group practice on use of services', *New England Journal of Medicine* 310(23): 1505-10

McClure, W. (1978) 'Choices for medical care', *Minnesota Medicine*, April, 261-71

McKeown, T. (1976) *The Role of Medicine* (London: Nuffield Provincial Hospitals Trust)

McLachlan, G. and A. Maynard eds. (1982) *The Public/Private Mix for Health* (London: The Nuffield Provincial Hospitals Trust)

Migue, J.L. and G. Belanger (1974) *The Price of Health* (Toronto: MacMillan)

Ontario (1981) Ministry of Treasury and Economics, *Expenditures of the Health Care System in Ontario 1970/71 to 1977/78* (Toronto)

– (1982a) Ministry of Health, 'Statement by the Honourable Larry Grossman, Minister of Health, to the Committee on Social Development', November (Toronto)

– (1982b) *Report of the Task Force to Review Primary Health Care* (Mustard Report), Toronto

Ontario Economic Council (1977) *The Process of Public Decision-Making* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

Pauly, M.V. (1970) 'Efficiency, incentives and reimbursement for health care', *Inquiry* 12(1): 114-131

Record, J.C., ed. (1981) *Staffing Primary Care in 1990: Physician Replacement and Cost Savings* (New York: Springer)

Roos, N.P., M. Gaumont, and J.M. Horne (1976) 'The impact of the physician surplus on the distribution of physicians across Canada', *Canadian Public Policy* 2(2): 169-91

Roos, N.P. and L.L. Roos (1981) 'High and low surgical rates: risk factors for area residents', *American Journal of Public Health* 71(6): 591-600

Soderstrom, L. (1983) 'Federal-provinical cost-sharing: can Ottawa influence provincial health policies using financial carrots?', paper presented at the Second Canadian Conference on Health Economics (Regina) 9-11 September

Spitzer, W.O. (1978) 'Evidence that justifies the introduction of new health professionals' in P. Slayton and M. Trebilcock eds., *The Professions and Public Policy* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press) 211-36

Stoddart, G.L. (1983) 'Publicly financed competition in Canadian health-care delivery: a viable alternative to increased regulation?' *Proceedings of the Conference on Health in the 80's and 90's*, 14-17 March 1982, Montebello, Quebec (Toronto: Council of Ontario Universities) 173-84

Stoddart, G.L. and M.L. Barer (1981) 'Analysis of demand and utilization through episodes of medical service' in J. van der Gaag and M. Perlman eds., *Health, Economics, and Health Economics* (Amsterdam: North Holland) 149-70

Stoddart, G.L. and J.R. Seldon (1984) 'Publicly financed competition in Canadian health care delivery: a proposed alternative to increased regulation' in J. Boan ed., *Proceedings of the Second Canadian Conference on Health Economics*, Regina, 9-11 September 1983

Vayda, E. (1977) 'Prepaid group practice under universal health insurance in Canada', *Medical Care* 25(5): 382-9

Wickings, I. (1983) 'Controlling clinical expenditures' in *Proceedings From Managing Canada's Health Care System* (Saskatoon: The Financial Post, 30-31 August 1983) 67-85

Williams, A. (1978) 'Need – an economic exegesis' in A.J. Culyer and K.G. Wright eds., *Economic Aspects of Health Services* (London: Martin Robertson) 32-45

World Health Organization (1958) Constitution of the World Health Organization, Annex I, *The First Ten Years of the World Health Organization* (Geneva: WHO)

Health care and federalism

William G. Watson

For close to three decades, conditional grants from the federal government to the provinces have played an important role in the financing of health care in Canada.[1] The introduction of the Canada Health Act into the House of Commons in December 1983 brought the perennial question of the federal government's appropriate role in the health-care sector back into the political limelight. The purpose of this paper is to see whether received economic theories of intergovernmental grants can justify or explain this role.

The paper is in three sections. The first reviews the normative arguments for both intergovernmental grants and the public provision of health care. It concludes that although there are several reasons for public provision of health care, none seems to require the participation of the federal government in its finance. Similarly, although there are several possible rationales for general intergovernmental grants, none appears to justify conditional grants for the provision of health care. The paper's second section asks whether a 'public-choice' approach to the positive theory of public expenditure can help explain the evolution of Canada's present system of financing health care. The answer appears to be yes, although at one or two points in the system's history, the positions of the federal and provincial governments were somewhat different from what the usual hypotheses about motivation would have predicted. The third and final section of the paper consists of a sum-

Professor Watson is an assistant professor of economics at McGill University.

For their comments on an earlier version of this paper, the author thanks Robin Boadway, John Graham, Brenda Lundman, and Dan Richards, who are in no way responsible for whatever error or bad judgement remains.

mary as well as a brief commentary on the Canada Health Act *vis-à-vis* the theory of federalism.

JUSTIFICATIONS FOR FEDERAL GRANTS

Reasons for the public provision of health care

This section of the paper reviews several well-known justifications for public participation in the supply of health care (see Arrow 1963; Pauly 1971). They range from market failures resulting from externalities in the consumption of health care or from information shortages in health insurance to justifications based on rather particular notions of what constitutes social equity. The section's main message, however, is that although there are many reasons to suppose the public supply of health care will be necessary, few of the standard arguments have much to say about which level of government should either finance or deliver it.

Externality and disease

Perhaps the most obvious rationale for publicly provided health services involves the externality caused by contagious diseases. Private individuals generally underinvest in measures that would reduce the chance of other people's catching such diseases; therefore, government may have a role in subsidizing public-health measures. Similarly, provincial governments are likely to discount the extraprovincial benefits of their own spending on health care and are therefore likely to underinvest in preventive measures. For the externality to be fully internalized (in the absence of spontaneous negotiations between provinces), allocation decisions must be taken by a jurisdiction whose boundaries encompass the full effects of the externality. Thus, the federal government can supply health services itself, or, if for some reason such services are to be funded locally, it can provide the provinces with conditional grants in an amount sufficient to stimulate efficient supply.[2]

Although this externality argument does not justify conditional grants for health services whose benefits are essentially private, the current Canadian system involves federal finance for a wide range of health services, only a few of which are likely to reduce the spread of contagious disease. Note also that a federal subsidy aimed at solving this externality problem must change the relative price of health care to the provincial governments. Yet even before Ottawa moved to block-funding of health-care programs in 1977, its grants caused only a slight change in the relative price of health services:[3] with block-funding, of course, there is no change in relative price.

Moral hazard and adverse selection

A second standard argument for government funding of health care is that the market for health insurance is subject to problems of moral hazard and adverse selection. As Arrow (1963) argues, many states of ill health are probably avoidable; given a system that reduces the patient's cost of treatment, preventive measures will likely be undersupplied and patients will overconsume care for those diseases they do contract. He also points out the problem of adverse selection: if insurance companies cannot discriminate among customers, they may get a bad draw; if they can discriminate, they will provide chronically ill people with insurance only at prohibitive premiums. Clearly, this problem is essentially one of distribution.

Although Arrow raises his difficulties mainly to explain the emergence of idiosyncracies of the market for medical care, many subsequent observers cite the possibility of market failure in health insurance as a justification for the public supply of health care. This does not necessarily follow. If the problem is that people do not engage in sufficient prevention, the state can support preventive measures directly. Similarly, if the private undersupply of insurance is thought to have unfavourable distributional consequences, government can establish public programs for the truly deserving, even at the expense of including those whose diseases could be avoided. On the other hand, the idea that the market for health insurance simply will not exist is unreasonable. Before the introduction of federal medicare, the majority of the Canadian population were either covered by some health insurance or belonged to prepaid health-care programs (see Shillington 1972).[4]

Once it has been decided to establish a public program, however, the question of the appropriate jurisdiction arises. If the public-insurance program is to aim at the diversification of risk (which it should, since the inability of private plans to do this is an important rationale for its existence, and if, as seems likely, the amount of diversification accomplished is more or less directly related to the size of the population covered, there may be a minimum efficient scale for public plans. Some Canadian provinces may simply be too small to accomplish the desired amount of diversification. However, this is less an argument for compensatory federal grants than for direct federal participation in health care or, indeed, for the amalgamation of several provinces' plans into regional plans.

The same can be said of arguments involving economies of scale of one sort or another in the administration of health insurance.[5] Such economies may justify direct federal intervention in supply, but they justify *conditional* federal grants only if the condition is that the provinces amalgamate their administrative apparatus.[6]

The merit-good argument

A final efficiency argument favouring public intervention in the health-care sector is the merit-good argument – the last refuge of the interventionist – according to which people simply undervalue the benefits they themselves receive from health care and should, therefore, be induced by a more prescient government to purchase more of it. Of course, to justify federal conditional grants on these grounds, it must also be supposed that the preferences of federal policymakers are superior to those of provincial policymakers. Except where extraprovincial spillovers exist – and this case has been discussed already – this argument is hard to credit.

Redistribution of income

Most other rationales for the public supply of medical services involve the fairness of the income distribution. Although the usual argument is that redistribution in cash works best, the literature does contain some examples in which redistribution in kind is preferred. Tobin (1970) argues, for instance, that voucher systems in medical care would serve mainly to increase the incomes of doctors (whose supply is virtually fixed in the short run and probably not very elastic in the long run). In the absence of general redistributive measures, such as a negative income tax, the public supply of medical services may be a reasonable way of ensuring that the benefits of public dollars spent on health care actually do go to those for whom they are intended.

Once it has been decided to supply health care in the public sector, however, such arguments seem to provide no particular justification for choosing between federal and provincial finance of the program.

A rent is a rent is a rent, and it can make little difference whether the dollar that creates this rent comes from the federal or the provincial treasury.

On a related point, Arrow observes that taxpayers are often reluctant to engage in unconditional redistribution: 'the taste for improving the health of others appears to be stronger than for improving other aspects of their welfare' (1963, 27). Pauly (1971) formalizes this approach by arguing that some people's – mainly the poor's – consumption of medical care enters directly into other citizens' utility functions. This externality in consumption creates the presumption that medical care will be underfunded if left to the private market. It follows that if the consumption externality extends beyond provincial boundaries, there is a potential role for federal transfers to the provinces. Thus, one possible rationale for the current system of grants is that all Canadians consider themselves affected by even the essentially private health-care consumption of all other Canadians.[7]

The main difficulty with this argument is that it is *ad hoc* in the extreme. Why does it hold for health care and not for food? or clothing? or shelter? or even primary education? Why use it to justify intervention in providing all forms of health care, rather than simply insurance against catastrophe? And why is it necessary to subsidize the health care of every citizen in a province, rather than simply the poor? On the other hand, although 'specific egalitarianism' of this sort does not sit well in logic or in the literature (Tobin 1970), casual empiricism suggests donors do believe malfeasance will be greater when transfers are made in cash. From this perspective, however, a crucial difficulty with the post-1977 system of federal grants is that it offers no guarantee the provinces will spend the funds on health care – which is what is wanted if the problem truly is one of externalities.[8] As matters now stand, federal transfers represent between 40 and 50 per cent of the total amount spent on health care; it is hard to imagine that closing the utility gap created by the existence of out-of-province benefits requires an expenditure this large. From this viewpoint, it is also hard to justify the federal government's extreme reaction to the introduction of extra billing in several provinces.

Moreover, the Canadian Constitution presents several obvious difficulties for this argument. Specific egalitarianism presumably requires that all Canadians have access to the same amount and kinds of health services. Yet, mainly as a result of historical accident, health care falls within provincial jurisdiction. It obviously is not easy, perhaps not even possible, to reconcile local control over health services with the notion that all Canadians should have the same access to health care. But here the economist's instinct to remedy externalities must give way to the constitutional lawyer's desire to demarcate clear areas of responsibility.[9]

Reasons for federal grants to the provinces

The literature also contains several justifications for grants from federal to provincial governments. Among them are the existence of spillover benefits from public consumption within a jurisdiction, the possibility that provinces will not have enough revenues to fulfil their expenditure obligations, and, finally, the need to assure fiscal equity and discourage inefficient interprovincial migration. But, as this section tries to demonstrate, none of these general arguments favouring grants justifies the massive transfers the federal government currently makes to finance provincial health-care programs.

Interprovincial spillover

The existence of spillovers from provincial programs of one sort or another is also one of the classic rationales for federal grants to the provinces.[10] In the case of health care, as already noted, the spillover can be direct and tangible – if, for example, germs, viruses, and the like are prevented by public-health measures from crossing provincial boundaries. Or it can be indirect – if, say, citizens are happy to see their compatriots in other provinces consuming medical services, even if this has no effect on their own health. As suggested, however, it seems unlikely that the externality argument can justify either the current extent of federal grants or the recent federal attempt to outlaw extra billing.

Fiscal co-ordination

A second general argument for federal transfers to the provinces is that running several tax systems in a single country may well entail significant efficiency costs. Of course, efficiency can also be had by close co-ordination of provincial tax policies. Moreover, even if it should be decided that having the federal government collect taxes and distribute the revenues to the provinces is the least-cost route, there is no reason for such grants to be conditional.

Fiscal gap

Similar reasoning applies to the 'fiscal gap' argument. It is often claimed that the Constitution Act of 1867 and its subsequent interpretation in the courts has left the provinces with most of the more burdensome financial responsibilities in Confederation and few of the most lucrative financial resources. This argument does not ring true, however. In fact, successive judgements have given both levels of government access to most tax bases.

Of course, the provinces' *customary* share of the revenues produced by these bases may fall short of their perceived responsibilities for expenditure. The obvious remedy here is for governments that do not especially need the revenues to cede access to governments that do, and, in fact, in the mid-1960s the federal government was eager to have the provinces occupy a larger proportion of the personal-income-tax field. But even if policymakers today decide to close the 'fiscal gap' not by ceding tax shares but by providing grants, then these grants clearly should be unconditional. Conditional grants imply a provincial deficiency of funds in relation to the federal government's view of provincial expenditure needs, but in most areas the intent of the Constitution is to have the provinces determine their own needs.

Fiscal equity

A good deal of attention has been paid recently to the argument that federal grants are necessary to achieve fiscal equity. One problem with achieving horizontal equity in a federal state is that people at the same given 'pre-fisc' standard of living are generally left with different 'post-fisc' standards of living if they live in different provinces.[11] Suppose Y_i is the pre-fisc income of a person in province i; then

$$Y_i + (B_i - T_i) + (B - tY_i)$$

is his or her post-fisc income, where B_i is the dollar value of the benefits the person receives as a result of provincial government spending; T_i is the amount he or she pays in provincial taxes; B is the benefit from federal expenditures, which is assumed to be the same *per capita* across the country; and tY_i is federal taxes paid, where t is the federal tax rate.

In a federal system, the value of this expression may vary from province to province even for people who have the same pre-fisc incomes. To establish strict horizontal equity, this difference in post-fisc incomes must be eliminated.[12] This can be done either with a system of federal equalization grants or with a net equalization scheme in which provinces with higher-than-average revenue bases transfer funds to provinces with smaller-than-average bases. Of course, an equalization system that provided a complete offset to differences in post-fisc incomes across provinces would mean that provinces could not engage in independent schemes of income redistribution, a situation that would run afoul of Canadian constitutional practice.[13] Also, however citizens fare personally under redistribution, they may have varying preferences about how much redistribution their provincial government should undertake. Thus, although interprovincial differences in fiscal residua may offend some notions of horizontal equity, so long as people are free to move from province to province such differences may well fit into a larger scheme of allocating people with different redistributional preferences across provinces.

Some of these points can be formalized (slightly) to highlight the argument that has been made so far. Between any two provinces, i and j, where $Yi = Yj$, horizontal equity requires that

$$Y_i + (B_i - T_i) + (B - tY_i) = Y_j + (B_j - T_j) + (B - tY_j),$$

or

$$(B_i - T_i) = (B_j - T_j).$$

Thus, when the fiscal residuum is less in i than in j, the federal transfer to individuals in i should be

$$(B_j - T_j) - (B_i - T_i).$$

Call this value E^*.

Of course, a second way in which perfect horizontal equity could be achieved would be to do away with provincial programs entirely. In this case, equity would be a trivial matter; whenever $Y_i = Y_j$,

$$Y_i + (B + tY_i) = Y_j + (B + tY_j).$$

In fact, the current Canadian equalization scheme falls considerably short of eliminating fiscally induced differences in income across provinces. Thus, the question that is important for present purposes is this: what happens to horizontal equity if, in a federal state in which actual equalization falls short of E^*, responsibility for at least part of the finance of provincially provided medical care is transferred to the federal government? Although one's first response might be that greater federal participation will inevitably reduce differences in fiscal residua, a moment's reflection suggests that this is not necessarily the case. The transfer will cause the same increase in federal taxes for two individuals in different provinces and, if the federal budget is to be balanced, the same reduction in their federal benefits. But the effect on the provincial fiscal residua depends on how the respective provinces spend their marginal federal dollars. Enlarging the federal role may even increase the difference in fiscal residua. Suppose, for instance, that the only fiscal difference between two provinces were in the redistributive impact of their health-care expenditures. Inducing further expenditures on health care might well increase this difference.

What seems more likely, however, is that a transfer of responsibility will have little effect on fiscal residua. Suppose the provinces respond to the grants by making equivalent increases in all citizens' fiscal residua. Different increases in different provinces will result only if some provinces get larger net grants from the federal government. All that this analysis shows, however, is that to the extent that federal conditional transfers contain an element of equalization, they will have an effect equivalent to that produced by equalization payments – a result wholly uninteresting to the policymaker. If the federal government wishes to get equalization-like effects, the way to do it is to increase the equalization payments, not to set up extremely expensive, conditional-grant programs that have only a small equalizing effect.

Discouraging inefficient interprovincial migration

The same comments apply to the increasingly common argument that federal transfers to the provinces may be necessary in order to prevent inefficient migration within a federation.[14] People with the same pre-fisc incomes in any two provinces will have the same post-fisc incomes if the central government undertakes all expenditures and taxation or if some form of equalization program entirely eliminates interprovincial differences in fiscal residua. But if those people do not end up with the same post-fisc incomes, they have an incentive to move. Since their pre-fisc incomes are the same in the two provinces, their moving consumes resources without adding to national output and is, therefore, inefficient.

Yet again it is difficult to predict what effect shifting closer to a centralized system has on interprovincial differences in fiscal residua. If the principal differences among provinces lie in their unequal access to 'source-based' taxes (see Boadway and Flatters 1982) – an increasingly common assumption in the Canadian literature on this subject – grants under the established programs financing arrangements can have little effect on fiscal residua. The reason, in heuristic terms, is that it is hard to offset Alberta's resource revenues by making what are essentially equal per capita grants to all provinces, including Alberta.

A final justification for intergovernmental grants arises from the possibility that when provincial governments provide public goods, people who leave one province and enter another create fiscal externalities that they did not take into account in making their decisions to move. One possible remedy for this externality is to impose exit and entry taxes that reflect the losses to others created by moves. Another is to subsidize the citizens of underpopulated provinces to give them an incentive to not undertake inefficient moves. But again, in the absence of appropriate taxes or subsidies, federal finance of a portion of provincial expenditures is not likely to constitute a useful second-best policy.

Thus, it seems reasonable to conclude that the standard justifications for federal grants to the provinces do not provide convincing support for the argument that health care should be funded federally.

EXPLANATIONS FOR THE CURRENT SYSTEM

In view of this lack of an overriding theoretical presumption in favour of Canada's present financing of health care, it is worth asking why the system has developed.

The positive theory of public expenditures has come to be dominated in recent years by the 'public-choice' school, which holds in brief that political decisions usually result from the self-interested behaviour of public officials – politicians and bureaucrats alike. Thus, a public-choice analysis of federal grants to the provinces might have it that given the constitutionally specified 'assets' of the two levels of government (see Watson 1982), it serves the interests of the officials of both to have the federal government raise taxes to finance provincial health-care programs. In fact, the standard explanation for the existence of federal grants to the provinces is that Ottawa can get greater political mileage by retaining its tax powers and helping to fund worthy provincial programs than it could by simply reducing federal taxes and allowing the provinces to take over full responsibility for health-care services. In brief, the benefits the program offers are appreciated more than the taxes required to finance it are resented.[15]

What is less easy to explain is why the provinces acquiesce in this arrangement. If the federal government judges that there are net pay-offs from raising taxes to fund health care, provincial politicians presumably feel the same way and would, therefore, prefer to exercise exclusive jurisdiction over health care.[16] Of course, by emphasizing the nationally egalitarian nature of the program, the federal government may be able to extract political benefits from it that are unavailable to the provinces (since, by definition, no province can establish nationwide equity). It is also true that the low-income provinces do better financially under what amounts to a system of per capita grants than they would if equivalent tax points were transferred to them. But separate arrangements could easily be devised to compensate these provinces for their fiscal deficiencies.[17]

Still, the fact remains that responsibility for health care falls squarely in the provincial jurisdiction. Moreover, the provinces have just as much right to levy income taxes – the principal source of federal revenues and, therefore, of federal grants – as the federal government has. Thus, the present arrangements seem largely an historical accident. At the end of the Second World War, the federal government controlled the personal and corporate income taxes and, because it had a lengthy policy agenda, was reluctant to abandon them. An extremely loose coalition of provinces was unable to bring enough pressure to bear to end the stand-off inherent in joint occupancy of a single tax field. Since the clear demarcation of constitutional prerogatives prevented the federal government from establishing its own programs in many of the social services, a system of conditional grants was born.

In fact, this potted version of history is probably not far from the truth. The story has one or two complications, however. For instance, medicare, one of the largest of the cost-shared programs, was introduced by Lester Pearson's government, which – in its first two years, at least – set great store by a co-operative federalism whose nuts and bolts were the phased transfer of tax points to the provinces and the eventual elimination of cost-shared programs. At the federal-provincial conferences of 1963 and 1964, the federal and several provincial governments argued quite explicitly that the purpose of the relatively new equalization program was to provide the provinces with the financial wherewithal that would allow the federal government to withdraw fully from their jurisdictions.[18] The federal government followed up on its rhetoric by pledging to extend the equalization formula both to cover tax revenues from all provincial sources and to provide equalization to the average of the two wealthiest provinces, rather than to the average of all the provinces. Moreover, the idea that the ten provinces would inevitably be outmanoeuvred by a single federal bargaining unit was proved wrong by Ottawa's swift surrender on the Quebec Pension Plan, an instance of submissive federalism that cost the federal government several points off the personal income tax in a matter of days (see Simeon 1971). Though Quebec's position on intergovernmental fiscal matters did not always reflect those of the other provinces, its aggressive bargaining generally did result in all provinces' at least having the option of picking up additional tax points.

Although it is not easy to reconcile the Pearson government's demonstrated willingness to abandon cost-shared programs with its eventual introduction of medicare, the simplest explanation is probably also the best: when medicare came into conflict with the government's view of intergovernmental relations, co-operative federalism simply lost out to the leading Liberals' reformist tendencies. Popular accounts of the times indicate that the new government felt itself fully committed to medicare (see Newman 1968; LaMarsh 1969). A national health-insurance program had been a plank in the Liberal platform for twenty years (although being part of the platform obviously does not guarantee that a policy will be adopted). The views of Walter Gordon and Tom Kent, which had dominated the party's policy since the late 1950s, were obviously well disposed to medicare.[19] Moreover, the report of the Hall Commission (Royal Commission on Health Services 1964) had brought the question of national health insurance centre stage.

What is perhaps more surprising than the fact that the Pearson government opted for social reform over co-operative federalism is that the provinces acquiesced so readily in the introduction of medicare. Of course, when the federal government offered to finance what was undeniably a popular program – in fact, a program that several provincial governments had already pledged to bring in on their own – it was difficult for the provinces to resist in a politically credible way. Moreover, unlike, say, the Canada Pension Plan, medicare was not a federal program, but a federal promise to provide grants to provincial programs that satisfied what were advertised at the time as minimal requirements. By the time it became clear that the requirements might be more restrictive than had been anticipated, the commitments to join the plan had already been made.

CONCLUSIONS

The upshot of the discussion presented in the first section above was that it is hard to find an efficiency rationale for conditional grants to the provinces for the purposes of providing health care. There *are* externalities in health care, though probably none so large as to justify a subsidy of roughly 50 per cent. Moreover, any externalities that may exist justify only grants that change the relative prices of health care to the provinces, not block grants. Nor do the grants attempt to offset differences in fiscal residua across provinces. Apart from the federal government's obvious interest in preventing unnecessary barriers to interprovincial mobility, there is no obvious reason why it should play an important role in this area. Even those arguments that have the federal government engaging in specific egalitarianism are significantly flawed. Most provincial governments probably would spend a large portion of untied federal grants on health care: provincial politicians cannot afford unfavourable comparisons with their counterparts in neighbouring provinces.[20] And even if provincial officials would not make such spending decisions, it is hard to see why the federal government's redistributional preferences should take precedence over those of duly elected provincial governments.

On the other hand, it *is* possible to understand why a system of conditional grants came into existence in the first place and why, once having been established, it has persisted. A purely positive analysis of the current regime suggests, moreover, that conditionality is likely to be with us for some time yet. The Canada Health Act has re-established a measure of the conditionality that existed before 1977.[21] It will be difficult politically for Ottawa to retreat from this position, for each of the three federal parties has endorsed the principles of the act.

On normative grounds, this situation probably is unfortunate. Assuming that public revenues continue to be constrained, as the demographics of health care become increasingly unfavourable, the need for price rationing in the health-care sector is likely to become more, not less, acute. Yet the federal government's stand on extra billing and user charges effectively prohibits the provinces from using price rationing. Given what appears to be strong public support for income redistribution via the public provision of health care, it would probably be possible to devise pricing schemes that did not exclude the poor from access to health care. (The provincial governments that have expressed the desire to experiment with pricing of health services have, in fact, said they intend to shield the poor from the ill effects of these increases.) Though protecting the access of the poor might well require means testing of one sort or another, the original federal criteria made no stipulations about how accessibility would be guaranteed.[22]

In sum, the federal-provincial debate over health care appears to be yet another case in which economic theory has had much less influence on events than realpolitik. Moreover, ideological considerations, whose influence economists usually discount, seem to have had an important role in shaping events.

NOTES

1 Before 1977, the grants were open ended and explicitly conditional. After 1977, they were closed but still conditional in that the federal government required the provinces to adhere to the five underlying principles of medicare enunciated in the original act. Many analysts see recent federal initiatives as an attempt to increase the conditionality of the health-care side of the Established Programs Financing Act.

2 In fact, federal grants to the provinces to support public-health programs date from as early as 1919 (see Boadway 1980).

3 Before 1977, a province's medicare grant was equal to one-half the national average of per capita expenditures on medical care times its population. Thus, the federal grant changed the relative price to the province only insofar as that province's expenditures changed the national average; for many provinces that change was not very large. Under the Hospital Insurance program, the grant was one-quarter of the national average expenditure plus one-quarter of the province's own expenditure.

4 Ironically, prepaid programs are now thought by many to offer a solution to the problem of cost inflation in the health sector (see Watson 1984).

5 Arrow (1963) argues that private-insurance regimes may involve wasteful duplications of administrative costs or excessive investment in persuasive advertising. While this hypothesis suggests that monopoly supply may be preferable, it says nothing about which level of government is best suited to supplying health care.

6 In fact, at one federal-provincial conference, Quebec complained:

> The existence of . . . joint programmes signifies a loss of efficiency or work duplication and higher administrative costs. The provinces must have a staff whose specific task is to give accounts to Ottawa on the manner these programmes are carried out. The federal government must, in turn, employ officials to make sure that the conditions which it has stipulated have been respected by the provinces. (Canada 1968a)

Several other provinces have voiced similar objections from time to time.

7 As Prime Minister Lester Pearson said, introducing the original federal proposals:

> I believe that Canadian attitudes and Canadian economic standards have now developed to the point at which we are ready to regard medicare as part of Canada's basic social standards. . . . If a certain standard of public medical services is needed and approved by Canadians generally, appropriate fiscal resources have to be brought into play on a national scale in order to make the services available to a national standard in all parts of the country. (Canada 1968c, 16)

8 On the other hand, the federal government has shown no reluctance in the past to cite horizontal equity as the main justification for unconditional grants, which carry no stipulation at all that the benefits they make possible not be passed on in the form of tax relief.

9 See Usher (1980) for a convincing argument that clear demarcation of jurisdictions is probably desirable. Some observers would have it that a federal intervention in the presumptively provincial domain is justified by a model in which different levels of government compete with one another to provide services to citizens. This

interpretation clearly begs the question of why exclusive jurisdictions exist in the first place. Allowing a free-for-all on all matters of jurisdiction would presumably waste large amounts of resources.

10 For elaborations of the arguments presented in this section, see Boadway (1980) or Break (1980).

11 A person's pre-fisc income is his or her income before governments have either taxed away some of it or added to it by providing transfers or public services.

12 Eliminating the difference in post-fisc incomes is what Boadway and Flatters (1982) call 'broad-based' equity.

13 Not surprisingly, the Constitution is silent on the question of redistribution. Still, the provinces have been given jurisdiction over so many expenditure programs whose modern-day purpose is redistribution that it seems inconceivable that they should not be deemed free to go their own ways on redistribution.

14 Academics concerned with the link (if any) between academic research and economic policymaking will be interested to learn that at the November 1963 federal-provincial conference on intergovernmental fiscal relations, Premier Walter Shaw of Prince Edward Island quoted extensively from James Buchanan's paper (1950) on fiscal equity. It is not clear, however, what effect the premier's intervention had on subsequent events.

15 Of course, the pay-off in political visibility from supporting health care accrues yearly while the reduction in federal taxes that would be made possible by federal withdrawal from the field would occur only once.

16 Quebec, of course, retains such exclusive jurisdiction, presumably because it finds advantage in doing so. It might be thought that at the margin, where provincial governments decide to cease funding medicare, there is still a net political pay-off to the federal government on the grounds that it will not yet have gained any benefit from association with the medicare program. But this suggests that citizens attribute different values to identical packages of taxes and expenditures depending on which level of government provides them, which surely constitutes 'jurisdiction illusion'.

17 During the mid-1960s, both Premier Walter Shaw of Prince Edward Island and Premier Louis Robichaud of New Brunswick proposed that the federal share in cost-shared programs vary according to provincial fiscal capacity (see Canada 1968a; 1968b; 1968c).

18 Prime Minister Pearson put it as follows:

> The underlying reason for our discussion is the growing belief that, provided there is adequate equalization, services provided by the provinces should be paid for by taxes which the provinces raise. I do not think anyone quarrels with that principle. Certainly the federal government does not. (Canada 1968a, 10)

19 The essentially ideological nature of the debate on medicare within the Liberal Party is indicated by the fact that after Gordon's resignation from cabinet, Mitchell Sharp, as the new finance minister, was able to secure approval for a one-year delay in its introduction from the 1966 party-policy convention. Sharp's rearguard action against medicare was so successful that there even appears to have been doubt about the plan's eventual introduction until shortly after the April 1968 leadership convention, when the new leader – whom Judy LaMarsh, for one, characterized as a small-L liberal – confirmed that the plan would go ahead, as scheduled, on 1 July 1968.

20 The fact that the introduction of the hospital-insurance and medicare programs did not take place until the federal government's initiatives in the late 1950s and mid-

1960s does not give a true indication of the provincial preferences of those days, let alone these. Provincial access to income-tax revenues was very limited during that era, and it therefore would have been fiscally irresponsible for provinces to introduce free, universal health-care programs.

21 Many people have argued that the Canada Health Act makes medicare even more conditional than it was in the 1960s. This is probably not true. The negotiations that led to successive entrance of provinces into the national plan involved considerable intervention by the federal government in the design of provincial arrangements (see Shillington 1972). Moreover, when the federal government calculated the grants owing to each province, revenues generated by the user charges that several provinces maintained during the first years of the program were subtracted from eligible expendiures (see Belanger and Migue 1974). Though admittedly less than Monique Begin's dollar-for-dollar tax, this was, nonetheless, a tax.

22 In introducing the federal proposals, Prime Minister Pearson declared :

> How a Province raises the rest of the cost, over and above premiums, if any, is entirely a matter for provincial decision. Co-insurance or other deterrent charges are not favoured by the federal government but they are not ruled out by the principles we propose, *provided* that they are not of such a size as to violate the principle of universality by effectively denying service to low-income people. (Canada 1968c, 92; emphasis in original)

REFERENCES

Arrow, Kenneth J. (1963) 'Uncertainty and the welfare economics of medical care' *American Economic Review* LIII:941-73. Reprinted in Cooper, Michael H. and Anthony J. Culyer, eds., (1973) *Health Economics* (London: Penguin Books)

Belanger, Gerard, and Jean-Luc Migue (1974) *The Price of Health* (Toronto: Macmillan)

Boadway, Robin W. (1980) *Intergovernmental Transfers in Canada* (Toronto: Canadian Tax Foundation)

Boadway, Robin W., and Frank Flatters (1982) *Equalization in a Federal State* (Ottawa: Economic Council of Canada)

Break, George F. (1980) *Financing Government in a Federal System* (Washington: The Brookings Institution)

Buchanan, James (1950) 'Federalism and fiscal equity' *American Economic Review* XL:583-99

Canada (1968a) *Federal-Provincial Conference 1964: Quebec, March 31-April 1* (Ottawa: Queen's Printer)

– (1968b) *Federal-Provincial Conference 1964: Ottawa, October 14-15* (Ottawa: Queen's Printer)

– (1968c) *Federal-Provincial Conference 1965: Ottawa, July 19-22* (Ottawa: Queen's Printer)

LaMarsh, Judy (1969) *Memoirs of a Bird in a Gilded Cage* (Toronto: McClelland and Stewart)

Newman, Peter C. (1968) *The Distemper of Our Times* (Toronto: McClelland and Stewart)

Pauly, Mark V. (1971) *Medical Care at Public Expense: A Study in Applied Welfare Economics* (New York: Praeger)

Royal Commission on Health Services (1964) *Report* (Hall Report) (Ottawa: Queen's Printer)

Shillington, C. Howard (1972) *The Road to Medicare in Canada* (Toronto: DelGraphics)

Simeon, Richard (1971) *Federal-Provincial Diplomacy* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press)

Tobin, James (1970) 'On limiting the domain of inequality' *Journal of Law and Economics* XIII (October)

Usher, Dan (1980) 'How should the redistributive power of the state be divided between federal and provincial governments?' *Canadian Public Policy* Winter: 16-29

Watson, William G. (1982) 'The economics of constitution-making' *Law and Contemporary Problems* VL (4):87-108

– ed. (1984) *Report of the Policy Forum on Medicare in an Age of Restraint, 7 March 1984* (Kingston: John Deutsch Memorial for the Study of Economic Policy)

Comments

G.W.S. Scott

I am honoured to have the opportunity to comment on the work of both Greg Stoddart and William Watson in addressing health care in the 1990s. Just a few months ago I was struggling with the problems with health care in the 1980s, and I cannot begin to tell you how much relief I feel in jumping ahead a decade.

The perspective in which Professor Watson placed federal-provincial relations provided, for me at least, a change of pace. I must admit, however, that my commentary picks up with the last paragraph of his paper: 'Economic theory has had much less influence on events than realpolitik. Moreover, ideological considerations, whose influence economists usually discount, seem to have had an important role in shaping events.' To that I say amen! And I suggest that the validity of his proposition is most relevant to the policy issues that lie ahead.

Those issues are significant to the lifestyles and practice patterns of people in the system. Ideological complications, too, will provide no less a barrier in the future than in the past to the application of economic theory and rational, cost-effective reforms.

The Canada Health Act

The most recent manifestation of Professor Watson's proposition is the Canada Health Act, which the federal government billed as a review and a consolidation of our health-care policies, as an initiative that would preserve medicare. Today we have on our books legislation that is a federal ideological response to some minor problems in the system and that completely ignores the real health-

Mr. Scott is a former deputy minister of Ontario's Ministry of Health and is now a Queen's Counsel associated with McMillan, Binch of Toronto.

care and financial issues that will, if not readily addressed, eventually threaten the world's most successful health-care system.

I must here take issue with Professor Stoddart's contention, 'It would be unfair to criticize [the Canada Health Act] for not dealing with some of the fundamental structural problems in the health-care system.' The whole legislative process was sold to the public as the effective response to an endangered health-care system. The federal government not only implied that the act was all that was needed; it absolutely refused to discuss related issues, such as finance.

So when Professor Stoddart states, 'when people consider the act overall, it will be unfortunate if they perceive it as an endorsement of the current structure of the health-care delivery system', he is whistling in the wind. That is not only how the act was sold – it is precisely the effect of the act. It locks in all the 1960s' biases for more doctors and more institutions, and its emphasis suggests that the answers to our health-care problems lie in institutionalized, high-technology responses. The very trends that Professor Stoddart advocates are shunned by the tone and direction of the legislation. Whatever the private opinions of the federal politicians and officials reponsible, they gave no sign that they would welcome system reform, with its financial and political complications, for some time to come.

The current health-care system

Before examining the rationalization of the system that Professor Stoddart has proposed, I want to underline some of his observations on the current cost of health care to Canadians.

We do very well in health care compared to citizens of other countries. Its quality is excellent, and until recently we have been relatively successful in holding its costs to a reasonably stable percentage of GNP. Nonetheless, our problems with the current system are growing, and we must be prepared to tackle them quickly if we realistically expect to contain them. To put the matter simply, we have reached a stage at which high-cost services are growing at a rate that easily outstrips both population growth and any macro improvement in the health of Canadians.

Our current health-care program has, for the most part, already satisfied the basic objectives of the original plan's design. No longer do we need new major hospitals. No longer do individuals face a real financial barrier in gaining access to health care. No longer can anyone foresee a shortage of physicians. Hospital and medical coverage is more than adequate in quality and availability, and the question of individual affordability has been virtually eliminated.

Nonetheless, the building blocks and incentives used to construct a system that would fill those gaps are still the basis of current initiatives. We continue to pump out more doctors than we need. To service this oversupply, we continue to direct our spending to high-cost institutions with high-tech requirements. This approach is inefficient in that it decentralizes capital investment in facilities and technology. Eventually, it will risk denying our valuable teaching centres enough funding to ensure that they remain world class while it spreads unnecessary technology to hospitals that do not need it and may not support it with the appropriate level of skilled staff. This spiral, in turn, will continue to push the medical profession and institutions away from basic medicine, basic care, and preventative work towards high-tech, invasive procedures. 'Why take a 222 if a CAT scan will do?' Externally, the demand will increase for new beds, new equipment, and complex solutions to simple problems at the expense of competing societal needs, such as social support and environmental problems. A sobering thought, especially when you consider how deficiencies in the latter areas can contribute significantly to health problems.

Directions for solutions

In general, Professor Stoddart's paper provides excellent coverage of the current health-care system and proposes future options that are clearly attractive, even if they are surrounded by a number of question marks.

The suggestion of creating a competitive atmosphere within a publicly financed system is particularly tempting. The development of health service organizations (HSOs) and community health centres (CHCs) would be welcome and could provide a very health-efficient and cost-efficient alternative to total reliance on current modes of delivering medical and hospital services. Yet I must emphasize that I see this development only as a helpful expansion of the current process, not a replacement for it.

In a relative sense, a supply-management approach to hospital budgeting has been effective in cost containment and in beginning to bring down high bed-to-population ratios and to reduce hospital utilization. Nevertheless, it must eventually be replaced with other, more sophisticated approaches. Such initiatives are underway in Ontario with the co-operation of both the Ministry of Health and the Ontario Hospital Association. Yet although more sophisticated funding approaches may lead to greater efficiency in hospitals, they will not of themselves stem the demand for more beds and more facilities.

In addressing change in the health-care system, I do not see any possibility of sudden or radical reform. My reasons are several:

- Universal prepaid health care is not a negotiable issue for the vast majority of Canadians. Therefore, major reform based on any one fixed ideology is not a realistic prospect.

- The general public satisfaction with our system dictates that change must be accomplished within an area of broad consensus.

- The entire health-care industry is very conservative and would make common cause against any government reform not preceded by substantial consensus building.

- The medical profession is central to the entire health-care system, and its positive participation is essential to any successful reform.

Physicians: their co-operation, their number

The last item in the list brings me to my main point: the role of the medical profession in reform. Physicians are the legitimate gatekeepers of the system, and their participation in reform is essential unless we are prepared to restrict severely their professional and financial independence – a step that I believe would be counterproductive to good health care.

What then is the price of physicians' co-operation, and can it be met? Physicians remain convinced that any change must:

- Leave them independent of the government (that is, they must not become civil servants).
- Not pose a substantial threat to their professional independence.
- Entail no loss of income or related status.
- Not interfere with the physician-patient relationship.

I cannot claim that this list is comprehensive nor that I speak on behalf of physicians, but I believe I have covered their main concerns. Moreover, it seems possible for reform to meet these basic requirements. The idea of placing physicians on salary appears to evoke little interest from government and probably has little public support. Neither do I see any temptation for government to dictate medical practice or to insert itself further into the physician-patient relationship. Therefore, we can rule out the likelihood of radical change being imposed on the physician's standing.

Thus, the physician can – and must – be part of the solution process, not part of the problem. As Professor Stoddart states, 'The key question is who is to control patterns of health-service delivery.' The answer lies in the reality that the physician controls the system by establishing the practice patterns of health-care delivery that he or she desires and thus defines, directly or indirectly, the patterns of service available to others. The physician achieves this control partly by being the repository of a complete medical education married with great practical skills, uniquely qualifying him or her for centre stage in health care. This control is also a product of public respect and confidence. Both kinds of factors are essential to the physician's pre-eminence.

Recently, the rapid growth of the number of physicians practising in Canada has begun to alter that profile. How will this growth affect their pre-eminence? Does the profession see strength in numbers or in its traditional leadership role in the health-care system? If physicians choose the former view, they may effectively abandon their traditional leadership and with it their professional mystique. If they choose neither, they will drift into the role of technicians in a very different system.

Thus, the first step in the reform process must be an examination of the growth in the number of physicians. If we already have an adequate ratio of physicians to population, who benefits from this growth? Aside from the extra physicians themselves, I do not see any material benefit to anyone. What then are the possible disadvantages? More physicians produce more work, which, in turn, costs government more in physicians' fees, and creates a demand for more hospital beds, more hospitals, more equipment, and more staff support.

In the short term, these implications are reflected only in increased government expenditures. But as the numbers continue to increase, the impact on both the medical profession and patients will become more serious. At some critical point, we will suddenly move from a marginal situation of too little work for too many physicians to a stage at which economics demands that the physicians require more patient activity to maintain adequate demand for their services. Then we will risk the real damage of:

- Unnecessary medical services.
- Lower demand, which will eventually bring down physicians' bargaining power and increase tensions in their relationships with government and with other health-care providers.
- Physicians' competing for work currently carried out by other professional groups.
- Increased difficulty in maintaining professional standards.

These developments would damage the very elements that the medical profession most cherishes – professional standing, public image, and incomes.

Thus, we can make a real case for encouraging the medical profession to support a limitation on the numbers of physicians. Limitations would ease the pressure on institutions, lead to more efficient use of resources, and ensure high-quality medicine and appropriate distribution of skills among the professions.

By ensuring that our highest skilled and most broadly educated human resources within the health-care system are limited to an appropriate number, we can also minimize much of the debate and concern over the relative roles of the professions. Physicians will experience no pull to continue paramedical work and thus will better co-operate with and use paramedical resources. This change, in turn, will partly shift the growth pattern away from the high-cost areas of medicine while it protects quality growth and produces more of the financial flexibility needed to support primary health care and illness-prevention programs.

That physicians protect their unique role in the system is important for health care, for health research, and for the medical profession. If they do not face up to the advantages of population control within this system, they will suffer irreparable damage and, in the process, so will health care.

I do not believe the issue will be simple to manage, but *I am convinced it is essential* that physicians see that their future strength is not in larger numbers but in maintaining their leadership role. If the medical profession does not review its role and join government to address the problem of numbers, the system will reach a breaking point with disastrous results for health care and the medical profession. I am optimistic about avoiding this situation, but it is essential that the issue be addressed now as the time frame for the implementation of solutions is long.

Health care for the elderly

Another aspect of our system that Professor Stoddart's paper touches on is the demographic pressures of an aging population. Successfully facing this issue means addressing the need for better community support-systems as a viable alternative to quick, unnecessary, and higher-cost institutionalization.

Demographic change also underlines the need for major changes in medical education. Current medical-school curricula are more geared to pediatrics than to geriatrics. We have a system that has not prepared our physicians for the special health problems older people face. The medical academic community and the profession will have to work closely together to design programs better able to address society's needs or our ability to serve people requiring medical care will deteriorate.

Summary

In summary, we have a number of problems developing in what has to date been an outstandingly successful health-care system. The system is a mix of ideologies and contradictions, but it works. Like any complex compromise, it cannot be adjusted easily, but doing so is certainly worth the effort.

We can develop new approaches, more efficient systems, and better relationships between the professions. The answer will not come from any one philosophic approach, however, but from a desire to work together within the system to preserve what is best. Financial incentives and competition policies will play a substantial role, but we must recognize that an orderly solution cannot be found without the positive involvement of the medical profession. The key to *this involvement is physicians' recognition* that it is in their best interest as it is in the best interest of the health-care system.

Change requires the active involvement of health-care workers marked with enlightened self-interest. It also requires that the federal government show determination to climb down from its whitewashed stallion and start working with the provinces to create the incentives and the support necessary to catalyse change.

Discussion

JOHN ELEEN (Ontario Federation of Labour): I would like to make a couple of suggestions for cutting health-care costs. First, I think the universities should be turning out more people like Professor Stoddart. We talk about having too many doctors: let's train some of these students to combine economics with medicine.

Second, I think that doctors are operating as one of the most powerful unions in Ontario, so they should come under the Labour Relations Act. When they make a deal with the province on the fee schedule, they should have to stick to it, just as employees have to stick to the contract they negotiate through their union. What the doctors are doing now with extra billing is as ridiculous as a nurse saying to a patient after changing a dressing: 'Now give me 75 cents for this work because the hospital isn't paying me enough.'

Another point is that we don't appreciate how good a system we have. To find out what a private health-care system costs patients, talk to a Canadian who's had the misfortune to fall ill while visiting in the United States. There are plenty of true horror stories about people being handed bills for $100,000 for a stay, being charged $100 each time a doctor made rounds.

This is not to say that our system is perfect. One of its main problems is that our insurance plan is a sick plan. What we should be striving for is a health plan, one that deals with rehabilitation and preventative medicine as well as sickness. If we did more work in that direction, I think we would have a good health plan.

Along the same lines, I agree with Professor Stoddart on the desirability of getting nurses more involved in this kind of work and of starting more health-care centres like those in St. Catharines and

Sault Ste. Marie. Such centres are a very efficient way of bringing health care to the people, and there isn't enough pressure for that.

MONIQUE JEROME-FORGET (Health and Welfare Canada): The previous discussion seems to suggest that we are perhaps spending too much in the health field. I would like to ask our panelists if indeed we are overspending on health care. We seem distressed by the fact that we are now spending 8.4 per cent of our GNP on health care. Yet the cost of many other services and utilities also has increased over the years. One such example is the cost of owning a car – which is close to $3,000 a year – and over which few people debate in deciding whether they're going to own one or not. We spend approximately $1,000 a year per Canadian on health care – just a little more than what a family spends on a car. I therefore question the allegation that health care is too costly and I would like our panelists' views on this.

GREG STODDART: On the surface, the question of overspending or underspending is one of allocational efficiency and so should be amenable to investigation and resolution. But it's not that easy.

Clearly, the present level of funding can't, in itself, be an argument for spending either more or less. There has to be a comparison to some norm or standard, theory or paradigm. So what can we compare our spending to? Well, we can compare it to what we have previously spent on health. But since we don't know whether the previous level was 'correct', that exercise tells us only that expenditures are increasing.

We can also compare our expenditures to those of other jurisdictions. Here we find that our health-care spending, as a percentage of GNP, is higher than that of the United Kingdom, and lower than that of the United States. But those two countries have very, very different systems – so different, that the policy spectrum is sometimes defined as between a UK style and a US style. I think the points in my paper about the complexity of that spectrum underline the uselessness of such international comparisons.

What else can we compare our spending level to? We can compare it to the expectations of some key actors in the system. Here is where we start to realize that the question of underfinancing versus overspending is not primarily an efficiency issue. It's an incomes issue masquerading as an efficiency issue. What we're really talking about is the relative income position of providers of health care. That's an important point to remember: every expenditure on health care accrues somewhere else as income. (That statement reminds me that I am always puzzled by providers' suggestions that they would like to have deterrent fees in place to cut health-care costs. I really can't believe that they want to cut their own incomes.)

Since the question is one of incomes, posing it in terms of efficiency, of overspending or underspending, isn't appropriate. There is no answer to it other than the one I presented in the paper: we are concerned about costs, whether or not we are overspending in the sense of overall efficiency, because there is substantial evidence that we could be doing better with what we are spending. In that sense, we are overspending.

WILLIAM WATSON: Regarding the overspending in health care, I am just not interested in international comparisons of percentages of GNP. The fact that my neighbour spends 50 per cent of his income on housing doesn't mean that I am going to do that. I spend what I think I get value for. The proper comparison is between what we pay for services and what we could pay for them and also what we value them at. If we now pay $1000 a head, perhaps we could get the same delivery for $800 a head. That would be value for service. Rigidities in the system now prevent consumers from getting that price information, but I am not convinced that we couldn't loosen up the system so we could get better information.

MONIQUE JEROME-FORGET: My second point concerns the double standard that we have when it comes to a possible oversupply of doctors as opposed to other professionals. We believe that it is necessary to control the number of physicians that we train in order to ensure that they will be able to work productively in their chosen fields. Yet we never attempt similar controls in other professions, such as engineering and law. We do not seem to believe that the market will determine the value of physicians. There also seems to be a resistance towards decreasing this value.

GRAHAM SCOTT: The substantial difference between physicians and, for example, engineers and lawyers is that physicians operate in a closed system. That may mask some of the negative effects of the watering down of professionalism. In my opinion, if the numbers in any profession grow beyond the point at which individuals in it can obtain a reasonable market return on their education and investment of time, that oversupply is bound to be reflected in lesser-quality work, on the average.

WILLIAM WATSON: I am not convinced that an oversupply of physicians exists. The determination of surplus or shortage is usually done by looking at population-physician ratios across countries, which seems to me a highly flawed methodology.

MONIQUE JEROME-FORGET: Professor Watson, many people suggest that extra billing might deter overutilization of service. But might it not generate the opposite behaviour? That is, if I pay a little bit – say, 10 or 15 per cent of the cost – I'll feel more entitled to use the services because I may not know the real cost.

WILLIAM WATSON: Extra billing probably does work as a deterrent. If I have to pay $10 to go to a doctor, I'm less likely to go and he is less likely to have me come back four or five times, spinning patients as the phrase goes. I'd like to see a system in which physicians were paid according to the benefits of what they do as those benefits are perceived by the consumers. What we are using now is essentially a medieval system of the just price. I am not convinced, however, that extra billing is a good system. In fact, it's probably the worst of both worlds. So an attack on extra billing may be reasonable. But as I interpret the Canada Health Act, price rationing simply is not going to be allowed in any way, shape, or form.

The main point that I'd like to emphasize, however, is that whether or not there's a role for government in the supply of health services, I can't see any compelling reason why it's the federal government that has to be involved.

DIANA DICK (Registered Nurses' Association of Ontario): Just a comment on the term 'practitioner' in the Canada Health Act. Two of the amendments to the act touch on the concept of health-care practitioners. Section 2 defines 'health-care practitioner', and Section 9 contains further pertinent wording; both, in effect, describe all health-care practitioners as forming one set of practitioners with individual kinds, such as doctors, nurses, dentists, physiotherapists, and so on, as subsets. Many people perceive this inclusive definition as a conceptual breakthrough, but, in effect, it changes nothing. Before the passage of those two amendments, the provinces could have used various kinds of practitioners to deliver care, and they still can. The new definition does, however, provide moral suasion for using nontraditional methods of dividing delivery among various kinds of practitioners. Thus, I think it is an important change. It may help us develop alternative care systems that are much more economical and perhaps more compassionate than those we now depend on. By that I mean that there is a need to assess, monitor, and control acute-care costs, and to develop community- and home-based care as integral parts of our health-care system.

Specifically, the development of community- and home-based services would facilitate greater flexibility and access to health care by allowing other health-care practitioners and not just doctors to serve as the first point of contact (or gatekeeper) in the health-care system. Such development would serve to better meet individual health-care needs and also help save acute-care facilities for those who really need them. In practical terms, more home- and community-based care would mean that there would be alternatives for those who don't really need acute-care services, as well as more home-support services for individuals discharged from hospitals earlier. An added benefit could well be the prevention of some serious illnesses through earlier intervention and health promotion. In short, there is a serious need to rationalize health-care services, to assess the system with attention to regionalizing services, and to reallocate resources – human, financial and structural – if we are to continue to be able to afford our publicly funded health-care system.

One further point. Although I enjoyed the comments at this morning's discussion, I noticed that all the speakers presumed the medical model of delivery of care that is prevalent in southern Canada but not in northern Canada, where nurses provide gatekeeper functions. Perhaps the whole country should look to the North for appropriate models.

PART VII
EQUALIZATION PAYMENTS

Equalization payments in the 1990s

Thomas J. Courchene

The 1982 federal-provincial fiscal arrangements ushered in a new equalization program – the 'representative five-province standard' (RFPS). This system replaces the 'representative national-average standard' (RNAS), which, with some modifications, had been in place for fifteen years. This paper focuses on the implications of this change and, more generally, on the role of equalization within the context of the fiscal arrangements.

The first section of the paper describes briefly the rationale for the switch to the five-province standard. To anticipate the analysis somewhat, the RFPS did indeed 'solve' many of the problems that came to be associated with the RNAS. However, the RFPS also created some serious problems of its own, so much so that I believe it is unlikely to survive the next iteration of the fiscal arrangements. An elaboration of these themes, including an assessment of some of the alternatives that will likely be on the table in 1987, constitutes the third section of the paper. Sandwiched between these two parts is a short statistical section on the role of equalization in provincial finances. The final sections of the paper focus on equalization as it relates to some broader issues – the fiscal arrangements, economic efficiency, and the division of powers. A short conclusion completes the analysis. Events subsequent to this conference required the addi-

Professor Courchene is a member of the Department of Economics, University of Western Ontario and chairman of the Ontario Economic Council.

This paper draws heavily from Courchene (1984). I would like to thank the Ontario Economic Council research team for comments on an earlier draft of this paper. The views in this paper are my own, however, and are not to be attributed to the Ontario Economic Council.

tion of a postscript outlining the implications of the Canada-Nova Scotia deal on offshore resources and the impact that this agreement is likely to have on the evolution of equalization payments.

THE 'REPRESENTATIVE FIVE-PROVINCE STANDARD'

Under the new equalization formula, all provinces will, at minimum, have access to a level of per capita revenues equal to the product of the national-average tax rates for each revenue source and the corresponding per capita tax bases averaged over the five designated provinces – British Columbia, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Ontario, and Quebec. In contrast, the RNAS approach applied national-average tax rates to per capita tax bases averaged over *all* the provinces. This change in the *standard* of equalization – from the national average to the average of five designated provinces – constitutes the major alteration in the program.

The rationale for RFPS

The rationale for the alteration in the standard of equalization rested in a series of problems associated with the RNAS that the switch seems to resolve.

Uniformity of treatment of tax sources: energy

Principal among these concerns was the manner in which the RNAS program treated energy revenues. There were really several issues at stake here. First, because of the fear that mushrooming provincial energy revenues would drive the program, the 1977 revisions to equalization allowed only 50 per cent of nonrenewable resource revenues to enter the formula. This was a continuation of a policy adopted in the fall of 1974 which limited the amount of energy revenues allowed to enter the formula. They also placed an overall 'resource cap' on equalization: no more than one-third of total equalization flows could arise from the resource categories, renewable as well as nonrenewable. Later in the 1977-82 period, one energy category was phased out of the program (sales of crown leases were phased out by 1982).

Since Alberta is not one of the provinces included in the five-province standard, the energy-related tax base under the RFPS is much smaller than that under the RNAS. In turn, this allowed 100 per cent of all energy-resource revenues to enter the new formula. Indeed, as will be demonstrated below, even with 100-per-cent revenue eligibility, equalization flows arising from energy fall dramatically under the RFPS.

Thus, the RFPS fosters uniformity of treatment, in that 100 per cent of all revenue sources now enter the formula. Moreover, the equalization program is now relatively immune to the large swings in Alberta's resource revenues (an important consideration in fall 1981 and spring 1982, when the revisions were worked out). In addition, the downplaying of resource-related equalization obviates the need for a 'resource cap'.

The personal income override

Ontario qualified for equalization payments under the RNAS formula in each of the five years from 1977 to 1982, but it was prevented from receiving them by a provision known as the personal income override – no province was eligible for equalization if its per capita income in the current year and the previous two years exceeded the national average. This provision was binding only on Ontario, and it was so designed.

This arbitrary method of excluding Ontario from receiving equalization payments was of considerable concern since it tended to erode the program's conceptual underpinnings. Indeed, concern over Ontario's role within the scheme was probably one of the principal reasons for the shift from the RNAS to the RFPS. Under the RFPS formulation, Ontario is also ineligible for equalization flows, but this time its exclusion derives from the workings of the RFPS formula, thanks, once again, to the manner in which the RFPS downplays resource revenues. While excluding Ontario on the basis of the formula is more acceptable than the old method, the exclusion still remains somewhat arbitrary since the shift in the standard was arbitrary.

Increasing comprehensiveness

A long-standing complaint of many recipient provinces has been the exclusion from the RNAS formula of separate categories for municipal revenues – in particular property taxes for local purposes and miscellaneous local revenues. The 'savings' from the manner in which the RFPS handles energy allowed the designers to expand the program to encompass these municipal revenues. In this sense, the RFPS has made the equalization program more comprehensive in its coverage.

Other features of the RFPS

The new formula applies both upper and lower bounds to equalization flows. On the upper side, equalization is capped by the growth rate of GNP from a 1982/3 base; a set of minimum-level guarantees provides the lower bound. In addition, a system of three-year transitional guarantees protects those provinces that would otherwise suffer inordinately as a result of the move from the RNAS to the RFPS.

Summary

To the extent that equalization has a political dimension, as it surely does, the RFPS approach appears to come away with excellent grades. Uniformity of treatment of tax sources has been re-established, coverage is more comprehensive, and the exclusion of Ontario is formula-based rather than legislatively decreed. However, there is less here than meets the eye; as we shall see in a later section, the RFPS approach has generated some new problems that are probably more disconcerting than those its designers sought to alleviate.

EQUALIZATION IN ACTION

Before we focus on the problems the RFPS has created, it is instructive to devote some time to the role that equalization plays in the finances of recipient provinces.

Provincial disparities

Table 1 presents some data pertaining to equalization flows and their impact on the various provinces' finances. Row 3a shows the disparity in the provinces' revenue-raising abilities. For example, Prince Edward Island has access to revenue from its own sources equal to 55 per cent of the national (all-province) average per capita. Alberta's access is four times as great – 217 per cent of the national average. And if the Alberta tax rates were at the P.E.I. level, Alberta's access

TABLE 1
Equalization payments and provincial finances

	Nfld.	P.E.I.	N.S.	N.B.	Que.	Ont.	Man.	Sask.	Alta.	B.C.	Total	'Representative' five provinces[b]
1 RFPS equalization (1982-3)												
a) Per capita transfer ($)	912	1007	708	701	382[a]	0	340[b]	0	0	0		
b) Total transfer ($ million)	522	124	606	490	2466[a]	0	349[a]	0	0	0	4557	
2 RNAS equalization (1982-3)												
a) Per capita transfer ($)	916	989	723	720	461	[c]	495	0	0	0		
b) Total transfer ($ million)	524	121	618	503	3013	[c]	509	0	0	0	5289	
3 Disparity indices (% of all-province per capita average) 1981-2												
a) Own-source revenue	59	55	66	66	78	94	79	112	217	111	100	91
b) Own-source revenue plus equalization	83	83	84	84	86	88	88	105	203	104	100	90
c) Own-source revenue plus all transfers	90	96	89	92	90	87	90	106	186	102	100	91
d) Tax effort (on own-source revenue)	102	99	84	86	121	100	97	104	79	102	100	107

NOTES: These data are based on forecasts of revenues as of early 1982. Given the severity of the recession, which was not forecast in the projections, these estimates were on the high side. However, our interest is principally in comparing the results of the RFPS and what a continuation of the RNAS would have generated. The recent downturn may have influenced the comparative relationships but much less than the absolute values.

[a] These estimates do not include the transitional-guarantee provisions that would have come into play for Quebec and Manitoba under these forecasts.

[b] The provinces used for the RFPS – British Columbia, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Ontario, and Quebec.

[c] The exclusion clause of the RNAS would have prevented Ontario from receiving equalization payments, although the formula would have entitled Ontario to receive some equalization.

SOURCE: Courchene (1984, chap. 4 and 12).

would be between five and six times P.E.I.'s (from row 3d, P.E.I.'s tax effort is 99 per cent of the national-average level, whereas the comparable figure for Alberta is only 79 per cent).

Equalization flows dramatically enhance revenue access for the recipient provinces, as shown in row 3b. After equalization, P.E.I. has 83 per cent of the national average. When one includes other federal-provincial transfers, such as those for established programs financing (EPF) and the Canada Assistance Plan (CAP), the disparities shrink further; P.E.I. now has 96 per cent of the all-province revenue access (row 3c).

An interesting comparison in row 3c is the group of 'have-not' provinces plus Ontario, (that is, all the provinces except the three westernmost). The range is relatively narrow – from 96 per cent for P.E.I. to 87 per cent for Ontario. Thus, in this context, equalization can be seen to be fulfilling its role of ensuring that all provinces have access to per capita revenues roughly equal to the national average. Alberta is the only real outlier with an index of 186.

Two other features of panel 3 merit attention. First, it shows that Ontario has the lowest revenue access per capita of any province. From row 3d, which presents indices of tax effort, it is clear that Ontario's low revenue situation is not caused by a low tax effort (its tax-effort index is 100).[1] This finding should *not* be surprising since it is the reason Ontario qualified for equalization during the 1977-82 period (although the personal income override then made it ineligible).

The final column of panel 3 contains information on the five provinces that make up the new standard. For the category 'own-source revenue plus all transfers' (row c), the RFPS average is 91 per cent of the national average. This also holds true for own-source revenue. Hence, the RFPS will lead to lower overall levels of equalization than the RNAS because the standard is lower. Interestingly enough, the index of tax effort for the RFPS provinces exceeds the all-province average (row 3d).

RFPS versus RNAS

RFPS equalization flows for 1982/3 appear in panel 1 of the table; panel 2 presents the equalization payments that would have been generated if the RNAS formula had remained in place.[2] The first point to note is that Quebec and Manitoba are the big 'losers' in the shift from the RNAS to the RFPS. In large measure, this outcome is the reason for the new program's minimum and transitional payments.

The second interesting point is that the RFPS generates smaller overall flows than would have occurred under a continuation of the RNAS, even though the RFPS is more comprehensive and has 100 per cent of all energy revenues entering the formula. The reason is, of course, that energy revenues generate much less equalization under the RFPS, even though 100 per cent of energy revenues enter the RFPS formula. As demonstrated elsewhere (Courchene 1983, table 3) energy-related equalization for 1982/3 totals $768 million under the RFPS, compared with a flow of $1903 million were the RNAS regime still in place. Quebec and Manitoba suffer from the transition primarily because under the RNAS their energy-related equalization as a proportion of total equalization was larger than that of the rest of the 'have-not' provinces. Indeed, Manitoba's projected equalization for 1982/3 as generated by the RFPS ($349 million) is less than its 1981/2 level under the RNAS, although its entitlement will be topped up by the transitional guarantee.

PROBLEMS WITH THE RFPS

Although the RFPS addresses some of the problems that beset the previous equalization program, the new system has some very disconcerting features. The first of these is that the RFPS formula, *per se*, is essentially *irrelevant* in determining the levels of equalization, at least currently. The latest available data on the program indicate that the payments to all provinces except Newfoundland are being determined by the transitional guarantees.[3] But these guarantees apply for only three years. Afterwards, it is likely that Manitoba, for example, will fall back on the RFPS's minimum-payment feature,[4] which will almost certainly reduce its entitlement. Even though one can lay much of the blame for this situation on the recession, it does not augur well for the new program. Politically, how does one go about telling Manitoba that after the three-year transition period it is in for yet another fall in equalization?

A second set of problems arises from the new standard itself. Because five provinces are included and five are excluded, the equalization payments arising from a corporate-headquarter shift, for example, will now depend on whether the provinces of origin and destination are in or out of the standard.[5] As a practical matter, this may not be very significant. However, as a conceptual issue, it is rather troublesome since equalization flows to Nova Scotia, for example, should in principle not be a function of whether economic activity leaving (or entering) this province settles (or originates) in Alberta or in Ontario.

By far the most serious problem with the RFPS system arises from its treatment of resource revenues in 'have-not' provinces. The mathematics of the new formula are such that if a province not included in the standard (for example, Newfoundland) finds itself with an enhanced resource base, the tax-back rate is 100 per cent – that is, the province will lose one dollar in equalization for every dollar increase in resource revenues (see Courchene 1984, technical appendix). Moreover, if this province's tax rate or royalty rate is lower than the national-average rate or if it spends funds to develop its resource base (say, by developing its infrastructure or enlarging its civil service), the offset will be more than 100 per cent.

There are two types of incentive issues here. First, not only are confiscatory taxes generally unacceptable; they are also generally uncollectable. Second, the RFPS's effective tax rates on resource revenues vary dramatically across provinces. For 'have-not' provinces outside the standard, the tax-back rate is 100 per cent or more. For 'have-not' provinces within the standard, it is less than 100 per cent, and for 'have' provinces, of course, it is zero. It is true that some of these problems arose under the RNAS approach (although 100-per-cent tax rates were not possible), but the disincentives for resource development in the poor provinces were much smaller because only 50 per cent of resource revenues entered the formula.

ALTERATIONS FOR 1987

For these and other reasons it seems to me that the RFPS does not have a very secure future. The most likely *practical* alternative is what is referred to as RNAS-20 – the 'representative national-average standard' for nonresource revenues with 20 per cent of resource revenues entering the formula. This system was the official proposal of the government of Saskatchewan in the 1982 deliberations[6], and it was also the implicit recommendation of the Breau Task Force (Canada 1981). In addition, RNAS-20 is pragmatically very close to the preferred approach of the Economic Council of Canada (1982), although the ECC's theoretical justification for its proposed program rested on different grounds.[7] The official Quebec approach, although more complicated both conceptually and empirically, can also be interpreted as consistent with RNAS-20 (see Courchene 1984, appendix to chap. 11).

Among the results of an RNAS-20 approach would be:

- The incentives for resource development would be enhanced considerably relative to those under the RFPS.
- Energy-related equalization would be effectively identical to that arising from the RFPS, although the distribution across provinces would be different (and more appropriate).
- By formula, Ontario would remain excluded from receiving equalization.

All in all, RNAS-20 is a viable alternative to the RFPS and certainly a leading candidate for the 1987 equalization program should the present approach run into disfavour.

Of course, other approaches also warrant consideration. For example, the literature contains many suggestions of what is often called a 'macro approach' – replacing the thirty-odd individual tax bases in the equalization formula with a single macro indicator such as the provincial gross domestic product (see Courchene 1984, chap. 7). The move from the RNAS to the RFPS has enhanced the viability of a macro approach since the latter generates equalization flows that are very similar to those that would arise within the context of a macro formula.

Another alternative would be to divide resource revenues from the rest of the program, equalizing them separately via an interprovincial revenue-sharing pool; the resource-rich provinces would contribute a share of their revenues (say, 30 per cent), and the resource-poor provinces would draw an equivalent share from the pool. This proposal has some desirable features: it would enhance interregional efficiency, and it would probably result in a decrease in the overall size of government. However, the pool approach, like the macro approach, would be a radical departure from the status quo; as such, neither is probably a viable alternative, at least for the 1987 revision of the program.

In the near future, progress is more likely in refining the definitions of resource revenues. At present, not all provinces maximize their tax or rent collections from resources. Some prefer to allow these rents to accrue to citizens in the form, for example, of prices for electricity that are lower than would otherwise be the case. Of course, the provinces have the right to do this. But it does not seem appropriate that a province that opts to collect such revenue should be deemed 'richer' in resources than a province in an essentially similar position that decides to transfer potential revenues back to its citizens. To be sure, this issue is controversial. Nonetheless, it is obvious that the present system, which focuses only on actual revenues, underestimates the revenue potential of those provinces that do not opt to collect their resource rents or royalties. Many other examples of desirable tax-base changes could be proferred, but none would have as much impact as bringing potential rents into the definition of tax bases.

EQUALIZATION AND FEDERALISM

Let us now leave the specifics of the RFPS and its alternatives to turn the focus to some broader aspects of equalization. In what follows, I shall restrict my comments to three general areas, although many more undoubtedly merit attention.

Equalization and the fiscal arrangements

Manitoba felt that the 1982 fiscal arrangements dealt it a double blow. Like the rest of the provinces, it suffered the impact of the rollback of the EPF transfers. In addition, the switch from the RNAS to the RFPS also dealt Manitoba a severe revenue loss. This situation raises the question of whether equalization should be a separate, quasi-independent program or should be linked much more closely with the rest of the intergovernmental transfers associated with the fiscal arrangements.

As an outside observer at the Federal-Provincial Conference of First Ministers on the Economy in February 1982, I gained an impression that the federal government skilfully played off the Atlantic provinces against the rest in devising the trade-off between the EPF and the equalization transfers. This gambit may indeed fall well within the traditional framework of federal-provincial bargaining. However, consider a quite different alternative. Suppose that equalization were a residual program so that regardless of the particular arrangements adopted for the established programs, the 'have-not' provinces would be guaranteed that their revenues would be brought up to some agreed level. (The existing equalization program meets this requirement, but only to a limited degree.) Under the alternative approach, the planning process for the 'have-not' provinces would be made more predictable, and the EPF transfers could be determined on their own merits. If the EPF transfers were lower than expected, equalization payments would fill up the fiscal-capacity gap, and vice versa. Thus, equalization would become the overarching program within the fiscal arrangements.

In one version of this approach that I have elaborated on elsewhere (Courchene 1984, chap. 8), equalization would even adjust to transfers under the umbrella of federal-provincial development agreements, unless they were explicitly specified as exempt from the equalization override. Moreover, the equalization (or 'regional') aspects that currently exist in other federal programs would be eliminated, radically altering the overall nature of federal policy toward the regions. The effect would be a call for a more market-oriented approach to allocation, limiting distribution initiatives to the equalization formula.

As an important aside, I suggest that this approach to equalization is probably the one most consistent with a literal reading of the new constitutional provision:

> Parliament and the government of Canada are committed to making equalization payments to ensure that provincial governments have sufficient revenues to provide reasonably comparable levels of public services at reasonably comparable levels of taxation. (*Canada Act*, 1982 36 [2])

This provision appears to specify that equalization should be tailored to provincial *expenditures* rather than provincial *revenues*. In Courchene (1984), I devote a chapter to what might be termed 'representative-expenditure approaches' to equalization as distinct from Canada's traditional 'representative-tax approaches'. Much important spadework would have to be undertaken before such a system could be operative. However, the possibility does exist that, in response to a constitutional challenge, the courts would require a reworking of equalization along the line of such an expenditure approach.

I hasten to add, however, that my proposal is motivated more by a desire to ensure stability of and, more importantly, predictability of revenues for the poorer provinces and by my own (perhaps misguided) preference for a system of federal-provincial bargaining that does not lend itself so easily to a federal 'divide-and-conquer' strategy of playing rich and poor provinces against each other. Moreover, I do not mean to downplay the ways in which the present equalization program is already partially integrated with the rest of fiscal arrangements, particularly in respect to tax transfers. Suppose, for example, that Ottawa reduced its EPF cash transfers to the provinces and, instead, gave them more 'tax room'; the existing equalization program would ensure that the provinces with low tax capacity would not suffer financially as a result of this policy shift. (This very significant feature of the current equalization program is dealt with in more depth below in the subsection on equalization and the division of powers.)

Equalization and efficiency

Equalization inhibits the outmigration of labour from the equalization-receiving provinces. Of this, there is little doubt, analytical or empirical. What is in considerable doubt is the resulting implications for economic efficiency. One school of thought is that equalization payments run counter to efficiency because they inhibit natural adjustment forces: when transfers reduce the tax-price of public services in the home province, labour is less inclined to seek higher rewards elsewhere. The counter-argument, that equalization is efficiency-enhancing, runs as follows. Because of differences in the provinces' fiscal capacities, particularly in their resource rents, net fiscal benefits vary considerably across provinces. As a result, prospective migrants take account of both market incomes and net fiscal benefits in their calculus. Hence, an individual or family may make an interprovincial move that involves accepting a lower level of market income if the apparent loss is more than offset by larger net fiscal benefits in the receiving province. This phenomenon, which is referred to as 'fiscal-induced' or 'rent-seeking' migration, may be optimal behaviour for the individual or family, but it runs counter to national efficiency. An equalization program that equalized net fiscal benefits across provinces would ensure migration dictated more by market than by fiscal considerations.

Both arguments offer an important element of truth. Were P.E.I.'s equalization payments reduced to zero from the present level of nearly $1000 per capita, it seems clear that the exodus of people would include some who, on productivity (efficiency) grounds, ought to remain in P.E.I. Similarly, the fact that P.E.I. and Newfoundland do receive almost $1000 per capita in equalization payments surely inhibits the migration of persons who, on efficiency grounds, ought to be located elsewhere.

I think it rather clear, however, that the recent Canadian equalization programs (RNAS or RFPS) cannot be defended on grounds of efficiency. Consider the RNAS program. The existence of massive resource rents in the Western provinces led to the situation in which Ontario qualified as a 'have-not' province (even though only 50 per cent of resource rents entered the formula). The fact that Ontario was denied equalization implies, in terms of fiscal-induced migration, that too many Ontarians moved to Alberta and also that too few Atlantic residents came to Ontario. Hence, it is very difficult to make the case that Canada's method of equalization is motivated principally by efficiency concerns. Hence, economic theorists, whose motivation is clearly efficiency oriented, favour some sort of interprovincial sharing whereby provinces with high net fiscal benefits would pay into a pool and provinces with low fiscal benefits would draw from it.

My own view on this issue has always been that, overall, equalization runs counter to efficiency; that it does impede the natural processes of economic adjustment. In this context, it is interesting to note that the United States does not now have a formal equalization program. As Wallace Oates, one of its leading public-finance experts, recently remarked (1984), net fiscal benefits undoubtedly differ across the American states, but just as likely these differentials are *capitalized* so there is no need on efficiency grounds for an equalization program. I think that much the same applies in Canada – the efficiency arguments for equalization assume that the net fiscal benefits will not be fully capitalized in terms of land values or site rents, an assumption that I find difficult to accept. On this basis, Professor Oates concludes that equalization systems are basically a matter not of efficiency but of 'taste' (that is, of societal preference).

Although it is important to sort out the efficiency implications of our equalization system, the principal justification for the program rests on other concepts. Specifically, the system of equalization payments has allowed Canada to maintain, and perhaps even enhance, the degree of decentralization that distinguishes this country from many federations and certainly from the United States.

Equalization and the division of powers

The conceptual forerunner of Canada's equalization program was the system of 'national adjustment grants' proposed in the Rowell-Sirois Report (Canada 1940). Interestingly enough, the report's rationale for equalization had more to do with what I would call constitutional or federalist arguments on the one hand and nationhood arguments on the other than with economic theorizing. In spite of the fact that the Rowell-Sirois Report can be viewed as a centralist document, recommending, as it did, the transfer of all direct taxation to the federal level, it was a staunch defender of the provinces' rights in those areas of expenditure falling under provincial responsibility. And unconditional equalization transfers were to be the principal instrument for guaranteeing this autonomy. In effect, this is the constitutional or federalist argument for equalization – for provincial autonomy to have meaning, the provinces need revenues sufficient to act in those areas in which they have constitutional responsibility. The nationhood argument is based on the notion that there are certain types of public goods and services to which all Canadians should have access as a right of citizenship. To the extent that some of these goods and services fall under provincial jurisdiction, equalization-like transfers are needed to ensure that all citizens have some minimum level of access to them. (Some economists interpret this rationale in terms of the public-finance notion of horizontal equity, but I prefer the emphasis on nationhood.)

This way of approaching equalization carries several important implications. First, even if one can demonstrate that equalization payments run counter to efficiency, doing so may have little impact on the program since it draws much, if not most, of its rationale from a domain other than economics.

Second and relatedly, equalization is not just a program for the 'have-not' provinces. The nature of our equalization program has allowed the federation to decentralize via the transfer of 'tax room' rather than, for example, via transfers of cash. The richer provinces prefer this approach because it enhances their flexibility and autonomy. Indeed, they tend to view the revenues from this enhanced 'tax room' as part of their 'own' revenues and not as a component of federal-provincial transfers.

Some historical perspective is needed here. The philosophy underpinning the Rowell-Sirois Commission's rationale for recommending 'adjustment grants' was very similar to that associated with the equalization system (as reflected, for example, in the new constitutional provision). But the similarity ends here. Recall that the Rowell-Sirois Commission recommended the transfer of direct taxation to the federal level, and its approach to equalization was to be implemented within this framework. But the formal equalization program was inaugurated only when the system of direct taxation had moved once again toward *decentralization*. This was no coincidence. The poorer provinces would accept decentralization via increased 'room' for direct taxation only to the extent that they could share 'fairly' in the process. Indeed, this is one of the reasons the equalization standard was defined in the early years in terms of the yield of the richest two provinces, rather than as the national average. It was only after the program was broadened to include tax sources other than those for direct taxes that the national-average standard became generally accepted.

This way of viewing equalization also provides a rationale for the unconditional nature of equalization payments. Since revenues accruing to the richer provinces from their enhanced 'tax room' can be spent as these provinces wish, it also seems appropriate that the resulting equalization flows to the poorer provinces should be unconditional.

Perhaps I am belabouring an obvious point. Let me summarize it as follows: while the existence of an equalization scheme generally serves to enhance the fiscal positions of the recipient governments, the particular features of the Canadian equalization system formed the groundwork for a rather thorough decentralization of taxing powers in the federation and, as such, are an essential part of the reason the Canadian provinces have more autonomy than the states of most other federations.

This analysis can be carried one stage further. In the absence of a comprehensive equalization program, arguments that Ottawa should bow out of expenditure areas under provincial jurisdiction would carry little or no weight. With a comprehensive equalization program in place, the converse is more nearly true: since the provinces do have roughly equivalent access to revenue and since they are responsible to their citizens for their policy actions, it is not obvious that the federal government can mount a convincing case for intervention in these policy areas.

CONCLUSION

Equalization serves many purposes in our federation. Hence, it is consistent for an analyst to endorse equalization in principle while arguing that the current program is inadequate in certain aspects. Apart from criticizing some specifics of the new RFPS formula, what I have attempted to emphasize in this paper is the manner in which equalization interacts with both the fiscal arrangements and the division of powers. In this sense, equalization is a program that is important to *all* provinces, not just those that receive equalization.

For this reason, I was disappointed to learn that the province of Saskatchewan has disbanded, or is about to disband, its equalization policy group. This move is understandable since under the RFPS formula Saskatchewan is well into the range of the 'have' provinces and, therefore, is unlikely to be a beneficiary in the near future. Nonetheless, Saskatchewan has, over the years, made very significant contributions to both the theory and practice of equalization, ranging from its important input at the time of the Tax Structure Committee (as Al Johnson reflected at lunch) through to the 1982 revisions, when the province proposed the RNAS-20 approach. It seems to me that since equalization has implications for all provinces, it is desirable that the 'have' provinces continue to maintain an active interest in both the design and the implementation of our system of equalization payments.

Towards this end, the provinces might consider establishing a *small* inter-provincial fiscal secretariat. Its principal function would be fact-finding and research with respect to the fiscal arrangements, although it could also be called upon to play a role in the policy area in connection with the quinquennial revisions. There is a need for standardizing the provinces' measurement procedures across most of the program areas that fall within the purview of the fiscal arrangements. Even more importantly, the secretariat could provide a valuable, continuing clearinghouse for provincial problems and proposals related to intergovernmental finances.

I recognize that it is all too easy to overestimate the role that yet another institution could play. However, what is important is not the institutional framework I have suggested but rather the underlying notion that the provinces must interest themselves in all the aspects of the complex set of arrangements that comprise the federal-provincial financial interface. This holds with special force for the equalization system, which is the integrating element of the fiscal arrangements.

POSTSCRIPT: THE CANADA-NOVA SCOTIA OFFSHORE DEAL

Shortly after this conference, the governments of Canada and Nova Scotia tabled legislation in their respective parliaments to establish formally in law an agreement reached on 2 March 1982. This offshore-energy deal has many facets, two of them of particular concern for this paper. First, this agreement will

> ensure that the province receives all revenue from offshore activity (with the exception of federal corporate income tax) until its per capita fiscal capacity reaches 110 per cent of national average fiscal capacity, adjusted upward to take account of the extent to which the province's unemployment rate exceeds the national average. These revenues include the Federal Petroleum and Gas Revenue Tax. Once it moves above this level, the province will begin to share the revenue. (Canada 1984, 1)

The upward adjustment for unemployment referred to in the quotation is two percentage points of fiscal capacity for every one by which Nova Scotia's unemployment rate exceeds the national average. Thus, if its unemployment rate is 5 per cent higher than the Canadian average, Nova Scotia will receive all offshore revenues (except the federal corporate tax) until its fiscal capacity exceeds 120 per cent of the national average. The *communiqué* points out that this deal is much better than the one the present energy-producing provinces have.

Second, the agreement contains a provision for

> equalization offset payments which will protect the province for up to 10 years from the full effects of reductions in equalization payments as it gains offshore revenue (Canada 1984, 2).

Under the provisions of this arrangement, the actual equalization program in place at the time will continue to apply, but the minister of energy, mines, and resources will then step in and make payments to offset losses in equalization. The effect of the agreement is that in determining Nova Scotia's equalization payments, only 10 per cent of its offshore-energy revenues will go into the formula in the first year, then 20 per cent in the second year, and so on until full equalization occurs in year ten.

Much of the rationale for the agreement had to do with the then on-going jurisdictional battle over offshore oil. However, the equalization provisions were probably viewed as essential because of the confiscatory nature of the new RFPS program, as outlined earlier.

It seems to me that this agreement represents a most regrettable, retrograde step in the evolution of Canada's equalization program. This type of agreement cannot possibly be limited to Nova Scotia. Already, Conservative Leader Brian Mulroney and Newfoundland Premier Brian Peckford have signed an energy pact that will presumably become law if the Conservatives form the next government. How can Ottawa tell Quebec that its hydro revenues should not also have preferential treatment in equalization? And so on.

In my overview essay in this volume ('The fiscal arrangements: focus on 1987'), I suggest that if the impasse over vertical fiscal balance continues over the next few years, it is likely that horizontal balance (that is, equalization) will also become a more contentious issue. The equalization-offset provisions of the Canada-Nova Scotia offshore deal make this situation almost certain to occur. Hitherto, equalization has been *formula-* or *system-determined*. The possibility now exists that it will degenerate into a set of *bilateral* arrangements, which will, of necessity, be political in nature. Moreover, the entire program will, in my view, now be vulnerable to a court challenge as a violation of the Constitution, Section 36(2).

These possibilities make the 1987 revisions to the equalization program all the more critical. In particular, it now appears essential to redesign the formula to remove the 100-per-cent tax rate on resource developments in 'have-not' provinces. Such a change is important in its own right, but it would also minimize the impact of the new offshore-oil deal. Once again, something like RNAS-20 appears to be appropriate, provided that the program includes an override to ensure that resource-rich provinces do not receive equalization beyond some agreed level of fiscal capacity.

More generally, Canada's formal equalization program is sure to run into increasing problems if Ottawa continues to incorporate an element of equalization into most expenditure programs and now moves to incorporate equalization-offsets for certain provinces into the equalization formula itself.

NOTES

1 However, were one to adjust the percentages in row 3c for tax effort (essentially dividing row 3c by row 3d and multiplying by 100), then Quebec would have the lowest access to per capita revenues (on a tax-effort-adjusted basis).

2 These data were drawn from early forecasts of revenues for 1982/3. The severity of the recession was such that the estimates have turned out to be considerably on the high side, but they will suffice for present purposes.

3 The three-year transitional payments are determined as follows. Take the annual average increase (in dollars) in the province's equalization during the five-year period 1977/8 through 1981/2 and add it to the 1981/2 equalization payment. The result is the floor level for 1982/3 equalization. For 1983/4, add five-thirds of this average annual increment to the 1981/2 level; for 1984/5 add double the increment to the 1981/2 level.

4 For a province with a fiscal capacity (own-source revenue) of less than 70 per cent of the national average, the minimum guarantee is 95 per cent of its payment for the previous year. For fiscal capacities between 70 and 75 per cent of the national average, the guarantee is 90 per cent, and for the remaining provinces, it is 85 per cent.

5 For an elaboration of this interaction between equalization flows and the location of economic activity, see Courchene (1984).

6 For an elaboration of the Saskatchewan proposal, see Courchene (1984, appendix to chap. 11).

7 The rationale of the Economic Council of Canada (1982) for less-than-100-per-cent equalization of resource revenues is as follows. First, resource revenues belong to the provinces, a fact that distinguishes them constitutionally from other revenue sources. Second, these resource rents represent net benefits to provincial residents since they can be used to finance either additional government goods and services at an unchanged tax rate or the existing level of government goods and services at a lower tax rate. Third, these benefits ought to be (though they are not) viewed as income for personal-income-tax purposes. Given that the federal marginal tax rate is roughly 30 per cent, this view implies that 30 per cent of the resource revenues ought to enter the equalization formula. If one assumes that a portion of these revenues is placed in the various provincial heritage funds and as such ought to enter the equalization formula in the future rather than the present, then a figure more like 20 per cent would be appropriate for equalization.

Although this reasoning differs from that of the proponents of RNAS-20, the practical effect is that RNAS-20 is consistent with the ECC's preferred equalization scheme.

REFERENCES

Canada (1940) Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations (Chairmen: Newton Wesley Rowell, Joseph Sirois) *Report* October

– (1981) Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements (Breau Task Force) *Fiscal Federalism in Canada* (Ottawa: Supply and Services)

– (1984) Ministry of Energy, Mines, and Resources *Communiqué* 84/49: 31 May

Courchene, Thomas J. (1983) 'Canada's new equalization program: description and evaluation' *Canadian Public Policy/Analyse de Politique* 9:458-75.

– (1984) *Equalization Payments: Past, Present, and Future* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

Economic Council of Canada (1982) *Financing Confederation: Today and Tomorrow* (Ottawa: Supply and Services)

Oates, Wallace (1984) 'Tax effectiveness and tax equity in federal countries: commentary'. In Charles McClure, ed. (forthcoming) conference volume of the International Seminar in Public Economics

Comments

Ron McGinley

Professor Courchene, I reread your paper last night, and I enjoyed it just as much the second time through. It's a very good blend of history and prognostication, abstract economic theory and constitution-building in the old-fashioned, political-economy sense. I think there are insights here for everybody at the conference – economists, lawyers, political scientists, or whatever.

I find myself in agreement with most of what you have to say, especially regarding the problems of the equalization program. There are five things in your paper that I want to comment on this morning.

The 'representative five-province standard' (RFPS)

First of all, I think you have been a little hard on the new equalization standard. You say that the 'representative five-province standard' (RFPS) 'has generated some new problems that are probably more disconcerting than those its designers sought to alleviate'. Then you suggest that this standard has a rocky future and that it's likely to be replaced come 1987.

You talk about three problems with the new system, saying that by far the most serious arises from its treatment of resources in the 'have-not' provinces. This is the old, well-known argument that equalization provides a disincentive to resource development. I am sure that this disincentive occasionally enters into provincial decision-making. I can probably be convinced by algebra and so on that the problem is slightly worse under the new standard than it was under the old standard. And I'm sure that the recipient provinces will raise the issue during the next set of negotiations. But like the federal

Mr. McGinley is a senior policy advisor for the Ontario Ministry of Treasury and Economics.

government, I have difficulty viewing this problem as a major one, especially when we look at it in the light of a dynamically developing economy. I certainly can't see it causing us to change the standard or undertake other major surgery. To my way of thinking, the problem is not in the same league as the old problems we had. It's certainly not more disconcerting than the old nightmares that Ontario will become eligible or that resource equalization will break the federal bank.

I think if the new standard is in trouble, it's probably because, as you put it, the new formula *per se* is essentially irrelevant in determining the levels of equalization, at least at the present time. Currently most recipient provinces are on transition payments, and those payments have become unexpectedly large. I agree with you that it is unsatisfactory, to say the least, to have a system of equalization in which payments are determined by the bells and whistles rather than by fundamental principles.

There is certainly going to be some rough sailing ahead here. These transition arrangements do run out fairly shortly, and there is going to be some very hard political bargaining to come up with a solution.

Personally, I think the federal government will be able to pull through without getting itself into another major overhaul of the formula, but it's going to be an interesting development to watch. This problem with the transitional equalization payments is going to be the first major federal-provincial item that the new prime minister will have to tangle with. It will be interesting to see how he deals with this issue. It may be an indication of how negotiations on a broader front are going to be played out over the next few years.

But to return to my first point about your paper. I think you have been a little pessimistic about the new standard. It has some problems, but I don't see its being jettisoned as quickly as you seem to imply.

Residual equalization

My second comment about your paper concerns your suggestion to link equalization more closely to the rest of the intergovernmental transfer system. The idea is that equalization could be a kind of 'residual program so that regardless of the particular arrangements adopted for the established programs, the "have-not" provinces would be guaranteed that their revenues would be brought up to some agreed level.' You list some of the undoubted advantages of such a system. For example, it would ensure revenue stability for the poor provinces, enabling more planning. It would also allow us to weed out all of the implicit equalization features that are jammed into shared-cost programs, permitting them to be designed with greater attention to efficiency criteria and the market's allocative signals.

However, I think such a system would present a lot of problems that you don't really address. (Perhaps you have addressed them in your forthcoming book [Courchene 1984], and I am being a little unfair to raise them here.) The first question that jumps to mind is, what about Ontario in such a system? Your proposal, if I understand it, amounts to equalizing fiscal capacities after federal transfers. As we can see in your table, Ontario is last among the provinces. Under your scheme, therefore, policymakers would have to choose whether to provide equalization payments to Ontario, cut the transfers to other provinces, or jiggle a lot of the transfer programs in a very arbitrary fashion, building some in and some out, to get the right kind of mix. In other words, the Ontario problem that has plagued the equalization program for the last five or six years would still exist in the kind of scheme you have mentioned.

Second, it's not at all clear to me how you would determine this agreed-upon level to which everything is going to be geared. At present, the equalization formula generates a total entitlement as well as a distribution pattern; what you seem to be talking about is a program in which the target level of per capita revenues is somehow determined *outside* the representative tax level. But who would determine the level? How would it change from year to year? What would happen as fiscal capacities change over time? One of the attractions of the current approach is that it is sensitive to all developments in provincial economies, and I would be reluctant to see this flexibility given up in favour of overt political bargaining over dollars.

Moreover, I think your approach insulates the budgets of the recipient provinces, but not those of the wealthier provinces. What would happen if, for example, Ottawa cut EPF payments? With equalization as a residual item, the recipient provinces would have the cut offset. But the wealthier provinces, which do not have this equalization residual, would be forced to bear the entire burden of federal restraint.

I also think this scheme might cause the recipient provinces to lose interest in the design of transfer programs generally, since no matter what happened, they couldn't lose dollars. What incentive would they have to work with the federal government in considering new initiatives and redesigning old ones if the dollars were always guaranteed? I still think that residual equalization is a good idea, one that's certainly worth pursuing, but the problems I have mentioned will have to be addressed.

Efficiency – how much?

My third comment is a quick one on efficiency. In your paper, you say you are concerned about equalization because 'overall, equalization runs counter to efficiency'. You also remarked yesterday morning that in the future the country is going to have to pay much greater attention to efficiency in the design of its public-sector programs (see 'Fiscal arrangements: focus on 1987' elsewhere in this volume).

Now, I don't want to be too simplistic. Efficiency involves the design of the program as well as the total volume of resources being redistributed. But I do have a question here on behalf of conference participants, such as Ian McBain from New Brunswick, who would like to have their 'fright function' quantitified, so to speak. Do you think equalization is too rich, and if so, by how much would you bring it down – 10 per cent? 15 per cent? 20 per cent? What, in your opinion, has to be done with this particular program if we are to establish a more appropriate balance overall between equity and efficiency objectives?

Equalization and decentralization

My fourth observation concerns your statement that equalization has 'allowed Canada to maintain, and perhaps even enhance, [its] degree of decentralization' as a nation. This observation is valid, but the argument can be taken further. It goes beyond the question of provincial autonomy, which, in an abstract sense, could be obtained simply by instituting a vast program of unconditional grants, provided constitutional entrenchment or some other mechanism prevented discretionary changes from year to year. I think what you are really saying is that because of equalization we have been able to get not only provincial autonomy but also accountability. That is, we have decentralized and we have done it on the tax side, and from the point of view of political theory, that's probably the best way to have gone about it.

An interprovincial fiscal secretariat

My fifth point relates to your suggestion of an interprovincial fiscal secretariat to do research and fact-finding for the working out of the fiscal arrangements. I think the proposal reflects a bit of pessimism. After all, we do have an organization that is supposed to be doing that – it is the Federal-Provincial Continuing Committee of Officials on Fiscal and Economic Matters, in which finance officials of the federal government and the provinces sit down together and are supposed to do the fact-finding and the research. I'm just a little troubled by your apparent belief that officials of the two levels of government really can't work together at this kind of thing. I see ten provinces getting together on their own as an approach that would inevitably heighten confrontation because it would look like a gang-up. We have to get the Continuing Committee working better, and I think we should concentrate on that.

Discussion

DOUGLAS CLARK (federal Department of Finance): We in the Department of Finance are particularly interested in hearing from the academic community in a number of areas relating to equalization. Certainly, one of these is equalization and efficiency. Although economists continue to disagree on this matter, more of a consensus is emerging. We encourage you all to keep writing in this area – I think, for example, that Tom Courchene's book will contribute enormously. We would like to see emphasis, too, on how the receiving provinces spend the money they get and on the economic implications of this spending. For example, what is happening to public-sector wage rates in these provinces? What implications does this have for wage rates in the private sector? We are also interested in the matter of equalization of rents forgone for hydro-electricity. The economists who have written on this subject disagree, particularly on the measurement. Yet from a practical viewpoint, it would be helpful to have more of a consensus on the matter. Useful work could also be done in the area of expenditure needs.

Looking ahead to 1987, I'm not sure we'll have major problems on equalization then. In 1982, we resolved a period of uncertainty, which went back to 1973, about the treatment of natural-resource revenues. By including them in full and lowering the standard and by bringing in municipal revenues, we were being consistent with the long-term trend in equalization, which goes all the way back to 1957, of bringing in more revenues and lowering the standard.

The present system does have problems. Some are transitional, and they should be resolved by 1986. Others are simply potential – questions about natural resources and the movement of corporate head offices have not so far proved to be significant practical problems. So it is possible that 1987 may not see a lot of changes in equalization. Nobody from the federal government, however, wants to rule out the possibility of further changes. Certainly, they will be carefully examined.

I think one of the major things to watch for those of us who are interested in 1987 is what happens between Ottawa and the governments of Nova Scotia and Newfoundland in regard to offshore resources. Those agreements could well have a bearing on the future direction of the equalization program.

Finally, I want to echo Professor Courchene in paying tribute to what the 'have' provinces have done over the years for the equalization program. We have had enormous co-operation from Saskatchewan, Ontario, Alberta, and British Columbia. Ron McGinley's remarks made evident the very deep interest that the province of Ontario has taken, for example, and I think it has been a very fine thing for Canada.

THOMAS COURCHENE: Just a few comments. Looking just at the formula, Ron McGinley is certainly right that the switch from the 'representative national-average standard' [RNAS] to the 'representative five-province standard' [RFPS] may merely mean that a small province moves from a 95 per cent tax-back rate to a 100 per cent tax-back rate with respect to own-source revenues that are eligible for equalization. The big difference, however, is the fact that *all* resource revenues now enter the formula. Only 50 per cent of resource revenues were in before, so even if a province had a 95 per cent tax-back rate, this implied an effective rate of only 47.5 per cent for energy revenues. Now 100 per cent of energy revenues are going to be taxed.

If we maintain this formula, look at what is going to happen to Nova Scotia's revenues from offshore resources. We have two choices. One is to do what the formula says, to tax them at 100 per cent. The other is to let the province bring in these rents in a way different from resources – all sorts of dummy corporations could be set up to launder the money. If we tax the revenues at 100 per cent, we've got trouble with our formula, so either way I think it's going to be a big issue. The good thing about it is that off-shore revenues will not come on stream before 1987, so we have a chance to patch up the problem.

To turn to the question of efficiency, what would I do with equalization? If the only issue were efficiency, I suppose I would want an interprovincial revenue-sharing pool. If I couldn't have that, I'd probably slice equalization a bit. But equalization is also a distributional issue, and economists don't have much to say about distribution. I will say this: if we could get rid of the distorting excesses in Unemployment Insurance and other programs, let the market work the way it has to, and focus all our policies on the distribution side, I think we would be doing more for equity than we would by changing the equalization program to make it more consistent with my view of efficiency.

As to what will happen in 1987, one of the advantages of the new equalization formula is that on-shore energy is not going to be as big an issue as it has been in the past. Even if prices happen to increase, the issue has been diffused because Alberta is not part of the standard. However, off-shore energy is now emerging as an issue.

DOUGLAS CLARK: Whatever the specifics of an equalization formula, in order to be fair, it must equalize. The more revenues it includes, the more likely it is to be fair. Thus, a problem with the RNAS-20 formula is that it includes only 20 per cent of natural-resource revenues. On the other hand, the goal of fairness can lead to an attempt to bring in everything, including all transfer payments. I am inclined to think such inclusiveness would put too much of a burden on the equalization system. I don't think one program can cover everything, though the concept is interesting.

JOHN GRAHAM: I am concerned by the suggestion that if we had an equalization formula, we could dispense with everything else. This is to confuse a vertical and a horizontal fiscal imbalance; established programs financing [EPF] and the Canada Assistance Plan, unlike equalization, provide funds for all provinces, not just the poorer provinces. It is very important to distinguish between these two elements.

CLAUDE FORGET: Professor Courchene, I have difficulty understanding what logical goal you are striving for with this overarching scheme for equalization. Let me illustrate my difficulty by starting from the opposite pole. Assume that the key goal of the fiscal arrangements is the equalization of fiscal capacity and assume the use of an equalization formula much like what we have now except the standard is a national average. Having done that, you have met your equity goals. Then assume that from the total the provinces would receive on equity grounds – which would be about $3 billion more than they receive now – Ottawa would deduct whatever they received under conditional arrangements or block-funding on policy grounds. That intellectual construct is the converse of what you are advocating. But I am not sure what you have achieved either way, except to privilege either the policy function of the fiscal arrangements or the equity formula. How does either relate to current difficulties and the current political debate?

THOMAS COURCHENE: It is very apparent that my notion of having equalization as an overarching program is running into a lot of criticism. Perhaps it is an inappropriate suggestion. However, let me elaborate on it somewhat in order to make more clear what I had in mind. Essentially, it would be a 'representative-expenditure system' approach to equalization rather than the present 'representative tax approach'. As such, it would be motivated in part by the formal wording of the new constitutional provision regarding equalization.

In defining representative expenditures, one would include all provincial expenditures, including the federal shared-cost contributions. One would then adjust these by a province-specific 'needs' factor in cases where, for example, it might take more dollars per capita to deliver a given level of public services in one province than in another. From this total, one would then subtract a province's 'revenue means', which could be defined as the product of national average tax rates and the province's own tax base. Next, one would have to deduct any federal contributions to the provinces (e.g., EPF transfers) since they have already been included in the representative-expenditure system. If equalization were the overarching program, then these federal deductions would include *all* transfers to the provinces, unless a particular set of payments were specifically designated to be outside of the overall equalization framework.

Under this approach, there would be little point in the provinces arguing that there need be a regional component to every federal-transfer program – the monies would simply reduce equalization. If provinces felt some special need, the place for this to be introduced would be in the representative expenditure system.

To a certain degree, the Australian system reflects this approach. But from the comments I am hearing, perhaps there is less here than meets the eye (or ear)!

DAVID WINCH (McMaster University): I worry about the role of a formula in equalization just as I worry about the so-called formula funding of the Ontario universities. I can see two clean approaches to these and similar exercises. In one, you start with principles. For example, our income-tax system uses the principles that the first so many thousand dollars you earn in a year are yours and that after that you pay one rate on so much and a slightly higher rate on so much, in a set, progressive structure. The indices are adjusted annually, but the tax schedule changes only if it no longer fits the principles, or if the principles change.

The other clean approach is simply to use an arbitrary process. Carving up a provincial budget is a good example. No provincial treasurer says, 'As a matter of principle we will spend *X* per cent of our money on roads and *Y* per cent on parks.' Rather, he comes up with an arbitrary allocation that seems practical.

Each of these approaches is a reasonable, consistent way of allocating money. But what happens in the equalization program? Do you encapsulate some principles in a formula, apply it, and let the chips fall where they may? If so, you would not be continually revising the formula. Do you simply try to determine a fair, if arbitrary, way of sharing the money? In that case, you don't need a formula. What you actually do, of course, is to spend an enormous amount of time and effort trying numbers this way, indices that way, and measures the other way and then judge the outcome not by the principles on which it is based but by the results. If they are unacceptable – say, because Ontario is eligible for money – you go back and juggle the numbers a bit more. But if you can judge the outcome by the criterion of what is acceptable, it follows that you know what is acceptable, and if you know that, you don't need a formula.

Perhaps the purpose of the formula is to keep civil servants and ministers and academic economists running around in circles generating an enormous smoke screen.

JOHN GRAHAM: While it is true that there has always been an element of compromise in the equalization program, that program, with all its modifications, is still based essentially upon the principle of fiscal equity: namely, that citizens in all parts of the country should enjoy comparable levels of public services with comparable tax burdens.

Furthermore, we are continually grappling with the financial implications of devising and implementing a formula based upon that principle. We have found that to equalize to the revenues of the wealthiest provinces would be beyond the resources of the federal government; hence, equalization has been limited to the national average. We have found that, with the emergence of very large and geographically concentrated oil and natural-gas revenues, full equalization of these revenues would also be financially impossible, even though the principle of fiscal equity calls for their equalization. The current way of dealing with this problem is to base the formula on the five-province average of revenue bases while continuing to use the national average tax rates. Yet such a compromise creates its own problems.

While we shall likely always be faced with having to depart from the principle of fiscal equity, then, that principle remains as the guide and as the standard. Without it as the rationale for equalization, we would be reverting to the earlier jungle of simple political bargaining. We would no longer have a clear foundation for considering the equity and efficiency bases for equalization, on which the national-unity argument also largely depends.

The mention of principles reminds me of something I would like to ask Tom Courchene about – the cap that's been put on the formula, limiting increases in payments to increases in the GNP. That cap isn't operative at the moment because of the transitional arrangements, but as soon as it is, it will impose a significant departure from the principle of equalization. Isn't this the sort of thing we have to watch for in future revisions of the formula?

THOMAS COURCHENE: We have always had some sort of cap on the equalization program; if it wasn't a resource cap, it was something else. The new program is capped both top and bottom: on the top side by GNP and on the bottom side by the minimum-payment provisions and the transitional guarantees.

While the GNP cap may run afoul of 'full' equalization, it is probably the case that the provinces would not want it removed if it also meant the removal of the lower bounds to equalization payments. This brings me to David Winch's point about the role of the formula as a way to justify whatever sort of result is desired. I think that the 1982 negotiations provided substantial evidence for this, given that one of the goals at that time was to devise a formula that would exclude Ontario as a recipient province. In this sense the formula can become a means of buttressing a set of pre-ordained results. However, one of the key points in my paper is that this approach has backfired: the new program has generated more problems than it has solved.

PART VIII
THE FEDERAL-PROVINCIAL CONSULTATION PROCESS: 1987 AND BEYOND

Federal-provincial fiscal relations: an historical perspective

A.W. Johnson

Federal-provincial fiscal relations have unquestionably become one of the central and continuing dramas in the theatre of federal-provincial and constitutional relations. There may be other performances which have received a higher billing, and certainly there are others which have provided higher drama – the constitutional conferences of 1980 and 1981 being the obvious examples. There also unquestionably have been other performances which have drawn larger audiences, such as, again, the constitutional discussions, and more recently those on the Canada Health Act. But no federal-provincial drama can match in continuity – or, for that matter, in occultness – the drama of federal-provincial fiscal relations. And I have been asked, as a long-time practitioner in the field, to try to give some sense, or some feel, as to how this drama emerged in its present form. Happily, from my point of view, and I hope equally from yours, I have been asked to do this from a personal perspective: as a player of several of the parts in the drama, as it unfolded from 1955 to 1975, and since that time as an unabashedly engrossed observer and critic.

To begin on a personal note, it was just thirty years ago that Ken Taylor, the deputy minister of finance of Canada, invited me, as deputy provincial treasurer of Saskatchewan, to represent the government of that province on a federal-provincial committee of finance officials, which the government of Canada had just authorized him to convene. Its purpose, he said, would be to discuss, at the level of officials, financial relations between the government of Canada and the provinces, and, beyond that, federal-provincial relations as they affected the economy, and vice versa.

Professor Johnson is with the Department of Political Science, University of Toronto.

Dr. Taylor, as most of us timorously addressed him at that time, made it clear to me that federal ministers had not come to that decision easily. There were some who had had, and some who still had, serious doubts about creating such a continuing, federal-provincial forum. So we would have to proceed circumspectly, he said, in the evolution and the conduct of the new committee. Dr. Taylor made it clear, too, that the committee would not be a decision-making body, nor would it be one to which federal proposals could be brought before ministers had unveiled them publicly. He was sure we would understand that the role of ministers, and the privacy in which they made their decisions, would have to be respected. What a small committee of officials could usefully do, Dr. Taylor believed, would be to discuss, quietly and informally, emerging issues in the field of federal-provincial relations, and thus hopefully to contribute to a more amicable and thoughtful resolution of the issues when they came before ministers.

Thus was born the Federal-Provincial Continuing Committee on Fiscal and Economic Matters – a name, by the way, which matched in its ambiguity the tentativeness with which it had come into being. Small wonder, indeed: this was a time, and a world, in which federal-provincial institutions scarcely existed. First ministers' conferences, as they now are described, had met only three times since the end of the Second World War. Meetings of program ministers were rare – centering largely on particular questions having to do with the few shared-cost programs which existed – and always they were convened by the federal government. And intergovernmental meetings of officials were virtually unknown, outside of the fields of health and welfare.

This was the environment in which the first major, and continuing, discussions of federal-provincial financial relations were launched. It was a far cry from anything we have come to know or expect today. And if progress is to be measured in terms of the growth of bureaucracies, we have come a long way indeed since that day in 1955!

But it is not my purpose to talk about the federal-provincial-relations industry we have created in Canada, nor how it came to exist. Rather, my purpose is to talk about the substance of federal-provincial fiscal relations and how they came to evolve.

The thing that is most striking about any retrospective look at federal-provincial fiscal relations is that the subjects which are discussed never seem to change! There are three constants – three subjects – which always are to be found at the heart of the agenda: equalization (of the fiscal capacity of the provincial governments); tax-sharing (the sharing of tax fields between the national government and the governments of the provinces); and shared-cost programs (the use by the government of Canada of conditional grants to induce the provinces to undertake and to maintain certain nationwide programs.)

It doesn't seem to matter how radically the federal-provincial arrangements change, nor over how many watersheds they pass, the debate about these three questions seems to be never ending.

THE EQUALIZATION OF THE FISCAL CAPACITY OF PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENTS

Take equalization as the first case in point. There was, as we all know, a lot of room for discussion and debate in the early days of equalization. In 1955, the year in which the Continuing Committee was established, equalization consisted – to the extent it could be said to exist as such – simply as a part of the old tax-rental agreements. You remember how they worked. The government of Canada 'rented' the personal and corporation tax rights of the provinces – let's forget succession duties in the interest of simplicity – and paid each of the provinces a lump sum in return. Included in that lump sum, for the poorer provinces, was an implicit equalization payment. These provinces, in short, received more money from the government of Canada, in the form of tax-rental payments, than they would have received by imposing their own personal and corporation income taxes – at least at rates which were regarded, at that time, as being 'standard provincial rates.'

This level of payments to the provinces was not all that difficult to achieve when looked at from today's vantage point. For by 1955 the 'provincial share' of corporate and personal income taxes was deemed by the government of Canada to be 7 per cent of the federal personal income tax, and 5 per cent of corporate taxable income. That's what I said, 7 and 5 per cent! And deemed is the right word: the percentages were set by the government of Canada, as the rates at which the provinces would be compensated for renting their income-tax fields (on top of which was 'stacked' any implicit equalization), and as the rates at which federal taxes would be 'abated' in any province which did not sign a tax-rental agreement.

Now, it mustn't be thought that the provinces accepted these 'standard tax rates' as an appropriate share of the income-tax fields. They did not: and the argument over tax shares increased in acerbity as the postwar financial burdens of the provinces mounted. Indeed, the differences of opinion reached the point where in 1954 Quebec started to impose its own personal income tax at the much higher rate of 15 per cent – just as that province, along with Ontario, had started to impose its own corporation tax in 1947.

Now there were, as we all know, doctrinal (read 'constitutional') reasons for this action, not just financial ones. Just as there were doctrinal reasons for the government of Canada's desire to retain near-to-full control over income taxation (in this case read for doctrinal 'a fair distribution of tax revenues across Canada'; a reformed national income tax system; *plus* 'Keynesian economic policy'). But the real point to be made, so far as equalization is concerned, is that Quebec by its refusal to enter into tax-rental agreements lost any possibility of receiving equalization payments. For not only were equalization payments an almost unrecognizable part of tax-rental payments; they were *conditional* upon the rental of the income-tax fields!

It seems hard to believe, from today's vantage point, does it not?

Watersheds in equalization arrangements: 1955-7 and 1965-7

Thinking back, it seems to me there have been two or perhaps three major watersheds in equalization arrangements since those days of tax rental. The first of these was during 1955 and on into 1957, when arrangements were developed by the government of Canada to make equalization independent of tax-rental agreements. This was a profoundly important step – on which generated at the time a very considerable debate. I remember, in particular, the arguments that raged among federal officials themselves – most particularly in the homes of Ken Taylor and Ken Eaton (the assistant deputy minister of taxation of those days) – with the latter arguing, most volubly, the case for retaining the tax-rental agreements, and Maurice Lamontagne, the Prime Minister's economic advisor, arguing passionately the case for making equalization unconditional. Bob Bryce, who as secretary to the cabinet knew the mind of the Prime

Minister, Louis St. Laurent, led the way not only in articulating the issues, as he so often did at federal-provincial meetings, but also ultimately, I am sure, in effecting a reconciliation. I recall, too, the basis of the differences – an argument which may seem rather quaint today. It was whether macroeconomic policy and a fair distribution of revenues from a reformed income-tax system depended upon substantial control by the national government over income taxation.

Not surprisingly, given the Prime Minister's personal views, the question was settled on the side being argued by Bob Bryce and Maurice Lamontagne, with the Ministry of Finance coming to accept the PMO-PCO position. And so the government of Canada first approved an unconditional equalization plan. It provided for the equalization of personal and corporate income taxes and succession duties, at 'notional' provincial rates of 10-9-50 per cent respectively, with the standard of equalization being the yield of those provincial taxes in the two 'richest' provinces (the 9 per cent, of course, being 9 per cent of corporate income).

This was an enormous stride: it not only made equalization almost a 'right' of the provinces; it opened the way to equalizing other provincial revenues which were *not* the subject of tax-rental agreements. And this is precisely what happened in the course of the second watershed of equalization – between 1965 and 1967. True, Prime Minister John Diefenbaker did make some adjustments to equalization between 1957 and 1963. He added a special Atlantic Provinces Adjustment Grant, if rather a modest one (1958), and he added a new revenue source to the general equalization formula – namely 50 per cent of natural resources revenues (1962). But it was the 'opening of the doors' of equalization in 1957 which was seized upon by the Ministry of Finance, during 1965 and 1966, for the development of an even more radical formula for equalizing provincial revenues.

The point and the purpose of the new equalization proposal was simple yet sweeping. All provincial revenues would be equalized, not just those selected by the government of Canada. They would be equalized at the rates the provinces themselves had imposed, not at some standard rate chosen by the federal government. And the level of equalization would be such as to guarantee to every province a level of per capita revenue equal to the national average, at national-average provincial tax rates.

The formula, in brief, was comprehensive – it included *all* of the provincial revenue sources. It was responsive to provincial tax needs – it was based upon the actual, or prevailing, *provincial* tax rates. It was automatic – the level of payments varied automatically as a province's fiscal capacity rose or fell. And above all it was objective (a public-service euphemism, by the way, for 'nonpolitical') – it did not lend itself to the arbitrary inclusion or exclusion of particular tax fields.

I am tempted to regale you with stories about the Continuing Committee meetings at which this formula was discussed as an 'hypothetical possibility' (we were still being circumspect, you see). Only this time my stories come from a different perspective. By 1965-6, as some of you know, I was working for Bob Bryce, then the deputy minister of finance of Canada. And I was working for him, and with some fine colleagues in the Ministry of Finance, in developing the new formula. (It was a formula, by the way, which found its origins in some of the work we in Saskatchewan had been doing on equalization during the early 1960s.)

One or two tales I cannot forgo. There was the evening, for example, when Claude Morin and Jacques Parizeau came to my room to tell me they thought a stand-by formula should be developed that would favour the Atlantic provinces more and Quebec less. Why? Because they didn't believe the federal cabinet would ever approve an equalization plan as generous to Quebec as this one was. Why? Because they didn't believe the federal cabinet would ever approve an equalization plan as generous to Quebec as this one was. Then there was the argument over whether we should select each province's own tax rates as the basis for equalizing its revenues, rather than the national-average tax rates as applied in that province. Such an approach would more fully reflect each individual province's tax needs or tax effort, to be sure, but would it hand a bonus to 'socialistic' governments or governments that were simply 'big spenders'? And was it fair to Alberta to include in the formula the proceeds from the sale, or the leasing, of mineral rights – 'capital' as opposed to 'operating' mineral revenues? (None of us, it must be said, was prescient enough to foresee the burgeoning international oil prices about a decade later!)

Not all of the problems were solved, of course: not the question the Atlantic provinces raised as to whether municipal revenues should be equalized as well as the provincial revenues; nor the question several of the provinces raised as to whether 'equalization' should be given its literal meaning, with the 'equalization standard' being the revenue yield in the top (the 'richest') province, as opposed to the national-average yield. But the product of these two years was a ground-breaking equalization formula – one which a prestigious American publication was later to describe as the best in the world. (No Canadian could make such an utterance, I might say, without adding that, of course, there aren't that many federal countries in the world!)

1982: a third watershed?

But the crossing of these two watersheds – of 1957 and 1967 – remarkable as they may have been, was not the end of the story. An accumulation of problems and pressures, beginning with the first international oil shock in 1973, led to changes in the equalization formula which found their culmination in 1982. And this may well be perceived, in future years, as the third watershed in equalization arrangements in Canada.

The problems which gave rise to the changes are well known. Rising petroleum prices, and energy prices generally, led to the bizarre prospect of Canada's largest 'rich' province, Ontario, qualifying for equalization payments. And this, simply put, would have made no sense at all. So a number of adjustments were tried, all designed to reduce the amount, or the weight, of resource revenues in the equalization formula. In 1982, however, a different approach was found, which addressed itself both to the problem of resource revenues and to the pressure I mentioned earlier for including municipal revenues in the formula. (In 1973, a tentative step had been taken in this latter direction, by the way, through the inclusion in the formula of local school taxes. But it was in 1982 that the decision was taken to include all municipal revenues.)

When taken together, the decision, or the imperative, to make these two changes in equalization opened the door to, or evoked, major adjustments in the formula. And major is the word for the changes which were made. First, the 'reach' of the formula – its comprehensiveness – was once again extended to embrace the *whole* of resource revenues, and, for the first time, the *whole* of municipal revenues. Second, the 'standard' of equalization, or 'level' as it had been called, was changed – from the per capita yield of provincial revenues in all provinces (with resource revenues especially adjusted), to the yield of all provincial and municipal revenues in five designated provinces. These provinces, as you know, were the five provinces between the richest (Alberta) and the poorest (the four Atlantic provinces).

In essence, this new approach to equalization substituted a 'representative average' for the 'national average'. You drop the extremes – the richest and the poorest – and you get a 'representative measure' of provincial tax capacity in Canada. So the argument went. It's like the scoring system at many international sports meets: you drop the extreme scores, at the top and the bottom, and average those in between. This, indeed – at least so corridor gossip has it – is precisely where the idea came from: it was Gerard Veilleux, today's secretary to the cabinet on federal-provincial relations, who, while watching a figure-skating championship on TV, developed the idea. Thus are public-policy innovations born!

The real question, of course, is how durable this new approach will be: whether the 'representative average' will continue to be accepted as a reasonable proxy for the 'national average'. For today, I perceive no real problem. The experts understand the new formula and the rationale which lies behind it; and the average person, I suspect, still thinks provincial revenues *are* being equalized to the national average – if he/she thinks about the question at all! But it will be for future economists and retired public servants to determine whether this latest change in equalization arrangements represents a third – and lasting – watershed in federal-provincial financing arrangements.

THE SHARING OF THE INCOME-TAX FIELDS

Threading its way through the equalization story and, for many years, an integral part of it, was the closely related saga of tax-sharing. Now, tax-sharing is as central to fiscal relations as is equalization; in some ways it has played an even more robust part in the federal-provincial drama. But it is an issue which is different in character to equalization – in my view, at least – and one which has, as a result, generated a different quality and kind of federal-provincial dynamic.

Let me try and clarify the point. The equalization of provincial revenues has a clear national purpose and indeed even a personal one: to assure to all Canadians, in whatever province they live, a reasonably equal, or at the very least, an adequate level of provincial public services. And governments, both federal and provincial, have thought and have talked of equalization in these terms.

Tax-sharing, on the other hand, is very much more an argument *between governments*. The question at issue, in plain words, is whether one order of government or another is 'hogging' more than its fair share of the total revenues which are assumed to be available to governments (at a given point in time), and therefore rendering it difficult for the other order of government to raise the taxes it needs to do its job.

Beyond this question there lie two others, both of them as difficult as the first, if not more. First, who is to say – who is to be the judge – as to whether the services being provided by the government which is alleged to be 'hogging' revenue sources are less important than those which the other order of government wants to introduce? And whatever the answer to this question, who is to say whether the governments which are claiming inadequate revenue sources (by reason of the 'hogging' of these sources by the other order of government) aren't really just seeking to avoid the political pain of raising their own taxes? Why not, indeed, try to get the other order of government to reduce its taxes, in order to make way for increases in yours?

These are the questions which, I concluded over time, really lay at the heart of the issue of tax-sharing. And if I am right, then it is more than self-evident why the debates on this question were more acrimonious than those we were hearing on equalization. For they (the tax-sharing arguments) involve judgements about others: judgements about the importance of what others are seeking to achieve, and judgements about the motives behind the arguments the others are advancing in support of their cause.

Tax rental and the abatement system

Now, I concede that this formulation of the issue of tax-sharing is rather stark. And I concede, in particular, that it is too stark – indeed is too simple – to explain the issue of tax-sharing during the tax-rental years. For during those years – not later, as the developing saga of tax-sharing reveals – it was one government, the government of Canada, which was more or less 'in command' in determining what the provincial share of income taxes would be. It was the government of Canada which determined the share of the income taxes which would be collected and remitted to those provinces which had entered tax-rental agreements; and it was the government of Canada which determined the level to which federal taxes would be 'abated' in the provinces which had not entered tax-rental agreements.

I am reminding you, in saying this, that the government of Canada had 'made room' for provincial income taxes before 1955 – when my story begins – by way of the 'abatement' system. (It was in 1947 that the corporation tax was 'abated' for nonagreeing provinces, by 5 per cent of corporate taxable income; and in 1954 that the personal income tax was abated by 5 per cent of the federal tax.) And the existence of this (abatement) system was evidence that the government of Canada was coming to respond to the pressures from the provinces – notably Quebec and Ontario – for the federal government to relax its hold on the income-tax fields (thus enabling the provinces to impose their own income taxes).

But even under these abatement arrangements, the freedom of the nonagreeing provinces to strike out on their own and impose whatever levels of income taxes they chose was in reality quite limited. First, any province which chose to impose its own income taxes at rates higher than the federally determined 'standard provincial rates' was quickly accused of 'double taxation' – a formidable taboo in the 1950s. Second, and even more fundamental in principle and in consequence, the province which imposed its own income taxes would, as we have seen, lose any entitlement it might have had to the equalization payments implicit in tax-rental payments. Only when these two elements of the tax-rental, or tax-sharing, arrangements were removed – the tying of equalization to tax-rental agreements, and the determination by the government of Canada of the share of the income-tax fields which would be declared to be provincial – would the provinces *really* be free to impose their own income taxes, at rates of their own choosing.

And this is essentially what did happen in the decade between 1957 and 1967. To say it this way is to make it sound easy – which was far from the case. In fact, the changes which were made were radical and tortuous in the perspective of the times. And they emerged not in one fell swoop but over three major intervals.

The changes of 1957

The first watershed came in 1957, when two major changes were made in the tax-rental arrangements. First, the 'standard rates' of the income taxes which were deemed to be provincial were substantially increased: from 5 to 10 per cent on the personal income tax side, and from 7 to 9 per cent on the corporate tax side. And, second, the equalization payments, as I have said, were made unconditional.

Taken together, these two changes dramatically increased the freedom of the provinces to impose their own taxes. But conversely, they dramatically reduced the incentive for provinces to enter tax-rental agreements – or so it seemed at the time to the advocates of tax rental. And that raised the spectre not only of a gradual disintegration of what had become a truly national income-tax system, but also of a gradual erosion of federal control over income taxation. And if that were to be carried too far, the ability of the national government to discharge its function of economic management and to fairly distribute income-tax revenues across the whole of the country would also be eroded. At least so it was argued.

I well recall my premier of that day, Tommy Douglas of Saskatchewan, expressing his deep apprehension that, by these changes, the national government was giving up – at least seriously eroding – its ability to act as a national government. It, and it alone, was able to manage the economy so as to achieve the high and stable levels of employment it had promised in 1945. It alone was in a position to equalize – nay, enrich and extend – the health and social-security measures which the provinces had the constitutional power to enact. To weaken the fiscal capacity of the government of Canada, as these new arrangements could well do over time, would be to weaken the ability of the national government to fulfil these national responsibilities. So said Premier Douglas of Saskatchewan.

His apprehensions were shared by many economists, as I recall. They saw that to erode a nation's capacity to use macroeconomic policy to achieve high, stable levels of employment would weaken the national economy and even, indeed, the nation itself. It was a foreboding, by the way, which has a familiar ring today, as we witness the erosion of the nation's ability to use macroeconomic policy to stimulate employment without the risk of exacerbating inflationary pressures. But the foreboding of the 1950s had a different foundation: the fear that too small a federal share of income taxes would weaken the *capacity* of the government of Canada to stimulate the economy and to distribute fairly the benefits of economic growth.

This foreboding of 1955-7 turned out to have been exaggerated. For none of the provinces changed their status in respect of the tax-rental agreements. And the federal share of income-tax revenues remained quite large enough for the national government to exercise its macroeconomic responsibilities.

Tax-collection agreements: 1962

What is more, this situation remained intact when the government of Canada advanced still further down the road to provincial fiscal autonomy in 1962 – the second major watershed in tax-sharing arrangements. This was the year in which the government of Canada abandoned the tax-rental agreements, and substituted instead the tax-collection agreements as we know them today. Under the new arrangements, the government of Canada *invited* the provinces to impose their own income taxes, and offered to collect their taxes for them, providing they met one condition: that their provincial tax laws conform with a model income-tax act drafted by the government of Canada. Beyond this, the provinces were free to levy whatever tax rates they chose, subject only to the knowledge that they likely, again, would be charged with 'double taxation'. For the federal Income Tax Act still contained references to 'standard provincial income tax rates'.

Again, all the provinces, except Quebec, entered into the new tax-collection agreements. There were, of course, very substantial incentives for so doing. There was the collection by the government of Canada of provincial income taxes free of charge, and free of the troubles of tax collection and interpretation – troubles we have had occasion to learn more about today. And there was still, as I have said, the hazard that higher-than-'standard' rates of income taxation would invite the accusation of 'double taxation'.

Looking back at these changes of 1962, one can't help but observe that the effect of retaining the notion of 'standard provincial income tax rates' was to perpetuate the argument over tax-sharing – despite the fact that the government of Canada was now proposing to collect provincially imposed income taxes at whatever rates the provinces chose.

But this was not the only petard on which the government of Canada found itself hoisted. The other was the fact that the equalization formula continued to be based on the 'standard provincial income tax rates'! Thus if the poorer provinces wanted an increase in equalization, they had to argue for an increase in the provincial 'tax share'. And if the richer provinces wanted an increase in their income-tax revenues, their best case was to argue that the federal government should reduce its income-tax share.

So the tax-sharing argument continued, unabated, with the provinces arguing that the 'provincial share' of income taxes should be raised (and the 'federal share' lowered), rather than simply proceeding to raise their own income-tax rates. What is more, the argument of the provinces that they needed more 'tax room' acquired an added legitimacy during the 1960s, as a welter of new health-care and social-security measures were introduced. And to make matters worse for the government of Canada, most of the programs introduced – hospital insurance, medicare, and the Canada Assistance Plan – were the products of *federal* initiatives, via shared-cost agreements, with the provinces having to pick up half the tab!

Not surprisingly, this confluence of federal-provincial actions and arguments led to a substantial weakening in the federal government's resolve to maintain its existing income-tax share. And during the first half of the 1960s there was a series of significant abatements in that governments' portion of the personal income tax. It began with Prime Minister Diefenbaker's undertaking, in 1961, to raise the personal income-tax abatement to 13 per cent, and then, during the second watershed of changes in 1962, to raise it again, first to 16 per cent, and then by an additional one per cent per year until it reached 20 per cent. Then Prime Minister Lester B. Pearson, when he assumed office in 1963, faced as he was by the federal-provincial turmoil surrounding his introduction of the Canada Pension Plan, undertook to raise still again the personal income-tax abatement. This time the increase was a further 4 per cent, introduced in two stages, bringing the total abatement to 24 per cent. Think of these changes: from 7 per cent in 1955 to 24 per cent in 1967!

During those years, whatever one's judgement about the rights and the wrongs of such abrupt and apparently unplanned fiscal moves, one conclusion was inescapably self-evident: the government of Canada was out of control on the fiscal-relations front. And major changes simply had to be made.

The Tax Structure Committee

The story of the changes which in fact came about have in part been recounted, particularly in relation to the equalization formula. But the heart of the changes, insofar as tax-sharing arrangements were concerned, lay in the severance of equalization from any federally legislated provincial income-tax share. This was achieved by two quite simple changes in federal policy. The first, as I have already recounted, was to equalize all provincial revenues, including income-tax revenues, on the basis of actual *provincial* tax rates – the rates the provinces themselves had, in the aggregate, imposed. No longer would any federally determined, provincial tax share be relevant to the determination of equalization payments to the provinces. The second change proposed by the government of Canada reinforced the first: it was to eliminate from the Income Tax Act of Canada any reference to 'standard rates' of personal income tax. The fact that this change was not actually legislated until 1972 does not, in my view, diminish the fact that the case for continuing the argument over 'tax-shares' had been seriously undermined. For these two changes in policy, taken together, permitted the government of Canada to assert – as they did indeed do – that henceforth *all* provinces would have sufficient fiscal capacity to finance whatever level of expenditures they chose to assume. For the provinces would be free to impose whatever tax rates they chose, and the poorer provinces would be guaranteed adequate revenues, at national-average provincial tax rates, under the new equalization formula.

The changes, as I recount them, may seem straightforward today. But not so in 1966, as I have very personal reason to recall. They seemed contrary not only to the conventional wisdom of tax-sharing of those days but also to the joint federal-provincial efforts which by 1964 had been set in train. I refer, of course, to the work of the Tax Structure Committee – a federal-provincial committee of ministers of finance created in 1964 for the purpose of seeking a more harmonious solution to the acute tensions which had developed in federal-provincial relations. (This was the committee which was established, you will recall, at the disastrously divisive first ministers' conference in Quebec City of that year.)

There is a purpose in my saying that I have personal reasons for recalling the dissensions which emerged from these new federal policies on equalization and tax-sharing. For by this time – 1964 – I was both an assistant deputy minister to Bob Bryce, advising on federal-provincial financial arrangements, *and*, at the same time, secretary to the federal-provincial Tax Structure Committee – nominated, in fact, by Jean Lesage, the prime minister of Quebec. And as such I was in the middle of a quite unique experiment in what has come to be known as executive federalism.

I shall not attempt to recall to you the story of this committee, fascinating as it may be. I shall simply say that the burden of its work, undertaken at the behest of the ministers of finance, and performed by the very same Continuing Committee on Fiscal and Economic Matters along with the new federal-provincial secretariat, was to attempt to project the relative fiscal requirements of the federal and provincial governments over the next five years.

This involved, needless to say, projecting the revenues and expenditures of each government in Canada, and determining the shortfall, or the deficit, of each. Out of this it would be possible to determine the relative fiscal requirements, over time, of the two orders of governments.

Now, there were two ways of looking at this joint federal-provincial endeavour. One was that its purpose was to arrive at a common factual base, upon which each government might develop its own views and own policies, for presentation and discussion at future federal-provincial meetings. The other was that the purpose of the exercise was not only to develop a common factual base, but actually to negotiate, at the Tax Structure Committee, an agreed federal-provincial policy.

The provinces, as I perceive it, took the second view of the work of the Tax Structure Committee and its secretariat. And because the fiscal projections clearly revealed that the relative shortfall, or deficits anticipated by the provinces, exceeded the projected deficit of the government of Canada, the provinces fully expected that the Tax Structure Committee would negotiate a transfer of fiscal resources from the federal to the provincial governments. And that meant more 'tax room', in addition, of course, to the new approach to equalization.

But the minister of finance of Canada took the other view of the joint federal-provincial exercise. To Mitchell Sharp, the projections provided a foundation upon which to base a fundamental review of prevailing federal policies with respect to tax-sharing and equalization. And the conclusions he reached from this review were diametrically opposed to those expected by the provinces.

If provincial expenditures were to rise as rapidly as projected, he said, the only sensible thing to do would be to put the provinces in a position of being able *themselves* to raise the taxes they required. No deficit-sharing for Mitchell Sharp: let he who spends, tax, was his doctrine! Only in this way could *any* government responsibly decide on the future expenditures it should or would undertake. What is more, reasoned Mr. Sharp, the new equalization formula would make it possible for all provinces to raise their own revenues, without resorting to excessive tax rates. For each of the provinces would be guaranteed revenues at the national average of provincial tax yields.

But provincial ministers had not even remotely conceived of the possibility that the minister of finance would reach such a conclusion – perhaps because they had not understood the full import of the equalization formula. But then neither did provincial officials, who *did* understand the formula, seem to have the faintest idea that the Tax Structure Committee's studies might lead to any other conclusion than the one they had reached.

The result is well known: surprise and resentment, on the part of the provinces, over the fiscal proposals advanced by Finance Minister Mitchell Sharp in September 1966. It was not for some months, I believe, that the provinces which qualified for equalization under the new formula came fully to appreciate its significance; and it was much later still that the acute differences over Mr. Sharp's doctrine concerning tax-sharing – 'let he who spends, tax' – began to abate. But the way was nonetheless paved to an entirely new approach to tax-sharing: each government would be responsible for imposing its own taxes – with the revenues of the poorer provinces being equalized, as I have said, to the national average. The objective, now, would be to harmonize federal and provincial fiscal actions in the interests of the economy and the taxpayers – a *genuinely* joint responsibility.

But I mustn't go on too long about the Tax Structure Committee. I have done so, I suppose, because it was the first major experiment in executive federalism, and because I had such personal occasion to observe it in action. And I have to tell you that in retrospect, on the basis of this experience – plus my 25 years in federal-provincial relations, on both the federal and provincial 'sides' – I do not believe that executive federalism, literally defined, can ever work. Executive federalism in terms of *consultations* between federal and provincial governments: yes. But executive federalism in terms of federal-provincial *decisions* on the policies of governments, or on their execution: no. In the final analysis, each government, each legislative body, must answer to its own constituency. The national government may try to influence the provinces, and properly so, and the provincial governments may seek to influence the federal government, and properly so. But there is no way that either can divest itself of its responsibility to its own legislature and public, in favour of a nonelected, nonresponsible, federal-provincial body. In short, federalism and confederalism cannot coexist.

Subsequent events

But I must not stray too far into conclusions. That will come later. For now let me simply say, by way of concluding my ruminations about tax-sharing, that it is my sense of the events of the last 20 years that there have been no further real watersheds in tax-sharing arrangements (since 1965-67). There was, to be sure, the review of income-tax policy which occurred after the remarkable Report of the Royal Commission on Taxation had been received in 1967 – a review which involved a very considerable measure of consultation between the federal government and the provinces. But the review did not lead to substantial changes in the tax-sharing/tax-collection arrangements as such, despite the watershed character of the tax-policy review itself. There were, I acknowledge, some aftereffects of the federal-provincial consultations of those years – for example, Finance Minister John Turner's decision, in 1974, to administer provincially enacted tax credits under the tax-collection agreements. But this decision tended to entrench, not to reverse, the proposition that each of the provinces and the federal government should take responsibility for its own tax laws.

The same 'no watershed' case could be made concerning the subsequent efforts to seek a consitutional answer to the issue of tax-sharing. I am speaking, of course, of the 'first constitutional review' during 1968-71. In the course of this intensive federal-provincial examination of constitutional arrangements, both the federal government and the provinces agreed to advance 'propositions' as to what changes they believed might usefully be considered in the distribution of powers – including the powers of taxation. It has to be said, once again, that some extremely useful work was done. But the ministers tired quickly of an exercise which many of them regarded as being too theoretical – as again I have personal reason to recall. One of my most vivid recollections – this time from my vantage point as an advisor to the Prime Minister on the Constitution – is of Premier Ross Thatcher, of my native Saskatchewan, saying that if he had 100 priorities, a review of the Constitution would be his 101st! An extreme position, perhaps, but reflective I believe of the desire of ministers to return to the 'real problems', as they called them, and to political as opposed to constitutional solutions.

So, of this period of discussions concerning constitutional roles in taxation, as of the discussions during the tax-policy review, it has to be said that no watershed was crossed. The arrangements of 1967 remained in place. Not that the question of tax-sharing was finally settled – God knows it was not. But at least it can be said that the *subject*, and perhaps even the participants, were exhausted.

SHARED-COST PROGRAMS

The same cannot be said about the issue of shared-cost programs – the third principal issue of federal-provincial fiscal arrangements. Here is an issue which has remained very much alive as ministers and governments have moved through a series of sharply different, sometimes contradictory approaches to conditional grants.

In essence, I believe, we have gone through three major watersheds in shared-cost agreements, or programs, and may now be moving on to a fourth.

The growth of shared-cost programs: 1955-68

The first such watershed was the mushrooming of shared-cost programs during the period of 1955-68. Now there were, we all know, a number of such programs before 1955: the Technical and Vocational Training Program, begun in 1919; the Old Age Pensions Program of 1928; the Trans-Canada Highway Agreement of the 1950s; and the series of social-assistance programs, first for the 65- to

70-year-olds, and then for the blind and the disabled, between 1952 and 1955.

All of these programs – and indeed others – were extremely important in the social and economic life of the country. And all of them, sometimes singly, sometimes taken together, were at one time or another the subject of federal-provincial controversy. Insofar as Quebec was concerned, it is well known the general reaction to conditional grants was one of hostility and rejection.

But it was between 1955 and 1968 that shared-cost programs came to occupy a central place in the arena of federal-provincial relations. Later, they came to assume a similarly important place in the social life of the country.

First came the Unemployment Assistance Agreement of 1955, a program which for the first time generalized the concept of social assistance to all who were unable to find work (after Unemployment Insurance benefits had been exhausted). This program, combined with the programs for the blind and disabled, led to the inauguration in 1966 of the comprehensive Canada Assistance Plan.

Parallel with these developments on the income-security and social-services side of social security came the steps which were being taken to prepare the way for a nationwide hospital-insurance plan. There was first the Health Resources Fund, established in the mid-1950s for the purpose of putting in place the physical and human resources required if hospital insurance were to be effective. This was followed by the Hospital Insurance legislation itself, which would come into effect when a majority of the provinces had agreed to enter the necessary shared-cost agreements. Then in 1958 hospital insurance actually began, when the new Prime Minister, Mr. Diefenbaker, removed from the legislation the requirement of a provincial consensus.

But that was not all. When Prime Minister Pearson assumed office in 1962, there followed a welter of new federal initiatives to establish nationwide programs. There was the Canada Pension Plan, which, more than any other initiative, gave rise to federal-provincial dissension, and, on a similar if somewhat smaller scale, the Adult Occupational Training Program of 1966. Neither of these programs involved conditional grants to the provinces – they were to be legislated and administered by the government of Canada itself. But that did not diminish the intensity of the provincial reaction to them.

These programs were accompanied or followed by two major measures which did involve cost-sharing arrangements. There was the Post-Secondary Education Financing Plan of 1967, introduced by Prime Minister Pearson himself; although not truly a conditional-grant program, it was widely regarded as such. This was followed, in 1968, by medicare, the culmination of the social-security measures which had been signalled, or promised, as far back as 1945 in the Green Book on postwar reconstruction.

The soul-searching years

Each of the shared-cost measures proposed engendered its own opposition in particular quarters on political and ideological grounds. But taken together, and put in the context of the federal measures such as the Canada Pension Plan, they represented such a major federal engagement in areas where the provinces had legislative competence that the provinces coalesced in alarm. The government of Quebec led the way, as was to be expected. For them, this series of measures proved conclusively that the Parliament of Canada, through the use of its spending power, was shaping the social fabric of Quebec in a way that only the government of that province had the right or the constitutional power to do. The other provinces expressed their opposition more in terms of provincial policies and priorities: how could it be said that each province had the power to direct and control its own finances if the government of Canada could so distort the course of provincial budget-making?

I must not leave the impression that every one of these initiatives on the part of the government of Canada was greeted by this same kind of opposition, or that every province always took the same position. Neither must I leave the impression that only during this decade did these sentiments on the part of the provinces begin to emerge. Far from it. Quebec's opposition to shared-cost programs was, as I have said, almost a constant in federal-provincial relations – even though on occasion that province supported the substance of particular measures. And as for the other provinces, their apprehensions were a long time in developing, as provincial ministers of finance saw their budgetary plans disrupted time and again, albeit by measures which their governments were usually very quick to enact.

But the cumulative effect of these federal initiatives was to create the tenor and the tone of provincial reactions much as I have described them, I believe. Remember that all of this was in the context of the growing sense of crisis during the 1960s over Quebec's place in Canada, and of the growing sense of concern on the part of the other provinces that they must understand and, on occasion, support Quebec's opposition to the so-called 'federal incursions'.

This climate gave rise to deep soul-searching on the part of the government of Canada all through the Pearson regime and through much of the Trudeau regime about what role, if any, shared-cost programs should play in the achievement of national policy goals. Whether this period of soul-searching could be described as a major watershed in the use of conditional grants, I'm not sure. But certainly it was a period of turbulence and uncertainty.

The dilemma the government of Canada confronted was quite clear. On the one hand, there was a prevailing belief, certainly in most of English Canada, that it was appropriate and desirable for the Parliament of Canada to assure to all Canadians those public services they regarded as being essential to individual and social well-being. And those services included such measures as pensions, health care, and income security. Moreover, this belief extended to the standard of these services as they were made available in individual provinces: one's birthright as a Canadian, it was said then and I think still is now, should not be materially diminished or attenuated as one moved across the nation.

On the other hand, there existed, in the province of Quebec and in some embryonic measure in certain of the other provinces, a quite opposite view concerning conditional grants. It was, simply put, that the Parliament of Canada had no right, constitutionally or politically, to intervene by the use of its spending power in areas in which only the provinces could legislate. In Quebec, as I have intimated, this point of view assumed social and cultural as well as constitutional dimensions.

The spectre of special status for Quebec

The immediate impetus for resolving this dilemma, during what I have called the soul-searching years, was the statement made by Premier Jean Lesage shortly after his election in 1960: the province of Quebec would never again sign a shared-cost agreement. It would take advantage of the moneys available under existing agreements, he said, but in future it would not enter into new ones. Thus the government of Canada was forewarned that any new federal-provincial programs would not apply in Quebec; and moreover, that the government of the province would expect to receive, unconditionally, the moneys that would have been paid to Quebec had it entered into such agreements.

What to do? Well, the first reaction of the government of Canada was to try to experiment with the 'opting-out' arrangements which had been proposed by Mr. Lesage. So it was that in 1964 Prime Minister Pearson offered to all provinces an arrangement under which an unconditional fiscal (tax) transfer would be substituted for existing conditional shared-cost payments. The assumption underlying this new method of payment was that programs such as Hospital Insurance had become so well established in the public mind that no province would dare tamper with them or indeed with the attributes of the programs which were the object of federal conditions. So was born the Established Programs (Interim Arrangements) Financing Act of 1964.

Only the government of Quebec took advantage of the federal offer. And this lent credence to the proposition that what was required in federal-provincial arrangements, if the shared-cost dilemma was to be resolved, was a 'special status' for Quebec. And it was this view that was reflected in the meetings which took place to discuss the proposed Established Programs Financing Act. How well I recall the seating arrangements which were made for the meetings by the Privy Council Office's advisor on federal-provincial relations. Facing one another at the centre of a rectangular table were the officials of the governments of Canada and Quebec, and at the sides, on the periphery, were the officials of the other provinces. It was a symbol of the new order which was supported not only by Quebec but by certain of the ministers and officials in the government of Canada.

But it was not an order which others supported. In the Ministry of Finance, for example – I hesitate to name ministers – there was strong opposition to the very notion of special status. In purely practical terms, it was argued, how could one realistically expect that other provinces and not only Quebec wouldn't come to prefer unconditional grants over conditional ones from the federal treasury? Anyone who knew anything about provincial treasuries would understand that! 'Free' dollars, rather than 'tied' dollars? Of course.

Beyond this very practical question, however, there lay a much deeper, constitutional one. It was the argument being advanced by Pierre Trudeau, the new MP from Quebec, who was to become the Prime Minister's parliamentary secretary. If the province of Quebec were to be exempted from the application of certain of Parliament's laws, how could the MPs from that province expect to participate in Parliament's debates on such laws? Special status for the government and ministers of Quebec would mean inferior status for members of parliament from Quebec! What is more, said Trudeau and his supporters, special status in stages for Quebec could well lead to the separation in stages of that province from Canada.

Out of this argument there emerged a new, almost opposite approach to the resolution of the shared-cost dilemma. It was the one advanced by Minister of Finance Mitchell Sharp at the September 1966 meeting of the Tax Structure Committee – the same meeting at which the new federal policies concerning equalization and tax-sharing were announced. The essence of his proposition was that all of the federal payments in respect of the major shared-cost programs would be converted into tax transfers, and would be made unconditional. And this new regime would apply to all provinces. It would be accompanied, however, by a new kind of requirement: a general federal-provincial agreement which would preserve the principles, or national objectives, of portability and of federal-provincial consultation on program standards. In essence, the special status which had been gained by Quebec would become a general status, to be enjoyed by all of the provinces.

Cost-sharing without agreements

This new approach – or attempt at a new approach – to shared-cost programs was neither totally comprehensive nor entirely free of ambiguity. But before recounting the denouement of this effort to resolve the conditional-grant dilemma, I have to digress to describe yet another approach which was simultaneously being developed – this time to deal with the question of new shared-cost programs. For neither the Established Programs Financing Act nor the Mitchell Sharp proposals dealt with that question. All that had been said by

Mr. Sharp about new, as opposed to established, shared-cost programs was that 'most Canadians will expect the federal government to retain some vehicle for bringing about new country-wide social and economic advances in the future'.[1]

But what new vehicle? This was a question which had to be answered, and had to be answered quickly, if the government of Canada were to realize two of its immediate objectives: first, to establish the nationwide medicare program of which I have spoken, and second, to finance the expansion of Canada's universities and colleges so they could educate the nation's baby-boom population, now of college age.

Once again the dilemma was more than self-evident: how to channel federal funds to the provinces, conditional upon their being used for the purposes intended, but without requiring the provinces actually to sign a shared-cost agreement? This time it was possible to treat the dilemma rather more as a puzzle, for we in the Ministry of Finance knew that Mr. Lesage favoured both medicare and an infusion of funds for postsecondary education.

The solution to the puzzle was, dare I say it, rather ingenious. In the case of postsecondary education, it was proposed that the government of Canada finance 50 per cent of the operating costs of universities and colleges, but that the federal funds should be paid unconditionally to the governments of the provinces. It seemed relatively certain, to the Ministry of Finance at least, that the funds would find their way into the universities and colleges. For if the provinces did not pass them on, and indeed did not 'match' them, the operating expenditures of the postsecondary institutions would decline, thus triggering a decrease in the federal payments to the provinces.

Claude Morin of Quebec, then the deputy minister of intergovernmental affairs in that province, seemed initially to be suspicious of the federal proposal. At least, that was my sense during a day-long meeting of officials in Quebec City. But Arthur Tremblay, then deputy minister of education of Quebec – now Senator Tremblay – saw the proposal in quite straightforward terms: 'Look', he said, 'I have tens of thousands of kids to be educated, and here is the way to do it – without conditions, and without an agreement.'

In the medicare case the proposal was different. Here it was suggested that the conditions which might otherwise attach to a shared-cost agreement, had such agreements been possible, should be incorporated instead into a federal statute. Former Premier T.C. Douglas was unknowingly the author of this idea, for it was he who in 1959, in Saskatchewan, first enumerated the principles which he believed should obtain in the medicare plan he was developing for that province. Four of these principles were borrowed for inclusion in the federal statute: universality, comprehensiveness, portability, and public administration. And the federal grants for the financing of medicare were to be made to the provinces, on the basis of an understanding with their governments that these principles would be respected. Again, there was no agreement to be signed. When it came to the question as to how Quebec would react, it was Claude Morin this time – at a private meeting we had in 1968 – who saw in these proposals a way for that province to enter medicare.

Thus it was, from a federal point of view – or at least from my perspective of that point of view – that medicare and the financing of postsecondary education were made possible.

The problem of new programs

Despite the solutions for funding postsecondary education and medicare, the general dilemma of shared-cost programs remained unresolved. The proposals made by Mr. Sharp to resolve the dilemma – the generalized 'opting-out' arrangements I have described – were not taken up by the provinces. And thus the potential of this approach to shared-cost programs was not really tested. Not, that is, until 1977.

Before 1977, however – in 1969-70 to be precise – still another attempt was made to resolve the conditional-grant dilemma, this time having to do with new shared-cost programs. It was the proposition put forward by the government of Canada, during the first constitutional review, that new shared-cost agreements could properly be initiated by the national government, provided a consensus for so doing had been reached with the provinces. The formula for the consensus called for the assent of three of the four of Canada's 'regions', with the added provision that the nonagreeing region or province would be compensated for the taxes that the residents of that province had contributed to pay for a program which would not be applicable in that province. But the compensation would not be paid to the government of the province, as had been proposed in respect of 'established' shared-cost programs; it would be paid to the citizens who had contributed taxes toward the program whose benefits they would not enjoy.

But this proposal, too, fell by the wayside as federal-provincial discussions on the constitutional distribution of legislative power gradually petered out.

Out of all this long story, it will be evident, I believe, why I earlier asserted that the search for a solution to the shared-cost-program dilemma took many roads. And equally it will be evident that the search failed to come to fruition. The proposals which had been made, in particular those made by Mr. Sharp in 1966, simply remained on the table.

The shift to block grants

It was not until 1977 – the third watershed – that the government of Canada returned to the question of conditional grants and shared-cost programs. But it was another impetus which brought the government back to the dilemma of federal-provincial programs – not, I suspect, the desire finally to put into effect the particular approach to the question which had been articulated in 1966. Rather it was the fact that the federal government now was confronted by the very fiscal constraints which had earlier motivated the provinces in their quest for what they saw as the federal largesse.

The federal deficit was large and growing. Expenditures had to be brought under control. And where better to look, to this end, than the open-ended escalation of federal payments to the provinces on account of postsecondary education and health care? And open-ended indeed was the escalation of these now-huge payments: in the case of postsecondary education the payments were tied to the operating expenditures of universities and colleges, and in the case of health care they were tied to the rate of increase in provincial expenditures on medical and hospital care. And both of these 'escalators' of federal payments lay entirely beyond the control of the government of Canada. More than that, the modes of escalation themselves encouraged continuing increases in the expenditures on these two massive public programs. For the money the provinces were spending on health care and postsecondary education were 'fifty cent dollars'.

It was not the first time, it must be said, that the federal government had addressed itself to the uncontrollable character of the escalation of these payments. Indeed, in 1972, a ceiling of 15 per cent had been placed on the rate of increase in federal payments for postsecondary education. But by 1977 the time seemed ripe for a 'permanent solution' to the problem – at least so it would appear to me, by then an outside observer.

The solution seemed straightforward. Convert the shared-cost programs into so-called block grants, and determine independently the rate at which the block grants were to be escalated. The effect of such a solution, of course, would be to make the federal contributions totally unconditional. But this seems to have been accepted as a reasonable price for bringing expenditures under control. It might even be, though this I cannot know, that the conversion of the conditional into unconditional grants was seen as a matter of principle, as a kind of fulfilment of the proposals put forward by Mr. Sharp in 1966.

Whatever the case, the federal contributions did become unconditional, and the government of Canada independently established the rate at which its contributions would be escalated – the rate of increase being the GNP, adjusted for population. This escalator, it must be said, reflected the high priority the government of Canada continued to attach to health care and postsecondary education. In effect, the government was declaring that, for its part, it believed the percentage of the GNP being devoted to these programs should not decline. But there was nothing in the new arrangements which would commit the provinces to adopt this same high priority: the federal contributions to the provinces would grow with the GNP regardless of the rate at which provincial expenditures on health and postsecondary education rose.

The problem with block grants

On the face of it, this conversion of shared-cost grants into unconditional block grants was what the government had proposed in 1966: let the established shared-cost programs, along with the federal money contributed for their financing, be taken over entirely by the governments of the provinces. In short, let there be total disengagement on the part of the government of Canada.

But two things, it must be said, seem to have been forgotten by the architects of the Established Programs Financing Act. One was the intergovernmental agreement which had been proposed in 1966 to ensure insofar as possible the retention of certain basic characteristics of the programs. That agreement, it will be recalled, would have postulated three requirements: that portability of the benefits of the programs across the whole of the country would be maintained; that regular intergovernmental reviews would be conducted of program developments and potential program improvements; and that the government of Canada would continue to provide what was called technical assistance for the purpose of maintaining and improving program standards. No such umbrella agreement was provided for under the 1977 arrangements.

The second thing which seems to have been forgotten about the experience of 1966 and the years which followed was that the transfer of established programs to the provinces did nothing to determine what mechanisms should exist, or should be contemplated, for the establishment of any new federal-provincial programs. True, Prime Minister Pearson had declared, in the heat of the moment at a tense meeting of first ministers, 'There will be no more medicares.' But was that a declaration of policy, and one so binding on future governments that the question of new federal initiatives had forever been closed?

In fact, I suspect, the government of Canada had not thought its way through to such an unequivocal rejection of the shared-cost route – though this is something I obviously cannot know. The reason I say this, however, is that the 'total disengagement' turned out not to be as total as the new arrangements originally seemed to have suggested. First, the identities of the two programs – health care and higher education – were retained in the legislation. Second, the federal ministers continued to 'track' the rates of increase in provincial, as opposed to federal, contributions towards the two programs. And they continued to take no small interest in what they saw as an increasing erosion by the provinces of certain of the guiding principles of the programs – through the sanctioning of hospital-user fees, of extra-billing by doctors, and of increases in university and college fees.

That the disengagement was not really total was not surprising. The politicians in Ottawa were not unaware of the commitment of individual Canadians to the notion that certain public services are essential to social and individual well-being and, therefore, possess national dimensions.

It is this underlying 'value' of the Canadian public which is leading, I believe, to a new watershed in federal-provincial programs. It may well be that a return to this 'value' on the part of the government of Canada, through the use, once again, of the conditional spending powers, would be inconsistent with the original objectives of the Established Programs Financing Act. And it may well be that the provinces will continue to argue that the Parliament of Canada has no right to establish conditions for payments made to them on account of programs which only their legislatures have the power to enact. But if the Canadian public perceives a national dimension to programs which are partially financed by their national government, the Parliament of Canada will listen. The recently enacted Canada Health Care Act bears testimony to this fact.

SOME PERSONAL CONCLUSIONS

This, in a sense, is a fitting end to my story. For it opens the door to the quite proper question: where do we go from here? After all, an historical perspective may be interesting and entertaining, as I hope this one has been, but its utility lies in what it might tell us about the future. This is not to suggest that an historical perspective – certainly this one in particular – can be looked upon as predictive. It simply is not. But it does raise certain questions and suggest some conclusions which may serve to illuminate the course for the future. And it is to these questions and conclusions which I now address myself.

Fiscal equalization and decentralization: a task completed

As I reflected upon this retrospective of federal-provincial fiscal relations – and I am deeply grateful to the Ontario Economic Council for having brought me to do so – I found myself drawn to two very general conclusions.

The first of these – and it, like the other, is obviously intensely personal – is that the issue of fiscal decentralization and equalization has by now been well addressed in Canada. Indeed, we have gone about as far in this direction as any nation in the world. We should be prepared to turn this page of federal-provincial relations and address ourselves instead to other, more urgent questions – for example, such as how to go about increasing our lagging rate of growth in Canada.

This is not to suggest that there will be no further changes in fiscal arrangements, or that new circumstances will not arise which in fact will require them. But it is to suggest that we can put to one side the notion that there remain to be redressed major deficiencies in provincial fiscal capacity in relation to that of the national government.

The facts speak for themselves. In terms of the sharing of government revenues between the federal government and the provinces, the federal share of the total is now well below that of the provinces and their municipalities. Where 25 years ago the federal share stood at 58 per cent of the total of all government revenues, today it stands at 35.3 per cent (these are National Accounts data, reflecting the distribution of revenues, after transfer payments, for 1957 and 1982). Insofar as the long-disputed income-tax revenues are concerned, the federal share has similarly abated, though not nearly so much. The government of Canada now enjoys 55.4 per cent of personal income tax revenues compared with 70.8 per cent 15 years ago, and 68.8 per cent of corporation tax revenues compared with 73.4 per cent fifteen years ago (both sets of data for 1982 and 1967 respectively).

The story of tax, or fiscal capacity, leads to a similar conclusion. So long as the revenue capacity of each of the provinces was based on the income, property, sales, and resources of that province, the revenues of the poorer provinces were vastly deficient in relation to those of the richer ones. But once these revenues were brought by the federal government to the national average – or very close to it – through equalization, every province could be said, in the round, to have at least a national-average fiscal capacity. And this, it should be noted, is no less than the fiscal capacity of the government of Canada, which is by definition the national or 'national average' fiscal capacity!

Now I know that the story of fiscal capacity is far more complicated than this. In particular, I know that the poorer provinces don't receive equalization on the margin by which their own tax rates exceed national-average provincial tax rates. But they do receive equalization in respect of all resource revenues, and that is a very considerable offset to this 'marginal fiscal deficiency' – if 'fiscal deficiency' it should be called.

And there is more to it than that. It must be remembered that three of the most expensive of the programs administered by the provinces – medical care, hospital care, and postsecondary education – are financed at least 50 per cent out of fiscal resources which have been provided by the Parliament of Canada. And this obviously means that in most provinces less than 50 per cent of these costs must be financed out of the equalized provincial revenues of which I have been speaking. Further, on top of that, a second tier of equalization was added in 1977 when the fiscal contributions of the Parliament of Canada to these programs were brought to an equal per capita level in all provinces.

This, as I say, is real and extensive fiscal decentralization and equalization. And it should put to rest not just the grievances of the past, but also some of the mythologies which were born of those grievances. Unfortunately, however, both 'die hard'. The argument about the centralization of fiscal resources still rages on in some quarters. As recently as August 1984, for example, the Premier of Quebec spoke of what he called 'the stupid centralization that has been going on [in Canada] for the last 20 years'.[2] And there is the example, as well, of an Atlantic-province premier who continues to assert, in the strongest of terms, the inability of his province to provide an adequate, let alone national-average, level of provincial public services. Now it may be that this has become a kind of federal-provincial rhetoric that is part of the bargaining between federal and provincial politicians. Or it may be that some premiers really believe that equalization means, or should mean, literal equality: that the poor should be as rich as the richest, and the rich should be as poor as the poorest. Whatever the case, the time has come, I believe, to recognize that to perpetuate the argument over the redistribution among governments of our nation's all-too-puny real economic growth is not only to poison federal-provincial relations but also to deflect us from the fundamental question of how to increase that rate of growth.

Nationwide social programs: a task ahead

It may be that this conclusion will seem provocative to some. If so, my second will seem even more so. It is this: that whereas we have made substantial and beneficial progress in fiscal decentralization and equalization, we have made virtually none in the field of shared-cost (or federal-provincial) programs. Worse, we have allowed the question of the appropriateness of conditional grants as a catalyst for the creation and continuation of nationwide programs in the provincial domain to become a canker in the body of federal-provincial relations.

This situation has arisen not out of neglect – the story I have told surely demonstrates that – but out of failure to face up frankly to the issues involved. Specifically, it has been a grave error, in my view, to defer, without constitutional reflection or reference, to the conventional widsom, emanating first from Quebec and later from certain of the other provinces, that the Parliament of Canada has no right to exercise its spending power in respect of shared-cost programs. For to do so has been to accept, inferentially at least, either that there are no provincial programs which possess national dimensions, or, if there are, to accept without question the proposition that the means for achieving those national dimensions do not and should not lie in the hands of the Parliament of Canada. Neither, in my view, is a supportable proposition.

It is this question of 'national dimension' which lies at the heart of the issue – as I see it at least. Put more elaborately, the question is this: are there, within the provincial constitutional domain, certain policies or programs which are seen by Canadians as being of such transcending value and effect that their existence and availability across the whole of the country can properly be seen as a matter of national importance? And are there integral to such programs certain attributes or characteristics which equally are seen by the people of Canada as being of such importance that they, like the program itself, should apply across the country?

Individual Canadians would, in my view, as I already have said, have little doubt as to the answers to these questions. To them, their rights, or their privileges, in such fundamental matters as health and social security, and language and education, should not be diminished or attenuated as they move across the nation. Thus, in these areas they want certain nationwide programs possessing certain nationwide characteristics, whether the programs are constitutionally enacted by the federal or the provincial governments.

There are many ways of supporting this commonplace proposition intellectually. The economists, for example, speak in their literature of 'externalities' and 'spillovers' and 'free-riders' that demonstrate the insupportability of the notion that the costs and the benefits of certain public policies can be contained within watertight provincial or local compartments. And their arguments are convincing.

But personally I prefer the more commonplace argument – perhaps *because* of its simplicity and lack of intellectual sophistication. It also appeals to me because it is unencumbered by any trace of vested interest – such as, for example, the political and bureaucratic advantages which automatically accompany large, exclusive, and tightly protected jurisdictions. These are advantages that can distort or can benefit from the more legitimate arguments about national, regional, and cultural integrity. Thus, the commonplace argument needs to be put, partly because it reflects the interests of individual Canadians, not those of the often-competing bureaucracies which govern them.

The other reason for putting the commonplace argument has to do with the place of transcending qualities and characteristics in nation-building – of which Canada-wide programs are but one small, if important, example. The essence of what characterizes nationhood is, after all, the existence – the daily presence – of a wide range of transcending qualities and characteristics which touch the lives of all the peoples of the nation. And in a country such as Canada, because of its newness and its historical choice not to homogenize, we do not share nearly as many transcending characteristics as do the older nations of the world, such as Britain and France. We don't have a long history as a nation; we don't have a nation which is at once a country and a common cultural identity; we don't share a common language; we don't share a rich range of symbols, mythology, or cultural expressions; we scarcely even have shared enemies and menaces! What is more, there are elements of our history and heritage which actually divide us: the Conquest; the Wars and conscription; the regional economic differences (as exemplified by the 'National Policy' versus 'Reciprocity'), and the rest.

So for Canada, the issue of transcending characteristics is no idle question: it goes to the heart of building the nation. And this is why, when we talk about such apparently occult questions as the spending power and shared-cost programs, we must remember we are talking not only about program and jurisdictional issues: we are talking about whether or not we want to reinforce the transcending characteristics which tie this nation together. And if that is our goal –

and surely it must be – then we *must* look to the means by which the national dimensions of particular provincial programs, both present and potential, may be realized.

We know how this objective *was* achieved, in years gone by. The Parliament of Canada used its spending power – its power 'to make grants' – to 'induce' the provinces to undertake major 'national' programs. The device was, and remains, remarkably simple: Parliament undertook to contribute to the cost of such programs, wherever they possessed the requisite 'national characteristics'. And as and when the provinces came to accept the priority of the programs in question – and the priority rose as the cost to the provinces was diminished – the nationwide program with its nationwide characteristics came into being. In an oversimplified sense, the people of Canada were paying, through their national taxes, for the national or transcending purposes they were seeking to realize in the particular provincial programs in question.

Parliament does, of course, have limits on its power to spend: constitutionally, it may not employ this power so as to have the effect of legislating in areas of jurisdiction reserved for the provinces. But precisely where the boundary lies between 'financing' and 'legislating', we don't really know. Paradoxically, we have refrained all the while from using this vehicle in more and more disputed ways to test the constitutional limits of the spending power in the courts.

Instead we have argued, *in the political arena*, both the normative question of whether Parliament *ought* to have the spending power and the legal or constitutional question of whether it *does* have that power under the Constitution as it exists. Our unwillingness to face up to the *real* question has led to the worst of both worlds, in my view. It has muddled the arguments about the rights and wrongs of particular policies with arguments over which government has the right to do what. It has muddled the question of where the interests of the citizen ultimately lie with arguments over the powers and the rights of different sets of politicians and bureaucrats. It has injected the vagaries of daily politics, power, and public personality into issues where transcending national interests are at stake.

It is high time, I am arguing, that we settled the real issue which divides us. It is not, after all, such a difficult question to define – once one accepts the proposition that *some* vehicle must exist by which particular provincial programs may be brought to serve transcendingly national as well as provincial objectives.

What should this vehicle be? There are two points of view. One is that the Parliament of Canada should and does have the power to achieve those national objectives by the familiar device of financing the establishment and the maintenance by the provinces of nationwide programs. Parliament is, after all, the nationally elected representative of all Canadians and therefore is best able to perceive the 'national interest' which Canadians want to see served – including those inherent in particular programs which only the provinces may enact. Moreover, Parliament is able, through national taxes and grants to the provinces, to finance the 'cost' to the provinces – financial or otherwise – of reflecting in these programs the national dimensions which are seen to be important.

The opposing point of view is that it is the provincial governments, not Parliament, which are the legitimate representatives of the national interest when it comes to the programs which must be provincially enacted. And it is the premiers who should determine, at their annual meetings, which programs should be thought of as possessing national dimensions and which characteristics are important to the realization of those dimensions. The constitutional formulation as to how this vehicle would in fact work has not, so far as I know, been made entirely clear: whether, for example, the interprovincial body involved would be purely 'confederal' and nonelective in character; and whether it would operate on the basis of unanimity rather than majority (there being no obvious way in which sanctions could be applied). But the *essence* of the confederal point of view seems to me to be quite clear.

What really is at stake here, to put the point even more bluntly, is that two quite different views prevail as to the kind of federalism we have, or should have, in Canada. And this raises the question to which the federal and provincial governments ought long ago to have addressed themselves. Should Canadians look to the Parliament of Canada to speak to their interests on issues which are seen to be of national concern, including those touching on matters which lie in the provincial domain (always providing, of course, that provincial legislative competence is not abridged)? Or should Canadians look to two bodies to serve their national interests: one, the Parliament of Canada, to act on matters under federal jurisdiction; and the other, a confederal body of premiers, to act on matters under provincial jurisdiction?

The answer to this question – as it exists today or might exist in the future – should surely be found in the Constitution. That is the place where our view of our country and the institutions which govern it are and should be defined – not by way of periodic, highly politicized, intergovernmental meetings. If there *is* any doubt as to what the Constitution presently says, then let our elected officials go to the courts as the occasion demands it. If, on the other hand, there is *not* any doubt, but there are elected officials who believe the Constitution should be different, then let those officials propose a constitutional amendment.

This is not, it has curiously become necessary to say, a confrontational proposition. In a country governed by the rule of law, it surely is the only sensible way to proceed when the two orders of government cannot agree as to what the Constitution says concerning their respective legislative and spending powers.

What is more, this constitutional question is, in any event, but one part of the constitutional puzzle which has not yet been – but ought to be – completed. There is a deep-rooted need to deal with the forces which divide us as well as with the potential for reinforcing the transcending characteristics which bring us together. To be more precise, we must find a way to enable Quebec to become a 'signatory' to the Constitution of Canada. At the same time, we must find a way of bringing to Canadians in the West and Atlantic Canada the kind of power within the Parliament of Canada which will cause them to feel that the 'real' power in governing this nation does not always, and finally, reside in the hands of Ontario and Quebec.

If we fail to do these things – if we fail to provide to all Canadians the sense that they enjoy both a place and a share in the governing of the whole of their country – the growing shrillness of the 'isms' of Canada will ultimately erode our sense of nationhood, I greatly fear. The transcending characteristics which bind us together – yes, including the truly 'national' programs of which we have been speaking – will not, I am afraid, be powerful enough to offset the increasing power of the centrifugal forces of 'nationalism' and 'regionalism'.

It is these two 'isms' – the nationalism of Quebec and the regionalism elsewhere – of which I speak. They are both – we all know it – 'isms' which are *natural* to our country, where the desire for and the imperative of cultural and linguistic and economic integrity, in all the regions of Canada, must compete with the desire for and the imperative of building a true nation. And in their healthy state, the 'isms' lend a vitality and creativity and richness to Canada, as they have done for so long, becoming a positive force in the body politic. But when they deteriorate into an unhealthy state – when they come to be gospels of division, discord, and sometimes even of hate – then it is time to look to the roots of the discontent. And those roots, I believe, are always the same: the fear that the cultural or linguistic or economic interests of any particular region are or may be threatened by the overweaning power of the other parts of the country within the Parliament that governs all of the regions of the country.

It is this kind of equilibrium – in the power and the representation of Canada's regions in the Parliament of Canada – which is essential to the effective governance of Canada. With this equilibrium, and contributing to it, must go the reinforcement of the transcending characteristics and qualities which bind individual Canadians together.

And this, finally, is what federal-provincial fiscal relations are all about: achieving an equilibrium in the potential for both orders of government to contribute to the enrichment of Canada – in both its national and regional aspects – without diminishing one in favour of the other in the doing of it.

NOTES

1 Statement by the Honourable Mitchell Sharp to the September 1966 meeting of the Tax Structure Committee.

2 CBC Radio News, August 19, 1984.

The consultation process: prospects for 1987 and beyond

Rodney Dobell

When the Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements reported in August 1981, its first recommendation was that 'prior to future intergovernmental negotiations on fiscal arrangements, Members of Parliament again have a similar opportunity for consultation with the public' (Canada 1981).

Anyone who has not grown up with the peculiar patchwork of symbolism and pragmatism that is federalism in Canada might contemplate that statement with puzzlement. (Indeed, my remarks here may reveal that confusion is not confined to non-Canadians.) The statement refers to 'intergovernmental negotiations' on measures to be incorporated in legislation by a federal government that obviously – at least in some cases – has the power to pass such legislation unilaterally. Moreover, it recommends bringing new players into the negotiating process. The members of the parliament to which the government of the day must bring such legislation for approval are not, of course, normally involved in the meetings of officials that constitute the bulk of 'intergovernmental negotiations', nor, with the exception of a few ministers, are they involved in the meetings of federal and provincial politicians that end them, either by consummating an 'agreement' or acknowledging their breakdown. The proposed 'consultation with the public' would introduce into direct government-to-government discussions both interest groups that have a direct stake in the expenditure programs

Mr. Dobell is president of the Institute for Research on Public Policy, Montreal, and adjunct professor of public administration, University of Victoria.

The author wishes to thank Ms. M. Morton, of the Library of Parliament, for her views and advice.

involved and MPs who want to do more than place an automatic seal of approval on a deal hammered out behind closed doors in a process of horse-trading amongst federal and provincial officials.

This process by which interest groups may use the hearings of parliamentary committees as a channel through which to appeal publicly to Ottawa over the heads of provincial governments is one aspect of Canada's evolving consultation process that warrants further examination below. So also is its asymmetry: many individuals and groups urge greater spending on expanded services and only a few spokespersons identify themselves with the case for overall fiscal restraint.

The Task Force also recommended separating the health-care and postsecondary-education components of the fiscal transfer, to enable the separation of deadlines for the negotiation of the conditions governing each. This move, like several others, signaled a process of undoing the 1977 move to block funding of these programs. Even though a return to full cost-sharing or matching grants has not (yet) been accomplished, one encounters frequent references to falling provincial shares of expenditures on established programs, generally mentioned to justify a return to conditionality in federal transfers. The temptation to test everything by the benchmark of 50 per cent cost-sharing appears irresistible.

This paper reflects on what these and other changes may mean for the future. It begins by briefly outlining the last round of federal-provincial negotiations and then sketches the elements of Bill C-3 (The Canada Health Act) and Bill C-12 (An Act to Amend the Federal-Fiscal Arrangements and Established Programs Financing Act, 1977) to give more detail on developments in the federal funding of health care and postsecondary education. The two final sections offer some speculation on the likely context of future negotiations and on possible developments in the process.

THE FISCAL ARRANGEMENTS OF 1982

The 1981-2 process

The outstanding feature of the setting for the negotiations leading up to the 1982 arrangements was, as has frequently been observed, an unprecedented combination of bitterness, expressions of alienation, and division along regional lines. Of course, acrimony and controversy have hardly been absent from any federal-provincial discussions since Confederation. But until the last round, the biggest fights in the postwar period had been rooted in differences over issues of principle, such as medicare and tax reform, not in regional conflicts.

In the negotiations of 1981, however, most of the substantive debate over equalization, tax harmonization, and established programs financing (EPF) was drowned in the shouting about the National Energy Program and the Constitution. Only towards the end of the year did federal and provincial ministers begin serious joint discussion of fiscal arrangements.

Some provincial ministers still attribute the blame for the late start to an innovation in the process, namely the creation of a parliamentary task force to hold public hearings on the fiscal arrangements in advance of direct government-to-government talks. Appointed early in 1981, the Breau Task Force worked intensively through the spring and early summer; it submitted a substantial report (Canada 1981) in August.

Amongst other measures, the Task Force proposed splitting EPF transfers into separate components for health care and postsecondary education, incidentally exposing thereby the so-called revenue-guarantee component to change. It also urged that the responsible federal ministers consult forcefully with their provincial counterparts to ensure that the transfers achieved 'national' (federal-government) purposes, and that these federal ministers received from provincial administrators the information necessary to account to the House of Commons for the federal resources allocated to established programs. In the case of health care, this accounting would entail development of operational criteria by which programs could be monitored, as well as a graduated holdback of federal transfers to be imposed if necessary. In the case of postsecondary education, the Task Force eschewed legislated standards but urged extensive consultation and detailed reporting. For the Canada Assistance Program (CAP) and, interestingly enough, for equalization, it recommended no specific major changes, and it endorsed continuation of the tax-collection agreements and efforts to promote fiscal harmonization.

In the budget papers of 12 November 1981 and in negotiations during the following four months, the federal government did indeed pursue the approach the Breau Task Force had urged for the EPF programs, in the process knocking off the top of the transfer cash corresponding to two tax points that had been associated with the 1972 revenue guarantee. It also came up with some interesting proposals on equalization, particularly the idea of an 'Ontario standard' (which would have, in effect, excluded oil and gas revenues as resources to be equalized and at the same time eliminated the necessity for the 'Ontario override' that had ensured that that province could never become a recipient province). Subsequent meetings of the finance and the first ministers scrapped over all these issues and introduced the present 'representative five-province standard' for equalization payments. As the disagreements heightened, the Economic Council of Canada rushed a summary of its consensus document, *Financing Confederation* (ECC, 1982), into the debate, but in the end, no formal federal-provincial agreement could be reached. Bill C-97 (An Act to Amend the Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Established Programs Financing Act, 1977, and to provide for payments to certain provinces) was presented to the House in March 1982 as the product of negotiation and compromise, but not as a five-year agreement. Perhaps symbolically, it was then caught up in protracted ringing of the division bells and squeaked through on 5 April 1982, barely in time to mandate the first round of federal equalization payments.

Bill C-12

Bill C-12, An Act to Amend the Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Established Programs Financing Act, 1977, passed early in 1984, marks the end of the two-year period provided, when the fiscal arrangements were renewed in March 1982, for consultations and discussion of ways of implementing national objectives with respect to postsecondary education. Bill C-12 implements the Breau Task Force's proposal to separate the education and health-care components of the EPF transfer, bringing it in line with the pre-1977 structure. The portion associated with the revenue guarantee having already been knocked off in the budget of 12 November 1981, the separation is accomplished simply by dividing the remaining overall transfer into two components: 67.9 per cent for health care and 32.1 per cent for education.[1] The bill also applies the '6 and 5' limits to the postsecondary-education transfers in 1983 and 1984, thus reducing by about $260 million the base on which funding will be calculated after 1984/5.

The significance of Bill C-12, however, is that given its separation of EPF into independent health-care and postsecondary-education components, and its lack of a formal federal commitment to the postsecondary-education transfer beyond April 1984, it opens the door for the introduction of conditions designed to promote the achievement of 'national' (federal) objectives or standards in postsecondary education. Moreover, the application of the '6 and 5' limits to education funding can be seen as a demonstration of federal willingness to cap the transfer in one way or another – perhaps eventually by limiting any increase to a matching of provincial increases.

Federal action to limit transfers for postsecondary education is, of course, not new. Soon after introducing the cost-sharing arrangement in 1967, Ottawa so feared a completely nondiscretionary tie to exploding provincial costs that it introduced in 1972 a ceiling of 15 per cent per annum on the growth of federal expenditures for the postsecondary-education transfer.

The subsequent move to block funding in 1977 was apparently viewed by all participants as a further step to encourage still-greater provincial efforts to control expenditures, and to reallocate resources from education, where cost pressures appeared to be slowing, to health care, where they were expected to grow. In the event, paradoxically, provincial measures to bring outlays for postsecondary education down to less than double the federal transfer for that purpose[2] have been widely criticized. They appear to call into question – at least for federal politicians – the adequacy of provincial expenditures in support of postsecondary education and provincial commitments to use the federal transfers for their intended purposes.

The Breau Task Force's emphasis on accountability is also mirrored in an amendment to Bill C-12 introduced by Flora MacDonald. It requires that a regular report by the minister to the House on the achievement of 'national purposes' in education be referred to a standing committee for study.

Bill C-3

Bill C-3, the Canada Health Act, represents the dropping of the other shoe in negotiations concerning established programs financing.

Whereas no explicit performance criteria have ever constrained eligibility for federal transfers for postsecondary education, the Hospital Insurance and Diagnostic Services Act and the Medical Care Act have long established basic conditions for funding hospital and medical insurance – the well-known requirements of public administration, comprehensiveness, universality, portability, and accessibility. The question of enforcement or penalties is, of course, central. The purpose of the Canada Health Act, passed 9 April 1984, is to spell out more precisely what these terms are to mean and thus

> to establish criteria and conditions that must be met before full payment may be made under the Act of 1977 in respect of insured health services and extended health care services provided under provincial law (Section 4).

In particular, to satisfy the criterion of comprehensiveness, a province's health-care insurance plan

> must insure all insured health services provided by hospitals, medical practitioners or dentists, and where the law of the province so permits, similar or additional services rendered by other health care professionals (Section 9).

To satisfy the principle of universality, it

> must entitle one hundred per cent of the insured persons of the province to the insured health services provided for by the plan on uniform terms and conditions (Section 10).

Whether this last phrase excludes medical- or hospital-insurance premiums is not clear to me.

To satisfy the criterion respecting accessibility, a province's insurance plan

> must provide for reasonable compensation for *all* insured health services rendered by medical practitioners or dentists (Section 12(1)(c), emphasis added).

For any province that does not permit extra billing, Ottawa will deem it to have complied with this provision if it has entered into an agreement with medical practitioners and dentists that provides for negotiations on compensation between it and the appropriate provincial professional associations and for the use of conciliation or binding arbitration to settle disputes relating to compensation.

(Many provincial governments appear distinctly unhappy with this push towards binding arbitration.)

If, after consultation, the minister believes that a province's health-care insurance plan fails to meet this criterion, 'the Minister shall refer the matter to the Governor-in-Council' (Section 14(1)). The mandatory process of consultation requires that the minister, before making any such referral, send a notice of concern to the province, seek further information, send a report back to it, and, if requested, meet with its representatives within a reasonable period of time – unless the minister is 'of the opinion that a sufficient time has expired after reasonable efforts to achieve consultation and that consultation will not be achieved' (Section 14(3)).

The Governor-in-Council may, in turn, direct that any cash transfer payable to that province be reduced by 'an amount that the Governor-in-Council considers to be appropriate having regard to the gravity of the default' (Section 15(1)). There is no appeal from such a decision; the only provision for review is that it will not come into force for thirty days after a copy has been sent to the province concerned. During this time, the Governor-in-Council may, by order, repeal or amend the previous order.

Extra billing and user charges do not fall under these provisions relating to general criteria. Separate provisions state explicitly that for a province to qualify for its full cash grant, its health-care insurance plan must not permit any user charges or extra payments for insured services. If a province fails to comply with these two provisions,

> there shall be deducted from the cash contribution to the province an amount that the Minister, on the basis of information provided in accordance with the regulations, determines to have been charged (Section 20)

through extra billing or user charges, as the case may be.

The quality of the current relationship

I go into all this detail simply to suggest the flavour of things as they now stand. If I understand correctly, the current EPF arrangements have no 'sunset' (termination) provision and no provision for notice of negotiating their renewal. There is no necessity of reviewing these programs every five years – or, indeed, of waiting five years to amend them. The general block-funding arrangements have been unbundled. A cash transfer associated with the revenue guarantee has been knocked off the top.

National criteria for health-care insurance have been spelled out in a manner that provincial governments fear will make it much harder to maintain any control of costs or utilization. The federal government's anxiety about finding some leverage by which to promote national objectives in postsecondary education and its willingness to limit unilaterally its transfers for this area have both been signalled clearly.

The provinces – especially Quebec – see this move from principles to which they were encouraged to adhere towards conditions with which they must comply as inconsistent with the original understandings that brought them into these programs, as Claude Ryan has implied at this conference. The likelihood of resolution through federal withdrawal coupled with further transfers of revenue sources or tax points has been demonstrated, I think, to be small indeed.

Thus, the transfers for established programs financing begin to look less and less like mechanisms of decentralization or devolution that respect provincial jurisdiction, more and more in accord with Robert Stanfield's description of them at this conference as programs 'launched . . . not to help the provincial governments but rather to serve the national objectives it [Ottawa] wished to pursue . . . centralizing in conception and effect'. The goal seems to be a delegation of tasks to the regional delivery system of a hierarchical organization, not a financial arrangement to support a division of powers.

This trend warrants some reflection. We have seen in the last two decades two offers of much more substantial decentralization. A federal proposal to transfer sixteen personal-income-tax points lay on the table throughout the mid-1960s.[3] 'Foundation financing' (an early attempt at block funding) was discussed in the 1972-4 period and led eventually to the established programs financing arrangements of 1977.

The provinces did not take up the offer to transfer tax points, and they actively resisted the 1977 arrangements, which represented the culmination of the federal government's continuing attempts to find financing arrangements in line with principles of fiscal responsibility. The federal position of the Pearson years, which seems to have envisaged a situation in which tax transfers and equalization payments would eliminate the necessity of conditional grants or shared-cost programs, has now been reversed. Having worked our way up to a test of block funding, we are, it seems, rejecting the results and – in the face of the much stronger and more explicit roles of the provincial governments – turning away from the model of decentralization and devolution.

THE CONTEXT FOR NEGOTIATIONS IN 1987 AND BEYOND

Seeing the foregoing as the situation in which we now stand, I ask myself what sort of context we are likely to have for federal-provincial negotiations in 1987 and beyond. If the 'new realities' Premier Bennett sees from his vantage point in Victoria, looking out on the rest of the world, do characterize the next decade or so, then fiscal restraint will hang heavy over the process of federal-provincial consultation and negotiation. If it is true that we can no longer make our way in the world because we have become uncompetitive and too slow to adapt, and if that situation results from our having built up all manner of social protections (and consequent rigidities) that our competitors lack, then we can expect growing tensions between federal and provincial governments in a struggle to increase revenues and shed responsibilities.

That process will involve more than negotiations between governments. The distributional coalitions that some observers see as the source of our reduced adaptive capacity (and hence reduced income prospects) will be seeking to further their own interests by working through both orders of government. The conflict between real property rights and less tangible social or membership rights cuts across provinces and regions. And it involves a variety of interest groups directly in controversies over federal-provincial tax and transfer arrangements as well as over the more general conditions governing the economic union.

Thus, the first thing one can suggest about the future is that it will involve more examples of the phenomenon noted by the Breau Task Force: the desire of interest groups that are provincially based and operate in areas of provincial jurisdiction to appeal to the federal government for action (standards, criteria, rules, whatever) to offset the impacts of provincial governments' spending (and legislative) priorities. The prospect is, perhaps, ironical. Conventional wisdom responds to growing government power in cyclic fashion: there is a sense of analyst and academic fleeing from one pole to the other in search of a haven. In the early 1970s, observers outside government and analysts inside, recoiling in apprehensive reaction against the perceived excesses of federal-government growth, repeated the litany of appeal to decentralization and devolution. Now notions of national standards and national institutions are growing again in reaction to the perceived excesses of provincial political leaders posing as the only legitimate representatives of regional interests even within national institutions and in recognition of arguments that the protection of human rights may require appeal to federal institutions.

Thus, the apparatus of the federal government is emerging as a forum in which complex interest-group conflicts will be played out. In place of clashes of federal and provincial interests emphasizing regional alienation, one can foresee both orders of government being used as channels through which other groupings and coalitions will seek resolution of other social and economic conflicts.

It is tempting to speculate, therefore, that federal-provincial clashes will focus increasingly on the competition for revenues, as each order of government is increasingly pressed by the demands of interest groups seeking aid to deal with economic crisis. But the prospects for resource rents and revenues are far less rosy than they were a few years ago. Indeed, the pressure for tax expenditures, concessions, and incentives merely to maintain existing levels of activity in the resource sectors is growing substantially. Some analysts argue that these sectors may have no returns to tax or to equalize after the costs of maintaining the resource base and harvesting the yield are netted out. This growing recognition of reinvestment needs and harvesting costs may entail some substantial changes in the equalization formula.

Another important battle of the next decade will be between the groups seeking greater reliance on market forces and reduced restrictions on the exercise of property rights and those seeking increased insulation from the adverse outcomes of market adjustment and greater exercise of political powers to assure protection of individual rights on the job, in the marketplace, and in other social institutions. Whatever the outcomes, they can only cost governments money. (Note, for example, Don Rowlatt's comments to this conference on the need for greater expenditures to sustain incomes and work experience during job transitions and transitions from school to work.) The struggle for revenues to pay for these settlements may be the major feature in the next turn of the federal-provincial-relations wheel.

A return to declining real costs of energy, minerals, and other raw materials will, of course, entail a view of the distribution of fiscal capacity across provinces that is quite different from the one that prevailed in the run-up to the last set of fiscal arrangements. The picture in 1981 showed the balance of fiscal capacity in Canada tilting heavily westward, with the Atlantic provinces well below, the central provinces (including Manitoba, for the purposes of this image) at, and the western provinces well above the national average. But that view is now out for revision. Whether one expects to see a response to current problems through an effort to reduce real wages, through an attempt to protect current wage levels and domestic activity, or through a restoration of investment and productivity growth, it seems unlikely that a wave of rising prices for resource exports will bolster the Western provinces' prospects for revenue. Hence, the strains of extreme horizontal imbalance seem unlikely to be so severe in the next round or two.

The pressures from groups seeking protection against the contraction of social programs, as well as the squeeze on government expenditures arising particularly from rising health-care costs, seem to promise a more-than-adequate replacement for the previous regional tensions. Clienteles in every province will urge national standards and principles to sustain what have come to be accepted as reasonable levels in the social safety net and reasonable benchmarks of distributive (and administrative) justice, undermining the provinces' claims to represent the interests of their residents by reflecting local priorities in their own expenditure decisions for and administration of social programs.

Moreoever, let us not overlook the potential of trade policy, job-protection measures, and economic regulation to produce regional conflict along the traditional lines so well described by Roy Romanow in his contribution to this conference. The more recent concerns of

Western premiers – tariff protection and quotas, federal policies to support exchange rates, and industrial policy, for example – will also find continuing expression.

Possible areas of negotiation

What then will the federal and provincial governments have to negotiate in 1987? The unfinished business of equalization includes the treatment of rents, explicit and imputed, the treatment of public enterprises, and the inclusion of the cost of providing public services as a factor in determining equalization payments. Michel Robert's comments at this conference, regarding the way in which Section 36(2) of the Constitution Act, 1982 raises the possibility of provincial governments' bringing suit against the federal government for a failure to live up to the letter of the commitments set out there, suggested fascinating lines for reflection, particularly in light of efforts to incorporate some allowance for differing costs of providing public services. Equally suggestive is the notion that some version of a 'residual' equalization program (netting negative equalization entitlements against other federal transfers) is one way to move towards some vision of an interprovincial or overarching equalization scheme and thus deal more fully than we have with horizontal as well as vertical imbalance. With program expenditures bounded between floors and ceilings on rates of change, some such innovations may look attractive. Greater attention to fiscal-stabilization transfers might also be anticipated next time around, even though the recent unprecedented transfer of $174 million to British Columbia has so far gone almost unnoticed.

On the program side, cost control in health care is bound to figure heavily. One can expect appeals to market mechanisms and the private delivery of public services for two purposes: (1) to regulate choice of technique and thus respond to concerns about overspending and the need to 'spend smarter', as Greg Stoddart suggested to the conference, emphasizing prevention and good practice rather than technology and best practice; and (2) to signal the appropriate scale of services, letting the appearance of severe price rationing sound the alarm on underfunding. The revitalization of national institutions in postsecondary education will also remain on the agenda, and, as Claude Forget indicated to the conference, education for job mobility may be added.

In addition to these possible amendments, one might anticipate moves to break EPF and the CAP fully out of the traditional five-year cycle of forced revisitation and renewed anguish, to permit a period of holding steady, of consolidation and streamlining without any formal sunset clause.

POSSIBLE CONSULTATIVE PROCESSES FOR THE FUTURE

In thinking about the likely economic context of or agenda for future negotiations or the state of relationships in which they will be conducted, we must not fall into the trap of extrapolating from the latest swing of the pendulum or the last blip on the chart. I am not persuaded that the deep economic pessimism of the 'new realities' is either new or warranted in the medium-long run. But it does seem likely that the federal government will be entering its own period of serious fiscal restraint a year or so into the new mandate for whatever party forms it. Provincial governments will still be deeply concerned about avoiding any reductions in the federal transfers that represent a significant proportion of their revenues. For 1987, therefore, the climate seems predictably strained.

Thus, the participants in the next round of discussions will not find it easy to achieve what must be their absolutely first priority: a reduction in the deep and pervasive sense of bitterness and even betrayal felt by provincial ministers and in many cases, it seems, provincial officials. If our governments cannot attain co-operative federalism, they must seek at least a practical federalism. As the Breau Task Force reported, Canadians

> are more concerned with a workable federal system than with fine points of jurisdiction. . . . They would not long tolerate intergovernmental rivalry as a reason for denying the provision of essential services or the resources necessary to ensure all Canadians access to them. (Canada 1981, 6)

In this respect, the citizens may be ahead of their governmental representatives, and tired of the fighting.

How might the fighting be muted? One step is to get started on the problem with adequate time for some serious consultation in good faith. Appointing a parliamentary task force to establish a process of open public consultation beginning in 1985 – as soon as a new federal government settles down to work after the election – would be consistent with the recommendations of both the Breau Task Force (Canada 1981) and the Economic Council of Canada in its consensus document, *Financing Confederation* (1982). One can speculate about the machinery necessary to give these consultations life as a mixed federal-provincial activity. One valuable idea from the ECC (1982, chap. 10) is to have public-interest groups present their cases at a series of meetings held jointly by members of each provincial legislature and a federal legislative committee.

More substantially, beyond consultations with interest groups, could not such a joint committee produce shared analytical work, with the activities of technical subcommittees leading to documents that would ultimately go on the public record and to an agreed-on data base and analytical foundation that would go to all the federal and provincial ministers concerned? Such a process might lead to negotiations based on explicit discussion of the outlook for underlying economic and social factors. Conscious effort to feed the work of the Macdonald Commission and its staff into this process might even result in greater convergence of views as to the framework within which negotiated outcomes must be constrained.

All of this sounds a little like re-inventing the famous – and persuasive – Tax Structure Committee or the Continuing Committee of Officials with a broader mandate. And indeed, much of the purpose would to be work back towards the sense of mutual involvement and responsibility that seems to have characterized that exercise in the early days.[4]

These suggestions imply no reflection on the work of the continuing federal-provincial committee, but I would argue for the more open process. In this field, despite some cynical commentary to the contrary, the task is not just finding a formula that fits or rationalizes a desired outcome. One must test alternative possible principles by examination of their consquences; one doesn't know what is acceptable until it is tried. And for this purpose, an open process involving politicians is the most effective forum.

This forum could consider three procedural changes that would reflect recent evolution in our views as to the way public policy is formed:

1 The process of serious technical and 'rational' analysis of an effi-

cient allocation of a fiscal dividend should be substantially augmented – perhaps dominated – by consultations designed to determine an *acceptable* distribution of the burdens and costs of economic adjustment and retrenchment. That is, the identification of an acceptable compromise would be a conscious focus of an exercise shaped by technical analysis only so far as necessary to determine a feasible domain of discourse. The issue is fundamentally political (in the best sense of that word), not analytical, though analysis is necessary to set some reasonable boundaries.

2 The committee should look for help in the growing new literature on analytical methods to support negotiations. 'Plural rationality', 'interactive decision-support systems', and 'multiperson multiobjective decision processes' are among the labels used to describe a body of techniques purporting to help participants in a negotiating process achieve satisfactory outcomes. Strong staff support to the task force suggested above might permit some appeal to such machinery, at least in some elements of future negotiations. (M. Forget's proposals for careful analysis of alternative financing arrangements in postsecondary education might qualify as one example here.)

The focus of these techniques is on the identification and reconciliation of differing perceptions, outlooks, and expectations in negotiations. Where such differences persist, they may, in themselves, suggest scope for mutually satisfactory outcomes.

3 Finally, the committee could step completely outside the traditional structure of federal-provincial negotiations. Norman Spector, deputy minister to the premier of British Columbia, in a speech (1984) to the Montreal chapter of the Institute of Public Administration of Canada (IPAC) pointed out that the machinery of conflict resolution in labour relations might suggest some possibilities for federal-provincial relations.[5]

It is not clear to whom or what one might appeal for mediation, conciliation, or arbitration by final-offer selection in the field of federal-provincial negotiations. But one thing is clear: we will have achieved significant progress when federal and provincial politicians all recognize what is axiomatic in labour relations – that however much interests conflict in the short run, we have only shared stakes in the survival of the system in the longer run, and whatever deal can be forced on some today, not too far into the future we all have to meet around the same table to cut another deal, in different circumstances, with different distributions of leverage, but with the same shared interests.

There are, of course, problems in reconciling the need for flexibility and adaptability in federal-provincial negotiations with the need for a degree of stability and predictability. Labour relations' machinery for conflict resolution might impose too much pressure towards detail and precision in arrangements that ideally should remain a little loose and subject to adjustment. On the other hand, the key feature of such machinery is surely underlying tolerance. Apart from the inevitable playing to the galleries or posturing for the media, the expectation is that parties can meet around the table with different views and differing interests and still recognize that they must emerge with a workable agreement. Even though the federal government ultimately passes the legislation, federal-provincial consultations must be considered in some sense a negotiation process in which consensus is not simply a luxury.

Perhaps it is significant that in the 1976/7 discussions of the federal-provincial fiscal arrangements there was a commitment to establish agreement, a need for negotiation and for concessions on both sides because the provinces had a degree of leverage. In 1981/2, there was a willingness to accept the breakdown of discussions, perhaps partly because relationships had broken down so badly elsewhere in the federal-provincial arena. In any case, some of the ground rules of negotiation processes and conflict resolution, if not the precise institutions of collective bargaining, are worth remember-ing in thinking about the next round of federal-provincial discussions.

The consequences of these changes in structure could be substantial. Placing discussion within a task-force mode of consultation would lead not only to a different process, but to the likelihood of a different type of outcome. Although the expected tenure of federal and provincial ministers and even perhaps senior government officials may be shorter than that of labour negotiators, their time horizons for policy purposes must be at least as long. An increased focus on the democratic criterion of public acceptability would mean less likelihood of a stalemate amongst contending, equally persuasive rational positions and more emphasis on cutting some acceptable deal in order to get on with the action. In federal-provincial relations, I suspect this change is what Dr. Spector meant, and I am sure it's what the people want. It would also help to offset the impression that executive federalism means inferior roles for members of legislatures, federal or provincial.

Perhaps the idea of a task force can be cast as an idea for a process that encourages pulling together and getting on with the job in the face of an economic crisis. Or perhaps it is merely common sense. In any case, it's worth some thought as to what procedures or analytical machinery could be used to develop this approach for the coming rounds of the federal-provincial negotiating process. In other words, the parliamentary task force seems to me to have proved its value as a way of opening up the process of executive federalism and a way of ensuring that the underlying political judgements on acceptable action are fully explored and ultimately dominate the bureaucratic and analytical debate.

A task force is, however, only a mechanism for aiming at a goal. Whether it is exactly the right machinery for the process next time around, the need to seek greater public awareness of the process and the stakes seems clear. Tolerance and civility in the face of diverse views are not mere cosmetics in this process; consensus is not a luxury affordable only when times are rosy. Achieving reasonable consensus on the issues discussed here will be a test, and we should begin searching early. Indeed, perhaps the beginning of wisdom is to see the matter not as a comprehensive quinquennial negotiation amongst rival factions but as a continuing practical adaptation within a joint enterprise.

NOTES

1 These being the respective shares in the 1975/6 base year used to calculate the per capita entitlements for each province under the 1977 arrangements; they are probably now substantially out of date, though the data necessary to confirm this contention are no longer available.

2 As calculated by the federal government, including the so-called tax transfer.

3 It was withdrawn to make way for negotiations on tax reform.

4 I was a little taken aback to hear Al Johnson's observation to the conference that the Continuing Committee foundered because the provincial representatives' expectations and perceptions differed so greatly from those of Mitchell Sharp, then incoming federal minister of finance. Perhaps the moral is that technical analysis could make a considerable contribution to reconciling different perceptions of what is feasible.

5 Among other things, the labour-relations model suggests value in less, rather than more, integration of cost-sharing programs, the delivery of services and tax-sharing arrangements, the distribution of revenues, and equalization payments. One massive package may create more problems than benefits. Yet, broadly interpreted, Section 36 of the Constitution Act, 1982 would embrace all services, including those financed under EPF, and hence very broad integrated negotiations. Indeed, I suppose it is possible that broad judicial interpretation of Section 36 might lead to such an expansion as to take over all shared-cost programs and thus realize Pearson's 1964 goal of providing all the resources necessary to achieve full federal withdrawal from the fields of provincial jurisdiction. And this expansion would occur just at the time when the federal government seems to have concluded that withdrawal is not acceptable, that the nationhood arguments Tom Courchene recalled at the opening of the conference must prevail and be actively pursued. The machinery of equalization necessary to permit this degree of decentralization, however, is not easy to envisage.

REFERENCES

Canada (1981) Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements (Breau Task Force) *Fiscal Federalism in Canada* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

Economic Council of Canada (ECC) (1982) *Financing Confederation – Today and Tomorrow* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

Spector, Norman (1984) 'Negotiating federalism'. Speech to IPAC, Montreal, 2 April. Reprinted as 'Federal-provincial professionalism' *Policy Options* 5(6):44-6.

First ministers' conferences in the Canadian federal system

J. Peter Meekison

The Federal-Provincial Conference of First Ministers on the Economy, held in February 1982, was a failure of classic proportions. It came at a time when federal-provincial relations were at an all-time low. Governments were exhausted from years of constitutional debate; Quebec was isolated from the other ten; the economy was sliding into a recession; and the federal government, in its November 1981 budget, had announced major revisions in the fiscal arrangements, changing the rules in the middle of the game. Any one of these ingredients would probably have contributed to an unsuccessful conference. Their combination was a recipe for a failure that has partially discredited the consultative process, raising questions about its future. Fortunately, such a combination of adverse forces seems unlikely to be repeated, and first ministers' conferences will remain an important part of the Canadian federal system.

Their spirit must, however, be revived as part of the cure for the current unhealthy state of federal-provincial relations. One of the important themes in the Macdonald Commission's preliminary report, *Challenges and Choices* (Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada 1984), is the need for harmonization of intergovernmental relations, replacing the discord characteristic of the past few years. If we accept the Macdonald Commission's challenge, we must devise more effective mechanisms for federal-provincial consultation.

Dr. Meekison was deputy minister of the Alberta Department of Federal and Intergovernmental Affairs and is currently vice-president (academic) of the University of Alberta.

What mechanisms are possible and desirable? Although one can conjure up visions of a variety of means for fostering and promoting federal-provincial consultation, two approaches seem the most realistic. One could be called the parliamentary approach; it involves the reform of Parliament, particularly the upper house, and ways of enhancing provincial (or regional) representation in that chamber. The second model is the consultative or conference approach whereby federal and provincial governments meet to consult and negotiate on a wide variety of subjects.

The parliamentary approach is not without merit, but achieving reform could take several years. For that reason, I believe we should put immediate emphasis on intergovernmental conferences, in particular, first ministers' conferences.

Before proceeding with an assessment of federal-provincial conferences, past and future, I must recall that Canada is a federation and thus predicated on diversity. Given diversity, some intergovernmental conflict is inevitable. Canada is no exception: federal-provincial differences and disputes are not a new phenomenon in Canada, and they will not disappear in any foreseeable future. Participants in any intergovernmental forum will state differences of opinion and position. Federal-provincial conferences will not be, nor should they be expected to be, free of conflict or tension. What is necessary is to reduce to a minimum those differences that make intergovernmental negotiation and agreement difficult. This objective is most likely to be achieved by institutionalizing conference activity. Conferences are now part of the political landscape, and the public recognizes them as one mechanism whereby governments can exchange views on important subjects of the day. What the public does not accept – a fact reflected in the Macdonald Commission's report – is protracted federal-provincial disputes. The first ministers' conference can be one means (though not the only one) of resolving issues of concern to both orders of government.

CONFERENCES AND THE CANADIAN SYSTEM

The fathers of Confederation selected a federal form of government because there were significant differences amongst the regions that wished to unite. At the time, an important question was how to have the federating units represented in the national institutions. The solution chosen was a second chamber – the Senate – following the practice developed in the United States in 1789 and used by federations ever since.

Unlike the United States' senate, Canada's second chamber cannot be described as a spectacular success. Since it did not develop as the institution to protect and reflect the views of the provinces, what other mechanism has emerged to do so? To some extent, regional representation in the cabinet accomplishes this objective. So does the federal-provincial conference.

Confederation itself was the result of intergovernmental negotiation. The first intergovernmental conference was a meeting of premiers in 1887 – thus, the serendipity of the title of the present panel, 'The federal-provincial consultation process – 1987 and beyond', reflecting a century of intergovernmental conference activity. (Perhaps Canada Post will consider the centennial of sufficient importance to issue a commemorative stamp.) The first first-ministers' conference was held in 1906. Since then conference activity has become a fact of life in the Canadian federation – and the subject of intense scrutiny, criticized by some scholars and lauded by others. Donald V. Smiley, one of the country's leading authorities on federalism, characterizes the Canadian system as one of 'executive federalism', his term for conference activity.

Had Canada's other institutions fulfilled their original objectives, intergovernmental conferences might not have evolved to their present status. My thesis is that they now must evolve further because the federal and provincial governments are today so interdependent that effective public policies can be made only through intergovernmental consultations, discussions, negotiations, and, in some cases, formal agreements.

THE FIRST MINISTERS' CONFERENCE, PAST AND PRESENT

Before considering the ways in which first ministers' conferences might evolve in Canada, we need to look at their past and present characteristics.

Frequency

The first ministers' conference is the apex of Canadian summitry. As Table 1 illustrates, there have been fifty-eight such conferences from

TABLE 1
Number of first ministers' conferences

1900-9	1	
1910-9	1	
1920-9	1	
1930-9	4	
1940-9	6	
1950-9	6	
Subtotal	19	19
1960-1	12	
1970-1	19	
1980-4	8	
Subtotal	39	39
Total		58

the first in 1906 to the most recent in March 1984. Although they are not a recent phenomenon (Arthur Meighen was the only prime minister who did not preside over one), their frequency has increased dramatically in the past few years. Thirty-nine of the fifty-eight were held in the last quarter-century, since 1960, and Prime Minister Pierre Trudeau presided over twenty-nine – exactly half the total.

Themes

What have been the themes of these first ministers' conferences? A definitive answer is difficult. Although the first ministers may agree on an agenda in advance, once a conference gets underway, virtually any issue can find its way onto the table; no rules or guidelines govern what may or may not be discussed. Nevertheless, one can identify major themes. The classification system used in Table 2 is rather rough, but it gives the general categories of issues discussed.

Clearly, the economy, including fiscal relations, and the Constitution have tended to monopolize the discussions and appear to have been the main reasons for convening conferences. Which of the two themes has been most common is something of a toss-up, depending largely upon how one groups meetings. In the past twenty-five years, constitutional matters have tended to take up most of the time available at first ministers' conferences, and seventeen of them were devoted exclusively to these questions. But many of the

TABLE 2
Main topics of first ministers' conferences

	1906-59	1960-84	1906-84
Economy			
General	3	7	10
Reconstruction	5	0	5
Anti-inflation	-	2	2
Fiscal relations	6	6	12
Constitution	5	17	22
Energy	0	5	5
Postsecondary education	0	1	1
Housing	0	1	1
Total	19	39	58

other twenty-two conferences held in the same period were largely devoted to economic and fiscal matters.

Open and closed conferences

How are first ministers' conferences conducted? Are they public or private or mixed (with some portions open to the press and other portions closed)?

In some instances, such as the constitutional conference of November 1981 and the economic conference of February 1982, participants struck a compromise between informing voters and achieving privacy for discussions by making public their opening and closing statements – speeches that outlined their governments' priorities – and closing the remainder of the conference. This practice is not new – it was used in the 1950s – and neither is the determination of the press.[1]

The first televised federal-provincial conference was that held in February 1968 on the Constitution. I am sure no viewer will ever forget the dramatic exchange between Pierre Elliott Trudeau, then minister of justice, and Daniel Johnson, then premier of Quebec, over who speaks for Quebec. Since then, twelve conferences have been fully televised from beginning to end, competing for ratings with quiz shows and soap operas. Another four have been televised in part.

The televising of first ministers' conferences has had an important effect on their dynamics.[2] The open conference has taken on many of the characteristics of a spectator sport. The participants number in the hundreds. The leading players are seated around a table, surrounded on all sides by their colleagues, officials, observers, and the media, with each group positioned to look like a cheering section. The spontaneity of debate, found in closed conferences, is simply not present.

With the televising of meetings and the number of participants increasing, the governments have, of necessity, developed alternative consultative devices. One of these is the private conference. In the past ten years, six private conferences have been held at the prime minister's residence, with only the eleven first ministers in attendance.[3] There are no permanent records of these discussions.

In addition, the tradition has emerged of the prime minister's hosting a dinner for his colleagues at some time during each conference. This occasion provides them with an opportunity to discuss issues privately. For example, during the 1975 Energy/Economic Conference and the June 1976 Conference on Established Programs Financing, the eleven first ministers discussed the Constitution over dinner at the prime minister's residence. Unfortunately, these off-the-record discussions usually find their way into the newspapers, thus reducing their effectiveness.[4]

The patterns of conferences

Under what circumstances have first ministers' conferences been convened? No general pattern emerges, but the record indicates that one focal point from about 1945 to 1975 was fiscal arrangements, in particular, the tax-collection agreements between the federal and provincial governments. These agreements lasted for five years, and a conference was held to discuss them at least once every five years. Although these conferences were convened primarily to discuss fiscal matters, once they were underway an exchange of views on the economy was not unusual or unexpected. (Indeed, during the constitutional discussions of 1970, the provinces argued that a conference on the economy was necessary because it had been five years since the last one.)

From the mid-1970s to today, no such pattern has been evident. Conferences have been requested and convened when thought necessary. Their number has increased so vastly that the first ministers have averaged a meeting every six months; the only year in which they have not held one was 1977.[5] Moreover, the focus of most conferences has shifted from the general to the specific – in particular, to the Constitution, energy, the financing of established programs, and anti-inflation measures. Given the frequency of conferences during the 1970s, it is obvious that governments thought they served a useful purpose. There was never a suggestion that they should not be held.

Indeed, by the beginning of the 1970s, the first ministers' conference had become a recognized, important, and permanent part of the political process in Canada. This assessment is supported by the following chronology of events and agreements:

– The ill-fated Victoria Charter of 1971 included the following provision:

> A Conference of Canada and the First Ministers of the Provinces shall be called by the Prime Minister of Canada at least once a year unless, in any year, a majority of those composing the conference decide that it shall not be held. (Section 48)[6]

– In the communique approved by the annual premiers' conference of 1974, held in Toronto, the premiers

> urged the Prime Minister of Canada to invite the Provincial Premiers to a private discussion prior to the next federal budget. The meeting would consider ways for the provinces and the federal government to take co-operative action on the major economic issues facing Canada today.[7]

The request resulted in the private meeting on the economy of October 1974.

– The 1975 premiers' conference agreed to a resolution that a first ministers' conference on shared-cost programs be convened to discuss hospital insurance and medicare. The result was the June 1976 conference on established programs financing.

– By their 1976 conference, the premiers were calling for an annual first ministers' conference on the economy. This position was confirmed in the constitutional position the ten provinces adopted a few weeks afterwards. In a letter to the Prime Minister dated 14 October 1976, the premiers reaffirmed their 1971 desire to entrench in the Constitution the regular holding of a first ministers' conference.

– The communique from the 1978 premiers' conference contained a similar sentiment. The premiers called for an annual conference on the economy 'at approximately the end of November each year'.

– By 1978, the idea of a permanent first ministers' conference had also gained the support of the federal government. The communique issued at the end of the Federal-Provincial Conference of First Ministers on the Economy of November 1978 contained the following recommendation:

> First Ministers should meet periodically to review economic objectives and progress being made towards such goals. The next meeting of First Ministers on the economy would be late in 1979.

– The Task Force on Canadian Unity, in its report, *A Future Together*, said:

> To improve their effectiveness we propose that the conference of first ministers be put on a regular annual basis and that additional conferences be held whenever a government secures the agreement of a simple majority of the other ten. Furthermore, to establish agendas, to co-ordinate preparatory research and the development of proposals, and to follow through on the implementation of agreements resulting from such conferences, we suggest that there be a committee on policy issues made up of the eleven ministers responsible for intergovernmental affairs. (Canada 1979, 99)

– Although a first ministers' conference on the economy was scheduled for December 1979, it was cancelled because of the defeat of the Conservative government that month.

– At the 1980 premiers' conference in Manitoba, the premiers

> emphasized that the process of constitutional reform, while extremely important, must not be allowed to interfere with or detract from the concerted effort necessary to respond to current economic problems. . . . They agreed that there must be an immediate renewal of the process of federal/provincial consultation on fiscal and economic matters, including a Conference of Finance Ministers prior to the Federal Budget, and a full-scale First Ministers' Conference on the Economy at the earliest opportunity later this year.

Shortly afterwards, the federal government introduced its constitutional resolution and announced the National Energy Program, plunging the country into both the constitutional crisis and the energy dispute. The consultative approach came to an abrupt end – at least for the time being.

– The communique issued by the premiers' conference of August 1981 commented on the 'level of tension unprecedented in federal-provincial relations'. Rather than wait to react to the now-anticipated request from the premiers for a conference, the Prime Minister suggested, in his letter of June 30 to the premiers, the holding of a conference on the economy preceded by appropriate ministerial consultations. The premiers agreed to this proposal and directed their chairman, William Bennett, to meet with the Prime Minister to plan the conference. The meeting between Mr. Trudeau and Mr. Bennett took place after the Supreme Court of Canada's historic decision on the Constitution. As a result, planning for the economic conference became secondary to and enmeshed with preparation for the constitutional conference of November 1981. The economic conference was finally held in February 1982 and turned into a disaster.

– Meeting in Halifax in August 1982, the premiers called for an immediate conference on the economy, but none was held. (Economic issues were, however, discussed briefly at a dinner during the Conference of First Ministers on Aboriginal Constitutional Matters in 1983.) Two economic conferences had already been held in 1982; their failure was a contributing factor in the federal government's reluctance to convene further meetings. A cooling-off period was needed.

– The 1983 premiers' conference adopted a slightly different tactic. Rather than proposing a first ministers' conference, it suggested bilateral meetings between the federal and provincial governments, after which the Prime Minister could convene a meeting if he thought one was necessary. A number of these bilateral meetings were held, but Mr. Trudeau's international peace initiative prevented their completion.

– Pressure for a first ministers' conference was renewed in 1984. At the 1984 premiers' conference, the twenty-fifth such gathering, held in Charlottetown, the premiers once again called for a first ministers' conference on the economy. Following the September 4 general election, before Brian Mulroney had even been sworn in as Prime Minister, he received a letter from Premier James Lee, as chairman of the premiers' conference , requesting an early meeting. An agenda-setting meeting was scheduled for early November, after the convening of Parliament, to be followed by a major conference on the economy in early 1985.

Given the foregoing, one can make certain general observations. First, the premiers, at their annual meeting in August of each year, usually push for a general conference on the economy. On balance, they have been reasonably successful in accomplishing their objective, although their success rate has not been as high recently as it was in the 1970s. Of the several reasons for this fall-off, the principal one is that other subjects – namely, the Constitution and the native peoples – have competed for the federal government's attention.

Second, over the past ten years, the eleven governments have reached certain understandings about the logistics of a first ministers' conference. It has generally been agreed that the preferable time for it is the fall (so it will precede the striking of provincial budgets) and that portions should be public.

Third, the requested conferences were intended to discuss broad economic issues. (The agenda of the economic conference of February 1978 – see Figure 1 – illustrates the kind of conference the provinces have been seeking.) Leaving aside the unique question of patriation, there has been no groundswell of opinion for first minis-

FIGURE 1
Agenda of the first ministers' conference of February 1978

FEDERAL-PROVINCIAL CONFERENCE OF FIRST MINISTERS
Ottawa
February 13, 14, and 15, 1978
AGENDA

Opening of conference

1 ECONOMIC OUTLOOK AND OBJECTIVES

2 GENERAL ECONOMIC POLICIES
 –Growth and cost of the public sector
 –Government economic regulation
 –Labour relations
 –Commercial policy
 –Energy
 –Other issues

3 REGIONAL ASPECTS OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

4 SECTORAL POLICIES
 –Mining
 –Agriculture and transportation
 –Housing
 –Fisheries
 –Forestry
 –Tourism
 –Industry

5 FOLLOW-UP ARRANGEMENTS

6 CONCLUSION AND SUMMING-UP

7 OTHER BUSINESS

---

ters' conferences to discuss matters other than those related to the economy, although premiers' conferences have raised other issues.

Outcomes

What kinds of results are first ministers' conferences expected to produce? Are they a forum for specific decisions on specific issues or for general discussion of broad questions? Have they met their goals in the recent past? Again, no single answer can suffice.

Some first ministers' conferences have been convened with the hope or expectation that a specific result or agreement would emerge. One example is the March 1974 energy agreement, heralded as a great day for co-operative federalism by Prime Minister Trudeau (House of Commons Debates, 28 March 1974: 933). Another is the December 1976 agreement on established programs financing, which in some respects was the culmination of thirty years of negotiations on the tax-collection agreements.

Constitutional conferences have also produced formal agreements. When the federal government and nine of the ten provinces (Quebec being the exception) reached a constitutional accord in November 1981, the conference participants drafted and signed a document to that effect. In 1983, aboriginal groups joined the governments in hammering out an agreement on the first amendment to the Constitution; the resulting document bears the signatures of ten of the first ministers (again, Quebec Premier Lévesque was the exception) plus those of the heads of the two territorial governments and the four aboriginal organizations. In the latter case, the participants' signing of the formal agreement was a clear sign that their governments would proceed with the next step of securing legislative approval under the new amending formula. Such an intergovernmental signing ceremony makes the occasion comparable to the conclusion of an agreement by an international conference.

Not all conferences have been so successful. Many have sought an intergovernmental agreement but failed to reach one despite strenuous efforts on the part of the participants. An example is the Victoria Conference of 1971, at which the eleven first ministers reached an accord that fell apart only days afterwards when Quebec's cabinet rejected it. Another failure was the first ministers' conference of February 1982 described in the opening of this paper. It ended not only with no consensus on broad economic goals but also – in marked contrast to the 1976 negotiations – with no agreement on the future of established programs financing.

That governments are not always able to reach an agreement should not be surprising in a federation. Some conferences have failed, but the issues discussed remain on the agenda for another time; eventually, they are resolved or they fade into the background as new problems occupy governments' attention. Apart from discussions on fiscal arrangements, which have had a five-year time limit, recent economic conferences have had as their objective not so much a binding agreement as the sharing and exchanging of views in an effort to develop an understanding or consensus on national goals and objectives. These conferences can be said to follow a 'consultative-federalism' model, and constitutional negotiations aside, I believe the trend is towards it.

Purpose

To me, the fundamental difference between the executive-federalism model of conference and the consultative-federalism model is the expectations associated with the outcome of each type. In the former, specific and tangible results are expected; in the latter, they are not. In the former, results can be measured; in the latter, they are more intangible.[8]

Given this fundamental distinction as to purpose, the nonconstitutional conferences of the 1970s are worth more careful examination for possible trends of and approaches to future conference activity. We can identify three broad categories of conferences:

1 Single-issue conferences, followed by bilateral meetings.
2 Meetings in which the participants expect to negotiate and reach a conclusion.
3 General meetings on the economy, more or less following the consultative-federalism model.

Examples of the first kind of conference are those called to discuss energy. In January 1974, the first ministers held a public conference on the subject, followed by a private conference two months later; the latter produced consensus between the federal government and the provinces, producing and consuming. This initial experience proved the exception. Follow-up conferences were held in 1975, 1976, and 1979; their purpose was to exchange views and to obtain an understanding on energy pricing but not to conclude a formal agreement. The individual producing provinces and the federal government would reach accords bilaterally.

The second type of first ministers' conference is exemplified by the two held in 1976 on established programs financing. It was expected that they would result in some kind of intergovernmental agreement – which, while not legally required, was politically desirable. These meetings can be characterized as true negotiating sessions and did result in an agreement being reached. It is worth noting that the finance ministers held a series of meetings before, in between, and after these conferences to work out positions that would assist the first ministers in developing and concluding an agreement. Another factor influencing the dynamics was the considerable degree of interprovincial co-operation (a strategy that caused the federal government some considerable concern).

The fundamentally different third type of conference is exemplified by the two 1978 conferences on the economy. The contrast between these meetings and those of 1976 is very revealing. As the agenda for the February 1978 conference (see Figure 1) suggests, these summits were intended to discuss broad questions of economic policy, not to negotiate agreements. They were to explore ways in which governments might co-ordinate and harmonize their policies. In the course of these discussions, federal policies frequently came in for a rough ride; one consequence was sensitivity and defensiveness on the part of the federal government. 'Fed- bashing' (as opposed to 'province-stomping') was not conducive to the expansion of conference activity and accounts in part for Ottawa's recent reluctance to convene meetings.

Nevertheless, I believe that in the future, first ministers' conferences will continue and will gradually move away from meetings that seek a specific agreement to a specific problem to meetings whose purpose is the discussion of broad issues.[9]

Before closing this section, I need to address two major criticisms of first ministers' conferences: that they usurp the authority of Parliament and that they are held in secret.

The first criticism assumes the growth of the executive-federalism model, which portrays first ministers' conferences as decision-making bodies; the claim is that if they continue to evolve, they will usurp the authority of both Parliament and the provincial legislature.

In my opinion, this assessment does not accurately describe the totality of recent conference activity. The consultative process does not appear to have diminished Parliament's authority. In the cases of recent economic conferences, Parliament and the provincial legislatures had ample opportunity to debate the matters under discussion. Since the conferences were perceived as on-going, not negotiating, sessions, parliamentarians could ask questions and comment on the issues. Inflation, unemployment, and deficits did not disappear from the parliamentary agenda between meetings. The consensus of both conferences, as reflected in their communiques, was subject to public debate and scrutiny. As a result, parliamentarians had an opportunity for input into the federal-provincial discussions.

In the case of the conferences specifically on established programs financing, the basic federal document was tabled simultaneously there and in Parliament. Before the conclusion of any federal-provincial agreement, all the legislatures had an opportunity to question the policy issues. The debate took approximately nine months from start to finish, and occurred concurrently on two levels – federal-provincial and parliamentary.

As far as the charge of secrecy is concerned, the advent of televised conferences has in some ways made this criticism less valid. The bringing of these meetings to large portions of the public has helped to demystify them and has assisted in legitimizing their place in the political system. At the same time, however, governments do find that the prying eyes of the television cameras reduce their manœuvring room, making it difficult to negotiate and conclude an agreement. Consequently, they may be encouraged to turn to private meetings or arranging to hold portions of a conference without media participation.

The now continuing nature of conference activity, however, means that many of the issues are the subject of debate in between conferences. Moreover, public pressure can lead to the modification of any understandings or agreements – a classic example is the November 1981 constitutional accord and the change that resulted from intensive lobbying by women's and native people's groups.

Summary

From the foregoing comments, one can draw a number of general observations concerning first ministers' conferences.

- The first ministers' conference activity has greatly increased in the past few years.

- Conferences are now likely to be televised in part or in whole.

- As a result of their review of the economy, the premiers, at their annual conference, now usually request an economic conference.

- The belief is growing that an annual conference of first ministers on the economy would be desirable. The consensus is that it should be held at a fixed time, possibly in November before budgets are finalized.

- The trend in conferences appears to be more generalized agendas, geared to exploring alternatives in broad economic policy and establishing national objectives.

- Conferences should no longer be examined as isolated meetings but as an on-going phenomenon, a cumulative experience with one building on the conclusions of the last.

- Conferences should not be expected to produce concrete results; that is, negotiated deals.

- A certain amount of intergovernmental criticism on matters of public policy is not unusual. The degree of tension may not be a result of the conference itself since other issues may have a deleterious effect on discussions.

Moreover, it is clear that the personalities of the participants are an important factor in the success of any conference. Conferences will succeed if a majority of the participants desire that end.

THE FUTURE

What of the future? In my opinion, in recent years we have witnessed the emergence, not the decline, of first ministers' conference activity – a new kind of co-operative federalism.

We have probably completed the first phase: recognition and establishment of the legitimacy of first ministers' conferences. The bitterness of the constitutional debate is now behind us. The economic realities of the day require more, not less, intergovernmental consultation. These factors, combined with a desire to see greater provincial (or regional) representation at the centre, should result in these conferences' being maintained and possibly increased in frequency. The next logical phase in this evolution of our federal system is institutionalization of an annual meeting, leading ultimately to constitutional entrenchment of first ministers' conferences.[10]

The first step in the process will be securing agreement that first ministers' conferences be held at a predetermined time on a fixed basis. Once acceptance of this annual meeting is achieved, permanent traditions may emerge to supplement those in existence today. Present traditions include an established speaking order (the order of entry into Confederation), the chairmanship of the prime minister of Canada, and the making of an opening statement by each participant. The vast majority of meetings have been held in Ottawa (those that have been held elsewhere have been scheduled in conjunction with some celebration – such as British Columbia's centennial in Victoria in 1971), and it seems likely that many will continue to be held there. Conferences will also probably continue to be televised in whole or in part.

An increase seems likely in the trend of one conference's building on another, with each agenda reflecting to some extent what has gone on before. Expectations of follow-up will also grow. In addition, having a fixed date should influence the timing of other governmental activities, such as the presentation of budgets, legislative timetables, and possibly even elections.

New mechanisms and traditions

What new traditions for first ministers' conventions might emerge over time? A number come to mind:

– Participation of other groups. The two recent meetings on the Constitution had the active participation of native people's organizations. In 1982 Gerald Bouey, governor of the Bank of Canada, attended a first ministers' conference to discuss and defend the Bank's interest-rate policies. Admittedly, these were special cases, but they have established a precedent. It is not inconceivable that groups representing labour, business, health care, or other interests may participate in future conferences.

- A permanent secretariat. The Canadian Intergovernmental Conference Secretariat (CICS), an organization jointly funded by federal and provincial governments, currently provides secretarial, translation, and logistical services to first ministers' conferences. This organization or a successor could have its mandate expanded to include the production of a variety of research or policy studies by staff seconded from all governments.

- The continuation of specific-issue conferences. The existence of an annual conference on the economy should not prevent the holding of other first ministers' conferences on constitutional matters or other specific issues, such as energy or fiscal arrangements. These conferences should be held separately from the general conferences on the economy.

- Clarification of the purpose of the annual conference. To be successful, an annual economic meeting should not be a deadlock-breaking mechanism, nor should other agenda items detract from the economic questions of the day. Clearly, the distinction between the two types of meetings is fine, but given their different purposes, governments will probably attempt to maintain it. They will be reluctant to see a repetition of the February 1982 meeting, at which the attention was divided between a general discussion on the economy and an eleventh-hour attempt to reach an agreement on established programs financing.

- Increased preparation for conferences. Before a first ministers' conference, other ministers will probably hold meetings to plan, review, and report on specific sectors. This is particularly likely to happen with the finance ministers, but it is not unreasonsable to expect preconference consultation and preparation from the ministers responsible for other subjects on the current federal-provincial agenda. Moreover, these ministerial consultations could very well include meetings with representatives of nongovernmental organizations, such as the discussions with the private sector that took place in 1978.

- Conference follow-up. It is realistic to expect the first ministers to assign to ministers the task of following up specific problems and reporting back to the next meeting. Alternatively, they may request studies from organizations such as the Economic Council of Canada

(ECC). The latter approach was used, for example, at the February 1978 Conference; the first ministers asked the ECC to assume the responsibility for analysing price and cost developments for a limited post-control period. (Alberta, 1978)

– Continuation of other forums. Institutionalized first ministers' conferences will not pre-empt other forums for consultation, such as bilateral or regional meetings of premiers or the annual premiers' conference. Neither will it preclude the federal government's establishing parliamentary committees or task forces on particular policy questions with the results being fed into the federal-provincial process, as was done recently in the areas of fiscal arrangements and Senate reform.

– Establishment of decision-making guidelines. The evolution of decision-making rules is very difficult to predict because the first ministers now have no norms or guidelines, and practice has varied from conference to conference. During the constitutional conferences of the 1970s and earlier, the rule of unanimity prevailed by convention. In October 1980, the federal government's unilateral action on patriation shattered that illusion. Provincial protest at the time showed that a consensus amongst governments is essential to developing an agreement.

As for decisions at economic conferences, Alberta Premier Peter Lougheed addressed this issue at the June 1976 conference. He said:

> We submit that most major Canadian economic and fiscal policies should be by consensus among the majority of the provinces and the federal government. The combined impact of the fiscal policies of a majority of provinces is too substantial to be ignored any longer. No coherent fiscal and economic policy for Canada can be developed if decisions of the 11 governments continue to be unco-ordinated. It is improbable that a unanimous agreement would occur, but consensus between the majority provincial view and the federal government would have positive benefits.
>
> This 'partnership approach' to fiscal decision-making in Canada could commence with perhaps an annual meeting of First Ministers to discuss and decide on the main thrust of economic policy through the coming year. It would then be

> up to each individual province and the federal government to decide the specific mix of taxing and spending policies to fit within the general consensus. (Alberta 1977, 81)

The consensus mechanism of the new amending formula for the Constitution – the consent of Parliament plus two-thirds of the provinces representing 50 per cent of the population – may eventually become the basis for decisions at economic conferences. It is at least one basis for the emergence of a convention for determining the minimum measure of agreement at nonconstitutional conferences.

CONCLUSION

I cannot overemphasize the importance of the partnership between the federal and provincial governments. In the economic sphere, today's governments are interdependent, and although one may yearn for water-tight compartments, they are difficult to achieve. Certainty, stability, and predictability in the federal-provincial consultative process will go a long way towards reducing friction within the system (although it can never be eliminated). The mechanism of first ministers' conferences already exists and can be used without any formal amendment to the Constitution. Institutionalization would simply be a recognition of the way in which governments in Canada have resolved the vast majority of their differences to date. Consultation-through-a-conference may not be a perfect instrument – the process may be flawed and individual conferences may be unsuccessful – but it has been one of our federal system's principal vehicles of adaptation since 1906.

NOTES

1 The issue of whether conferences should be open or closed was vividly illustrated in December 1976, when the press refused to leave the room after their 'photo opportunity'. Charles Lynch, speaking on their behalf, was steadfast in saying they would not leave. They were expectantly waiting to see the verbal exchanges between the Prime Minister and the newly elected premier of Quebec, René Lévesque. Unfortunately for them, they did not get their wish. Suspecting that something like this might occur, the Prime Minister had had another room set up, to which he adjourned the meeting.

2 Ministerial meetings are not televised – only first ministers' conferences, the summits.

3 These six meetings included the March 1974 meeting, during which the first energy agreement was reached; the October 1975 meeting on the Anti-Inflation Program; and the June 1980 meeting, after the Quebec referendum, to map out the schedule for the promised constitutional discussions.

4 The rules of secrecy well established for the cabinet do not apply to first ministers' discussions.

5 Even then, the Prime Minister travelled across the country in the fall, meeting privately with the premiers to plan and prepare for the 1978 conference on the economy.

6 A copy of the Victoria Charter is contained in Canadian Intergovernmental Conference Secretariat (1975, 440-85).

7 First ministers' conferences and annual premiers' conferences issue their communiques in the form of press releases, which are not widely distributed. To make conference communiques more accessible to the public and to scholars, Alberta's Department of Federal and Intergovernmental Affairs has made a practice of reprinting them in its annual reports. I took each of the conference quotations in this list from the report of the year following the date of the conference.

8 In the course of explorations of broad policy options, the first ministers may decide that a specific agreement of some kind is desirable, but it comes as a result of a general exchange of views and not as the predetermined objective of the meeting. Or an agreement may emerge over time – not as the result of a single meeting but from a cumulative process of discussion.

9 The exception to this general observation is a situation in which a government seeks an agreement in the form of a constitutional amendment. Under the amending formula of the Constitution Act, 1982, any constitutional agreement forthcoming from a first ministers' conference must be approved by Parliament and by two-thirds of the provinces representing 50 per cent of the population before it can become law.

10 It should be noted that limited entrenchment has already taken place with the provisions in the Constitution Act, 1982 and in its amendment that call for a series of meetings on aboriginal rights.

REFERENCES

Alberta (various years) Department of Federal and Government Affairs, *Annual Report* (Edmonton)

Canada (1979), Task Force on Canadian Unity *A Future Together: Observations and Recommendations* (Hull, Quebec: Supply and Services Canada)

Canadian Intergovernmental Conference Secretariat (1975) *The Constitutional Review, 1968-1971: Secretary's Report* (Ottawa)

Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada (1984) (Macdonald Commission) *Challenges and Choices* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

A federal view of consultation

Claude Lemelin

My purpose here is to provide some details on the continuing consultative process that was launched in 1980 for the revision of the fiscal arrangements and to speculate on the general direction that process may take during the next few years.

I must first note that we do not have an integrated process for the management of the money and power arrangements within the federation or for consultations among governments about those arrangements. It is true that four of the basic components – equalization, transfers for health care and postsecondary education, and tax harmonization – are loosely linked for consultations by virtue of the fact that their statutory basis is the Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Established Programs Financing (EPF) Act. It mandates a quinquennial revision of the equalization formula and other arrangements, which provides a useful focus for reviewing those four elements. But our fiscal and policy arrangements also have three other important components – the Canada Assistance Plan, regional-development, arrangements among governments, and energy arrangements. All of them have lives of their own. Although they play important roles in the federal-provincial sharing of money and power, I will not have much to say about them until the end of my remarks here.

CONSULTATION IN SIX STAGES: 1981 TO 1984

As for the first group of programs, the consultative process for the

Mr. Lemelin is deputy secretary of the federal cabinet.

last set of revisions began in June 1980, almost twenty-two months before the end of the fiscal year 1981/2. They are not yet ended. In fact we seem to have moved from a notional five-year adjustment of these arrangements to a more or less continuous set of revisions.

So far, this revision process has been through six stages. The first two preceded the 1981 budget and were a modest innovation in the consultative process; the others could be anticipated in that budget.

Stage 1

The first stage in the revision process was a set of exploratory discussions among officials before the formulation of the federal proposals. Meetings were held in June 1980 and in February and June 1981 for the purpose of reviewing the existing arrangements, canvassing the views of provincial and federal officials on possible changes, and making the provinces aware of some of the federal government's working hypotheses. These meetings were also used to explore alternative approaches, some of them from nongovernmental sources (for example, proposals for a two-tier equalization formula), for identifying ideas that were 'nonstarters', and also for bringing together common data bases, particularly in the case of established programs financing, about which there were very significant disagreements, not so much on the data but on the way it should be manipulated.

The participants, who were all officials at that stage, did not have any formal mandate, but some of them, including the federal officials, were authorized to provide broad hints as to the thinking of their governments and the views of their ministers.

Stage 2

The second stage, in which Rod Dobell was involved, overlapped with the first. It was, of course, a public consultation by a parliamentary task force. Established on 5 February 1981, ten months before the publication of the federal proposals, the group began its work in April and held meetings in all the provincial and territorial capitals.

The submission made by the federal minister of finance on 23 April was significant quite aside from whatever contribution it made to the work of the task force. It was a second set of signals, this time very public, on the direction of the federal government's thinking. In his presentation, the minister discussed, among other things, tax harmonization, the issue of interprovincial fiscal balance, federal-provincial political balance arising from fiscal arrangements, federal concerns about accountability and visibility, the treatment of resource revenues, and the status of Ontario under the equalization formula. All these issues were the objects of formal federal proposals a few months later.

The task force reported in August 1981. Two months later came a ministerial meeting, but as everybody attending knew that Allan MacEachen was then still at the critical stage of formulating the new fiscal arrangements, it was agreed that there was no point in discussing them. The provincial ministers did note, however, that they were very impatient, after more than a year of informal discussions, to find out exactly what the federal government intended.

Stage 3

The publication of the federal proposals as a budget document in November 1981 launched the third stage of the revision, formal consultations at the ministerial and official levels. Ministerial conferences were held in Halifax on 23 and 24 November, in Toronto on 14 and 15 December, and Ottawa on 22 January and also on 3 February. The last one was the day before the infamous first ministers' conference, which Peter Meekison has rightly proclaimed a classic failure.

Each of these ministerial meetings was preceded by a preparatory meeting of the continuing committee of officials, essentially the committee of deputy ministers of finance.

Following the not very fruitful discussion of fiscal arrangements at the first ministers' conference on the economy on 3 and 4 February, there were a series of bilateral consultations, mostly by telex. These negotiations continued up to the introduction of the bill amending the EPF Act on 19 March and its enactment on 7 April 1982. (Its application was retroactive to 1 April, which was the start of the first fiscal year of the new five-year period of the arrangement.)

I might note that the changes from the original federal proposals that resulted from the consultative process mostly had to do with equalization – the shift to the five-province standard and the expansion of the revenues covered. As far as I can recall, the minimum-payment provisions and the transitional-payment provisions were also proposed during this negotiation period.

I might also note that some of the minister of finance's proposals – those relating to tax and fiscal harmonization – were not really pursued either by officials or ministers. Rather, the process focused very rapidly on the fiscal aspects of the health-care and postsecondary-education arrangements, as well as on the equalization formula.

In my view, it was quite clear in the original proposals that the process would not end with passage of the amendment. Indeed, the proposals relating to health-care and postsecondary-education arrangements already foresaw a pursuit of negotiations following the passage of the amendments to the EPF Act. In other words, the program conditions for health-care funding were to be discussed at a later stage. Indeed, this stipulation became an important point of contention in the consultative process: the provincial ministers wanted both the program conditions and the fiscal aspects of the arrangements discussed simultaneously by both the ministers of finance and the health ministers. But the federal government believed that this was not an appropriate way to proceed.

Stages 4, 5, and 6

That brings me to the fourth, fifth, and sixth stages, which proceeded more or less simultaneously after passage of the act. The fourth stage consisted of consultations among officials on consequent changes to the regulations governing the equalization program. Here I think there was a modest innovation, righting previous wrongs in the sense that these consultations were more formal and more extensive than had been the case in the past. A special subcommittee was set up. Meetings of officials were held in November and December 1982, and in January 1983 it considered extensive documentation prepared by both federal and provincial officials. This subcommittee reported in March 1982, following some further consultations, mostly bilateral. The regulations for equalization were enacted in October 1983.

The fifth stage was the revision of the program conditions for health-care transfers. Since this conference has discussed these changes extensively, I won't dwell on them.

The sixth stage, which was also forecast in the original November 1981 proposals, was the imposition of 6-per-cent and 5-per-cent limits on rises in the postsecondary-education transfer for two fiscal years, in line with the anti-inflation program.

That brings us up to the present, and I wouldn't be prepared to say that the revision process has ended.

THE FUTURE

That history brings me to the prospects for 1987 and beyond – or perhaps more accurately to the prospects for the rest of 1984, for 1985, and for 1986. I think we may have no lull between settling the sequels of what was started in 1981 and going into the next quinquennial comprehensive review. Indeed, we may have moved into quite a different approach to the review process – one in which we make adjustments piecemeal at irregular intervals. From the federal viewpoint, such a situation has the advantage of adding fiscal flexibility to decision-making. From provincial viewpoints, it has the obvious disadvantage of introducing an element of uncertainty into the province's own fiscal planning.

In any case, if past practices are a guide, we can expect the more formal discussions leading to the next revision of the EPF Act to start in the fall of 1985 or in early 1986.

Certain decisions will have to be made for that revision. The first is the basic strategy decision of defining its scope. How much should be tackled simultaneously? The approach in the past has varied. In 1981-2, for example, there was a fairly narrow focus on equalization and what is in the EPF Act. In 1975-6, a conscious decision was made to broaden the discussions. The goal was to integrate consideration of the options not only for the various elements of the EPF Act but also for the Canada Assistance Plan, economic-development arrangements, education and training transfers, tax and fiscal harmonization, and even some purely federal programs that have national fiscal implications, such as Unemployment Insurance. For the next round, people may argue that the time has come to overhaul the basic structure of the arrangements, that even if it proves impossible to complete the revision of all components, it would be useful to try to develop a broad consensus on the system's architecture. However, it may also be argued that such a review would be biting perhaps more than we could chew, that it would be wiser to muddle through with the piecemeal approach.

Among the other considerations that one can anticipate are (1) the probable coincidence, at least during some stage of the renegotiations, of energy agreements with Alberta, Saskatchewan, and British Columbia, and (2) the publication of the Macdonald Commission's report before discussions enter the critical phase. Of course, it is very difficult now to anticipate what the commission's recommendations on fiscal federalism might be. Three of the challenges it posted a month ago – those concerning education and training, social support, and intergovernmental relations and the economic union – could certainly have major fiscal implications, but it is not yet clear whether the commission will make specific recommendations on the fiscal aspects of these issues.

The general economic environment will also have an effect. It seems probable that both the federal and the provincial governments will approach the revision in tight fiscal situations. If so, it is very likely that the federal government will regard the yield of the current arrangements as the maximum it can contemplate for the future. This probable spirit of restraint would have implications for the strategic choice of defining the boundaries of revision: reviewing two or three fiscal elements at the same time would at least provide the negotiators with a degree of flexibility, since they could make compensatory changes in various programs.

As to approach, I would expect to see some parliamentary involvement before the governments enter the critical stage of the consultative process.

Discussion

RAY PROTTI (federal Department of Labour): I would like to comment on Rod Dobell's suggestion of bringing the conflict-resolution machinery of labour relations into the federal-provincial arena. Looking back over the last twenty-five years of federal-provincial relations, I see that we have been blessed with a highly adaptable system. I am impressed by the huge amounts of money that are transferred from the taxpayers' dollars through the provincial governments to an enormous variety of institutions and individuals in a very flexible way. Now if the federal government were willing to bind itself to labour relation's mechanisms of conflict resolution, my guess is that it might demand in return an agreement spelling out in detail the terms and conditions of those transfer programs. Recall that some of the collective agreements we have in place are two or three hundred pages long. It seems to me that such a detailed agreement would have the potential of introducing an enormous amount of rigidity into the system.

If there is a lesson to be learned from labour relations that is applicable to federal-provincial relations, it is that mutually satisfactory outcomes are found *because* the parties to the negotiations have left themselves room to manoeuvre. Room for manoeuvring means flexibility and adaptability. Where we have institutional arrangements that promote flexibility and adaptability, we should protect them, and where we have rigidities in place, we should find ways to avoid them.

RODNEY DOBELL: Granting all that Mr. Protti says about the need for flexibility and adaptability, it is also true that federal flexibility is provincial uncertainty. In some cases, it would be nice to have a clearer, more stable arrangement.

I think the main point – that the machinery of labour relations may have less immediate application than is implied in my paper – is probably correct. What I want to emphasize is the basic notion of labour relations: that people around a table can have different views and still recognize that they ultimately have to emerge with a workable agreement. What has to prevail is, as has been said here today, 'tolerance and civility in the face of adversity'. Even though it is the federal government that ultimately passes the legislation, the setting is, in some senses, a negotiating setting. In it, as Richard Bird said, 'Consensus and compromise are not a luxury but a necessity'.

CLAUDE LEMELIN: I have a lot of faith in the political dynamics of our federation. Besides, I doubt that the federal government or the provincial governments would ever agree to delegate decision-making powers to a body of arbitrators, if only because doing so would singularly complicate the relationship between the executive and the legislature. The government is responsible to a parliamentary body; it has to retain the capacity to make decisions that ministers think can be defended in that legislature.

THE HONOURABLE BRIAN R.D. SMITH (Attorney General, British Columbia): I find that attempting to settle dominion-provincial problems, which are often very complex, by means of tribunals, the courts, or arbitrators brings about unsatisfactory and sometimes rigid solutions. This is not at all the way to resolve problems. All it does is to set up a desire for an appeal and another round and our dukes are up even higher than they were when we started. If we took about half the energy we use in fighting each other and devoted it to working co-operatively, though joint task forces, committees, and panels, we would have more solutions.

I took this to be the thrust of the panel. Do you see, Mr. Lemelin, any reason why we didn't do more co-operative problem-solving? It used to happen. I don't know why we have become so combative.

CLAUDE LEMELIN: I am not inclined to develop catastrophic scenarios for the future. As Peter Meekison pointed out, in 1980 and 1981, we were in quite exceptional circumstances including very difficult energy negotiations, very difficult constitutional negotiations, and a state of imbalance in the workings of the federation by virtue of the fact that the Quebec government, in the aftermath of the referendum, could not participate in the usual way in the negotiating process. That the conjunction of all these circumstances affected the way negotiations developed leads me to believe that we will plod along in 1984, 1985, and 1986 without a nexus of conflict comparable to the one we encountered in 1981.

I also think that the fiscal discussions of 1981 and 1982 did not involve much regional conflict. The conflict was essentially federal-provincial, arising from the fact that for the first time in the postwar period, the federal government was approaching the revision of the fiscal arrangements with a view to stabilizing the pay-out, rather than making it more generous. The provincial governments' constitutional mandate was to resist this approach as much as possible, and I don't blame them for having tried their best to blunt the federal intentions.

DON ROWLATT: I was fortunate enough to be at both the 1976-7 and the 1981-2 negotiations. There was a very interesting difference between the two that I don't entirely understand. In 1976-7 there was a great deal of federal-provincial conflict. There was also a great deal of provincial determination to hold fast. I remember the ten finance ministers standing at the end of the hall, united in opposition to the federal proposal, choosing to have one speak for all. And when a television reporter asked M. Parizeau a question in French, he replied, 'I'm sorry, this man is our spokesman.' The provincial solidarity was real, and so were the conflicts over money, over regional differences, over the legitimacy of the new block-funding approach. Yet somehow the participants were committed to finding a consensus that could lead to a decision, and that's what happened.

In 1981-2, there was never this commitment, among federal or provincial participants, to finding consensus. The process in 1981-2 was purely consultation, it was not negotiation, while the process in 1976 was both consultation and negotiation. I would like to know what our political scientists see as the cause of this fundamental difference.

RODNEY DOBELL: In posing the question, you've put your finger on the answer. In 1976-7, there was a commitment to establishing agreement. Of course, both sides had leverage: the federal government because it always does, having the power to pass the legislation; the provinces because the federal government badly wanted agreement on predetermined health-care arrangements. But each side was willing to come out with and to accept concessions.

In 1981-2, however, there simply wasn't that commitment to reach agreement. Rather, there was a willingness to accept the breakdown of negotiations. You can speculate on the reasons for this attitude. It was partly , I suppose, because federal-provincial relations had broken down elsewhere. Then, too, there was a sense that the Liberals should not have come to power in 1980 and, therefore, that the provinces were not dealing with the right government.

PETER MEEKISON: The times and circumstances were totally different for the two sets of negotiations. Those of 1976-7 were, as Dr. Rowlatt says, real negotiations on a whole new approach to funding. When the original paper was tabled at the first ministers' conference in June 1976, no final road was laid out. There was opportunity for a great deal of discussion, public and private. The procedure in 1980-2 was fundamentally different. For one thing, the existence of the Breau Task Force put direct federal-provincial negotiations on the side. And the provinces first saw the federal proposals on health care and postsecondary education at the first ministers' conference at the beginning of February 1982, only two months before the old agreement expired. There wasn't time even to begin discussions before it ran out. As Claude Lemelin said, the discussions are still going on today. Thus, the dynamic changed completely, and with it, in the long run, the character of the fiscal arrangements.

PART IX
OVERVIEWS

National standards in public services

Peter Leslie

My assignment as a rapporteur is to gather together the various strands of argument and discussion and to weave them into whole cloth. To produce a discernible pattern, I shall necessarily be selective, picking up some threads while leaving others aside, and I shall also add a few threads of my own.

BROADENING THE AGENDA

The pattern I saw in the discussion as the conference proceeded was more complex than one might have anticipated at the outset. It was complex because the problems to be addressed in revising or redesigning the fiscal arrangements for 1987 are greater than those apparently recognized in the last few quinquennial revisions. The current problems involve issues larger than those most of us, it would seem, came in a frame of mind to debate.

Tom Courchene's opening remarks signalled the importance of broadening the agenda. He suggested that through much of the postwar period, especially the 1960s, a rapidly expanding economy permitted us to focus on techniques for extending public services. The mood of the times favoured sacrificing a little efficiency in order to achieve greater social equity. He might have added, as A.W. Johnson did later that day, that during the 1960s a major problem for the federal government was designing programs that the provinces could be induced to co-operate in implementing. He could also have underlined the difficulties involved in achieving equity among persons and among regions at the same time – that is, the conundrum

---

Professor Leslie is the director of the Institute of Intergovernmental Relations, Queen's University.

of how to extend social programs without bankrupting those provinces that have relatively small revenue bases. The essence of Professor Courchene's message, however, was all the starker for being stripped of these embellishments. He argued that the redesign of the fiscal arrangements must break with earlier patterns of inventing new techniques for transferring more cash or offering more services to persons and businesses.

It appeared to me that all conference participants took to heart Professor Courchene's message. They were agreed that the renegotiation of the fiscal arrangements must be conditioned by our recent experience of 'slowth'. Domestically, Canada is experiencing flat productivity growth and high unemployment; internationally, it faces an ever more competitive and even hostile economic environment. This situation translates into mounting fiscal pressure on governments, which forces us to look for ways of rationalizing our social programs: income support, health care, and education. Speakers seemed quite sympathetic to the view that if we fail to exercise budgetary constraint, we also fail to 'rekindle the failing engines of economic growth'. They seemed prepared to reconsider, as they were enjoined to do, the trade-off between equity and efficiency and how to tip the balance towards efficiency.

Professor Courchene suggested that decentralizing the federal system would improve and, in fact, might be a device for shrinking the public sector, as it encouraged the provinces to experiment with the private delivery of publicly funded services. Here too, the participants seemed broadly sympathetic.

The two faces of decentralization

One of the interesting features of the conference, however, was that it opened up the question of centralization versus decentralization in a much broader sense than the one in which it was originally presented. To explain my point, I must distinguish between two broad meanings of 'decentralization'.

On the one hand is decentralization of a kind or degree that encourages innovation and experimentation in the delivery of public services that provide income support, health care, and education. Decentralization in this sense facilitates adaptation to local or regional conditions and permits flexibility in program design as conditions change or as innovators find new ways of meeting policy goals. It promotes efficiency in the implementation of programs that are basically the same or that at least aim for the same objectives. Underlying these programs is a common notion of citizenship that implies all individuals in the country have broadly comparable entitlements to public services and broadly comparable obligations to contribute to the realization of public purposes. Most of the conference participants apparently thought of decentralization in these terms, and they endorsed it only in this particular sense.

Decentralization may also be understood in a much more fundamental sense. It may be treated as a device to accommodate ideological and cultural diversity, permitting wide variations in program standards and allowing for – perhaps even encouraging – differences in the objectives of major governmental programs. Implicit in this meaning of decentralization is the expectation that publicly provided services and their financing will reflect a distinctive relationship between the individual citizen and the collectivity, a relationship varying in the Canadian case by province and region.

On the whole, the conference participants were much more inclined to discuss decentralization in the first sense than in the second. They paid relatively little attention to decentralization as a means of accommodating citizen preferences that vary by province or region. That there might be within Canada several distinct and perhaps competing conceptions of community, suggesting regional variations in the relationship between the individual and the larger society, was scarcely acknowledged other than by Claude Ryan, Roy Romanow, and Robert Stanfield. Most of us tended to assume commonality of public purpose or at least that discussion and accommodation could produce consensus on policy goals.

Thus, in my observation, the mood of the conference favoured working towards loosely national programs while avoiding absolute uniformity of program design and standardized modes of implementation.

The role of the federal government

The participants differed, however, in their preferences regarding the appropriate roles for the federal government and the provinces. These differences were crystallized in the remarks of Professor Johnson and Mr. Ryan.

Professor Johnson emphasized that any nation requires certain transcending values. For Canadians, he said, one of those values – a part of our political ethos – is the sharing, to some degree, of our wealth and income with one another; we must, as Canadians, be able to enjoy comparable services as we voyage across the land. For Professor Johnson, it is an axiom that the chief instrument for achieving this objective is and must remain the national government, answering to its own, national constituency. No government, he said, can abdicate its responsibility to another or to a nonelected, nonresponsible federal-provincial body. He seemed to imply, although he did not explicitly say, that the federal government may properly use its fiscal powers to induce the provinces to implement programs that have national, *federally defined*, standards.

By contrast, Mr. Ryan affirmed that any national standards in the fields of social policy, health care, and postsecondary education 'should be governed by an agreement among the governments concerned' and that all shared-cost programs must allow for provincial opting-out with full financial compensation. What he said about postsecondary education evidently represents his view on all subjects within primarily provincial jurisdiction: 'the federal government should provide leadership of inspiration, encouragement, and support rather than leadership based on control and supervision'.

Conference participants were evidently sympathetic to leadership providing inspiration, encouragement, and support. On the other hand, they showed little disposition to ask themselves how effective it could be if the federal government totally abjured control and supervision. How much fiscal leverage is to be permitted? It is hard to imagine what provincial government would enter a shared-cost agreement if it could obtain just as large a cash payment by staying out. I have yet to hear of a provincial treasurer who preferred a dollar with strings on it to a dollar with none.

More generally, I was a little surprised that the conference did not more fully thrash out the matter of how far the federal government should go in attempting to define and implement national standards. I am giving it central place in my own remarks. In doing so, I find it useful to focus separately on the three main policy areas singled out for attention – health care, postsecondary education, and income security – and on the equalization program, which is, as Mr. Ryan emphasized, the 'cornerstone of any policy for redistributing financial resources among the federal government and the provinces'.

HEALTH CARE

There is evidently widespread public support in Canada for state involvement in the provision of health-care services and also for the principle that the quality of care should not be markedly inferior in some provinces relative to others. Nonetheless, William G. Watson could find no 'overriding theoretical presumption in favour of Canada's present [system of] financing of health care'. He attributed federally subsidized medicare to a combination of 'ideological considerations, whose influence economists usually discount' and 'the self-interested behaviour of . . . politicians and bureaucrats'. Of course, he is quite right about the ideological considerations and about self-interested behaviour, too.

Many Canadians, probably an overwhelming majority, simply find it odious that their fellow citizens' access to health care might be conditioned by their private incomes. Private insurance schemes are an inadequate solution because, as many of us remember from the days before the introduction of medicare, private insurers differentiate good risks from bad. The old and the infirm, if they can get insurance at all, have to pay much higher premiums than the young and apparently healthy. This was why the federal Medical Care Act, borrowing the language of an existing Saskatchewan statute, stipulates that to qualify for a federal subsidy, a provincial scheme must 'provide for the furnishing of insured services upon uniform terms and conditions' – that is, regardless of risk. A program of this kind is an expression of community values or ideology. Furthermore, presumably because Canadians' sense of community is not wholly contained within provincial boundaries, the view prevailed that the province of residence should not be a relevant criterion, any more than private insurability or private wealth, for access to medical care.

Given such preferences, it is hardly surprising that federal politicians responded with a public hospital-insurance scheme in 1958 and with a public medical-care scheme ten years later. The same facts explain why provincial politicians, including reluctant ones, such as Ontario's Premier John Robarts, accepted the federal money in spite of the long-term financial commitment it implied. The *political* facts were that people wanted something that only government could provide, and the politicians accommodated them.

A move towards national standards?

These facts are just as relevant today as they were fifteen or twenty-five years ago, perhaps more so. The principles of access and universality have been extended. These principles may now (it is too early to tell) encompass concern with national standards, something the federal government did not attempt to define, let alone to impose, when it first devised the two conditional-grant schemes for health care. In those early years, the federal government told the provinces, in effect: provide such services as you wish or as are within your financial capability; you will be eligible for the federal subsidy if those services are available to all your residents upon equal terms and conditions. This principle was retained in the 1977 scheme for established programs financing (EPF), together with the new requirement that coverage (the range of services insured) must be comprehensive. In other words, it obliged the provinces to go on doing what they had done since 1971 or before: namely, to insure all medically necessary services provided by medical practitioners (except those services provided to exempted persons, such as members of the armed forces).

What was missing from the 1977 act was a credible enforcement mechanism, and that is what the 1984 Canada Health Act contains. The financial penalties it threatens create the potential for the federal imposition of national standards upon the provincial governments. The political impulsion is obvious. So is the potential financial burden upon the provincial treasuries. So is the infringement of Canadian constitutional principles.

It is important, however, not to exaggerate either the financial or the constitutional implications of the act nor to attribute motives to its framers that they may not have had. The intent may have been merely to insist that such services as are available must be covered by provincial insurance and thus be available to all residents of the province. This was my own first impression of what the act stipulates, and it is an impression that has been confirmed by discussions I have had with a number of federal officials.

On the other hand, some of the implications of the act are unclear because of its reference to 'medically necessary services'. What happens if a patient (or his or her surviving kin), supported by the individual's doctor, insists that he or she was unable to obtain a certain 'medically necessary' form of treatment – say, a heart transplant, to take an appropriately expensive case – because the provincial minister of health had determined it would not be provided under the province's health scheme? The act's enforcement procedures, which were summarized in Rod Dobell's presentation, allow the federal cabinet to exercise wide discretion in the imposition of financial penalties on any province considered not to be living up to the enshrined principles of universality, accessibility, comprehensiveness, portability, and public administration. Moreover, I am inclined to think that the Supreme Court would invalidate any financial action that did try to impose program standards on a province. Yet the act does have some suggestion (or one is read into it by its critics) that it provides the legislative basis for federal enforcement of program standards. This would be Mr. Ryan's 'leadership based on control and supervision' with a vengeance.

The conference did not address these matters. Though they involve much detail and no small amount of speculation, I rather regretted the absence of debate on the issues surrounding the definition and enforcement of national standards – their constitutionality, their political feasibility, their financial implications, and their legitimacy. These questions have come most explicitly onto the political agenda in relation to health care, and circumstances suggest that they will not subside with the passage of the Canada Health Act. On the contrary, they are likely to receive increasing attention in the future, in respect of both health care and other areas currently or formerly covered by conditional grants.

POSTSECONDARY EDUCATION

David Cameron's message was that the federal government is likely, for reasons that will easily survive the end of the Trudeau era, to treat higher education as a matter of some priority. There is, he said, dissatisfaction with the meagre effects of heavy federal spending under EPF. One solution would be to save money by leaving the area entirely to the provinces, but, he noted, the earlier consensus among provincial governments about their obligations in postsecondary education is wearing thin. As evidence, he mentioned Quebec's imposition of a fee differential for out-of-province students and cutbacks in British Columbia. Since this erosion is occurring at the very time that public opinion seems to be favouring higher education, Ottawa is disposed to maintain and extend its participation, but, as Mr. Cameron put it, to 'spend smarter'. A particular concern of the federal government's is likely to be facilitating the adaptation of a mature higher-education system to changing conditions and requirements.

David Slater noted that postsecondary education is a 'bundle', which he apparently meant in more than the financial sense. It comprises skills development, retraining, personal development, research, and so forth. For some elèments in the bundle (such as undergraduate training, with its emphasis on personal development), the private-good aspect is quite prominent relative to the public-good aspect, and the public-good aspect tends to be provincial rather than national. Other elements in the bundle (such as research), however, confer a relatively large public benefit that is likely to be felt nationally, rather than merely provincially. Elements in the bundle conferring large public benefits that accrue to the nation as a whole, he said, are inadequately subsidized at present, and the federal role relating to them should be expanded. Dr. Slater seemed to imply that decisions will be made (or ought to be made) about the specific objectives the federal government should seek to support. The 'spend smarter' theme was again evident.

Claude Forget was equally emphatic about the need for deliberate selection of policy objectives in education, and he made some imaginative and thoughtful observations about the choices before us. Education is a national problem because 'investment in human capital represents a very large share of national investment'. Consequently, education services bear heavily upon the health and growth of the economy – evidently a national concern. However,

> Education is also a national concern in a more precise sense: the choices to be made among the various options should probably not be made in one way in province A and in some other way in province B. The resulting disparities might be more than we could live with. The need is, therefore, not only for innovation but also for careful harmonization of provincial education policies.

M. Forget concluded that Ottawa's cash contribution under EPF might be 'used as a lever and a lubricant to encourage harmonization of provincial policies'. The provinces need to re-orient their education policies.

> However, the provinces themselves can be far less constrained in that reorientation if they move at the same time and roughly in the same direction. Helping them to do so is the role the central government should seek to play, and, in order to play it, the old work horse of federalism, the federal-provincial cost-sharing agreement, may yet come back into favour.

A move towards national standards?

None of these commentators on education was proposing federal action to achieve or to impose national standards in the sense they were discussed in relation to health care. In fact, the only one to refer to the issue was M. Forget, and he did so only to denounce the idea:

> Another temptation that may lure some Ottawa minds is that of superimposing newly devised 'national standards' on the educational component of EPF. I believe, however, that the spending power could not make binding any federally conceived standards beyond some dealing with entitlements to educational programs – in other words, with 'who gets what' questions. Except for accounting requirements, Canada has no experience with national standards of substantive content that have successfully gone beyond those simple, albeit at times far-reaching, rules. Should an attempt be made, it will be shot down.

This distinction between 'entitlements to educational programs' and 'national standards of substantive content' is interesting, however, because it is exactly the distinction I emphasized earlier. Evidently, in the case of health care, the federal government is forcing the issue of entitlements; the question is whether, in that area, it may also be broaching, implicitly and tentatively, the issue of substantive content.

In a sense, it may be closer to doing so in the case of postsecondary education than in the case of health care. Ottawa is not discernibly contemplating the supervision of the quality of instruction or the monitoring of diploma standards. On the other hand, as noted by Messrs. Dobell and Ryan, this year's amendments to the EPF arrangements (Bill C-12) require the Secretary of State to report annually to Parliament on the size of the federal fiscal transfer for postsecondary education, and the level of provincial spending. In addition, the act requires that the report include:

> – any other federal programs of support to or involvement in post-secondary education;
> – the relationship between such federal contributions, transfers and programs and Canada's educational and economic goals; and
> – the results of any consultations . . . [with the provinces] relating to the definition of national purposes to be served by post-secondary education and the means by which the governments of Canada and the provinces will achieve those purposes. (Bill C-12, Section 9)

In fact, federal spokesmen have been showing increasing inclination to formulate specific national objectives in the field – an inclination that was completely absent as recently as five years ago – and, as Mr. Cameron mentioned, to complain about the provinces' making cutbacks or grant increases that are below the rate of inflation, while the federal contribution under EPF grows and grows.

Such statements suggest that federal politicians and officials may be contemplating reintroducing conditionality in two senses: (1) making the size of the transfer depend on the content of educational programming; and (2) making the size of the transfer depend on the magnitude of provincial spending in the field. Granted, what the federal government seems to be considering is measurement not of provincial performance but of provincial financial effort and its direction to designated programs, but the suggestion of national standards is there all the same. It would not be the first time that an input measure, rather than a performance yardstick, has been used to gauge quality.

Of course, the federal government has available another way of achieving standardization in the kinds and quality of services provided to the public. It can devise its own distinctive programs, even if responsibility for their administration is devolved upon the provinces (as in the case of the Canada Student Loans program, for example).

Some of the conference discussion on postsecondary education, especially that by Mr. Cameron and Dr. Slater, seemed to imply the possibility of shifting away from fiscal transfers (which are a means of buying policy influence in a provincial field) towards distinct federal programs in which control would not be shared with the provinces. Candidates for new or expanded federal programs might be research support, student aid, institutional subsidies for specific programs, such as technological training, and 'adaptation' grants (analogous to research grants) to facilitate innovation within a mature higher-education system.

The question, not discussed in this conference, is whether such direct action by the federal government – which might entail reducing fiscal transfers to the provinces – would be preferable to conditional grants. The conditional grant is a device by which the federal government subsidizes an activity that in constitutional law is within the exclusive jurisdiction of the province. The principle of provincial exclusivity is infringed whenever a shared-cost program is set up because the availability of a subsidy generally creates enormous pressure on the provinces to accept the subsidy and provide the service. Indeed, the whole point of a conditional grant is to induce the provinces to modify their expenditure priorities and/or to adapt the design of their programs to contribute to the fulfilment of federal objectives.

The paradox (or perhaps the federal miscalculation) involved in the 1977 EPF arrangements was that Ottawa expected to retain policy influence while it withdrew the financial incentives upon which its influence had historically depended. As Mr. Dobell pointed out in his comments on Bill C-12, by separating the health-care and the postsecondary-education components of the fiscal transfer under EPF, the federal government has now opened the door 'for the introduction of conditions designed to promote the achievement of "national" (federal) objectives or standards in postsecondary education'.

INCOME SECURITY

The field of income security differs from those of health care and postsecondary education in that the most expensive programs in it are federal ones. The importance of fiscal transfers to the provinces, with varying kinds and degrees of conditionality, is correspondingly less. As Keith Banting noted, if one measures only the payments to recipients and ignores all intergovernmental transfers involved in financing the benefits, 'Ottawa pays out at least 75 per cent of all income-security dollars, a figure that has been remarkably stable for almost two decades'. The main provincial program is social assistance, of which the federal government pays half under the Canada Assistance Plan (CAP). If the calculation includes federal transfers under CAP, Ottawa finances 85 per cent of expenditures on income security.

Michael Mendelson proposes that the federal government withdraw from cost-sharing of provincial social-assistance programs and move directly into the area, making its own income-related payments, which could be topped up by any provincial government that desired to do so.

A move towards national standards?

Mr. Mendelson's proposal would be one way of achieving national standards – not uniform ones, but minimum ones that the individual provinces could supplement in varying degrees. At present, the CAP provides a level of assistance that is negotiated individually with each province and is not a vehicle for the implementation of national standards. Federal cost-sharing under the CAP, Professor Banting noted, 'has encouraged expansion and consolidation of provincial social-assistance programs', though the CAP does have 'outer limits [that inhibit the provinces' attempts] to supplement the incomes of the working poor and to expand social services'. On the other hand, some provinces have proceeded with income supplementation for the working poor without cost-sharing.

The difference, then, between the present arrangement and the scheme proposed by Mr. Mendelson is that a basic federal program would establish minimum national standards or entitlements without requiring the provinces to make any contributions to implement them. But because of probable provincial supplementation of the federal plan, levels of assistance would probably continue to differ from one province to another.

EQUALIZATION, NATIONAL STANDARDS, AND PROVINCIAL PREFERENCES

If national program standards are the goal, the preceding comments suggest four approaches to achieving them.

1 The federal government can subsidize designated provincial services through a shared-cost program. The availability of 'fifty-cent dollars' (if cost-sharing is on an equal basis) constitutes an inducement to spend money in the area. Ottawa can set implicit norms through the definition of the items eligible for subsidy (for example, support levels under the CAP), but the only penalty to a province for operating below the norm is that it forgoes part of the potential subsidy. A province may, of course, also provide unsubsidized services.

2 The federal government can transfer fiscal resources (cash or tax points plus cash) to the provinces using a formula such that the size of the transfer is unaffected by program costs or by levels of provincial expenditure. The model here is the 1977 EPF scheme, in which program standards were left entirely to the provinces. On the other hand, in the case of health-care programs, a province's eligibility for the transfer did depend on program design (notably, on meeting the universality criterion, which stipulates citizens' entitlement to whatever services the province provides).

3 In a variant of the preceding, the federal government can set program standards and monitor the quality of services provided by the provinces, imposing penalties (reduced subsidies) for substandard performance. As I have emphasized, this is not being done now and has not been done historically in Canada. The Canada Health Act, however, may offer the potential for formulating and imposing national program standards, and several conference participants referred to the possibility that the federal government may contemplate introducing them.

4 The federal government can legislate national standards by setting up a basic program of its own with the possibility that provinces may establish their own programs as supplements. This is the scheme proposed by Mr. Mendelson for social assistance; it already exists in some other areas, such as agricultural-production subsidies, research

grants, and industrial assistance; provinces may top up a basic federal grant by operating their own programs in parallel with the federal one.

Equalization is a fifth way of establishing national standards in areas of provincial jurisdiction, exclusive or concurrent. The four avenues already discussed involve varying degrees of respect for provincial autonomy, of financial pressure on the provinces, and of federal supervision and control. Compared with these four, equalization is least constraining on the provinces, but it is also least effective in ensuring minimum levels of service across the land.

The conference discussion of equalization did not deal explicitly with the issue of national standards. Nonetheless, the purpose of fiscal equalization is to make possible the achievement of interprovincially comparable levels of public services without setting national norms and without imposing penalties on a province whose policies are out of line with the others'. Attention to this aim is basic to evaluating any formula. Indeed, the role of equalization in contributing to the achievement of national standards while avoiding uniformity in program design did implicitly underlie participants' evaluation of the present formula by the criteria of equity, contribution to nation-building, fiscal soundness, political acceptability, efficiency, and facilitation of decentralization. It is useful to review some of the discussion of these issues and then return to the more general theme.

Equity and nation-building

A number of speakers referred to the equalization clause of the Constitution Act, 1982 which commits the federal government to

> making equalization payments to ensure that provincial governments have sufficient revenues to provide reasonably comparable levels of public services at reasonably comparable levels of taxation (s.36c2)

This principle was initially formulated, though in slightly different language, by the Rowell-Sirois Commission (Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations 1940). It underlay the Commission's proposal for a system of 'national-adjustment grants', still the most comprehensive scheme of equalization ever to have received official attention in Canada. The proposal, according to Peter Cumming, made explicit a principle that had been implicit in Canadian federalism from the start, the principle of equitable fiscal federalism. 'A core value of fiscal equity underlies the concept of Canada as a federal state', he said. The point is essentially the same as the one quoted earlier from Mr. Johnson – that it is part of Canadians' political ethos to share wealth and income with each other.

Professor Cumming's criticisms of the present equalization scheme were based on its incomplete realization of the principle of fiscal equity, which, in turn, was supported on explicitly nation-building grounds. Professor Courchene, whose views as expressed in his paper on equalization otherwise differed sharply from Professor Cumming's, concurred in this respect:

> The nationhood argument is based on the notion that there are certain types of public goods and services to which all Canadians should have access as a right of citizenship. . . . Some economists interpret this rationale in terms of the public-finance notion of horizontal equity, but I prefer the emphasis on nationhood.

Although the principles of equity and nation-building are undoubtedly linked in practice, it is unfortunate in a way that they were virtually equated with each other (Professor Courchene) or that the one was seen as instrumental, the other basic (Professor Cumming). In fact, they suggest quite different criteria for judging the adequacy of an equalization scheme. The equity criterion is satisfied when provinces have the capacity to provide comparable levels of service at comparable levels of taxation, even if some choose not to do so (implicitly preferring to let their residents take a relatively larger proportion of their real incomes in the form of privately supplied goods and a relatively smaller proportion in the form of publicly supplied goods).

The nationhood criterion, by contrast, requires that equivalent or nearly-equivalent fiscal capacities be translated into government services. A neat formulation of the latter idea is implicit in Mr. Ryan's statement:

> In every year, the subsidy level [for provinces receiving equalization] must be in line with the level of disparity among the various provinces and with a generous view of what the quality of public services offered in all provinces of the country should be.

The nationhood argument suggests, paradoxically, a more demanding standard for equalization. One can argue that the equity criterion is satisfied when the poorer provinces are brought up to the national average or to some other conventionally adopted standard. Moreover, certain sources of revenue – again, by convention – may be regarded as exempt from equalization. For example, revenues from nonrenewable resources may be partially or wholly disregarded on the grounds that constitutionally entrenched property rights are sacrosanct, that these revenues are a hedge against future losses in income as a resource is exhausted, and so on. The nationhood argument, however, with its foundation in notions of citizenship, may be less likely to bend to the exemption of certain revenue sources, and it is more likely to be used to try to 'level down' above-average incomes from any source.

I sense that these differences stem from the thought that citizenship demands equality of sacrifice as well as equality of entitlement. Perhaps I read too much into the fact that both Professors Courchene and Cumming stress the nationhood argument over the equity argument. Nevertheless, it is interesting to note that the one proposes an interprovincial pooling of resource revenues to fund part of the equalization program, and the other suggests a constitutional amendment to ensure that, one way or another, the means are available to implement, comprehensively, the principle of equalization as enshrined in the Constitution.

Fiscal soundness and political acceptability

No equalization formula can be so generous that it bankrupts the federal treasury. Consequently, the fiscal soundness of former, existing, and possible future equalization schemes received considerable attention from conference participants. They also recognized that too generous a scheme, besides being fiscally irresponsible, would be politically unacceptable. It would be unacceptable to the federal government, which foots the bill directly, and unacceptable to the wealthier provinces – mainly Ontario – whose taxpayers ultimately fund the scheme through the federal treasury.

The principles of fiscal soundness and political acceptability received attention, however, less as objectives in their own right than as practical considerations that limit the application of the principles underlying the idea of equalization (mainly the equity and the nationhood arguments). Two questions were implicitly put. The first was: to what degree do we have to compromise the principles of equalization to get a scheme that is financially and politically viable? And the second: can the formula be recast so as to achieve fuller implementation of the underlying principle without undue financial or political cost?

We did not get good answers to these questions; indeed, it would have been futile to expect it. Here is a classic case of trade-offs that, it seems, ingenuity can do little to resolve. Fully meeting the objectives of equalization without unduly burdening the federal treasury would require constitutional innovations that would be unlikely to be politically acceptable.

At the root of this problem lies the grossly unequal division of resource revenues. In principle, there are two solutions: (1) to have the provinces finance the equalization payments directly, or (2) to give the federal government an expanded capacity to tap resource revenues. For ten years now, we have lived with federal-provincial disputes on the latter subject, and it is difficult to imagine further concessions being made by the resource-producing provinces or, more to the point, further federal claims being made good by fiscal aggression. The prospects for direct interprovincial sharing are, in my opinion, at least equally remote. To satisfy the understandable nervousness of the recipient provinces, such a scheme would have to be negotiated and constitutionally entrenched. The mind boggles.

Efficiency and decentralization

The conference's discussion of fiscal equalization also focused on the interrelated themes of efficiency and decentralization. What level of equalization and what formula will do the most to promote efficiency in the allocation of resources (or the least to detract from it)? The question was posed by Professor Courchene, who reiterated his earlier-expressed opinion that if one considers only the direct impact of equalization, its negative efficiency effects predominate. He added, however, that equalization makes it politically feasible to decentralize responsibility for public services; since decentralization fosters cost-cutting through program innovation and experimentation, equalization may be presumed to contribute indirectly to efficiency, though to a degree that cannot be quantified.

I think the question to be asked here is *how much* the recipient provinces dare to rely on equalization to provide them with the fiscal means for bearing expensive social responsibilities. The principle of equalization has been entrenched in the Constitution, but in necessarily vague language that permits modification of the formula whenever its effects – mainly, the size of the burden on the federal treasury – become politically unacceptable. Any province that receives considerably more revenue from equalization payments than from the income tax (as is the case with all four Atlantic provinces) can be expected to be nervous about relying too heavily upon equalization: a change in the formula could have disastrous effects on its revenue structure. The federal government has routinely made transitional payments to provinces that lose revenue as a result of changes in the fiscal arrangements, but those payments merely dampen the immediate effect. The larger the share of equalization in the provincial revenue structure and the larger the share of equalization in the federal expenditure structure, the more nervous are those governments most heavily dependent upon the scheme.

A remark in Professor Banting's *The Welfare State and Canadian Federalism* (1982: 105) places the issue in perspective: the interprovincial transfers accomplished within the federally funded social-security system are as great as the transfers made through the equalization program. Thus, for the 'have not' provinces, financial security lies as much in direct federal assumption of the most expensive program responsibilities as in equalization. Professor Courchene is undoubtedly correct in noting that we would have to have a much more centralized state in the absence of equalization, but there are limits to the degree of decentralization that equalization allows.

In brief, decentralization exposes the poorer provinces to financial risk from possible changes in the formula, and it imposes a cost in the sense that no politically acceptable and financially sound scheme of equalization can fully compensate for the financial burden involved in providing public services. Equalization alleviates the recipient provinces' budgetary problems, but even so, the wider their program responsibilities, the heavier their fiscal burdens relative to those of the wealthier provinces.

EQUALIZATION AND NATIONAL STANDARDS: A REPRISE

Each of the topics raised within the broader discussion of equalization brings us back to a single theme: the achievement of national standards in public services while avoiding uniformity and rigidity in program design. Equalization evidently falls short of its objective of achieving interprovincially comparable services with interprovincially comparable tax effort, but it comes as close to achieving this twin objective as is fiscally sound and politically acceptable, given the extent of the provinces' program responsibilities. And it does allow a degree of decentralization that would be impossible to achieve in the absence of a general, unconditional transfer scheme.

The fundamental questions, however, remain unanswered. How far do we want to go towards defining and implementing national program standards? Do the fiscal arrangements, a package including both a general-purpose transfer (equalization) and specific-purpose transfers for health care, postsecondary education, and income security, take us just the right distance along this road? I have already noted tendencies towards more federal involvement in the definition and implementation of national standards in the three major policy fields. There are political forces, arguably supported by economic-integration reasoning, that tend to drive us further along the road, and there are countervailing political forces, supported by economic-efficiency reasoning, that would drive us back in the opposite direction. My own sense, reinforced by my reading of opinion at the conference, is that these countervailing forces are probably weaker now than they were, say, in the 1960s.

THE ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENCES

The original rationale for an equalization program, as formulated by the Rowell-Sirois Commission, was that it could accommodate quite different public philosophies in different provinces. The Commission condemned shared-cost programs as federal interference in the delivery of public services within provincial jurisdiction. On the other hand, it saw unconditional transfers, based on fiscal need, as essential to preserving the autonomy of the poorer provinces. After all, that autonomy, supporting regionally distinctive communities, could be nothing but a sham for any province lacking the fiscal resources to exercise its constitutional powers.

The Commission apparently thought that if every province were assured a financial base adequate to provide services up to the national average, political pressures would ensure that this result actually obtained. Yet it would be a result achieved through political processes internal to the province, not one imposed upon it by the federal government.

> It should be made clear that while the adjustment grant proposed is designed to enable a province to provide adequate services (at the average Canadian standard) without excessive taxation (on the average Canadian basis) the freedom of action of a province is in no way impaired. If a province chooses to provide inferior services and impose lower taxation it is free to do so, or it may provide better services than the average if its people are willing to be taxed accordingly; or it may, for example, starve its roads and improve its education, or starve its education and improve its roads – exactly as it may do today. But no provincial government will be free from the pressure of the opinion of its own people. (Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations 1940, 2:84)

It must have seemed reasonable to suppose that the provinces with the greatest fiscal capacities would set the standards for the provision of public services, and that the other provinces, pressured by their electorates and fiscally supported by the adjustment grants, would follow. In this way, something approximating national standards would be set, though with the federal government limited to a facilitating role through fiscal redistribution.

The situation today is nothing like that vision. It is the provinces with the greatest fiscal capacities – Alberta, British Columbia, Ontario – that are showing the greatest proclivity to pare away earlier-established standards in public services. The federal government shows ever-increasing inclination to define national standards and to impose them upon all provinces with a set of fiscal inducements and penalties. In the past, it supported the extension of services by launching a series of shared-cost programs; then, with EPF, it made program costs irrelevant to the size of the transfer, relying on electoral pressures – and in the health-care field, broadly stated legislative conditions – to maintain existing services without any slippage in standards. Now it appears to be contemplating alternative ways of reasserting and extending its policy influence:

- Reintroducing a link between the size of provincial expenditures and the size of the fiscal transfer.
- Legislating standards and imposing financial penalties for noncompliance or substandard performance.
- Implementing distinct federal programs to complement provincial ones or to provide a basic standard, which provinces may top up as they see fit.

These are three different ways of saying equalization is not enough.

At this conference, the most impassioned attack on this tendency came from Mr. Stanfield. Though 'Canada is a country of regions' is a banal phrase, Mr. Stanfield, in his paean to diversity, filled it with such conviction that it burst upon us, resonating through a hushed hall. Where others criticized the rigidities and inefficiencies that result from federal control of provincially supplied public services, Mr. Stanfield spoke out his belief that the geographic concentration of political power is fundamentally wrong and must be reversed. Ottawa's economic powers are already too extensive, and they are usually exercised in a regionally discriminatory way. An unfettered federal spending power is incompatible with the division of powers, for the provinces have spending priorities that are as important as Ottawa's. Federal interference with provincial programs not only fosters inefficiency and irrationality in the delivery of public services; it is *illegitimate* and must not be tolerated.

Moved as I was by Mr. Stanfield's address, I couldn't repress the thought that the views he expressed are now out of sync with Canadian public opinion. Though the conference participants were scarcely a representative cross-section of Canadian society, it nonetheless seemed telling that the emphasis throughout the conference was on levels of public services roughly equivalent from province to province, on rationality of program design, and on flexibility and adaptability in delivery systems. One's sense that homogenizing forces are at work is reinforced by data from opinion surveys, which demonstrate that regional differences in policy preferences are diminishing over time; when shifts occur, opinion moves in the same direction in all regions (see Simeon and Blake 1980: 99-103). Increasingly, Canadians seem to believe that citizenship involves entitlement to services that do not vary significantly from province to province. The Charter of Rights will encourage this tendency. National standards count. Diversity in techniques for achieving shared purposes or similar objectives is also an advantage, but it is a subordinate consideration.

Is this the mood of the country? Perhaps yes, perhaps no. Be that as it may, it is evident that Canadians are making fundamental choices about citizenship when, through the adaptation of the fiscal arrangements, they almost continuously redefine the respective policy roles of federal and provincial governments. The distribution of money goes a long way towards determining the extent to which there will be national standards in public services. And in implementing a preferred distribution of money and power, Canadians do much to establish a preferred relationship between national and regional political communities.

REFERENCES

Banting, Keith (1982) *The Welfare State and Canadian Federalism* (Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press)

Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations (1940) (Rowell-Sirois Commission) *Report* (Ottawa)

Simeon, Richard, and Donald E. Blake (1980) 'Regional perceptions: citizens' views of public policy'. In Richard Simeon and David J. Elkins, eds *Small Worlds: Provinces and Parties in Canadian Political Life* (Toronto: Methuen)

Some political realities in the world of stagflation

Douglas G. Hartle

Many of the speakers at this conference emphasized that, given the intermediate-term economic outlook, prevailing economic conditions are likely to have a significant impact on federal-provincial fiscal relations in 1987, the year the current Established Programs Financing Act is to be renegotiated. For example, Tom Courchene, in his thoughtful, tone-setting opening paper, pointed out that the new, stringent circumstances characterized by 'slowth' (slow growth) are likely to mean that fiscal relations are economically determined, rather than determining. It is most important, in his view, that attention be directed primarily to revising the fiscal arrangements so as to minimize any adverse economic effects they might have.

Richard Simeon said that fiscal stringency 'plausibly . . . may either exacerbate or diminish regional and intergovernmental conflict'; the emphasis he placed on the economic environment suggested that, one way or another, it is likely to be a major consideration. Rod Dobell drew attention to the 'growing tensions between federal and provincial governments in a struggle to increase revenues and shed responsibilities' in the fiscal restraint in the decade ahead. Robert Stanfield, in the concluding passage of his evening address, expressed the hope that Ottawa would not use the perceived need for fiscal restraint 'to shoot regional demons'. Several of the authors of other papers that dealt with particular program areas – medicare, postsecondary education, and social security – explicitly or implicitly

Professor Hartle is with the Institute for Policy Analysis, University of Toronto.

put the demand (need?) for fiscal restraint at the centre of their analysis. There is good reason, therefore, to take the probable impact of fiscal restraint on federal-provincial fiscal relations to be the major theme of the conference.

FISCAL RESTRAINT AND THE FEDERAL DEFICIT

Because the federal deficit is of overriding importance to this major theme and because the conference did not consider its causes and 'cures', I am going to start my remarks by exploring this extremely controversial subject more extensively than would normally be warranted in a commentary such as this.

Economic realities

It is not necessary to review in detail the salient facts concerning current economic conditions in Canada. Although a modest recovery has been under way for about a year, the economy is still painfully weak. Unemployment remains at about 11.5 per cent; inflation has moved up to more than 5.0 per cent annually; real interest rates are at unprecedented levels; the Canadian dollar is below 76 cents U.S. and has had to be supported by the monetary authorities; productivity improvement has been negligible for years (at least as measured) and seems likely to remain shockingly low, especially relative to that of some of our international competitors; the world prices of our principal resource exports are weak; business' fixed-capital formation has not rebounded; the annual federal deficit is running at around $30 billion and declining only slowly.

The sorry state of the world economy is no doubt partly – probably largely – to blame. It, in turn, is directly or indirectly explicable in terms of three phenomena: the problems of adjustment (or lack of it) to the dramatic increases in world oil prices; the overextension of loans to Third World countries, some of which cannot meet their debt-service costs because prices for their export products are so low; and the extraordinarily high value of the U.S. dollar resulting from high interest rates in the United States. High U.S. interest rates are the immediate reflection of a rapid expansion of that country's economy and its recent stringency in monetary policy. They are also explained by a massive U.S. deficit, which portends either crowding out by growing private investment or inflation should Washington loosen monetary policy in an attempt – which probably would prove unsuccessful – to keep interest rates from rising further as the November 1984 presidential election approaches.

That the recent modest buoyancy in the Canadian economy has been largely attributable to the rather frightening strength in the U.S. economy goes without saying. If the U.S. economy continues to expand, Canada will no doubt continue to be carried along. However, it is important to note that although Canada once prided itself on at least marginally outperforming the United States in terms of the 'misery index', during the last half-decade the Canadian performance has been the worse by more than a small margin.

The complex reasons for this apparent failure of Canadian policy are beyond the scope of this commentary. One partial explanation is the plethora of barriers to economic adjustment that our governments have created for short-term political purposes. These rigidities stifle incentives and inhibit the efficient allocation of resources with consequent reductions in potential output and increases in the size and duration of the shortfall from that potential. Such government intervention arises in response both to demands by narrow interests for rent-yielding monopolies and to demands for protection against losses that would otherwise result from market changes.

Mancur Olson (1983) theorizes that nations, such as Canada and Great Britain, that have not been disturbed by lost wars or revolutions in recent times are more susceptible to these inhibiting economic rigidities than are countries, such as Germany and Japan, that have been swept by such cataclysms. He reasons that in the former kind of nation, the decision-making structure, which is inevitably dominated by interest groups, becomes calcified with age and incapable of adjusting quickly to take advantage of opportunities and to absorb difficulties.

The United States is an apparent exception. During the last recession, it showed its ability to stand fast in the face of negative shocks with only minimum government cushioning; unemployment soared, but transfer payments in cash or kind to low-income individuals and families were cut back. Such measures – more accurately, non-measures – drove real wages down further and faster than the simultaneous Canadian policies, which did not weaken and perhaps strengthened the safety net. Why this occurred deserves examination – but not here.

Recognition must be given here, however, to the possibility that federal-provincial fiscal relations are a factor contributing to the increasing sclerosis of Canada's economic system. The agreements, although they are not necessarily financed by taxing rents, can create rents that are understandably defended with great vigour and often at great cost. Increased government involvement, via shared-cost programs, in health care, higher education, and training has probably created more rigidity in these fields than prevails in the United States with its much greater reliance on private provision with direct subsidies to individual beneficiaries. At best, the agreements run for substantial periods and probably increase the inevitable adjustment lags.

The federal deficit

The U.S. federal deficit is currently running at about $200 billion annually, and the Canadian at about $30 billion (the figure for each country being expressed in its own funds). A rough-and-ready rule of Canadian-American proportionality is 1:10. Thus, if the U.S. deficit were proportionately the same as the Canadian, it would be $300 billion rather than the alarming $200 billion it is.

For those who take a balanced budget as *the* criterion for assessing governmental prudence and efficiency, the Canadian fiscal situation is decidedly worse than the American. From a perspective that is more meaningful (at least in the context of impending federal-provincial fiscal relations), the Canadian deficit is, however, less frightening than the proportionately smaller U.S. deficit. This statement requires some important explanations.

Commentators have been distinguishing in recent years between the structural and the cyclical components of government deficit. The cyclical component, as the term suggests, is that part of the deficit explicable solely because the economy is operating below its potential. Output does not grow as fast as it could (it may even decline) and unemployment remains high or rises. The failure of output to expand means a slowdown or decline in the growth of revenues because income and sales, the major tax bases, also grow more slowly or decline. The rise in unemployment increases expenditures on unemployment and welfare benefits. With the government's revenues down and expenditures up, the cyclical deficit comes into being and spirals upward as debt-service costs also rise. In this analytical framework, the structural component of the deficit is a kind of residual: it is what is left when one subtracts the cyclical component of the deficit from the total deficit. Put slightly differently, the structural ('permanent') deficit is the deficit that would exist even if the economy were functioning at its potential (stable prices and full employment).

The consensus among competent analysts is that the U.S. deficit is predominantly structural, but the proportionately larger Canadian deficit is largely, though not entirely, cyclical, and thus most of it will gradually disappear as the country achieves full employment of labour and capital. As Canada's unemployment rate and interest rates have remained high, analysts have raised their estimates of the structural component of its deficit, but they are still well below the proportionate estimates for the United States.

This difference in the diagnoses of the Canadian and the U.S. situations has some important policy implications. The United States' deficit had a massive and timely stimulating economic effect that no doubt largely accounted for that country's recent strong recovery. In the trough, whose depth was unprecedented since the 1930s, heavy government borrowing was not matched by large increases in the money supply, but the result was not crowding out and an attendant increase in interest rates because there was so little demand for finance from the depressed private sector. Since the recovery, the U.S. economy has required less fiscal stimulus. Yet reducing the deficit would mean *politically* costly tax increases or expenditure cuts, so it remains undiminished and, indeed, is forecast to continue to rise. This situation tends to put upward pressure on U.S. wages, prices, and interest rates. High U.S. interest rates attract funds to that country, pushing up the value of its dollar against other currencies (thus stifling U.S. exports and encouraging U.S. imports).

A rising value for the U.S. dollar simultaneously pushes down the value of the Canadian dollar – unless the Canadian monetary authorities intervene. And intervene they have: the Canadian money supply has been tightened in order to increase this country's interest rates almost (but not quite) *pari passu* with those in the United States and thus prevent a devaluation of the Canadian dollar *vis-à-vis* the U.S. dollar greater than the one that has occurred.

Although domestic employment badly needs the stimulation of a further fall in the Canadian dollar, such a devaluation would bring about a significant increase in the Canadian prices of imports and hence in the cost of living. This almost-certain inflationary effect has been judged, rightly or wrongly, by the Canadian monetary authorities to be not just an unfortunate side-effect but a disease that would be worse than the unemployment problem it would alleviate. Thus, real interest rates have soared to well in excess of 6 per cent – an unprecedented level in modern times. Their rise has deterred private capital expenditures. The result has been a weak and precarious Canadian recovery.

Ottawa's macro-policy dilemma lies in the fact that cutting the Canadian dollar free of the U.S. and allowing it to decline would at first permit a more expansionary monetary policy with a resulting decline in interest rates. But the increase in the price level following from such a devaluation would likely raise inflationary expectations, which would soon be reflected in higher interest rates. Moreover, with inflation rates higher in Canada than in the United States, the value of the Canadian dollar would probably continue to drift lower and lower, resulting in ever-increasing prices and nominal interest rates north of the border.

Reducing the Canadian federal deficit quickly and substantially, then, could be counterproductive. It is *not* federal government borrowing that is crowding out private borrowing and forcing up interest rates. Canadian interest rates are high because the Bank of Canada is tightening monetary policy in order to push up interest rates *almost* in lock step with the rise in U.S. rates. Reducing the federal deficit too soon and by too much would serve only to reduce aggregate demand with the result that unemployment would rise even higher than its current rate of 11.6 per cent. (A lower rate of increase in prices – currently more than 5.0 per cent annually – would presumably be a favourable byproduct.) Moreover, if the Canadian deficit is indeed substantially cyclical in nature, such a reduction would push the country's output even further below its economic potential and thus further protract the recovery – a recovery that by most accounts will be extremely slow and modest.

It would, of course, be in the Canadian interest if the United States were to reduce its deficit. Such a move would lower interest rates there and permit Canada to introduce a more expansionary monetary policy and thus lower interest rates. But the point is this: although massive discretionary cuts in the U.S. deficit would help Canada, discretionary cuts of the same relative size in the Canadian federal deficit are probably not in the Canadian interest at this time. On the other hand, if the Canadian recovery continues under current policies, the large cyclical portion of the deficit will decline. Given even a modest real growth rate of about 3 per cent, it is likely that the Canadian deficit will be cut in half within five years.

Political realities

In political decision-making, however, reality is one thing and perceptions are another. The media and the public generally perceive the current Canadian federal deficit as scandalous – as reflective of bad management not only of the economy but of government itself. It is widely believed to be threatening national sovereignty and 'stealing' the inheritance of future generations. Thus, for wrong reasons, the need to reduce the federal deficit is likely to be an important, perhaps overriding aspect of stated federal policy in the near and intermediate term (say, five years), whether the Conservatives or the Liberals form the government.

How assiduously the next federal government will *actually* pursue deficit reductions (as distinct from making public pronouncements about its intentions of making deficit reductions) is an entirely different matter. However, to some extent this distinction is irrelevant to federal-provincial fiscal arrangements. In negotiations with the provinces in 1987, the federal bargaining position is likely to be dominated by the 'necessity' of reducing the federal deficit. Whether such a stance is inappropriate or not, contrived or not, the provinces are in all probability going to be confronted with the federal government's insistence that its fiscal transfers to them be reduced. What is more, this federal demand for deficit reductions via reduced fiscal transfers will be not only accepted by the public but strongly supported as long overdue. The chances are slim indeed that the public will identify reduced federal deficits with higher provincial deficits or higher provincial taxes or lower provincial expenditures.

Yet if the recovery is slow and hence protracted, the provinces' deficits in 1987 will be relatively large and persistent, as will their underemployment problems. Reducing federal transfers will, therefore, almost certainly entail not only more provincial borrowing but also more provincial tax increases and more provincial expenditure restraint. The political costs of federal deficit reduction will thus be shifted, insofar as possible, to the provinces. In this situation, the fiscal 'negotiations' are bound to be extremely acrimonious, if not vicious.

Compounding the problem will be protectionist measures undertaken by the provinces to give at least the *appearance* of trying to solve regional and local unemployment problems. These nontariff barriers damage the Canadian economic union, and the federal government will rightly oppose them (although it is unlikely to admit their indirect partial responsibility for the underlying problem). Yet since the federal government has no constitutional basis for fighting such barriers other than the weak and narrow labour-mobility provisions of the Charter of Rights, its only ways of preventing them are through constitutional amendment or through persuading the provinces to adopt something like Tom Courchene's 'code of economic conduct'. As Michel Robert showed the conference, constitutional amendment is well-nigh impossible of achievement. And since a code would remove some of the policy instruments now at the provinces' disposal without replacing them with anything, it is difficult to see why they would accept it willingly. Neither is the federal government likely to be able to force it on them. The spectre of the deficit would probably make it impossible for the federal government to 'bribe' them to accept it, and public support for the economic union is probably insufficient to justify the 'punishment' of provinces that erect barriers that Michael Trebilcock suggested.

This, then, is the economic and public-opinion climate to be expected in 1987 fiscal negotiations. It bodes ill for the tolerance and civility in the face of adversity that Richard Bird called for in his luncheon address.

Professor Simeon, in his discussion of the 'politics of restraint', found some potentially countervailing forces. On the negative side, he foresees:

- 'Scarcity promot[ing] fragmentation and exacerbat[ing] conflict along all dimensions because it highlights tensions over the distribution of income'.
- More aggressive competition among provinces for scarce development and tax dollars.

On the positive side, he thinks that:

- The division may be between capital and labour rather than between regions.
- The electorate may view the federal government as possessing 'the greatest potential for dealing with the problem' (if it is not seen to be too constrained by international forces).
- Both levels of government may be anxious to avoid the costs of conflict because of public perceptions that the country cannot afford them.
- Conflict may be reduced because governments will not be expanding their involvement in the economy and society.

Professor Simeon concluded this part of his paper with the comment: 'Thus, scarcity and restraint may have ambiguous effects on the salience of interregional conflict. To the extent they recast politics in a more class-based mode, regional conflict will be muted.'

One cannot but hope that Professor Simeon was not being overly optimistic. I think he was. More emphasis on the division between capital and labour does not necessarily mean less federal-provincial conflict because interest groups will use either level of government to fight their battles with the other. And although most voters are no doubt exasperated by the costs of federal-provincial conflict, they have little if any means of bringing that annoyance to bear on the proceedings. Referenda on federal-provincial issues are extremely rare; such issues are seldom the principal focus of elections at either level of government. Has not the public, especially the public outside Quebec and Alberta, always had a high degree of antagonism towards federal-provincial antagonism?

ASPECTS OF FEDERAL-PROVINCIAL FISCAL RELATIONS

Given this extended background, I will now try to discuss some relatively concrete issues with respect to each of the major aspects of federal-provincial fiscal relations. I will make no attempt to summarize the conference papers, much less critically assess each of them. For the sake of brevity, I will proceed in point form.

Equalization

1 Explicit equalization payments emerged in Canada in 1957 when the wartime tax-rental agreements were replaced by the tax-collection agreements. Some analysts argue that the rationale for introducing these equalization payments derived from the Rowell-Sirois Commission's argument for 'national-adjustment grants' (Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations 1940). However, Robert Bryce, one of the federal officials involved in the negotiation of the tax-rental agreements, told me that some implicit equalization was built into those arrangements in 1940 in order to provide the poorest provinces with revenues sufficient to meet their interest obligations. Several provinces were about to go bankrupt, and Alberta had already done so. Ottawa feared that more provincial bankruptcies would jeopardize future federal-bond issues needed to finance the war effort. Having once granted these transfers to the provinces, the federal government could not politically withdraw them in the postwar tax-collection agreements because its revenues were so high and its constitutional spending obligations so limited in peacetime.

This story provides evidence that theory, in this instance as in many others, later rationalized practice.

2 We have recently heard renewed debate about the efficiency of equalization payments. Courchene (1984) emphasizes their inefficiency effects; Boadway and Flatters (1982) argue that equalization reduces costly and inefficient rent-seeking mobility. As Courchene stated in his paper on equalization at this conference, both arguments have some limited validity. If the taxes used to pay for equalization are on rents and only create rents, equalization that forestalls rent-seeking costs is desirable. But there is no assurance that the federal taxes that finance equalization in Canada come only from rents. Indeed, at the relevant margins, they do not apply to rents. Insofar as equalization induces tax-avoidance (or subsidy-obtaining behaviour), it reduces allocative efficiency.

There seems, however, little reason to give much weight to the economic-efficiency aspect of equalization in a world replete with other sources of inefficiency. The theory of the second best tells us that only in an otherwise perfect world does it unequivocably make sense to remove a market imperfection, inherent or government made. One can plausibly argue on efficiency grounds that equalization is needed to offset the inefficiencies created by tariffs and similar measures that artificially aid the economies of the 'have' provinces. One can also argue that equalization is no worse an imperfection than regional or seasonal variations in Unemployment Insurance benefits or industrial subsidies geared to regional development, to cite but two examples. Why eliminate equalization unless measures that are equally or more distorting of resource allocation are also removed?

3 For the most part, federal-provincial fiscal relations have been negotiated from federal strength and provincial weakness. Since the federal government has often had the constitutional right to have its way or the fiscal means to bribe the provinces, many 'agreements' have essentially been little more than unilateral declarations by Ottawa. Yet only Quebec and Alberta residents seem ready to provide public support for provincial 'intransigence'.

The inclusion in the 1982 Constitution of the right to 'reasonably comparable' equalization may provide the provinces with a much-needed fulcrum for leverage. By appealing to the courts (or threatening to do so), the provinces may have a bargaining counter that they can use in negotiating other aspects of fiscal relations. In the likely fiscal climate of 1987, the appropriate adage would seem to be 'any port in a storm'.

Shared-cost programs

1 In considering the likely fate of federal-provincial shared-cost programs, it is important to remember the stake that *some* ministers and *some* officials now have in them. In the internal politics of the cabinet and the bureaucracy, the committed single-issue advocates may get their way by log-rolling with other ministers and bureaucrats who are willing to trade support for issues of shared-cost programs in return for support on unrelated issues.

2 Many of the shared-cost programs may have had their origins in the strong commitment by some ministers and officials to equality as distinct from equity. Egalitarianism achieved by in-kind transfers is probably more easily sold to colleagues and the public than

egalitarianism achieved by transfers of money income. Are 'national standards' but a disguise for egalitarianism?

3 Shared-cost programs have been a political gold mine for the federal government. It has received:

- Credit for 'forcing' the provinces to introduce them.
- No blame for capping them when expenditures grew 'too rapidly'.
- Credit for trying to 'reform' them – at least insofar as the Canada Health Act is concerned, and the reform of postsecondary education is likely to come, as David Cameron told the conference.

Moreover, the provinces have been forced to bear the political costs of raising taxes, cutting back services, and battling higher payments to members of powerful professional groups, such as physicians.

4 By including in the Canada Health Act penalties for provinces that permit extra billing by physicians, the federal government has put a straitjacket on the provinces, restricting their scope for efficiency gains in medicare that could have been used to offset the costs of compensating losers in a time of expenditure stringency. Without efficiency gains, such compensation, if any, will just add to provincial costs. (This statement is but another way of putting Professor Courchene's point about favouring efficiency, decentralization, and privatization.)

5 Frank T. Denton and Byron G. Spencer showed the conference that, from a strictly demographic point of view, education is one field in which future savings on expenditure are possible. To expect them, however, would completely ignore the pressure that is bound to be forthcoming from teachers and other groups to enrich and expand the educational system so as to use up – more than use up – these savings. It seemed clear from Mr. Cameron's remarks that the federal government will soon have new proposals for expansion in some areas of postsecondary education.

6 Michael Mendelson's paper emphasized what is almost always forgotten: possible savings in program administration are trivial, and other savings can be achieved only by converting some current

winners into future losers. 'Better' targeting of transfer programs does not produce some magical efficiency gain from which losers can be compensated. This is not to say that costs cannot be reduced (say, by rationalizing the current tax-expenditures and grants for children). What must be recognized is that rationalization will produce losers who cannot be fully compensated if there is to be any net saving.

7 William Watson's review of the arguments for pure private-market provision inadequately emphasized the problems associated with the woefully weak knowledge of health-care consumers and the seemingly pervasive public view that providing money to the poor is not an adequate method of providing them with the 'necessities', such as medical care, housing, and education. Paternalism is real, if irrational to the economist.

8 Greg Stoddart's excellent paper did not directly emphasize the federal-provincial-relations aspect of health care. As he said, 'The theme throughout this paper has been that the control of decisions affecting the production and utilization of health services must be linked with the responsibility for financing those decisions and services. . . . The underlying issue . . . is the locus of control for production and utilization [decisions].' Given that resources devoted to health care will always be limited, with the result that some people will always die or be sick who could have been alive or better, is it not imperative for politicians to obfuscate the final locus of decision-making responsibilities? Someone has to tell the patient that no dialysis machine is available: who wants to have to *appear* to have decided that the resources for it were diverted into highway construction?

Tax-collection agreements

1 Emphasizing that interprovincial competition and attempts at beggar-my-neighbour had created a tax jungle during the Depression of the 1930s, the Rowell-Sirois Commission (Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations 1940) recommended that the provinces vacate the income-tax field, corporate and personal. Although the wartime tax-rental agreements and the later tax-collection agreements virtually solved this problem of predatory interprovincial competition for taxes, there is a considerable risk that

the continuation of water-logged economic conditions and federal budget stringency will strengthen provincial demands for greater revenue, particularly if the burden falls on nonresidents, and greater protection via income-tax concessions. The favourable tax treatment British Columbia, with the acquiescence of the federal government, now accords its residents on certain types of B.C. bond interest is but one indication of the pressures that lie ahead. That some provinces are currently considering establishment of a separate personal income-tax system is ominous.

2 Professor Courchene emphasized the desirability of working towards a 'code of economic conduct' under which the provinces would agree to restraints against internal economic barriers. While obviously laudable in purpose, such voluntary measures have an inherent weakness: those who cheat often obtain an advantage that is difficult to detect or punish. Nontariff barriers are complex and subtle. Who is to determine when the code has been breached? What sanctions would be imposed? Would adverse public opinion be a sufficient deterrent? It is difficult to imagine local voters being upset by more local protection. Professor Simeon's suggestion of establishing an internal arrangement like that of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) seems promising; the idea deserves further examination, at least as an alternative to a code. But GATT seems to have been largely ineffective in controlling nontariff barriers.

Process

1 Mr. Dobell's brief paper on consultation processes emphasized the special problems posed by slow growth, but he also drew attention to the fact that the tensions of the 1970s were induced in large part by the new prosperity Western Canada achieved through sharp rises in oil prices. In Mr. Dobell's view, such increases are not likely to recur before the next round or two of federal-provincial negotiations. He warned, however, that pressures from groups seeking protection against contracting social programs and rising health (and education?) costs 'seem to promise a more-than-adequate replacement for the previous regional tensions'. Consequently, he said, some groups in the provinces will make common cause with the

federal government against claims from provincial governments that they best reflect provincial interests, concerns, and priorities. He also predicted, as I have emphasized here, that the 1987 negotiations will likely be set against a background of severe federal fiscal stringency.

Picking up a view stressed by the Breau Task Force (Canada 1981), Mr. Dobell argued that Canadians are tired of the federal-provincial in-fighting characteristic of executive federalism. One method of defusing the conflict, he suggested, is the use of parliamentary task forces, perhaps on a mixed federal-provincial basis, that engage in open consultation with the public. The idea is that open and thorough discussion of the underlying economic and social factors, plus the development of a common information base, would make the negotiations less acrimonious because the inevitable gap between the parties is widened by mutual ignorance.

Certainly, it is impossible for any liberal-minded person to argue against improved public understanding and greater consultation. One cannot help but question, however, whether public dismay at endless intergovernmental bickering is likely to be translated into action. As the present system stands, majority governments of the day, both in Ottawa and in the provinces, all assert that they have mandates from their electorates to pursue a strong line against all the others – at least when doing so is expedient. The issue of federal-provincial fiscal arrangements is, at best, only one of a multitude of contending issues at stake in an election. A Quebec-style referendum is the only way that voters can express themselves unequivocably (depending on the wording) on issues of federal-provincial relations. Is a government going to forgo obtaining political credit or shifting political blame through federal-provincial manoeuvring at the relevant margins on the grounds that the electorate is bored or impatient with the battle? To put the point the other way: parliamentary task forces are most likely to be used when they are thought to be effective in securing credit, in shifting blame, in showing concern, or in delaying action. They are most unlikely to change the *objectives* of obtaining credit or shifting blame, however. Dare one say that if governments can accomplish these objectives by encouraging misleading perceptions, the political call for a better-informed electorate will be largely rhetorical? And given the economic realities of the mass media, are journalists likely to translate more information into more public understanding?

CONCLUSIONS

Let me try to end on a more positive note. There seems little doubt that in 1987 the spectre of slow growth, with concomitant demands for fiscal restraint and provincial protection, is likely to exacerbate the tensions that invariably surround federal-provincial fiscal negotiations. There are also good odds that the federal arguments for increased fiscal restraint will, to a considerable extent, be based on an erroneous but strongly held public perception that the federal deficit is more structural than it is. (In reality, the problem should prove largely self-correcting, although at a distressingly slow rate – a rate that will be further slowed by ill-considered attempts to reduce the deficit by raising taxes or cutting expenditures, federally or provincially.) There is also a distinct possibility that, faced with continuing economic malaise, voters will look to the federal government, rather than the provinces, for leadership, as they have in past periods of crisis. There is a danger that the federal government will abuse this trust by failing to put its own house in order (for example, by not reducing the kind of distorting policies now present in some features of Unemployment Insurance) and by insisting upon changes in existing federal-provincial programs that would make them even more rigid, more distorting of resource allocation, and less amenable to efficiency improvements than they are now. The recent changes in the Canada Health Act were, to say the least, unfortunate in this regard, and there are ominous signs that the federal government is about to turn its attention to postsecondary education (the widely accepted myth that we now know how to match training and job opportunities – an exercise once called manpower planning before it was largely discredited – will no doubt be used as the rationale). One cannot help but look upon increased federal intervention with extreme trepidation.

There is also a legitimate fear that the provinces will increase their protectionist measures, further weakening the economic union, and that the federal government will be unable or unwilling to resist them.

Are there rays of light in this gloomy prospect? There are some *potential* glimmers:

– After the November 1984 U.S. presidential election, there is some hope that the Americans will tackle their deficit problem seriously and with finesse so that interest rates in other countries, including Canada, will decline. Such a move would do wonders for restoring a more vigorous rate of expansion here and abroad. The Canadian fiscal deficit would decline more rapidly, and the popular demand for greater fiscal stringency would be muted. Among the results would be reduced support for federal intransigence in the 1987 negotiations.

– There is a general feeling that the political balance of the country has shifted to the right, favouring less government intervention. Conceivably, this shift may dampen federal enthusiasm for such measures as reconverting the postsecondary-education program to a conditional-grant program.

– There seems to be increased public awareness of the costs of protectionism in its multitudinous guises. A quickened pace of growth (largely resulting from U.S. policy success) would make it easier for the provinces to maintain their virtue in the face of continuing blandishments from special-interest groups.

– The new constitutional basis for federal-provincial equalization payments gives the provinces a new *legal* right *vis-à-vis* the federal government that may enhance their bargaining power.

As I have emphasized, many, though certainly not all, of the problems of federal-provincial fiscal relations are perceptual in nature. Voters' erroneous perceptions or misconceptions are a significant factor. Although perceptual difficulties are as politically important as 'real' difficulties, the former are certainly more amenable to amelioration through public discussion. Conferences such as this, particularly if the papers and proceedings are not only published but 'translated' into language that the mass media can communicate to the voters at large, can make a positive difference.

REFERENCES

Boadway, Robin, and Frank Flatters (1982) *Equalization in a Federal State – An Economic Analysis* (Ottawa: Economic Council of Canada)

Canada (1981) Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements (Breau Task Force) *Fiscal Federalism in Canada*

(Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)
Courchene, Thomas J. (1984) *Equalization Payments: Past, Present and Future* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)
Olson, Mancur (1983) *The Rise and Fall of Nations* (New Haven: Yale University Press)
Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations (1940) (Rowell-Sirois Commission) *Report* (Ottawa)

The politics of positive sum

Michael J. Trebilcock

In reviewing the prospects for federal-provincial fiscal relations during the 1980s, it seems useful to separate the issues into those of substance and those of process: how will the agenda of substantive issues in federal-provincial fiscal relations evolve over the 1980s? how adequate are the existing consultative and decision-making arrangements likely to prove in addressing this agenda?

THE NATURE OF THE EMERGING AGENDA

As Al Johnson told this conference, the subjects for debate in federal-provincial fiscal relations never seem to change. In retrospect, there are three constants: equalization of the fiscal capacity of the provincial governments, tax-sharing between the national and provincial governments, and shared-cost programs. The permutations of aspects of these issues have, of course, changed significantly since the early 1960s (see Veilleux 1980, 33), as has the economic environment in which they have been debated.

The overriding characteristic of these policies is their redistributive nature – specifically, their regionally redistributive nature. This is obviously true of the equalization program, but, as Keith Banting pointed out to us yesterday, it is also true of many income-security programs, whose regionally redistributive impacts may be greater than those of the equalization program. The same emphasis appears in many policies outside the specific framework of the fiscal arrangements; for example, regional redistribution is clearly impor-

Professor Trebilcock is director of the Law and Economics Programme in the Faculty of Law, University of Toronto.

tant in policies on energy pricing and the distribution of energy rents.

The central premise of my comments is that the present federal-provincial fiscal arrangements ignore and to a significant extent undermine economic efficiency, both in a broad allocative sense relevant to national economic performance and in a narrow, instrumental sense in the social-policy sphere. Experimentation, innovation, dynamism, cost effectiveness, and adaptation are critical values in both economic and social policymaking. Achieving them on the economic front requires that the federal government use its taxing and spending powers to enlarge its influence on the economic policies of provincial governments, even in areas of exclusive provincial jurisdiction. In the social-policy sphere, however, efficiency considerations appear to demand a reduced federal role in the shaping of provincial policies and correspondingly more room for provincial experimentation and innovation.

That present federal-provincial fiscal arrangements come close to inverting the roles efficiency considerations imply for the federal government in these two spheres suggests an opportunity for a welfare-enhancing 'trade'. To show how such a swap might work, I will comment briefly on federal-provincial fiscal relations in the social-policy sphere and then at greater length in the context of broader issues of national economic performance.

The social-policy sphere

If decision-makers maintain the present thrust of channelling federal funds towards earmarked areas of social expenditures and setting conditions within those areas, one can reasonably predict continuing and perhaps increased rancour and conflict between the federal and provincial governments over the division of the burden of financing shared-cost social programs. As the federal government presses to contain its deficit and limit its financial exposure under these programs, the provinces, which are facing reduced revenues and increased utilization of many of the programs because of the economic environment, do not take kindly to efforts to move more of the fiscal responsibility to them. This resistance is heightened by the provinces' feeling that Ottawa induced them to enter into some of these programs in more buoyant times and that it is now seeking to use federally determined program standards to constrain their efforts at cost-containment.

Health care

What are the prospects for promoting efficiency and innovation in program design and delivery and for reducing intergovernmental conflict in the area of established programs financing? William Watson made a persuasive case at this conference for disentanglement in the health-care field. Provided that the federal government yields tax room or provides cash grants to the provinces to allow them to continue, if they wish, their present levels of resource allocation to the field, efficiency considerations seem to favour allowing them to experiment with alternative delivery systems and rationing modalities. As Greg Stoddart told us, such an approach could reduce costs and enhance technical efficiency in the production of health-care services.

Preserving margins for innovations in as high-cost a budgetary commitment as health care seems imperative. By yielding tax room, the federal government could enhance the fiscal goal of having governments that do the spending also assume the responsibility for generating the revenues. Concerns that greater provincial autonomy might lead to the disintegration of our present health-care system seem unfounded. Given the public support for the system, any but marginal changes would likely entail significant political costs. Moreover, it is not clear why provincial governments should be more vulnerable to pernicious tendencies than the federal government. After all, our present system originated with a provincial initiative in Saskatchewan.

Social security

In the social-security field, marked differences in benefit levels from jurisdiction to jurisdiction may result in inefficient welfare-induced migrations (analogous to the fiscally induced migrations that have resulted from interprovincial differences in energy rents). The need to avoid this inefficiency may justify baseline national standards as an alternative to distorting forms of residence requirements or barriers.

In a similar fashion, the desirability of increasing the portability of pensions and thus enhancing personal mobility may argue for baseline national standards in this area.

Postsecondary education

It is not clear that a substantial federal presence can be economically justified in postsecondary education, any more than in elementary or secondary education, unless one accepts the argument that the development of specialized human capital can be most efficiently rationalized in terms of national labour markets, rather than regional ones. This consideration seems most relevant to advanced postgraduate study, high-level research, and adult training and retraining; as David Slater told the conference, extrajurisdictional spillovers from research or adjustment may justify a federal role in these cases. However, the federal government is already directly involved in all these areas (for example, through the National Research Council, the Canada Council, the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council, and the National Training Act). Whether that involvement is large enough or well directed enough may be relevant issues, but there seems little justification for extending federal involvement into other areas of education policy.[1]

Tax-sharing, equalization, and the financing of programs

One of the strengths of a federal system is its fostering of diversity within broad national parameters. In the area of social and educational programs, given the limited and relatively readily identifiable negative spillovers from one jurisdiction to another, the need to encourage experimentation, innovation, and dynamism in program design and delivery suggests a strong bias towards provincial autonomy. Concerns about the fiscal capacity of some provinces to provide adequate services may exist, but this distributive objective can be adequately met through appropriate arrangements for tax-sharing (for vertical fiscal balance) and equalization (for horizontal fiscal balance) with minimum constraints on the allocation of resources among programs or on the requirements within them. In other words, in considering the country's redistributive objectives, we may need to re-evaluate the relationship among tax-sharing, the equalization program, and established programs financing (EPF).

National economic performance

The preoccupation with social-program financing and regional equalization that has characterized federal-provincial fiscal relations to date may be subject to a much more significant convulsion in the future. Clearly, this concentration only peripherally admits issues of national economic performance. Yet as Veilleux (1980) suggests, the focus in federal-provincial relations is almost certain to shift towards issues relating to the structure and long-term development of the economy: energy supply and pricing, the control and development of industry, nontariff barriers to interprovincial trade and the domestic mobility of capital and labour, international trade and tariff policy, and the regulation of financial institutions. Noting that Canada's machinery for dealing with intergovernmental issues has not been used extensively for problems of this kind, Veilleux suggests that the new issues will be even more troublesome than those we have faced in the past.

Veilleux's pessimistic view, that intergovernmental agreements will be difficult to reach on these issues, contrasts with the more optimistic forecast of diminished intergovernmental tensions that Richard Simeon gave the conference. Jenkin (1983), however, shares Veilleux's view of the agenda of economic issues confronting both levels of government and of the inadequacy of current intergovernmental structures to deal with them. He describes the tasks facing policymakers:

> The Canadian economy faces a very trying and uncertain future. The issues we must confront in the coming decade go far beyond the daunting problems of the current recession with its high rates of unemployment and low economic growth. Over the next decade, the challenge for Canadians will be to transform the economy structurally in order to compete effectively in what can only be called a radically altered, world-trade environment. There is no alternative to significant structural change. . . .
>
> At the very time when Canada needs effective leadership on national economic policy questions, our governments seem to be moving in opposite directions. At the federal level, leadership had been lacking for a variety of complex reasons . . . not the least of which has been the difficulty of implementing industrial policies in an economy that is highly differentiated from region to region, and where political consciousness of those regional differences is growing. At the same time, in large measure in response to the vacuum created by weak federal leadership, the provinces have

> become more aggressive and expert at promoting the industrial expansion of their own economies. The result has been a form of paralysis, an inability to forge a national effort to restructure industry at a crucial time in the country's economic development. (1983, 169-70)

Thorburn echoes many of the same concerns in his statement of the Canadian predicament:

> At the same time as these external changes were occurring, Canada proceeded to weaken its competitiveness by its own actions. Quebec nationalism and a growing awareness of regional economic inequalities led Canadian governments to perceive Canada's primary problem as one of internal dissent, which had to be appeased by programs of equalization of services between regions and by the institution of costly programs of bilingualism and equality of opportunity for minorities.
>
> Moral and laudable as such programs were, and in many cases necessary to preserve the nation, they had the effect of diminishing the competitiveness of the Canadian economy. Many nonviable enterprises in disadvantaged regions were begun or were shored up at the taxpayers' expense. Generous social security programs were put in place that encouraged people to remain in uneconomic jobs and in disadvantaged parts of the country. The Canadian economy became an increasingly high-cost one compared to the international competition. (1984, xiii – xiv)

What is striking about the issues that have dominated federal-provincial fiscal relations to date is that, with the major exception of energy policy, they have enabled the provincial governments to make common cause against the federal government. But with increasing disenchantment with the ability of macroeconomic policies, Keynesian or monetarist, to foster stable rates of economic growth, the focus is now increasingly on microeconomic (industrial or structural) issues. Here, there is much less reason to assume common cause amongst provinces with their diverse economies. Although both federal and provincial governments provide substantial industrial assistance (see Trebilcock et al., forthcoming, chap. 2), co-ordination between levels of government is so weak that Bliss (1982) calls the situation 'blooming, buzzing confusion'. In many cases, these programs cancel each other out. For example, some provide countervailing locational incentives (see Flatters and Lipsey 1983). Some involve internal trade distortions, and, coupled with social programs, such as unemployment insurance and equalization payments, they entrench, as Thorburn (1984) and Courchene (1983) suggest, serious misallocations of resources. National tariff barriers have already created industrial structures that involve a high percentage of branch plants, small production runs, too many product lines produced primarily for the domestic market, and too little investment in research and development; the danger is that interprovincial trade barriers will exacerbate this tendency by fragmenting even the domestic market. Important recent work by Harris and Cox (1984) underscores the size and seriousness of present and potential losses to the Canadian economy caused by external and internal protectionism.

The need for industrial adjustment

In examining the economic performance of other major industrialized countries over the past several decades, analysts now generally agree that those that have performed most strongly (West Germany and Japan) are those that have adapted most quickly to change, be it technological, energy-related, or reflective of shifts in international comparative advantages. What also seems clear is that these countries have institutional characteristics that facilitate the concentration or integration of policies fostering rapid adjustment and addressing the distribution and mitigation of the costs of transition. Particularly significant factors seem to be the influence of financial institutions, of 'peak' or encompassing interest groups (particularly business and labour), and of a strong central government with well-integrated regional perspectives (see, for example, Reich [1983]; Olsen [1982]; Zysman and Tyson [1983]; Katzenstein [1978]; Magaziner and Reich [1983]; and Adams and Klein [1983]).

In Canada, policies to facilitate rapid industrial adjustment are juxtaposed, often in extreme tension, with policies that promote regional fiscal equalization or, even more seriously, with those that encourage regional equalization in production (see Courchene 1983). Moreover, institutional configurations in both the public and the private sectors tend to be highly fragmented and do not readily lend themselves to the rapid development and evolution of widely accepted strategies for economic adjustment (see Jenkin [1983]; Thorburn [1984]; Hartle [1980]).

As the Macdonald Commission put the overriding question in *Challenges and Choices*: 'How can we better manage and adjust to change? If there is a single, major concern among Canadians, it relates to that question' (Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada 1984, 27).

Given the need to improve our adjustment to change, the intergovernment economic agenda seems to include at least four classes of urgent issues:

1 How can we better protect the internal common market? Should we not be seeking concerted federal and provincial action in areas such as government procurement policies, industrial subsidies and tax policy, pension portability and transferability of educational and training credentials, public ownership (tax and subsidy issues), and regulatory policies that impede interprovincial trade (for example, marketing boards)?

2 How should we structure our international trading relationships, in particular with the United States but also with the less-developed countries? Should we vigorously pursue bilateral free trade (sectoral or otherwise) or even more ambitious forms of multilateral free trade? (See Harris and Cox 1984.)

3 Given declining tariff levels and marked shifts in international comparative advantages, how do we best deal with problems of negative adjustment – the withdrawal of resources from declining sectors, such as textiles, leather, shoes, shipbuilding, and coal mining? As Lester Thurow remarks:

> Disinvestment is what our economy does worst. Instead of adopting public policies to speed up the process of disinvestment, we act to slow it down with protection and subsidies for the inefficient. If our steel industry cannot compete, we protect it. If our television industry lags behind, we negotiate 'orderly' marketing arrangements to keep out foreign-made sets. If textiles are a low-productivity industry that should be located abroad, we adopt stiff tariffs to preserve a local industry. Our shipbuilding industry is an

> industry completely dependent upon subsidies. All of these actions are designed to provide economic security for someone, yet each of them imprisons us in a low productivity area. If we cannot learn to disinvest, we cannot compete in the modern growth race. (1980, 77)

4 What role should each level of government play in facilitating positive adjustment – the redirection of resources into the sunrise sectors (for example, subsidies to research and development), education, technical training, retraining, and infrastructure development?[2] Clearly, the difficulties of promoting adjustment are more severe in bad times than in good, given the scarcity of alternative opportunities, but West Germany, Japan, and, to a lesser extent, France have not been deterred by these difficulties.[3]

Adjustment and fiscal arrangements

To date, many Canadian policies, including those we have historically treated in the context of fiscal arrangements, have been designed to deflect adjustment, rather than facilitate it. Can we any longer afford this luxury? If not, the intergovernmental agenda must change radically to reflect this reality.

For example, can we any longer justify totally unconditional equalization payments that have no orientation adjustment – the intrasectoral, intersectoral, intraregional, and, most importantly, interregional reallocation of resources and people – that is designed to reduce their scale? Surely there are limits to the price we are willing to pay for the 'stay' option. Can we justify social programs such as the present incarnation of Unemployment Insurance, which has regionally and, in some cases, sectorally differentiated benefits with no adjustment conditions attached (for example, retraining, wage vouchers, or subsidies)? Given the impact of falling tariff levels and shifts in comparative advantage on the industrial heartland of Canada, should the federal government underwrite some of the costs of negative and positive adjustment in order to facilitate these changes? Should it underwrite some of these costs for provinces that suffer as a result of the withdrawal of internal barriers to trade? In other words, should the federal government shift its emphasis in federal-provincial fiscal relations away from bribing provinces to accept social programs and from intermediating untied fiscal transfers towards bribing provinces (or interests therein) to accept the costs of change? If so, where can the requisite resources be found in a time of economic and fiscal austerity?

INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY

Simeon (1980, 31-2) rightly observes that we cannot entertain unrealistic expectations about the tasks we ask the present intergovernmental apparatus to perform. It has registered significant successes in the past (see Veilleux 1980), but the 1982 negotiations of fiscal arrangements showed that when the economic environment becomes more austere, the room for consensus becomes much more constrained (see Perry 1983; 30). Moreover, as Simeon (1980, 31-2) also notes, the present mechanisms emphasize territorial politics or vertical interests; horizontal divisions of interests – capital, labour, and consumer; rich and poor – are very weakly integrated into the process.

These concerns have led to various suggestions for expanding and integrating other inputs into the process, including: parliamentary task forces (the role of the 1981 Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements is widely thought to have been constructive [see Simeon 1982, 41]); a permanently constituted council of industry and technology ministers and a reconceived Department of Industry, Trade and Commerce with a substantial capacity for policy development (Jenkin 1983); a federal-provincial development commission, also with considerable forward-planning capabilities (Thorburn 1984); the upper house of Parliament reconstituted as a house of the provinces; reform of the electoral rules to enhance the breadth of support for the major federal political parties; and constitutional reform to constrain provincial and federal governments from creating internal barriers to trade (see generally, Trebilcock et al. 1983). Obviously, many of the proposals have little prospect of early implementation. In any event, all would require careful evaluation of their likely effectiveness.

A code of economic conduct

A more modest proposal for the medium term is to use contractual codes of conduct to attack impediments to the operation of the internal common market. What I have in mind are instruments whereby both the federal and provincial governments would agree to the regulation of various barriers to domestic trade (procurement policies, tax policies, industrial subsidies, lack of pension or credential portability, and so on) that are significantly at variance with national economic interests.

The incentive for the provinces to agree to such codes would be the federal government's requirement of endorsement as a condition of receiving fiscal transfers under shared-cost programs or the equalization scheme. The *quid pro quo* for this increase of centralization in the economic sphere would, of course, be increased provincial autonomy in the social-policy sphere, achieved by Ottawa's withdrawal of most conditions pertaining to program standards.

To make such a scheme effective, the initiative should be announced, in a strong federal statement, early in the life of the present fiscal arrangements, and the federal government's own commitment to the codes should be enshrined in the next round of fiscal-arrangements legislation.[4] The actual negotiation of the codes could be assigned to a representative federal-provincial commission, which thereafter could function rather like the Commission of the European Economic Community, fleshing out the agreements by issuing appropriate directives to governments, monitoring adherence, hearing complaints of violations from the governmental signatories and from private citizens, and recommending compliance or enforcement actions to the federal or provincial governments.

Clearly, these codes would be incomplete in their coverage and would contain exceptions and qualifications, reflecting strongly desired regional policies, as do the comparable constraints of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade and those of the European Economic Community. But by spotlighting the issues of internal free trade, by providing a structured, representative, and visible forum for debate and resolution of complaints, and by being backed by the threat of fiscal penalties by the federal government, they would make a start on reintegrating our domestic markets.

Initially, the codes could be of the same duration as the fiscal arrangements so as to avoid long-term commitments with uncertain impacts.[5] Eventually, however, one might contemplate their enshrinement in federal legislation, directed to *both* levels of government as an exercise – and test – of the federal government's trade and commerce power, that would create legally binding and privately enforceable prohibitions.[6]

General adjustment agreements

Another, probably much more pressing economic issue is how to deal squarely with the need for and costs of rapid economic adjustment. This is probably the nation's central economic problem, and it seems critically important that the federal government play a major role in confronting it.

One possibility here is to re-evaluate the general development agreements, which are mostly bilateral and cost-shared, and resuscitate them in the form of what might be more appropriately called general adjustment agreements. Financing could come from redirecting to these programs significant proportions of the present federal and provincial industrial assistance plus part of the federal funds spent on manpower training; more radically, the governments could subtract a significant portion of the aggregate projected costs of the agreements from the equalization formula.

Areas in which government can play a significant role, if comparative experience is relevant, include the reorientation of training programs, retraining, severance payments, early-retirement schemes, wage vouchers, relocation allowances, compensation for scrapping physical capacity, specialization agreements, and induced firm mergers and rationalizations. The central importance of and potential gains from intrasectoral adjustments to promote optimal economies of scale and specialization in existing industries (see Harris and Cox 1984) suggest that facilitating such adjustments, especially in the manufacturing sectors, might be a major focus of general adjustment agreements.[7]

Given the mostly bilateral and transitional nature of such agreements, using them as the nation's principal adjustment mechanism would minimize the costs and complexities of intergovernmental interactions while allowing the federal government to exert a mediating influence on the more destructive and wasteful forms of interjurisdictional competition by directing resources so as to maximize regional specialization. Unlike previous general development agreements, which focused mostly on the poorer regions, the new agreements could – and probably should – be directed to a significant extent to Ontario and Quebec. These two regions probably face the most wrenching adjustment problems in their manufacturing sectors in the face of declining tariff levels and marked shifts in comparative advantages, difficulties that may become more acute in the short run if national policy pursues freer trade with the United States.

The rationalization of adjustment aid

Whatever mechanisms are used, the need for a rational approach to adjustment is great. We have recently observed federal and provincial governments playing an adjustment role in the restructuring of the Atlantic fisheries, although insufficient attention to crafting imaginative distributional strategies for easing the costs of change may have led to the perpetuation of some inefficient local processing plants. However, we have also observed independent federal and provincial assistance being provided to three failing companies in the farm-machinery industry, which has serious excess capacity. An excellent opportunity for rationalization was lost. Similarly, the federal government did not pursue opportunities to induce Maislin Trucking Ltd. to merge with other Canadian-owned long-haul carriers; the company ultimately failed, at a cost to federal taxpayers of $35 million. (See Trebilcock et al., forthcoming.)

We must facilitate the process of adjustment by socializing some of its costs. The trade-off is not so much between equity and efficiency as between stability and dynamism, and public policy has a major role to play in easing the costs of transition so that they do not translate into political vetoes on change. (See Thurow 1980; Courchene 1980, 556.) Innovation, dynamism, and adjustment seem to be the economic bywords of the future but they must be reconciled with distributional and political concerns about the impacts of change.

In the long term, developing a more concerted and integrated view on the need for change, its directions, and the distribution of its transitional costs will almost certainly require reorientation of many of our fragmented institutional mechanisms in both public and private sectors. Today they too often work from restricted, short-term, self-interested perspectives so that the costs of proposed policies are not fully internalized by their proponents and 'prisoners'-dilemma' problems abound (see Flatters and Lipsey 1983). The reorientation process may need to start at the plant level with more extensive management-worker consultation, move up to more open, broader, and more systematic consultative processes among governments and widely representative business and labour interests, and finally yield more integrated regional and national perspectives in our central institutions. For the last step, Senate reform, electoral reform, and greater use of parliamentary task forces and federal-provincial commissions are all potentially fruitful mechanisms.

CONCLUSION

Clearly, the essentially territorial redistributive politics of past federal-provincial fiscal relations can no longer be expected to bear the full burden of collaborative decision-making in the face of the daunting economic challenges that now confront this nation. Thus, both the agenda and the processes of fiscal decision-making in Canada require radical reconception. In particular, the notion that distributional issues and economic issues can be bifurcated, as in present intergovernmental fiscal relations, ignores the critical importance of further integrating the two if the politics of change are to be effectively managed. Focusing primarily on distributional issues exacerbates the politics of zero sum, which are nasty, brutish, and self destructive. Focusing primarily on economic issues ignores legitimate public concerns about the incidence of the costs of transition and generates political vetoes on change. Only a major and conscious effort at integrating and reconciling economic and distributional objectives in our policymaking processes can give us any hope of overcoming the paralyzing politics of zero sum (see Thurow 1980). Although the politics of positive sum are complex and challenging in an austere and uncertain economic environment, they are ultimately likely to prove infinitely more rewarding than a Hobbesian war of all against all or even Buchanan's more benign 'random walk in socio-political space' (1975, 67).

NOTES

1 An exception may be the facilitating of arrangements for ensuring reasonable portability of credentials. This issue may provide a justification for conditionalizing grants, in the manner generally proposed later, but only if the focus is narrowly on increasing the interjurisdictional recognition of technical, educational, and professional credentials and thus promoting greater mobility of human capital.

2 This question is particularly tricky given the hazards of governments' attempting to pick winners as opposed to fostering the general conditions that encourage the rapid evolution of winners.

3 In marked contrast to Great Britain.

4 Federal commitment would be important not only as an inducement to provincial endorsement but also in itself; recent analysis suggests that federal policies have

tended to distort internal trade flows substantially more than provincial policies have (see Trebilcock et al. 1983).

5 In this and other respects, the proposal of codes is superior to the proposal of amending Section 121 of the Constitution; the latter action would have the dual political vices of being semipermanent and of throwing a largely undefined prohibition to nonexpert and unaccountable courts for elaboration (see Dupré 1980, 54).

6 See the recent discussion of the trade and commerce power by Dickson, J. (now C.J.) in *A.G. for Canada v. Canadian National* (October 1983), suggesting a possible reconsideration of the scope of the trade and commerce power in matters of federal economic policymaking.

7 In contrast to the present general development agreements, which have often tended to promote new industries – to 'pick winners' – despite the acknowledged hazards of government's trying such a role.

REFERENCES

Adams, F. Gerard, and Lawrence R. Klein (1983) *Industrial Policies for Growth and Competitiveness* (Lexington, Mass.: Lexington Books)

Bliss, Michael (1982) *The Evolution of Industrial Policies in Canada: An Historical Survey* (Ottawa: Economic Council of Canada)

Buchanan, James (1975) *The Limits of Liberty* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press)

Courchene, Thomas J. (1980) 'Towards a protected society: the politicization of economic life' *Canadian Journal of Economics* 13: 556-77

– (1983) 'Analytical perspectives on the Canadian economic union'. In Trebilcock et al. (1983), *q.v.*

Dupré, J. Stefan (1980) 'Reflections on the fiscal and economic aspects of government by conference' *Canadian Public Administration* 23: 54-9

Flatters, F.R., and R.G. Lipsey (1983) *Common Ground for the Canadian Common Market* (Montreal: Institute for Research on Public Policy)

Harris, Richard G., with David Cox (1984) *Trade, Industrial Policy, and Canadian Manufacturing* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

Hartle, D.G. (1980) 'The need for adjustment and the search for security'. In Ontario Economic Council, *Developments Abroad and the Domestic Economy* 1 (Toronto: OEC)

Jenkin, Michael (1983) *The Challenge of Diversity: Industrial Policy in the Canadian Federation* (Ottawa: Science Council of Canada)

Katzenstein, Peter J., ed. (1978) *Between Power and Plenty* (Madison, Wisc.: University of Wisconsin Press)

Magaziner, Ira C., and Robert B. Reich (1983) *Minding America's Business* (New York: Vintage Books)

Olsen, Mancur (1982) *The Rise and Decline of Nations* (New Haven: Yale University Press)

Perry, David B. (1983) 'The federal-provincial fiscal arrangements for 1982-87' *Canadian Tax Journal* 31: 30-47

Reich, Robert (1983) *The Next American Frontier* (New York: Times Books)

Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada (1984) (Macdonald Commission) *Challenges and Choices* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

Simeon, Richard (1980) 'Intergovernmental relations and the challenges to Canadian federalism' *Canadian Public Administration* 23: 14-32

– (1982) 'Fiscal federalism in Canada: a review essay' *Canadian Tax Journal* 30: 41-51

Thorburn, H.G. (1984) *Planning and the Economy: Building Federal-Provincial Consensus* (Toronto: Canada Institute for Economic Policy)

Thurow, Lester (1980) *The Zero-Sum Society: Distribution and the Possibilities for Economic Change* (New York: Basic Books)

Trebilcock, Michael J., J. Robert S. Prichard, Thomas J. Courchene, and John Whalley (1983) *Federalism and the Canadian Economic Union* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press for the Ontario Economic Council)

Trebilcock, Michael J., Marsha Chandler, Morley Gunderson, Paul Halpern, and John Quinn (forthcoming) *The Political Economy of Business Bailouts* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

Veilleux, Gerard (1980) 'Intergovernmental Canada: government by conference? a fiscal and economic perspective' *Canadian Public Administration* 23: 33-53

Zysman, John, and Laura Tyson, eds. (1983) *American Industry in International Competition* (Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press)

APPENDIX
BACKGROUND PAPERS

Federal-provincial fiscal relations: some background

Kevin Dowd and Adil Sayeed

This paper provides two kinds of background information on federal-provincial relations. The first section gives a brief summary of the main historical developments in Canadian federalism from Confederation to the proclamation of the new Constitution in 1982. The second presents a statistical overview of federal-provincial fiscal arrangements and related matters.

A BRIEF HISTORY OF FEDERAL-PROVINCIAL FISCAL RELATIONS

A thorough survey of the important developments in federal-provincial relations cannot be presented in a short background paper. The following summary is intended as an introduction to the subject. Readers interested in more detailed accounts should consult Bastien (1981), Courchene (1979; 1984), and Moore, Perry, and Beach (1966).

1867-1940

The history of Canadian federalism begins with the Constitution Act of 1867 (formerly known as the British North America Act). This act granted the federal government access to all tax fields and exclusive access to indirect taxes, including customs duties, which at the time were the largest single source of government revenue. The federal government compensated the provinces for the loss of this revenue

Kevin Dowd is a research assistant with the Ontario Economic Council.

Adil Sayeed was a research assistant with the Ontario Economic Council at the time of this conference and is now an administrative analyst in the Taxation and Economic Policy Branch of the Department of Finance, government of Saskatchewan.

source by statutory subsidies: $0.80 per inhabitant up to a maximum population of 400,000. The cap meant that Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, whose governments had been almost entirely dependent on customs duties, received larger payments per capita than did Ontario and Quebec. In the first years following Confederation, the two Maritime provinces depended on federal transfers for more than 80 per cent of their revenues, while the governments of Ontario and Quebec had other revenues about equal to their grants from the federal government. Thus, it is possible to trace back to Confederation some notion of 'equalization' – of the federal government's providing more generous payments to some provinces than others so as to 'equalize' the revenue bases of all provinces. As all the provinces developed new revenue sources of their own (see Table 1), the relative importance of federal transfers slowly diminished. By 1930, federal grants were less than 10 per cent of total provincial revenues.

The Great Depression brought on a major crisis in federal-provincial fiscal relations. During the 1920s, many provinces had borrowed heavily to finance the construction of road networks and hydroelectric facilities. These capital projects were expected to lay the basis for future economic growth, thereby generating enough revenue to pay for their own financing. The expected revenues vanished with the onset of depression, which also increased demands for spending on social welfare, then a matter of exclusively provincial jurisdiction. Thus, the provinces faced heavy debt-repayments and outcries for more social measures just as their revenues were shrinking.

They responded to the fiscal crisis by searching for new revenue sources. In 1930, only three provinces had a personal income tax, and only two taxed corporate income. By the end of the decade, all nine taxed corporate income, and all but two had adopted a personal income tax.

Dissatisfaction developed quickly with this state of affairs. Individuals and corporations had to fill out two tax forms, one federal and one provincial. Tax rates and definitions of taxable income differed from province to province. Many people feared that this 'tax jungle' would hinder a revival of economic activity. In addition, although federal transfers increased to a third of total provincial revenues during the decade, the 'ad hoc' process of readjusting them

TABLE 1
Federal-provincial fiscal relations: a selective chronology, 1867-1940

Year	Event
1867	Constitution Act contains provisions for federal payment of statutory subsidies to compensate provinces for giving up the right to levy indirect taxes.
1876	B.C. is first province to levy personal income tax (PIT).
1882	Quebec is first province to tax corporations.
1906	First federal-provincial fiscal relations conference. Federal government agrees to increase statutory subsidies.
1917	Federal government introduces its own PIT.
1922	Federal PIT ruled constitutionally valid.
1926	Federal government adopts Duncan Commission recommendations for special grants to the three Maritime provinces.
1930	Jurisdiction over natural resources ceded to Prairie provinces.
1932-9	Provinces seek new revenue sources.
1940	Rowell-Sirois Report recommends sweeping changes in federal-provincial fiscal relations.

was straining relations between the two levels of government rather than encouraging a co-ordinated search for solutions to the nation's economic ills.

These problems led the federal government in 1937 to appoint the Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations to look into the state of federal-provincial relations. Three years later, in 1940, the commission submitted its report, commonly known as the Rowell-Sirois Report. It made a number of major recommendations, which can be summarized under three main headings:

1 *Revenue-raising powers.* The provincial governments should give up the power to tax personal and corporate incomes. In return, the federal government should assume responsibility for paying off previously incurred provincial debts.

2 *Spending responsibilities.* The federal government should assume exclusive responsibility for unemployment relief and old-age pensions.

3 *Equalization.* Federal statutory subsidies should be replaced by a system of 'national-adjustment grants' that would be more generous to the poorer provinces.

Federal-provincial negotiations over these recommendations broke down, and none was immediately implemented exactly as specified in the report.

Post-1940 developments

Although the Rowell-Sirois proposals were not adopted wholesale, they did have a lasting impact on the course of federal-provincial fiscal relations. In fact, a summary of federal-provincial developments since 1940 highlights the influence of the report (see also Tables 2 to 4).

Revenue-raising powers

Although the provinces refused to give up their constitutional right to tax income, they did agree to cede full power to the federal government for the duration of the Second World War. The federal government agreed to make special cash payments to compensate the provincial governments for temporarily withdrawing from income taxation.

After the war, all the provinces except Ontario and Quebec agreed to continue this 'tax-rental' arrangement. While neither holdout immediately established a personal income tax, both resumed collection of corporate taxes and succession duties.

The other provinces did not re-enter the income-tax field until 1962, when the existing federal-provincial tax-collection agreements took effect. Under them, the provinces are free to tax income and to set their own rates for doing so. Each has the option of setting up its own collection system or of allowing the federal government to collect revenues on its behalf. The advantage of using the federal collection system is that administrative and filing costs are minimized since taxpayers face a single tax form. The disadvantage is that the

TABLE 2
Changes in revenue-raising powers: a selective chronology, 1940-84

Year	Event
1940	Rowell-Sirois Report recommends federal takeover of income-tax field.
1941	Wartime tax agreements signed (in force 1942-7). Provinces give up income taxation in return for 'rental' payments.
1947	Most provinces approve 5-year extension of 'tax rental' agreements with modified formula for setting federal payments. Ontario and Quebec refuse to sign agreement and resume their own corporate income taxes (CITs).
1952	Most provinces approve a further 5-year extension of 'tax rental' agreements with another change in payment formula. Ontario signs agreement and drops CIT. Quebec does not sign.
1954	Quebec establishes its own PIT.
1957	Tax-sharing agreements signed (in force 1957-62). Federal 'rental' payments transformed into percentage shares of income taxes collected in each province; equalization payments make up differences in provincial shares. Quebec does not sign. Ontario opts out partially and collects its own CIT.
1962	First tax-collection agreements signed. Each province can set its own tax rate as a percentage of federal tax collected within its boundaries and have the federal government collect the revenues. Basic form of agreement continues to hold today. Quebec does not sign. Ontario continues to collect its own CIT.
1972	Federal tax reform changes definition of taxable income. Federal government agrees to make revenue-guarantee (RG) payments to compensate provinces for revenue losses resulting from tax reform.
1975	RG payments extended for 2 more years.
1981	Alberta establishes its own CIT.

province must accept the federal definition of taxable income and tax brackets.

Quebec is not a signatory to the tax-collection agreements and collects its own corporate and personal income taxes. Ontario and Alberta collect their own corporate income taxes but permit the federal government to collect personal income taxes on their behalf.

To summarize, the income-tax system of today bears the stamp of the Rowell-Sirois Report, even if its proposal of giving the federal government full power over income taxation has not been implemented. Although the provinces set their own tax rates, most allow the federal government to establish the definition of taxable income. Use of this common definition means Canada's provincial tax systems have a greater degree of harmony than existed in the 1930s.

Recently, however, the provinces have seemed increasingly dissatisfied with settling for the federal definition of taxable income. Alberta began to collect its own corporate tax in 1981, and both Ontario and British Columbia have publicly stated that they were seriously considering the option of setting up their own collection systems for personal income taxes.

Spending responsibilities

A constitutional amendment in 1941 implemented the Rowell-Sirois Report's recommendation that the federal government assume full responsibility for unemployment relief. A further constitutional amendment ten years later transferred primary responsibility for old-age pensions to the federal government.

These changes had a particularly broad impact in that they legitimized the notion of federal participation in social programs, which had previously been considered matters of purely provincial jurisdiction. The following years saw a move towards federal cost-sharing of provincial social programs; new transfer programs were initiated to compensate the provinces for part of their spending in areas such as health care, postsecondary education, social welfare, and vocational retraining.

In part, the rise of cost-sharing in the postwar period can be attributed to an imbalance between responsibilities for expenditures and powers to tax. The provinces were responsible for social programs but had 'rented' their power to tax income to the federal government. Rather than shift that power back to enable the provinces to finance their own programs, the federal government agreed to make cash transfers covering a portion of provincial social spending.

In 1965, the federal government started to take a different tack. It gave the provinces the option of 'contracting out' of cost-sharing arrangements in favour of a reduction in federal tax rates that would make room for an equivalent rise in provincial rates. Only Quebec took advantage of this offer of a greater role in setting up its own programs. Nevertheless, the contracting-out provisions were signifi-

TABLE 3
Changes in spending responsibilities: a selective chronology, 1940-84

Year	Event
1940	Rowell-Sirois Report recommends federal takeover of unemployment relief and old-age pensions.
1941	Constitutional amendment allows federal government to establish national unemployment-insurance plan.
1945	Conference on Reconstruction held. Federal government proposes national old-age pension and health-insurance plans to be run federally, plus joint, cost-sharing programs in mental health, vocational retraining, and research. Provinces regard these proposals as federal encroachment on provincial responsibilities.
1948	Federal-provincial agreement on cost-sharing of Trans-Canada Highway construction programs. Quebec refuses to accept federal funds for highway construction on grounds that roads are exclusively provincial jurisdiction.
1951	Constitutional amendment gives federal government primary responsibility for old-age pensions, allowing it to establish a national plan. Quebec opts out.
1956	Quebec's Tremblay Report recommends that provinces have sole responsibility for financing social programs.
1958	Cost-sharing of hospital-insurance programs begins. Federal transfers to each province = (25% of per capita hospital expenditures by province + 25% of Canadian average per capita hospital expenditures) × provincial population. Provincial programs must meet minimum 'national standards' to be eligible for cost-sharing.
1965	Established Programs Act adopted. Federal government offers to transfer income-tax 'room' so that provinces can finance hospital insurance and social-welfare programs out of their own tax revenues; if provincial revenues from tax-room shift are less than what provinces would have received by staying in cost-sharing agreements, federal government agrees to make up difference in cash. Only Quebec takes advantage of this contracting-out provision.
1966	Canada Assistance Plan (CAP) introduced, consolidating previously established cost-sharing of social-welfare programs under single program. Federal transfers to each province = 50% of expenditures on social assistance to individuals + 50% of increase in spending on social services above 1964/5 level. Provincial programs must meet minimum 'national standards' to be eligible for cost-sharing. Quebec chooses to contract out of CAP and receive compensation in the form of increased income-tax 'room' from the federal government.
1967	Cost-sharing of postsecondary education (PSE) established. Federal transfers to each province = 50% of provincial spending on eligible PSE programs or $15 per capita (to be escalated each year by growth rate of total national spending on PSE). Newfoundland, P.E.I., and New Brunswick choose per capita grant. Part of federal transfer takes form of shift of income-tax 'room' with balance paid in cash. Provincial programs must meet minimum 'national standards' to be eligible for cost-sharing.

TABLE 3 (continued)

Year	Event
1968	Cost-sharing of medical-care insurance established. Federal transfers to each province = 50% of Canadian average per capita medicare costs × provincial population. Provincial programs must meet minimum 'national standards' to be eligible for cost-sharing.
1972	Federal government imposes a ceiling of 15% on annual growth of PSE transfers.
1975	Federal government imposes a ceiling on growth of medicare transfers.
1976	Federal government imposes another ceiling on growth of medicare transfers.
1977	Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Established Programs Financing (EPF) Act adopted. Basis of federal funding of provincial hospital insurance, medicare, and PSE switched from cost-sharing to block funding. Federal transfers to each province = (Canadian average per capita federal transfers for hospital insurance, medicare, and PSE in 1975/6 + value of two equalized income-tax points as compensation for termination of revenue-guarantee payments) × escalation factor based on recent GNP growth × provincial population. Transfer package involves further shift in income-tax 'room' to provinces, with balance made up in direct cash payments. Provinces consider compensation for loss of federal revenue-guarantee (RG) payments to be permanent feature of new agreement.
1978	Federal government proposes revision of formula determining annual increase in EPF transfers. Provinces refuse to consider cutback in federal funding. Federal government withdraws proposal to change CAP transfers from cost-sharing to block-funding basis.
1982	Federal government removes the RG component from the formula for determining EPF transfers to the provinces. Provinces estimate the transfers in 1982/3 are $1 billion less than they would have been with the RG component in the formula. This change affects all provinces.
	Federal government also imposes '6 and 5'% growth ceiling on 32.1% of EPF cash payments (32.1% is the portion the federal government considers PSE component of EPF funds). The provinces estimate this change will reduce total federal payments by roughly $100 million in 1983/4 and $250 million in 1984/5.
1984	Canada Health Act adopted. Federal government imposes penalties on province that permit extra billing and user fees: EPF transfers to a province to be reduced by amounts patients pay in extra billing and user fees.

cant in that they represented the first attempt to move away from cost-sharing.

The established programs financing (EPF) arrangements of 1977 were the culmination of a ten-year search for an acceptable substitute for direct cost-sharing. After this agreement, provincial spending on postsecondary education and health care no longer determined federal transfers for programs in these areas. Instead, Ottawa and the provinces agreed on a base-year level, with transfers to be escalated each year according to a formula incorporating population and GNP growth rates. In addition, the federal government cut its income-tax rates to give the provinces room to raise their own rates and thereby fund a larger portion of these programs out of their own revenues.

The proponents of this block funding promoted it as in the best interests of both levels of government. The federal government would find fiscal planning easier with a predetermined level of transfers to the provinces. The provinces would benefit from the shift in taxing power and from having greater responsibility for their own social-spending decisions. Many people hoped that these changes would lessen federal-provincial tensions.

These hopes have not been realized. The level of federal EPF funding itself has become the subject of a bitter dispute between the two levels of government. Another source of continuing tension is the federal government's insistence on its right to specify minimum conditions that programs must meet for the provinces to remain eligible for EPF transfers.

Equalization

The system of 'national-adjustment grants' proposed in the Rowell-Sirois Report was designed to enable a province to provide adequate services (at the average Canadian standard) without excessive taxation (on the average Canadian basis). The federal government was to pay these grants to those provinces with revenue bases insufficient to finance 'average' expenditure needs without resorting to 'above-average' tax rates. This proposal was not immediately implemented, although the 'tax-rental' agreements of 1947 to 1956 did embody an element of implicit equalization in that federal payments under them were greater than the amounts some provinces would have obtained by retaining their own income taxes.

The establishment of a formal equalization system in 1957 represented the practical realization of the adjustment-grant proposal. Federal transfers to eligible provinces are determined by a formula designed to assess each province's fiscal capacity relative to a

TABLE 4
Changes in the equalization system: a selective chronology, 1940-84

Year	Event
1940	Rowell-Sirois Report recommends federal government establish 'national-adjustment grants' for provinces unable to provide 'average' services without resorting to 'above-average' tax rates.
1941	At first ministers' conference, Quebec, Ontario, and B.C. reject Report's reform package, including adjustment-grants system.
1947	Some implicit equalization built into 'tax-rental' agreements by allowing some provinces to receive larger amounts from the federal government in 'rent' than they would have obtained if they had taxed income themselves.
1957	Explicit equalization established. Federal payments to each province designed to make up difference between a province's per capita revenues from PIT, CIT, and succession duties and the average per capita revenues of Ontario and B.C., the two wealthiest provinces. Under this formula, all provinces except Ontario receive equalization payments.
1962	50% of provincial revenues from natural resources brought into equalization formula. Equalization standard changed to national per capita average revenues instead of average of two wealthiest provinces. B.C. loses eligibility because of latter change.
1964	Equalization returned to original system. Natural-resource revenues removed from formula; equalization standard back to average over two wealthiest provinces. Additional condition is that province not eligible for equalization payments if 50% of amount by which resource revenues exceed national average of resource revenues is greater than equalization entitlement. Alberta loses eligibility because of this provision.
1967	Formula changed to 'representative national-average standard' (RNAS). Federal payments calculated to close 'fiscal deficiency', which is measured by summing each province's per capita yield in 16 revenue categories and comparing total with national per capita yield averaged across all provinces.
1974	Energy price rises lead to change in formula. 1973/4 energy-revenue levels designated as 'basic' revenues and still subject to full equalization; only one-third of revenues above this level to be subject to equalization.
1977	Equalization formula's revenue categories refined and broken down into 29 potential revenue sources. Treatment of energy revenues changed again: 50% of provincial revenues from nonrenewable resources subject to equalization; ceiling imposed so that no more than one-third of total federal equalization payments can result from resource-revenue equalization.
1981	Further condition attached so that no province with per capita average income above national average in current and past two years can receive equalization

TABLE 4 (continued)

Year	Event
	payments even if eligible according to formula. This condition effectively excludes Ontario.
1982	RNAS changed to 'representative five-province standard' (RFPS). Provincial per capita revenues equalized to average of five provinces - Ontario, Quebec, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, and B.C. Omission of Alberta as one of the representative provinces allows 100% of resource revenues to be brought back into formula. Municipal revenues also brought in. Annual growth of equalization payments limited to GNP growth rate.
	Constitution Act enshrines principle of equalization in new constitution.

specified standard. Since 1957, the equalization formula has undergone a number of important revisions (see Table 4). However, the underlying principle, that the relatively poor provinces should receive federal grants allowing them to provide an average level of services, remains broadly consistent with the philosophy set down in the Rowell-Sirois Report.

The present situation

The preceding discussion brings us up to the current state of federal-provincial fiscal arrangements. Table 5 completes our brief history by presenting a short summary of the main fiscal links that now exist between the two levels of government.

A STATISTICAL OVERVIEW OF THE FEDERAL-PROVINCIAL FISCAL ARRANGEMENTS

Having summarized the history and current features of federal-provincial fiscal arrangements, we can now put some flesh on the bones by presenting figures that both illustrate the relative importance of the different links and highlight some of the issues to which they give rise.

Background

To provide some background for our study of the major statistical features of the federal-provincial fiscal arrangements, Table 6 shows

TABLE 5
Federal-provincial fiscal links

Tax harmonization

- Income tax collection agreements
- Grants in lieu of property taxes
- Reciprocal taxation agreements

Intergovernmental transfers

- Unconditional grants
  - (e.g., fiscal equalization, statutory subsidies)
- Conventional conditional and/or shared-cost grants
  - (e.g., Canada Assistance Plan)
- Established programs financing arrangements
  - (cash and tax transfers)
- Tax transfer for contracting-out

Other financial links

- Payments for goods or services
  - (e.g., Canada Manpower Institutional Training Program)
- Payments relating to the transfer of land, improvements, or other physical assets
  - (e.g., Hospital Transfer Program)
- Loans
  - (e.g., Canada Pension Plan investment fund)
- Joint activities in which each level of government independently finances its share of the responsibilities (e.g., Dairy Support Program)
- Support of intergovernmental liaison and joint administrative bodies
  - (e.g., Federal-Provincial Committee of Officials Responsible for Human Rights)
- Miscellaneous
  - (e.g., Canada Student Loans Plan)

Fiscal and economic co-ordination

- Fiscal co-ordination
  - (e.g., annual pre-budget meeting of ministers of finance)
- Economic co-ordination
  - (e.g., anti-inflation program)

SOURCE: MacEachen (1981, 42)

the changes in provincial per capita incomes from the time of the 1962-7 arrangements to those of 1977-82.

Two phenomena immediately stand out in the table. The first is the very substantial growth in real per capita income in every province. The second is that this growth has not been accompanied by any noticeable reduction in interprovincial disparities. Indeed, by some measures, those disparities have actually increased. Note, for example, that in the Atlantic provinces real per capita incomes grew by about 80 to 90 per cent; the corresponding figures for Saskatch-

TABLE 6
Provincial per capita incomes, 1962-82 (1971 dollars)

	1962-7	1967-72	1972-7	1977-82
Newfoundland	$1,715	$2,246	$2,763	$3,153
P.E.I.	1,663	2,224	2,761	3,025
Nova Scotia	2,146	2,273	3,511	3,741
New Brunswick	2,044	2,580	3,418	3,707
Quebec	3,065	3,674	4,590	5,079
Ontario	4,024	4,857	5,881	6,235
Manitoba	3,043	3,728	4,823	5,168
Saskatchewan	2,500	3,457	5,172	6,090
Alberta	3,629	4,521	6,900	8,690
B.C.	3,747	4,421	5,701	6,488
Canada average	3,399	4,113	5,261	5,863

SOURCE: Estimated from the figures for gross provincial expenditure, population, and CPI in Canada (1983, 130, 120, 174).

ewan and Alberta are, however, considerably more than 100 per cent. The table also shows changes in the relative positions of the provinces. Perhaps the most noticeable is Ontario's fall from first place in 1962-7 to third place in 1977-82. Alberta, on the other hand, has moved up from third place to first, with its per capita income now well above that of any other province.

Table 7 presents more background: government spending in each province as a percentage of GDP. These figures provide an indication of the importance of the role of government in each of the provincial economies and how it has changed over time.

This table reveals a number of interesting features. A comparison of the all-Canada figures for 1964 and 1981 shows considerable growth in government spending relative to GDP, from 25.3 to 38.4 per cent. Notice, however, that this growth has been concentrated in the Atlantic provinces and to some extent, in Manitoba. For example, government spending relative to GDP in P.E.I. climbed from 51.4 to 86.8 per cent during the period, and the other Atlantic provinces experienced similar increases, though they started and ended with slightly lower ratios. The result has been a worsening of the interprovincial disparities that existed in 1964. To give an illustration, in 1964 P.E.I.'s ratio of 51.4 per cent was just more than twice that of

TABLE 7

Government spending relative to the economy (% provincial GDP), selected years

	1964	1972	1981
Newfoundland	34.1	54.8	71.7
P.E.I.	51.4	68.0	86.8
Nova Scotia	46.4	52.1	77.9
New Brunswick	39.5	48.5	64.8
Quebec	23.7	34.4	45.5
Ontario	23.1	30.6	34.2
Manitoba	27.5	35.5	41.3
Saskatchewan	27.0	36.3	32.0
Alberta	23.2	28.4	22.3
B.C.	22.9	28.6	29.0
All Canada	25.3	33.3	38.4

SOURCE: Information from Ontario Ministry of Treasury and Economics, March 1984.

the lowest provinces (Alberta and B.C., with 23.2 and 22.9 per cent respectively); by 1981 P.E.I.'s ratio had grown by more than 35 percentage points, while Alberta's had actually fallen slightly. These comparisons must, however, be treated with care. Alberta's government spending is actually very high: its low government-spending/GDP ratio is only a reflection of its very high income.

A breakdown of government spending by level of government is provided in Table 8. It shows clearly that the governments of the poorer provinces tend to spend considerably more of their GDPs than those of the richer provinces. Thus, provincial government expenditures do not differ as much as provincial GDPs. The implication is that provincial governments try to provide reasonably comparable levels of public service despite the very substantial differences in real per capita incomes. They are enabled to do so by the equalization program, which, in effect, gives them access to a tax base that is closer to the national average than their own.

Table 8 also shows that federal spending is relatively greater in the poorer provinces. This difference reflects the Canada Assistance Plan and regional development programs, which tend to benefit the poorer provinces more than the richer ones.

TABLE 8
Government spending relative to the economy (% PGDP), by level of government, 1981

	Federal spending	Provincial and local spending	Total
Newfoundland	33.4	38.3	71.7
P.E.I.	46.2	40.6	86.8
Nova Scotia	44.7	33.2	77.9
New Brunswick	36.3	28.5	64.8
Quebec	17.4	28.1	45.5
Ontario	16.6	17.6	34.2
Manitoba	18.5	22.8	41.3
Saskatchewan	12.2	19.8	32.0
Alberta	7.1	15.2	22.3
B.C.	11.5	18.4	29.0
All Canada	16.6	21.8	38.4

SOURCE: Information from Ontario Ministry of Treasury and Economics, March 1984.

Federal transfers

The next two tables deal with federal transfers to the provinces. Table 9 presents time-series figures for federal transfers as percentages of gross national expenditures, federal expenditures, and provincial revenues. The figures are presented with and without tax-point transfers because there is some debate as to whether they should be included as federal transfers. Some analysts argue that they should because the net fiscal result would have been the same if the federal government had retained the taxing power and made cash transfers instead. The opposing argument is that such 'transfers' are really revenues raised by the provinces in tax fields to which they have access and must, therefore, be considered as the provinces' own revenues.

A number of trends can be discerned in Table 9. Whether one includes tax-point transfers in federal transfers or not, there is an upward drift till the mid- or late-1970s and then a slow decline. The sudden rise in 1982/3 is something of an outlier, resulting not from an increase in transfers but from the severe effect of the recession in reducing GNP. Similar trends appear when one expresses transfers as proportions of federal expenditures or provincial revenues, with the slight difference that the latter ratio tends to peak in the early 1970s.

TABLE 9
Federal transfers relative to three key variables

	Federal cash transfers[a] as percentages of:			Cash plus tax transfers[a] as percentages of:		
Year	GNE[b]	Federal expenditures	Provincial revenues	GNE[b]	Federal expenditures[c]	Provincial revenues
1949-52	0.8	5.9	13.4	1.4	9.9	21.2
1952-7	0.5	2.8	7.3	1.7	9.8	27.8
1957-62	1.7	10.2	21.3	2.4	14.6	29.0
1962-7	2.6	17.5	23.3	2.8	19.0	25.4
1967/8	3.0	17.7	24.6	3.9	22.0	31.1
1968/9	3.1	17.9	23.1	4.0	22.0	28.8
1969/70	3.2	18.8	22.5	4.2	23.2	28.3
1970/1	4.0	22.0	24.0	5.1	26.2	29.5
1971/2	4.4	23.0	25.7	5.5	27.0	31.2
1972/3	4.2	21.2	23.5	5.1	24.6	28.4
1973/4	4.1	20.9	22.0	5.0	24.4	27.1
1974/5	4.4	21.0	22.6	5.4	24.6	27.7
1975/6	4.5	20.0	24.1	5.5	23.7	29.5
1976/7	4.7	21.6	23.8	5.7	25.2	28.9
1977/8	4.5	20.4	21.9	6.1	25.8	29.6
1978/9	4.4	20.2	21.2	6.0	25.6	28.5
1979/80[d]	4.2	19.3	21.1	5.7	24.5	28.1
1980/1[d]	4.1	17.7	20.0	5.7	22.9	27.3
1981/2[d]	4.0	16.6		5.5	21.6	
1982/3[d]	4.3	16.5	18.2	6.2	22.1	26.4
1983/4[d]	4.3	16.9		6.0	22.2	

[a] The column headed 'federal cash transfers' does not include 'tax-rental' payments, which are included in the column headed 'cash plus tax transfers'.

[b] Transfer totals for each fiscal year divided by GNE for first calendar year appearing in fiscal year (e.g., 1983/4 transfers ÷ 1983 GNE).

[c] (Cash + tax transfers) ÷ (total federal expenditures + tax transfers). Tax transfers can be treated as expenditures in the sense that the fiscal result would have been the same if federal government had retained taxing power and made equivalent cash transfers.

[d] Data are estimates.

SOURCES: Transfers taken from Canada (1980); GNE from Canada (1983); federal expenditures from Statistics Canada (cat. no. 68-207, various years); and provincial revenues from Statistics Canada (cat. no. 68-205, various years).

It is interesting to note that in 1982/3 the ratio of federal transfers to federal expenditures had fallen to its lowest value since (at least) the early 1960s (if tax-point transfers are excluded, or its lowest level since 1968/9 if they are included). As a percentage of provincial revenues, federal transfers (however defined) in the same year were at their lowest level since the beginning of the table in 1962-7.

Table 10 gives a breakdown by province and category of federal transfers during the 1977-82 fiscal arrangements. The first category, 'unconditional grants', consists mainly of equalization payments. The second and third categories comprise various transfers to assist the provinces with responsibilities assigned to them under the Constitution: the second category includes transfers for health, medicare, welfare, and regional development; the main component of the third is transfers for postsecondary education. The category 'tax transfers' refers to 'tax room' vacated by the federal government to allow provinces to raise their own tax rates while leaving the overall tax burden unchanged; these figures do not include the tax points transferred to Quebec for opting out of federal programs such as the Canada Assistance Plan, Youth Allowances Program, and EPF. The next two lines show total transfers including and excluding those tax transfers that do not come from opting out. The last category is gross provincial expenditure, which gives an indication of how important the federal transfers are in each of the provincial economies. All figures are given in real (1971) dollars per capita so as to isolate trends from rising prices and population growth.

Table 10 reveals the dependence of the Atlantic provinces on equalization (and to a much lesser extent on regional-development assistance). During the 1977-82 fiscal arrangements, equalization payments made up about one-half of the federal transfers these provinces received. In terms of 1971 dollars, the equalization program gave them about $300 for every provincial resident.

Overall, however, the biggest federal transfer program was not equalization but EPF. Its size can be gauged from the fact that for every resident of Canada the federal government transferred almost $120 under the EPF arrangements; the corresponding figure for the equalization program was about $83. For the richer provinces (that is, those that do not receive equalization payments), EPF constitutes the largest single source of federal funds. For example, of the $251

TABLE 10
The 1977-82 fiscal arrangements: average revenue transfers per capita from the federal government to the provinces (1971 dollars)

	Nfld.	P.E.I.	N.S.	N.B.	Que.	Ont.	Man.	Sask.	Alta.	B.C.	All provinces[a]
Unconditional grants	$367.8	$366.8	$285.2	$269.2	$148.0	$11.8	$172.7	$33.3	$19.1	$7.2	$83.3
Conditional grants	117.2	144.2	77.8	108.9	87.0	40.0	63.1	90.6	71.0	65.3	66.5
EPF cash payments	130.4	121.2	124.1	123.4	123.1	117.6	124.6	123.8	104.0	107.5	117.6
Tax transfers	42.6	38.3	50.2	46.2	66.2	81.7	59.6	62.0	94.1	87.3	73.9
Total (including tax transfers)	658.0	708.1	537.3	547.7	406.8	251.1	410.2	309.7	265.2	267.3	334.1
Total (excluding tax transfers)	615.4	669.8	487.1	501.5	340.6	169.5	370.3	247.7	171.1	180.0	261.1
Gross provincial expenditures[b]	3.153	3.025	3.741	3.707	5.079	6.235	5.168	6.090	8.690	6.488	

[a] The difference between total transfers including and excluding 'tax-point' transfers is not equal to the figure given for the tax-point transfer. The discrepancy appears to arise from the primary source, 'Statistical summary' (see below).

[b] Gross provincial expenditures are estimates of provincial income and are included for the sake of comparison.

SOURCE: Transfers estimated from 'Statistical summary of federal contributions to the provinces 1949-50 to 1981-1982', courtesy of the Department of Finance, Ottawa; price, population, gross provincial expenditures, and total federal expenditures taken or estimated from Canada (1983).

TABLE 11
Indices of provincial governments' real expenditures per capita on health, 1977/8-80/1 (all-Canada average for 1976/7 = 100)

	1977/8	1978/9	1979/80	1980/1
Newfoundland	96.9	99.2	101.9	102.3
P.E.I.	98.4	99.9	98.9	102.6
Nova Scotia	99.4	102.1	104.6	104.0
New Brunswick	100.2	101.3	100.8	98.1
Quebec	99.1	102.3	102.0	99.0
Ontario	98.9	99.2	97.9	95.9
Manitoba	99.6	96.5	96.4	97.0
Saskatchewan	102.5	101.3	106.6	104.7
Alberta	96.7	103.9	109.3	110.8
British Columbia	102.0	108.6	112.1	114.0
All Canada[a]	99.3	101.6	102.2	101.1

NOTES: All figures adjusted by a health-cost deflator.
[a] Including the Yukon and the Northwest Territories.
SOURCE: Economic Council of Canada (1982, 57).

that Ontario annually received in cash transfers for each resident, EPF made up almost $120.

The table also indicates the importance of tax points. Overall, tax-point transfers are equal to about one-quarter of the total value of federal cash transfers. Since tax points are relatively unimportant for the Atlantic provinces, it follows that they must be relatively more important for some provinces than the nationwide figures would suggest. In fact, the table shows that the ratio of tax-point to cash transfers was almost one-half for Ontario and just over one-half for Alberta. Thus, whether or not one considers tax points to be federal transfers makes a considerable difference in one's estimate of the federal contribution overall and especially for Ontario and Alberta.

Provincial expenditures and tax rates

We turn now to consider expenditures and tax rates among the provinces. Tables 11 and 12 present trends in their spending on health and education during 1977/8 to 1980/1.

First, consider health expenditures. Although disparities exist, they are relatively small, and it is not necessarily the poorer provinces that spend less. For example, in 1980/1 Newfoundland, P.E.I., and Nova Scotia all spent more per capita on health than the national average, and Ontario spent the least. Table 11 also shows a rapid growth in

TABLE 12
Indices of provincial governments' real expenditures per capita on postsecondary education, 1977/8-80/1 (all-Canada average for 1976/7 = 100)

	1977/8	1978/9	1979/80	1980/1
Newfoundland	97.7	103.5	97.7	90.4
P.E.I.	89.9	104.9	105.4	101.7
Nova Scotia	107.5	117.2	113.7	110.7
New Brunswick	100.5	100.6	115.2	109.7
Quebec	103.6	107.8	101.5	98.3
Ontario	100.7	102.6	95.2	88.1
Manitoba	110.6	101.3	100.6	93.9
Saskatchewan	102.9	114.8	106.2	105.6
Alberta	111.4	112.9	109.2	108.8
British Columbia	107.5	114.3	120.2	117.6
All Canada[a]	103.7	106.9	102.1	97.5

NOTE: Calculated on a 'full-time equivalent' basis – i.e., full-time university and college enrolment plus a full-time equivalency of part-time enrolment converted at 3 part-time students to 1 full-time student. Expenditures were adjusted by the GNP price deflator.

[a] Including the Yukon and the Northwest Territories.

SOURCE: Economic Council of Canada (1982, 57).

health expenditures in Alberta, although in 1980/1 it was British Columbia that spent the most per capita. On the average, however, health expenditures peaked in 1979/80 and declined after that.

Provincial disparities are greater for expenditures on postsecondary education than for health, but again it is not necessarily the poor provinces that spend less. In 1980/81, for example, P.E.I., Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick all spent more than the national average, while Ontario spent about 10 per cent less and was easily at the bottom of the list. On the average, however, postsecondary education did not fare nearly as well as health; expenditures dropped about 9 per cent from their peak of 1978/9 to their 1981 level.

Provincial fiscal capacity

Table 13 deals with provincial disparities in fiscal capacity in per capita expenditure and in tax effort, using data from 1977/8. A number of points stand out. One is the staggering fiscal strength of Alberta in that year. It had a fiscal capacity not far short of *twice*

TABLE 13
Indices of provincial and local fiscal capacity, per capita expenditures, and tax effort, 1977/8

	Fiscal capacity (own-source revenues plus all federal transfers)	Per capita expenditures	Tax effort (actual revenues adjusted for surpluses and deficits)
Alberta	192	118	54
British Columbia	104	100	94
Saskatchewan	98	103	105
P.E.I.	97	96	111
Quebec	92	108	122
Newfoundland	92	88	104
Manitoba	90	99	116
New Brunswick	89	82	97
Ontario	88	94	110
Nova Scotia	88	86	109
All provinces	100	100	100

SOURCE: MacEachen (1981, 48).

that of any other province; it had the highest per capita expenditures in the country, but a tax effort little more than *half* that of any other province. Since 1977/8, Alberta's fiscal capacity must have been massively increased by the Ottawa-Edmonton energy deal and then decreased somewhat by the fall in world oil prices. Its government expenditures have increased very substantially, and its tax effort has probably fallen.

Another point of interest is Ontario's very low relative fiscal capacity. Along with Nova Scotia's, it comes at the bottom of the table, probably because of Ontario's ineligibility for the equalization payments that some of the other provinces receive.

The provinces with the greatest tax efforts are Quebec and Manitoba. Most of the Atlantic provinces have a relatively low fiscal capacity (P.E.I. is the exception), and their tax efforts are not particularly high (indeed, New Brunswick's is quite low).

CONCLUSION

A short paper like this is not able to cover in any depth any of the issues involved in federal-provincial fiscal relations, but perhaps it does give some illustrations of their complexity. It also suggests what the main issues are, what they mean for the federal government and the various provinces, and what they mean for Canadian federalism in general.

REFERENCES

Bastien, Richard (1981) *Federalism and Decentralization: Where Do We Stand?* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

Canada (1980) Department of Finance *Background Paper on Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

– (1981a) *Fiscal Arrangements in the Eighties – Proposals of the Government of Canada* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

– (1981b) Parliamentary Task Force on Federal-Provincial Relations *Fiscal Federalism in Canada* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

– (1983) *Economic Review* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada) April

Canadian Tax Foundation (1983) *Provincial and Municipal Finances 1983* (Toronto)

Courchene, Thomas (1979) *Refinancing the Canadian Federation* (Montreal: C.D. Howe Research Institute)

– (1984) *Equalization Payments: Past, Present and Future* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

Economic Council of Canada (1982) *Financing Confederation Today and Tomorrow* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

MacEachen, Allan J. (1981) 'Federal-provincial fiscal arrangements in the eighties'. A submission to the Parliamentary Task Force on the Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements (Ottawa)

Moore, M.A., J.H., Perry, and D.I. Beach (1966) *The Financing of Confederation, The First Hundred Years* (Toronto: Canadian Tax Foundation)

Ontario (1982) Ministry of Treasury and Economics 'Fiscal federalism in Canada: the record to date, the challenge ahead', Budget Paper B (Toronto)

Provincial Ministers of Finance and Treasurers (1983) 'Federal proposal to reduce health and post-secondary education financing'

Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations (1940) (The Rowell-Sirois Commission) *Report* (Ottawa) October

Statistics Canada (various issues) *Provincial Government Finance* cat.

no. 68-207 (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)
– (Various issues) *Federal Government Finance* cat. no. 68-209 (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

The Canada Assistance Plan: some background

Adil Sayeed

The purpose of this paper is to serve as a source of basic information on the Canada Assistance Plan (CAP). The first section sets out the key features of the CAP legislation. The second section presents some figures on the disbursement of CAP funds by province. The third section outlines alternatives to the existing CAP arrangements. The fourth section discusses how the CAP fits in with other income-security programs. In general, the primary focus is on general social assistance because data on these programs are more readily available and comparable than information on other CAP programs.

THE CAP LEGISLATION

The key features of the CAP can be described through brief answers to five basic questions:

What is the Canada Assistance Plan?

The Canada Assistance Plan (CAP) is the set of provisions, first established by federal legislation in 1966, for the transfer of funds from the federal government to provincial governments to cover part of the cost of provincial social-welfare programs. The disbursement of these funds is administered by the Canada Assistance Plan Directorate, which is part of the Department of Health and Welfare Canada.

Mr. Sayeed was a research assistant for the Ontario Economic Council at the time of this conference and is now an administrative analyst in the Taxation and Economic Policy Branch of the Department of Finance, government of Saskatchewan.

What programs are covered by the CAP?

The CAP provides federal funding for a variety of provincial expenditures:

- Social-assistance payments to people 'in need'.
- Assistance for residents of homes for special care.
- Subsidies for prescription drugs, dental care, and other types of health care not covered by universal health insurance.
- Assistance to children who require foster care.
- Social services such as daycare, homemakers for the elderly, and family counselling.
- Work projects designed for people with special difficulties that prevent them from entering the labour force.

To be eligible for federal CAP funds, provincial programs must be designed to benefit those 'in need or likelihood of need' and must have some mechanism for testing the need of potential beneficiaries. (The significance of defining and testing need is discussed in later sections.)

What programs are not covered by the CAP?

The CAP legislation does not provide for federal funding of all provincial programs that might be thought of as falling into the social-welfare category. Many such programs are funded through other federal-provincial arrangements. For instance, part of the provinces' spending on health care and postsecondary education is compensated by federal funds transferred under the provisions of the established programs financing (EPF) arrangements. The costs of subsidizing some public-housing projects are shared with provincial and municipal authorities by the federal Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation (CMHC). Federal loan assistance to postsecondary students is handled through the Canada Student Loans Plan, administered by the Secretary of State. The provinces' occupational-training programs are partially funded by the federal government under provisions of the National Training Act. (For a full catalogue of federal-provincial programs, see Canada 1983.)

How are CAP transfers determined?

In general, the federal government transfers to each province an amount equal to 50 per cent of the province's expenditure on programs eligible for assistance under the CAP. For social-services programs, however, federal transfers cover 50 per cent of the amount by which the province's spending exceeds the 1964/5 level.

Quebec formally contracted out of the CAP at its inception. However, it is compensated for expenditures on CAP programs by direct cash grants and tax-point transfers under the Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Established Programs Financing Act. The result is that Quebec receives exactly the amount it would receive had it remained in the CAP.

How significant are CAP transfers?

CAP transfers are not as large as other federal payments to the provincial governments. In 1982/3 CAP transfers amounted to $3.2 billion, a little more than 3 per cent of total federal government expenditures and a little less than 1 per cent of Canadian GNP. By contrast, federal equalization payments totalled $4.6 billion in 1982/3, while cash payments to finance the provinces' 'established programs' (health insurance and postsecondary education) reached $5.5 billion.

CAP SPENDING BY PROVINCE

One striking feature of the Canada Assistance Plan is the wide disparity in the transfers to different provinces. Table 1 reveals that CAP transfers in 1982/3 ranged from a high of $180 per capita to Quebec to a low of $85 per capita to Ontario. Why do such differences exist? Since the formula for most CAP transfers is 50 per cent of costs, the simplest explanation is that differences in transfers to the provinces reflect differences in their spending on CAP programs. Obviously, those provinces that spend more per capita will receive more per capita from the federal government.

The question then is why the interprovincial differences in spending are so large. To answer this question, we must take a closer look at the various CAP programs themselves.

The appropriate place to start is with general social-assistance pay-

TABLE 1
Federal CAP transfers per capita

	1977/8	1978/9	1979/80	1980/1	1981/2	1982/3[a]
Newfoundland	$71	$70	$77	$93	$105	$116
P.E.I.	62	82	84	101	132	149
Nova Scotia	57	56	64	72	83	101
New Brunswick	75	89	96	113	129	154
Quebec	94	105	116	133	154	180
Ontario	47	49	56	62	72	85
Manitoba	53	56	58	68	83	89
Saskatchewan	60	61	63	75	90	122
Alberta	60	58	62	72	107	132
B.C.	80	80	99	118	124	170
Yukon, N.W.T.	90	133	103	104	160	181
All Canada	67	72	80	92	107	130

NOTES: Per capita figures computed by dividing CAP transfers by population estimate for June of the fiscal year and rounding to nearest dollar.

a Figures for 1982/3 are based on estimates of transfers.

SOURCES: Canada (various years) ***Canada Assistance Plan Annual Report***; Statistics Canada (1982).

TABLE 2
Federal transfers per capita for general social-assistance spending

	1977/8	1978/9	1979/80	1980/1	1981/2	1982/3
Newfoundland	$45	$48	$52	$59	$59	$69
P.E.I.	39	46	52	65	80	92
Nova Scotia	38	39	44	49	58	70
New Brunswick	58	76	77	91	102	121
Quebec	56	62	70	81	93	115
Ontario	33	36	38	43	49	60
Manitoba	27	30	30	33	36	46
Saskatchewan	35	40	44	46	51	67
Alberta	40	38	39	42	58	79
B.C.	49	51	63	72	79	114
Yukon, N.W.T.	34	47	47	67	76	81
All Canada	43	46	51	58	67	85

SOURCES: See Table 1.

ments to households 'in need'.[1] Since spending in this area accounts for more than 60 per cent of total CAP transfers, it is no surprise to find in Table 2 that those provinces with the highest per capita expenditures on all CAP programs are the same provinces that spend most per capita on social assistance.[2]

Differences in the provinces' per capita spending on social assistance[3] can be attributed to three separate factors:

- Differences in the number of recipients of social assistance as a percentage of provincial population.
- Differences in benefit levels.
- Differences in the average size of households receiving social assistance.

The effects of each of these factors is worth examining.

Recipients

The most important factor in determining a province's social-assistance spending is the number of recipients. Table 3 shows that the number of social-assistance recipients as a percentage of each province's population in 1981, the last year before the recession, ranged from a high of 9.7 per cent in New Brunswick to a low of 3.5 per cent in Alberta.

Clearly, all other things (benefit levels, composition of recipient populations) being equal, those provinces with the highest recipients/population ratios will also have the highest levels of per capita spending on social assistance. This expected pattern emerges in Table 4, in which the provinces are ranked according to their per capita spending on general social assistance and their recipients/population ratios in 1981.

A thorough analysis of the forces underlying differences in provincial recipients/population ratios is beyond the scope of this paper. However, it is possible to point to the sources of these differences.

Single parents and the disabled

A close look at the segment of the population that receives social assistance is revealing. Two types of households stand out as being a much higher percentage of households that receive assistance than of all households. Families headed by a single parent accounted for 35 per cent of all social-assistance cases in Canada in 1977/8 (ITFSS 1980,

TABLE 3
Recipients of social assistance as a percentage of population

	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982[a]	1983[a]
Newfoundland	9.4	9.6	7.0	8.6	8.9	9.6	
P.E.I.	7.3[a]	6.9	7.0	7.6	8.2	9.2	
Nova Scotia	6.7	5.9	5.9	6.1	7.4	7.6	
New Brunswick	9.8	9.2	9.4	9.5	9.7	9.0	
Quebec	7.3	7.4	7.5	8.0	8.3	8.7	
Ontario	4.1	4.2	4.5	4.1	4.5	4.7	
Manitoba	5.4	5.1	4.5	4.5	4.6	4.6	
Saskatchewan	4.2	4.4	4.4	4.3	4.5	4.9	
Alberta	4.5	4.3	3.9	3.6	3.5	4.0	
B.C.	6.5[a]	5.5	5.7	4.6	4.7	5.2	
Yukon, N.W.T.	8.2	8.4	9.4	9.3	12.5	11.3	
All Canada	5.7	5.6	5.7	5.5	5.8	6.1	7.3

NOTES: Percentages computed by dividing recipients as of March 31 by population estimate for June of each year.

Since each province collects its own statistics on recipients of social assistance, some portion of the interprovincial differences in this table may arise from the use of different methods of computing the number of recipients. However, it is unlikely that this explanation can account for all differences among provinces.

[a] Figures used for numbers of recipients are estimates only.

SOURCES: See Table 1.

TABLE 4
Rankings for recipients of social assistance as a percentage of population and by general-assistance spending per capita

	Rank	
	Recipients/population	Per capita
New Brunswick	1	1
Newfoundland	2	5
Quebec	3	2
P.E.I.	4	4
Nova Scotia	5	6
B.C.	6	3
Manitoba	7	10
Saskatchewan	8	7
Ontario	9	8
Alberta	10	9

SOURCES: See Table 1.

95), even though single-parent families made up only 7.7 per cent of all the private households counted by the 1981 census (Statistics Canada 1983c, 1-1).[4] Households headed by a disabled person accounted for 30 per cent of social-assistance cases in 1977/8 (ITFSS 1980, 95). The percentage of Canadian households headed by disabled persons is unknown, but it is likely quite small.

Although single-parent families and the disabled make up a significant portion of all social-assistance cases, their distribution across provinces can explain very little of the interprovincial differences in recipients/population ratios. Table 5 shows the overall incidence of single-parent families in all the provinces and the incidence of social assistance among single-parent families in the four provinces for which figures are available. The overall incidence of single-parent families varies only slightly from province to province. Judging from the four provinces for which figures are available, neither is there much variation in the proportion of single-parent families receiving social assistance.

If we use 30 per cent as a rule of thumb for the percentage of single-parent families likely to be on social assistance in any province, we can expect 2 to 3 per cent of each province's households to be on social assistance (30 per cent of 6.4 to 8.8 per cent, depending on the province). This range rises to 3 to 5 per cent if we include disabled recipients of assistance. This 3 to 5 per cent of households can be labelled the core population of assistance recipients in every province.

'Employables'

Interprovincial differences in the incidence of single parents and the handicapped do not appear to be great. Rather, much of the variation in provincial recipients/population ratios can be traced to another major category of social-assistance recipients: people classified as 'employable'.[5] The percentage of recipient households headed by such a person varies widely across the provinces. In 1977/8, for example, it was 48 per cent in Quebec and 37 per cent in New Brunswick, but only 17 per cent in Alberta.[6]

Thus, in provinces, such as Alberta, that have relatively few employable recipients, the recipient population consists largely of the core group of single-parent families and the disabled. It is those provinces with significant numbers of employable recipients that have high recipients/population ratios.

TABLE 5
Incidence of single-parent families, 1981

	Single-parent families/ all private households	Single-parent families on assistance/single-parent families
Newfoundland	7.2%	
P.E.I.	8.6	
Nova Scotia	8.2	
New Brunswick	8.7	
Quebec	8.8	34.3%
Ontario	7.5	29.0
Manitoba	7.2	
Saskatchewan	6.4	
Alberta	6.7	27.0
B.C.	7.0	33.3
Yukon, N.W.T.	8.1	
All Canada	7.7	

SOURCES: Statistics Canada (1983c) and annual reports of social services ministries in Quebec, Ontario, Alberta, and British Columbia.

The relatively large numbers of employable recipients in some provinces probably reflect the presence of considerable structural unemployment, which is broadly defined as an excess supply of particular types of labour that persists even during periods of rapid employment growth. Structural unemployment is thought to be more widespread in some provinces than in others; the result is that some provinces consistently have unemployment rates above the national average. It is probable that many of the structurally unemployed hold jobs so infrequently that they rarely qualify for unemployment insurance and must rely instead on social assistance. Thus, the provinces with high unemployment rates seem likely to have high recipients/population ratios, a correlation that shows up in Table 6.

The effect of the recession

Large year-to-year changes in provincial recipients/population ratios can usually be traced back to changes in the number of 'employable' recipients. That number is determined to some extent by general economic conditions. The severe economic downturn in 1982/3 undoubtedly forced large numbers of employable persons in all provinces to turn to social assistance. Tables 2 and 3 show large jumps

TABLE 6
Rankings for recipients of social assistance as a percentage of population and by unemployment rates, 1981

	Rank	
	Recipients/population	Unemployment
New Brunswick	1	2
Newfoundland	2	1
Quebec	3	5
P.E.I.	4	3
Nova Scotia	5	4
B.C.	6	7
Manitoba	7	8
Saskatchewan	8	9
Ontario	9	6
Alberta	10	10

SOURCE: Provincial unemployment rates for June 1981 taken from Statistics Canada (1983a). For comparative rankings on general-assistance spending per capita, see Table 4.

in social-assistance spending and in recipients/population ratios between 1981 and 1983. Unfortunately, complete statistics from all provinces are not yet available. The few figures available do show a dramatic rise in the number of employable recipients. For example, the Ontario Ministry of Community and Social Services' *Quarterly Statistical Bulletins* show that in that province the number of recipient households headed by employable persons increased by 58 per cent from June 1981 to June 1982 after rising only 2 per cent in the previous twelve months (Ontario, various years).

These data highlight the role of social-assistance payments as the last line of defence for workers unable to find jobs during severe recessions. Public attention has recently focused on the rising number of Unemployment Insurance exhaustees' – workers who have received UI benefits for the maximum allowable period. According to a recent study (Canada 1982), about 25 per cent of all UI beneficiaries were exhausting their claims in the period before the onset of the recession. The proportion of UI exhaustees rose to 28 per cent of beneficiaries during 1982 and was projected to rise to 30 to 35 per cent during 1983. The highest projection forecast an average of 90,000 UI exhaustees a month during 1983.

Were it true that 90,000 people were exhausting their UI claims every month, this would not necessarily mean that 90,000 more households were receiving social assistance every month. In fact, the study indicates that only 10 per cent of UI exhaustees surveyed in 1982 were turning immediately to social assistance. (This figure compares with estimates of 4 to 8 per cent made during the 1970s.)

Two major factors limit the number of UI exhaustees flowing directly to social assistance. First, about a third of them, according to the 1982 estimate, obtain employment shortly after running out of benefits. Second, about 60 per cent belong to households of which another member is employed.

A possible third factor is the conditions of eligibility for social assistance. Under the terms of the CAP legislation, federal cost-sharing applies only to assistance provided on the basis of tested need. A needs test assesses both income and assets. Thus, UI exhaustees who have savings above specified levels are usually ineligible to receive social assistance.

Youths on assistance

Young people who lack extensive employment experience are particularly prone to both structural and cyclical unemployment. Even during periods of relatively strong employment growth, workers under the age of 25 seem to have a comparatively difficult time obtaining steady employment. During recessions, young workers, who generally have the least seniority at their places of employment, are often the first to be laid off and the last to be rehired.

Thus, it is not surprising to find that, in many provinces, a high proportion of the households receiving social assistance are headed by persons under the age of 25 The most recent set of comparable figures available at the time of writing is for the fiscal year 1977/8. Table 7 shows the breakdown of recipient households in each province by age of head. At first glance, the distribution by age group seems to be fairly even. The only figures that stand out are the low percentages for households headed by senior citizens, a situation to be expected in a country that has a separate system of support for the elderly.

Once one remembers, however, that relatively few households have heads under age 25, the figures in the first column of Table 7 begin to stand out. In Table 8, where the number of recipient house

TABLE 7
Recipient households by age of head

	Under 25	25-34	35-44	45-54	55-64	65+
Newfoundland	31%	14%	17%	15%	18%	5%
P.E.I.	14	19	17	20	23	6
Nova Scotia	15	22	18	19	24	2
New Brunswick	25	22	15	16	19	3
Quebec	20	20	18	21	17	3
Ontario	37	19	16	17	10	1
Manitoba[a]						
Saskatchewan	23	22	13	16	14	12
Alberta	24	24	16	14	17	5
B.C.	19	22	13	13	26	7
All Canada	26	20	16	18	15	4

a Figures not available.
SOURCE: Interprovincial Task Force on Social Security (ITFSS) (1980, 147).

TABLE 8
Recipient households as a percentage of all private households by age group

	Under 25	25-34	35-44	45-54	55-64
Newfoundland	59%	8%	13%	13%	16%
P.E.I.	21	9	10	13	14
Nova Scotia	18	9	9	10	13
New Brunswick	46	14	13	14	17
Quebec	34	10	11	14	14
Ontario	32	6	6	6	4
Manitoba[a]					
Saskatchewan	12	6	5	5	4
Alberta	13	6	5	5	8
B.C.	21	9	7	7	17
All Canada	26	7	7	8	9

a Figures not available.
SOURCE: ITFSS (1980); Statistics Canada (1978b).

holds is expressed as a percentage of all households for each age group, the high incidence of youthful recipients becomes clearer.

Yet the rather startling figures in the first column of Table 8 must be treated with a great deal of caution. In some cases, social-assistance payments are made to people whom the census would not count as household heads, and in some provinces, social-assistance payments made to employable persons under age 30 are so low that most young recipients must still be living with their parents or other relatives. Therefore, it is highly unlikely that as many as 59 per cent of Newfoundland households headed by a person under age 25 are receiving social assistance.

Comparisons among the provinces are further complicated by differences in their treatment of adolescents. In 1977/8, Quebec gave very little assistance before the age of 20, so it had very few recipients under that age; other provinces, which did allow teenagers to claim benefits, had substantial numbers of such recipients.[7]

Because of the concern that apples are being divided by oranges in Table 8, we show an alternative computation in Table 9. Recipient households with heads under age 25 are simply expressed as a percentage of the population ages 15 to 24 in each province. The ratios here must also be interpreted with care. Some young people are members of assisted households that are headed by older people. Although the majority of social-assistance recipients who are under 25 are probably single, some are married. Consequently, Table 9 does not give a completely accurate statement of the percentage of 15-to-24-year-olds who receive assistance in each province. Nevertheless, it is probably safe to interpret Table 9 as indicating that a much higher proportion of the youthful population is on social assistance in some provinces than in others.

Benefit levels

Another important factor in levels of social-assistance spending is the level of benefits paid to recipients in each province. The Social Planning Council of Metropolitan Toronto (1983b) recently conducted a survey of provincial social-assistance benefits. Table 10 lists the monthly benefits paid in each province to four kinds of households.

The amounts reported in Table 10 are the sum of basic benefits and shelter payments set according to the household's shelter costs. By tying a portion of their assistance to the cost of shelter, the provinces are able to make some allowance for interregional differences in basic living costs. (The formula used to calculate shelter payments varies from province to province. Consequently, any comparison of benefit levels across provinces must be treated with some caution. The figures reported in Table 10 represent the best efforts of the

TABLE 9
Recipient households with heads under age 25 as a percentage of all persons ages 15 to 24, 1977/8

	Percentage
Newfoundland	5.0%
P.E.I.	2.0
Nova Scotia	2.1
New Brunswick	5.1
Quebec	3.8
Ontario	4.2
Manitoba[a]	
Saskatchewan	1.9
Alberta	2.3
B.C.	3.3
All Canada	3.6

a Figures not available.
SOURCE: ITFSS (1980); Statistics Canada (1983c).

TABLE 10
Monthly social-assistance payments, 1983

	Single parent with one child	Couple with two children	'Employable' single person age 30 or less	Disabled single person
Newfoundland	$542	$646	$226	$349
P.E.I.	623	865	509	549
Nova Scotia	595[a]	832[a]	341	487[a]
New Brunswick	535	575[a]	103[b]	358
Quebec	548	734	147[b]	403
Ontario	566[a]	667	313	457
Manitoba	540[a]	932[a]	324	383
Saskatchewan	735	1060[a]	522[a]	522
Alberta	700[a]	1036[a]	437	580
B.C.	640	870	375	548

a Benefits for recipients who have been classified 'long term'. Initial benefits are smaller for 'short term' recipients
b Single employable persons over age 30 receive higher benefits.
SOURCE: Social Planning Council of Metropolitan Toronto (1983b, tables 1 and 2)

Social Planning Council of MetropolitanToronto to present comparable data.)

Interprovincial differences in benefit levels may explain some of those cases in Table 4 in which the rankings of spending per capita differ from the rankings of recipients/population ratios. For instance,

British Columbia spends more per capita on social assistance than does Newfoundland, despite having a much lower recipients/population ratio, in part because British Columbia provides higher benefits.

Of course, the fact that British Columbia provides larger benefits in terms of dollars than does Newfoundland does not mean that recipients of social assistance in British Columbia are necessarily better off in terms of their ability to purchase basic necessities. Living costs vary from province to province and from region to region within provinces. In general, they are higher in large urban areas than in small towns or rural areas. The large urban areas of British Columbia are larger than the largest cities of Newfoundland. Thus, if the governments of British Columbia and Newfoundland were both aiming to raise social-assistance recipients to the same standard of living, one would expect to find British Columbia setting higher benefit levels to allow for its higher living costs.

However, interprovincial differences in benefit levels cannot be completely explained away on the basis of differences in living costs. The provinces are not jointly aiming at the same standard of living for their social-assistance recipients. Rather, each government sets its benefit levels independently. Some highly urbanized provinces provide lower dollar benefits than do others with less urbanization. In other words, interprovincial differences in social-assistance benefits are significant even if one allows for differences in living costs.[8]

Average size of recipient households

An additional factor affecting social-assistance spending totals is the average size of households receiving assistance. Benefit scales are calculated so that benefits per person decline as the size of the household rises, a design that reflects the expectation that living costs per person decline as household size increases. All other things (benefit levels, recipients/population ratios) being equal, the smaller the average size of the recipient households, the higher the per capita costs of assistance.

Table 11 shows the average number of persons per recipient household in 1977/8 as well as the number of unattached recipients as a percentage of all recipient households. To take one example, the proportion of recipient households that are made up of unattached individuals is much higher in British Columbia than in Newfoundland; consequently, the average size of a recipient household is much

TABLE 11
Size of recipient households, 1977/8

	Average size of household	Unattached recipients/ all recipient households
Newfoundland	2.7 people	43%
P.E.I.	2.5	50
Nova Scotia	2.4	45
New Brunswick	2.3	45
Quebec	1.9	59
Ontario	2.1	42
Manitoba	2.1	44
Saskatchewan	2.2	52
Alberta	2.4	39
B.C.	1.8	63
All Canada	2.0	52

SOURCE: ITFSS (1980, 145-6).

smaller in British Columbia. This difference helps push up British Columbia's per capita spending relative to Newfoundland's, despite the latter's higher recipients/population ratio.

POSSIBILITIES FOR REFORM

One can imagine alternatives to the existing CAP arrangements, and, indeed, many have been proposed. Let us examine some of these alternatives under two broad headings:

- Major shifts in federal and provincial responsibilities for social welfare.
- Minor modifications of the CAP arrangements that would leave the basic structure intact.

Shifting federal and provincial responsibilities

The current CAP arrangements leave the provinces free to establish and administer their own social-welfare programs. However, the federal government has some measure of control since provincial programs are eligible for cost-sharing only if they conform with the guidelines set out in the federal CAP legislation. Thus, one can view social welfare as an area in which the two levels of government exercise power jointly.

It is possible, however, to envision alternatives to this joint power-sharing approach. Let us examine three options:

- Unrestricted provincial power over social welfare.
- Unrestricted federal power over social welfare.
- Federal power over social assistance balanced by provincial power over social services.

Full provincial power

The rationale for a shift to full provincial control of social-welfare programs is that social welfare is one of those 'Matters of a merely local or private Nature', about which 'in each Province the Legislature may exclusively make Laws' (*Canada Act, 1867* s. 92). Cost-sharing arose because of an imbalance in federal and provincial taxing powers relative to spending responsibilities. An alternative to cost-sharing would be to shift revenue-raising powers to bring them into line with expenditure needs.

A return to unrestricted provincial power over social welfare would mean a termination of cost-sharing coupled with a transfer to the provincial governments of 'room' to tax personal and/or corporate incomes to enable them to cover the full cost of social-welfare spending.

Provinces with small tax bases and relatively high levels of per capita spending on social welfare would have to raise their tax rates substantially in order to maintain existing programs. This problem would be offset somewhat by larger equalization payments stemming from the greater importance of provincial taxation. Nevertheless, a likely long-term consequence would be greater interprovincial disparities in the levels of social assistance and services.

Full federal power

The rationale for a federal takeover of all social welfare is that the division of federal and provincial responsibilities should reflect modern realities rather than narrow interpretations of the wording of the Canada Act of 1867. According to this view, the nineteenth-century conception of social welfare as a private and local matter is now outmoded. Social-welfare policy has become a public issue of national importance and should properly be decided at the national level.

The assumption of full federal control would require a shift in revenue-raising power away from the provinces and towards the federal government. It is possible that a federally run system could achieve greater equity in terms of assistance benefits and access to services across the country.[9]

Federal power over assistance, provincial power over services

Another option would be to draw a clear distinction between social assistance and social services. The responsibility for social assistance would be allocated to the federal government on the grounds that redistribution of income is an issue properly decided at the national level, an approach consistent with the constitutional arrangements that give the federal government control over the Unemployment Insurance and Old Age Security systems. Provincial power over social services would be consistent with the view that some public goods and services are best provided by local governments, which are able to respond to the specific demands of residents within their jurisdictions.

Since expenditures on assistance are now greater than those on services, such a move would require a slight shift of taxing power in favour of the federal government.

Reforming the CAP

Since a major realignment of federal and provincial powers over social welfare seems improbable in the near future, analysts have given greater attention to the possibility of adjustments within the existing CAP framework. The Ontario Economic Council recently (1983) published a study, entitled *Federalism and the Poor: A Review of the Canada Assistance Plan*, by Derek Hum of the University of Manitoba. Hum concludes that the existing CAP arrangements should be modified by:

- Broadening the criteria for needs-testing so that a wider range of provincial social programs can be eligible for cost-sharing.
- Introducing an equalizing element into the cost-sharing formula to

compensate provinces that have above-average recipients/population ratios.

- Financing assistance and services under separate provisions.

Redefining need

According to the present CAP legislation, only provincial programs that assist persons 'in need' are eligible for cost-sharing. Such a person is defined as:

> A person who, by reason of inability to obtain employment, loss of the principal family provider, illness, disability, age or other cause of any kind acceptable to the provincial authority, is found to be unable (on the basis of a test established by the provincial authority that takes into account that person's budgetary requirements and the income and resources available to him to meet such requirements) to provide adequately for himself, or for himself and his dependents or any of them. (*Canada Assistance Plan Act, 1966*)

In other words, the CAP requires that potential recipients of benefits pass a needs test. The household applying for social assistance must report available income and assets; eligibility for assistance is then determined according to whether its resources are below specified levels.

The provinces do have some leeway in the way in which they define and test need. Hum (1983) argues, however, that the requirement to test need has restricted the scope of provincial social-assistance programs. For example, he attributes the provinces' reluctance to expand income supplements to the working poor to uncertainty about whether such assistance would be eligible for federal cost-sharing.

Hum and others, such as David Ross (1981), point to a possible conflict between the social-assistance system and minimum-wage legislation in most provinces. As demonstrated in Table 12, social-assistance benefits for a four-person household are greater in some provinces than the income that would accrue if the head of the household obtained employment at the minimum wage. This situation occurs because social-assistance payments made by government increase with the size of the household, while wages set by the private market depend solely on the skills of the individual.

TABLE 12
Annual income from minimum wages and from social assistance for a family of two adults and two children, 1979 ($ per year)

	Annual earnings at minimum wage[a]	Net income of minimum-wage-earner[b]	Net income on social assistance[c]
Newfoundland	$5,800	$6,500	$7,200
P.E.I.	5,700	6,400	6,900
Nova Scotia	5,700	6,400	6,400
New Brunswick	5,800	6,500	6,700
Quebec	7,200	9,000	7,200
Ontario	6,200	7,200	6,900
Manitoba	6,300	7,500	8,000
Saskatchewan	7,300	8,800	6,700
Alberta	6,200	7,000	10,500
B.C.	6,200	7,000	9,100

a The provincial minimum wage, as of 31 December 1979, multiplied by 52 working weeks of 40 hours each.
b Wage earnings plus estimated value of federal family allowances and federal and provincial tax credits.
c Assistance benefits plus family allowances and tax credits.
SOURCE: Ross (1981, table 5-1).

The result is that family heads who have limited skills may be unable to obtain jobs that pay more than they can receive by relying on social-assistance benefits. Since it is difficult to develop marketable skills without employment experience, such families may be caught in a 'dependency trap'; lacking the skills to obtain a job that could make the family better off in the short run, the family head has little or no incentive to look for alternatives to assistance and no opportunity to improve skills while remaining on it.

One way to break this trap is for the government to supplement the income of a low-wage-earner so that full-time employment raises total income above what he or she would receive on assistance. The government of Quebec has used this approach in its Work Income Supplementation Plan. Under the plan, income is transferred to wage-earners who have incomes below a specified cut-off level, which depends on the size of the household. A key feature of this scheme is that the amount of the supplement *increases* with earnings for workers at very low levels of income. In other words, the income supplement offers them an extra work incentive. This provision is in sharp contrast to the tax-back approach, built into most social-assistance schemes, in which benefits fall as earnings increase.[10]

Saskatchewan's Family Income Plan (FIP) and Manitoba's Child-Related Income Supplement Program (CRISP) are also designed to provide additional income to low-income families. These programs differ from conventional social-assistance programs in that benefits depend solely on family income. Potential recipients are not required to declare their employment status or family assets on their applications. In addition, benefits are calculated so that the amount per child does not decline as the number of children rises. (See Ross 1981: 51-4, and Hum 1983: 64-7.)

The eligibility of these programs for federal cost-sharing is not clear cut because they do not use needs-testing as narrowly defined by the CAP legislation. Nevertheless, Saskatchewan and Manitoba have negotiated agreements whereby the federal government shares some of the costs of the FIP and the CRISP respectively. A similar agreement has not yet been worked out to cover the Quebec plan.

Hum (1983) believes that the provinces would establish more programs to assist low-wage-earners if federal funding for them were not so difficult. He proposes that the CAP legislation be rewritten to allow cost-sharing of such programs.

Equalizing social-assistance costs

The federal government makes equalization payments to provinces whose per capita tax bases are below the national average.[11] The rationale for this system is that all provinces should be able to provide their residents with an average level of services without having to resort to above-average rates of taxation.

The equalization system, however, takes into account only differences in provincial revenues and not differences in the costs of providing services. Yet many such cost differentials surely exist. For instance, a mountainous province faces higher costs per kilometre of highway construction than a prairie province. A province with a large proportion of senior citizens among its residents faces high per capita costs for health care. But it is one thing to describe such cost differentials in an abstract sense and another to measure them in practical terms; they have not been built into the equalization formula because of the difficulties involved in measuring them.

Table 3 displayed the wide range of recipients/population ratios across the provinces. The cost of providing an average level of social assistance is clearly greatest in the provinces with high recipients/population ratios. Hum (1983) argues that this particular cost differential is so apparent that some type of equalization mechanism should allow for it.

His proposal is that the CAP cost-sharing be modified to compensate provinces with high social-assistance costs. Under such a formula, a province with above-average costs would receive federal transfers amounting to more than 50 per cent of its expenditures. That province could thus provide an average level of benefits without being forced to impose above-average tax rates.[12]

Separate funding of social services

The cost-sharing conditions established by the CAP legislation are broadly similar for social assistance and for social services. Under it, only those services aimed at 'the lessening, removal, or prevention of the causes and effects of poverty, child neglect, and dependence on public assistance' are eligible for federal cost-sharing. Hum (1983) argues that this conception of social services as exclusively for the benefit of the poor is outmoded. The need for a particular service may not be closely linked to either income or assets, so, in his view, narrow quantitative measures should not necessarily determine access to social services. Thus, he proposes that separate legislation provide for federal cost-sharing of provincial social services and of social assistance. Drawing such a clear distinction between the two types of programs would allow the provinces greater flexibility in the provision of social services.

A few years ago the federal government did suggest using different kinds of funding for social services and social assistance. In 1978, it proposed that cost-sharing of social services be dropped in favour of unconditional cash grants to the provinces. The grant to each would have been determined by a complicated formula based on the national average per capita of federal transfers for social services in the last year for which cost-sharing applied. Annual increases were to have been tied to GNP growth.

This formula would have placed the funding of social services on the same footing as the funding of health care and postsecondary education. The federal government would have provided funds to compensate the provinces for their expenditures on social services without explicitly requiring that such funds be used for a particular purpose. Such a block-funding system would have given the provinces greater freedom to decide their own spending priorities.

Because block funding would have eventually equalized the per capita transfers to each province, those that spend less than the national average on social services would have benefited the most. They would have been able to expand services without raising tax rates. The federal government would also have benefited in that its fiscal planning would have been simplified, since social-services transfers would no longer have depended on provincial spending decisions. However, the strained state of federal-provincial relations and the federal government's concern that no new spending be undertaken before the 1979 election led to the withdrawal of the proposal.[13]

The income security review

The possibility of reforming the CAP cannot be discussed without mentioning the last major attempt to do so. During the 1970s, the federal and provincial governments engaged in an extensive series of discussions that became known as the Income Security Review.

The federal government initiated the process in 1970 by publishing a discussion paper outlining proposals for an overhaul of the income-security system. During the next few years, they were discussed at a number of federal-provincial meetings. Finally, at a meeting of federal and provincial social-welfare ministers in 1976, the federal government put forward a set of official proposals that would have increased basic support for those with little or no income and extended income supplements to the working poor.

The federal and provincial governments failed to reach agreement on a new system. Disagreements were sharpest over the cost of the federal proposals and how those costs should be shared. As a result, the original 1966 CAP arrangements remain basically intact. The federal government did eventually proceed on its own to introduce the refundable Child Tax Credit, and some of the provincial governments also established their own income-supplement programs.

SOCIAL ASSISTANCE AND OTHER INCOME-SECURITY PROGRAMS

Provincial social-assistance programs that are cost-shared with the federal government under the CAP are just part of the country's income-security system. Let us consider how social assistance fits in with the other programs that make up the system.

Benefits for the elderly

Income-security provisions are most extensive for people ages 65 and over. All senior citizens receive the federal Old Age Security (OAS) payment. Those with low incomes are eligible for the federal Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS) payment – and for provincial supplements in some provinces. Many also have a claim on the retirement benefits paid by the Canada and Quebec Pension Plans (C/QPP).

This network of benefits constitutes a separate income-security system for senior citizens. As a result, the general social-assistance programs that are cost-shared under the CAP arrangements essentially cover only that segment of the population that is 64 or younger. Upon turning 65, recipients of general social assistance become eligible for the special senior-citizens' benefits.[14]

The income of a social-assistance recipient generally rises once he or she becomes eligible to receive senior citizens' benefits instead. Consider a disabled single person age 64 living in Ontario in 1983. Assuming he or she had no other source of income and no available assets, the social-assistance payment would have been $457 per month (see Table 10). He or she would also have been eligible to receive a refundable Ontario tax credit of approximately $300, yielding an annual income of roughly $5775.

Next, suppose the same disabled person had turned 65 in 1983. He or she would have received the OAS benefit of $256.67 per month (July 1983 level), the maximum GIS benefit of $257.68 per month, and the maximum Ontario supplement (GAINS) of $48.88 per month. Ontario Tax Grants for Senior Citizens would have provided an additional $570 for a total annual income of roughly $7325. Thus, one year in age can make a difference of more than $1500 in annual income as an individual moves from general social assistance to the income-security system for senior citizens.[15]

Unemployment Insurance

Social assistance and Unemployment Insurance (UI) are often discussed together under the general heading of welfare programs. This approach obscures the many differences between the two.

Most of the differences in program design can be traced to the fact that the objectives of social assistance and UI differ. Social assistance is an income-support program designed to guarantee a minimum income to those unable to reach that level on their own. Social-assistance programs allow for the link between family size and basic living costs by making benefits dependent on family size.

UI is a social-insurance or income-replacement program. The objective is to prevent the incomes of unemployed workers from falling too far below previously established levels. The structure of UI benefits reflects the concept of the program as insurance. Recipients must have established a prior claim on benefits by paying premiums (through a compulsory payroll tax paid by employers and employees) for a specified minimum period. Benefits are paid regardless of family circumstances; each benefit is related to the recipient's insurable earnings averaged over the period prior to his or her becoming unemployed. Since UI premiums are a fixed percentage of insurable earnings, the size of the benefit is related to the size of recent premium payments.

As a result, UI beneficiaries and social-assistance recipients are almost entirely different groups. UI beneficiaries must have been recently employed long enough to establish a claim on benefits. As we saw earlier, a large proportion of social-assistance recipients are not even classified as employable.

Social-assistance recipients and UI beneficiaries do, however, overlap slightly. Some families on social assistance may contain individuals who are receiving UI benefits. This situation is possible if UI benefits are the major source of family income and are low because the beneficiary's past earnings were low. The family may then be eligible to receive social-assistance payments reduced below the maximum by some fraction (known as the tax-back rate) of family income.

The number of families receiving both social assistance and UI seems to be small, at least during nonrecessionary periods. A 1979 study by the federal Department of Employment and Immigration (quoted in Kesselman 1983) estimates that every dollar saved by cutting UI benefits 10 per cent across the board would raise social-assistance costs by only $0.06 (see Table 13).

Of course, some people do move back and forth between UI and social assistance. We have already discussed the small but rising percentage of UI exhaustees who flow directly from UI to social assistance. Movements in the other direction occur when employable recipients of social assistance find temporary employment that lasts long enough to qualify them for UI benefits.[16] Thus, in considering possible changes to UI, one must remember its interaction with social assistance.

Jonathan Kesselman (1983) proposes a number of possible UI reforms. He argues that UI works best as a pure social-insurance scheme and that the insertion of deliberate income-redistribution as a secondary objective has undesirable consequences on economic efficiency. According to strict social-insurance principles, UI benefits should be compensation for an unexpected loss of employment. Kesselman argues that under current arrangements, 'UI benefits are overly generous for persons with short, intermittent, or seasonal attachments to the labour force' (1983, xii). Under a 'pure' social-insurance scheme, the eligibility conditions would prevent seasonal workers from claiming benefits year after year.

A tightening of UI eligibility conditions would increase the number of employable recipients of social assistance. Some low-wage seasonal workers who now alternate between periods of employment and periods of receiving UI would have to turn to social assistance between periods of employment. Consequently, Kesselman emphasizes the need 'to expand income maintenance for unstable workers who are deemed needy on a family and annual basis' as a companion measure to UI reform (1983, xii).

The 1979 federal study quoted in Kesselman 1983 also considers the impact on social-assistance costs of tightening UI eligibility conditions. The estimated effects, reported in Table 13, vary widely among provinces; notice that the greatest increases in costs are expected in Newfoundland and New Brunswick, two provinces that already have recipients/population ratios well above the national average.

Clearly, any reform of UI would significantly affect federal-provincial financial relations. UI benefits are paid partially out of the general revenues of the federal government; social-assistance costs

TABLE 13
Increase in social-assistance costs per dollar reduction in UI benefits

	Change in UI benefits	
	Across-the-board 10% cut	Eligibility conditions tightened
Newfoundland	$0.11	$0.21
P.E.I.	0.05	0.10
Nova Scotia	0.07	0.14
New Brunswick	0.09	0.17
Quebec	0.06	0.11
Ontario	0.05	0.10
Manitoba	0.03	0.06
Saskatchewan	0.02	0.04
Alberta	0.03	0.06
B.C.	0.06	0.12
All Canada	0.06	0.11

SOURCE: Canada, Employment and Immigration 'An evaluation of the impact of the proposed UI changes on social assistance programs' (Ottawa: mimeo, 1979) reproduced in Kesselman (1983, 68).

are shared equally by the federal and provincial governments. Thus, any tightening of UI eligibility conditions would reduce federal expenditures and raise provincial expenditures. Provincial governments, particularly those in which social-assistance costs would increase the most, might take a dim view of UI reform unless they were compensated for the increases in their costs. Therefore, even though the federal government alone is responsible for administering UI, any proposal to reform it would almost certainly become part of wider federal-provincial negotiations.

Income supplements

Recipients of social assistance are also eligible to receive other government transfer payments, specifically income supplements that are available to a wider spectrum of the population. Examples include the federal Family Allowances (FA) benefit of $28.52 per child (as of October 1983) paid monthly to all mothers and single-parent fathers of children under the age of 18[17]; the refundable Child Tax Credit (CTC) of $343 per child per year made available by the federal government, and various refundable tax credits and direct payments made by some of the provincial governments.

These supplements play an important role in the income-security system. They are an additional source of income for recipients of social assistance. They also reach working-poor families, whose incomes are high enough to make them ineligible for social assistance, but who nevertheless may be facing considerable hardship. Moreover, since many income supplements are distributed either universally (for example, FA payments) or with income-testing through the income tax form (for example, the CTC), they avoid the social stigma attached to the 'welfare' benefits distributed by special agencies.

Income supplements also give each level of government greater freedom of action in the sphere of income security. Any government can provide supplements independently without engaging in the time-consuming intergovernmental negotiations that would be required to reform UI and/or the CAP.

In fact, some analysts have suggested a greater reliance on income supplements as a feasible substitute for a thoroughgoing reform of the income-security system should the latter prove impossible. David Ross in his book, *The Working Poor*, argues for an expanded federal CTC as a 'second-best' alternative, because he fears that 'the early 1980s are not the ideal time to be searching for federal-provincial agreement on comprehensive income security reform' (1981, 78).

SUMMARY

This paper presents an outline of the main features of the Canada Assistance Plan (CAP) and discusses some of the issues to which the CAP gives rise. These issues include the purposes of the program and what it covers, how it relates to other social-assistance programs, the groups it benefits, how CAP disbursements differ across the provinces, and finally, the main alternatives to the current CAP arrangements.

APPENDIX: OEC STUDIES ON INCOME SECURITY AND SOCIAL WELFARE

In addition to the 1983 book by Derek Hum discussed in the text of this paper, the Council has sponsored six other studies on income security and social welfare. Another is now ready for release. Following is a brief description of each of these eight Council studies:

Denton, Frank, Leslie Robb, and Byron Spencer (1980) *Unemployment and Labour Force Behaviour of Young People: Evidence from Canada and Ontario* (University of Toronto Press for Ontario Economic Council)

This study looks at the evidence on the labour-market experience of people under age 25. The recent upward drift in the youth unemployment rate is placed in historical context by reviewing changes over time of such key variables as the labour-force participation rate. The question of whether the rise in youth unemployment has been significantly greater than the upward trend in the overall rate of unemployment is examined. Using data from the Statistics Canada Labour Force Surveys, the authors examine the effects of factors such as level of education, sex, and marital status on labour-force participation and unemployment rates. They also present demographic projections that indicate that the slowdown in the growth rate of the youth population should have a dampening effect on the youth unemployment rate.

The purpose of the study is to assess the effectiveness of government policies targeted directly on the problem of youth unemployment. The authors' general conclusion is that broader policies geared to combat unemployment in general are likely to have a greater impact than youth-specific policies.

Gunderson, Morley (1981) *Unemployment Among Young People and Government Policy in Ontario* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

This discussion paper surveys the particular characteristics of the labour market for 18-to-25-year-olds, various theoretical explanations of youth unemployment, and Ontario government policies designed to deal with the problem. The purpose is to point the way to further research, rather than to arrive at hard-and-fast policy recommendations. Gunderson stresses the need for a fuller understanding of the causes of youth unemployment in order to design effective policies.

Hum, Derek (1981) *Unemployment Insurance and Work Effort: Issues, Evidence, and Policy Directions* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

This discussion paper surveys the evidence from studies that have attempted to measure the effect of changes in UI's eligibility rules and benefit levels on the behaviour of individuals in the labour market. Some researchers find that the UI changes made in the early 1970s induced a significant rise in the unemployment rate, while others report little or no discernible impact. Hum attributes the differences in their conclusions to differences in their methodological approach. He then makes a case for more careful research that takes into account the particular characteristics of workers at the bottom end of the labour market who experience frequent periods of unemployment.

Hum, Derek (1983) *Federalism and the Poor: A Review of the Canada Assistance Plan* (Toronto: OEC)

This study is a comprehensive overview of the CAP's effectiveness in terms of alleviating poverty. Hum surveys the recent theoretical work on the formulation of poverty indices. He argues that in place of the simple 50-50 cost-sharing mechanism, federal CAP transfers should be linked to a formula that incorporates the incidence and magnitude of poverty in each province. He also favours broadening the CAP regulations to allow for federal cost-sharing of provincial income-supplements.

Krashinsky, Michael (1981) *User Charges in the Social Services: An Economic Theory of Need and Inability* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press for OEC)

This book investigates the theoretical rationale for providing certain in-kind benefits and goods-specific subsidies rather than income transfers. According to the conventional economic approach, providing cash transfers, which allow recipients maximum freedom of choice in the use of the additional income, is a superior method of delivering social assistance. In-kind benefits and goods-specific subsidies are often criticized as being much less efficient than cash transfers. Krashinsky accepts the general validity of the conventional view but argues that there are cases in which in-kind benefits are the efficient means of providing for the needs of recipients with special inabilities. Within this theoretical framework, Krashinsky also looks at situations in which it may be appropriate to charge user fees for goods and services provided by government.

Krashinsky then applies his theoretical framework to the practical analysis of existing social-service programs, such as public daycare, transportation for the disabled, institutional and home-care services for the aged, and family counselling. He also discusses the problem of integrating cash-transfer programs and social services.

Mendelson, Michael (1979) *The Administrative Cost of Income Security Programs: Ontario and Canada* (Toronto: OEC)

This book focuses on six income-security programs – provincial social assistance, Workers' Compensation, municipal social assistance, Unemployment Insurance, Family Allowances, and Old Age Security. For each program, data on administrative costs going back a number of years are presented. For purposes of comparability, the administrative cost of each program is computed as a percentage of the total cost of the program.

One significant finding is that administration is responsible for only a small percentage of the total costs of income-security programs – ranging from less than 1 per cent in the case of universal demogrants, such as Old Age Security and Family Allowances, to about 5 per cent for more complex needs-tested programs, such as provincial social assistance. Thus, the potential for cost savings from more efficient administration is minimal unless the programs themselves are cut back.

Mendelson, Michael (1981) *Universal or Selective: The Debate on Reforming Income Security in Canada* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

This book discusses the appropriate criteria for assessing the effectiveness of the income-security system. The advantages and disadvantages of both universal and selective methods of distributing transfer payments are examined.

objection to allowing benefits to reflect regional differences in living costs is that no government could implement such a system without being accused of discriminating against particular regions. One way of solving this problem would be to set a basic benefit for all recipients with an additional shelter allowance determined by the actual shelter costs of each. Shelter costs are the component of overall living costs that vary most widely from region to region. Thus, a shelter allowance could go a long way towards compensating recipients who live in areas with a high cost of living and do so in a way that would be politically acceptable.

10 See Tamagno (1979) for a description of the Quebec Work Income Supplementation Plan. The 'take-up' rate of eligible recipients who actually apply for benefits under it seems to be quite low. The latest figures showed only 26,476 households receiving $19.3 million in benefits in 1982.

11 In fact, the equalization formula is quite complicated, and payments are not calculated exactly according to the average tax base across the country. However, this is approximately what happens, so the term 'national average' is used here in the interests of simplicity.

12 According to Hum (1983, 19) the Maritime provinces favoured some type of equalizing mechanism being put in place when the CAP was established in 1966. Other provinces were opposed, however, and the 50-per-cent cost-sharing formula was settled on.

13 See Canada (1978) for a description of the proposal to block-fund social services and Hum (1983, 25-6) for the story of the withdrawal of the proposal.

14 It should be noted that full OAS-GIS benefits are only paid to those senior citizens who were residents of Canada for forty years between the ages of 18 and 65. Benefits are reduced by one-fortieth for each year missing from the residency requirement. As a result, there are some low-income senior citizens who must rely on provincial social-assistance benefits.

15 The situation of a disabled person in Ontario was chosen as an example simply because Ontario is the most populous province. A gap exists in all provinces between social-assistance benefits and the minimum income guaranteed by the income-security system for the elderly. The 1983 comparison does not take account of the increases in federal GIS and provincial GAINS benefits for the single elderly that were recently announced.

16 This type of movement is especially likely to occur when temporary public-employment projects are aimed specifically at social-assistance recipients.

17 Under the terms of the federal Family Allowances Act, the provinces can have a say in setting the Family Allowances (FA) benefit-structure on the basis of family size and age of children. A province that chooses a different FA benefit-structure must ensure that each payment is at least 60 per cent of the standard federal payment and that total federal FA outlays within the province equal what would be paid out under the federal structure. Quebec and Alberta have availed themselves of this option. Quebec provides higher benefits per child to larger families and families with older children. In Alberta, FA benefits are higher for older children. Quebec also supplements federally financed FA benefits with provincially funded payments that follow a similar benefit structure.

REFERENCES

Annual Reports and *Statistical Bulletins* of various provincial social services ministries

Allie, E. and P. Lefebvre (1980) 'Equité et efficacité des programmes actuels de sécurité de revenu' *L'Actualité Economique* 56: 428-50

Canada (various years) National Health and Welfare *Canada Assistance Plan Annual Report* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

– (1975) 'Income security' *Canadian Public Policy* (4)

– (1978) *The Federal Legislation on Financing Social Services 1978* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

– (1982) Employment and Immigration, Strategic Policy and Planning *UI Exhaustee Study* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

– (1983) Federal-Provincial Relations Office *Federal-Provincial Programs and Activities 1982-1983* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

Economic Council of Canada (1982) *Financing Confederation* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

– (1983) *On the Mend* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

Hum, D.P.J. (1983) *Federalism and the Poor: A Review of the Canada Assistance Plan* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

Interprovincial Task Force on Social Security (ITFSS) (1980) *The Income Security System in Canada* (Ottawa: Canadian Intergovernmental Conference Secretariat)

Kesselman, J.R. (1983) *Financing Canadian Unemployment Insurance* (Toronto: Canadian Tax Foundation)

Ladd, H. and F. Doolittle (1982) 'Which level of government should assist the poor?' *National Tax Journal* 35: 323-36

National Council of Welfare (1982) *The Working Poor: People and Programs* (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

Ontario (various years) Ministry of Community and Social Services *Quarterly Statistical Bulletin*

Ross, D.P. (1981) *The Working Poor* (Toronto: James Lorimer & Co. for Canadian Institute for Economic Policy)

Social Planning Council of Metropolitan Toronto (1983a) *And the Poor Get Poorer* (Toronto)

– (1983b) *Welfare Benefits: An Interprovincial Comparison* (Toronto)

Statistics Canada (1978a) *Population: Geographic Distributions,* *Urban and Rural Distribution 1976* Cat. no. 92-807 (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

– (1978b) *Private Households by Marital Status, Sex and Age 1976* Cat. no. 93-809 (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

– (1982) *Estimates of Population for Canada and the Provinces, 1 June 1982* Cat. no. 91-201 annual (Ottawa)

– (1983a) *Canadian Statistical Review* Cat. no. 11-003E monthly (Ottawa) March

– (1983b) *1981 Census of Canada: Population, Age, Sex, and Marital Status* Cat. no. 92-901 (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada)

– (1983c) *1981 Census of Canada: Private Households* Cat. no. 92-904

Tamagno, E. (1979) 'The Quebec income supplementation plan' *Canadian Taxation* 1: 63-6

Usher, D. (1980a) 'How should the redistributive power of the state be divided between federal and provincial governments?' *Canadian Public Policy* 6: 16-29

– (1980b) 'A reply' *Canadian Public Policy* 6: 667-9

West, E., and S. Winer (1980a) 'The individual, political tension, and Canada's quest for a new constitution' *Canadian Public Policy* 6: 3-15

– (1980b) 'Will federal centralization help the poor?' *Canadian Public Policy* 6: 662-7

The impact of federal-provincial transfers on provincial revenues and expenditures: a review

Enid Slack and Douglas Crocker

Under various federal-provincial fiscal arrangements, the federal government provides transfers to the provinces for various purposes. The equalization program is designed to enable the poorer provinces to provide an average level of services without resorting to unduly high tax rates. The established programs financing (EPF) aids the provinces in maintaining national standards in postsecondary education and health care. The Canada Assistance Plan encourages provincial and municipal expenditures on welfare.[1] A variety of specific-purpose transfers are designed to stimulate spending on particular functions.

In total, federal transfers (not including tax transfers and abatements) to the provinces in 1982/3 accounted for close to $14 billion. More than $3 billion went to Ontario alone. For some provinces, such as Newfoundland and Prince Edward Island, federal transfers are more than over 50 per cent of total provincial revenues.

The magnitude of federal-provincial transfers in Canada is clearly significant, so it is important to understand their impact on the provinces' fiscal decision-making. If the provinces receive $1.00 of federal transfers, do they spend more than $1.00, less than $1.00, or just exactly $1.00? Do provincial governments spend more or less in response to transfers than in response to an increase in private incomes? If the grants have conditions tied to them, do provinces respond in the same way as they would if they were unconditional?

Dr. Slack, Enid Slack Consulting Inc., is a consultant with the Ontario Economic Council.

Mr. Crocker was a research officer with the Ontario Economic Council at the time of this conference and is now a policy analyst with the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce.

Who determines the type and size of grants – is it the federal government alone, or do the provinces have some influence on these decisions? How do changes in the objectives of various levels of government affect the grant structure? Does the way in which a grant is financed make a difference to its impact?

In an effort to answer these and other questions, this paper reviews our current knowledge about the effects of intergovernmental transfers, takes a brief look at the system of federal-provincial grants in Canada, and highlights some of the important issues involved. Although no attempt is made to answer the questions empirically, we do suggest an appropriate methodology for an empirical study, setting the stage for more rigorous analysis to be undertaken in the future.

The outline of the study

The way in which a particular transfer program operates depends on the various groups involved in the decision-making process at all levels of government and also on the interaction of these and other groups. Consequently, in assessing the effects of transfers on a recipient government, the analyst has to rely on some theory or theories of political, economic, and bureaucratic behaviour. Several different theories of the decision-making process and the influence that grants have in that process have been put forward in the literature. One can distinguish four general types of models: political, bureaucratic, setter, and interactive. These models are reviewed and evaluated in the first section of this paper.

The second section summarizes the major empirical findings on the political and economic effects of transfers. In particular, it addresses the differences in impact of increased transfers and increased private incomes, the effects of conditional and of unconditional transfers, and the impact of transfers on tax effort. Although the literature shows consensus on some of these issues, the evidence is still inconclusive in many other areas.

The third section describes some important characteristics of Canadian federal-provincial transfers. Developing an appropriate model of the impact of transfers requires the identification and incorporation of relevant institutional details. For example, are grants under EPF unconditional or are some of them conditional by virtue of the Canada Health Act's restrictions on extra billing? Does the formula for equalization grants give the provinces incentives to levy (or raise) taxes on particular revenue sources? Do the provinces play a role in determining the magnitude and nature of the transfers? Answers to these questions provide important input into the formulation of a model.

Finally, the concluding section of the paper proposes a model appropriate for estimating the impact of federal-provincial transfers on provincial decision-making. It indicates which outstanding questions most need to be addressed and suggests how one might attempt to answer them, taking into account the existing literature and Canadian institutional realities.

TYPES OF THEORETICAL MODELS

In early attempts to determine government expenditures, analysts developed estimates as a linear function of several variables, including intergovernmental transfers; they used no underlying theoretical model. For some years, however, researchers have been creating theoretical models of the impact of transfers on recipient government's expenditures and tax decisions; most of them are derived from more general models of government behaviour. In their attempt to explain government expenditures, these models use what Larkey, Stolp, and Winer (1981) call a 'market metaphor' depicting public goods as being demanded and supplied. They assume people generally act in their own self-interest, maximizing their utility subject to certain constraints, such as income, institutional rules, or the conflicting preferences of others. Most of these models assume grants increase the income of the recipient government.

Clearly, the grant process involves the participation, and often the interaction, of various individuals or groups – voters, residents, taxpayers, elected politicians, bureaucrats, and interest groups. The nature of the grants and their impact on recipient governments depends on the objectives of each of these actors, on the way in which they interact, and on which dominate the decision-making process. Models of government decision-making generally concentrate on one set of actors, but some include more than one and others analyse the interaction among groups. In this paper, we review four sets of models: political models (including voting models), bureaucratic models, the setter model, and interactive models.

Political models

Formal political models apply the theory of consumer behaviour to government behaviour. The utility of voters (or taxpayers) depends on their consumption of public goods, as well as on their consumption of private goods and on personal savings. Politicians, it is assumed, act to maximize the utility of voters, subject to a budget constraint. Voters are assumed to choose the amount of government expenditures in the same way as they choose expenditures on private goods. Transfers, in this model, do not affect utility directly but rather enter the budget constraint.

Although a consumer-utility model is appropriate for describing individuals' choices of private goods and services and personal savings, two kinds of problems arise in attempting to apply such a model to the choice of goods and services that are provided collectively to everyone: one is inherent in this kind of model, the other is procedural.

First, although decisions about private goods may be determined by the utility maximization of self-interested consumers, it is not clear that decisions about the provision of public goods are made in the same way. (For example, public goods may inspire more altruism.) Second, any such model requires some mechanism for translating individual preferences into collective choices. Existing models have used two basic methods. In one, omniscient politicians know the correct amount of goods and services to provide, for if they are not accurate, they lose the next election. In the second, it is assumed that politicians maximize the utility of the median voter because no coalition of other voters can defeat the choice of that quantity of public goods and services.

Both approaches require more examination.

Simple utility-maximization models (omniscient politicians)

In a substantial amount of the literature, the assumption is that an all-knowing politician maximizes the utility of citizens, subject to a budget restraint.[2] This assumption is not particularly appropriate, and the empirical results of models that use it do not go far in explaining some aspects of the impact of transfers on fiscal decision-making. In particular, such a model does not consider all of the relevant actors. Moreover, in order to allow the assumption that politicians can aggregate preferences, it is necessary to assume that all citizens have the same tastes. This is a very restrictive assumption.

In use, this theoretical model establishes different effects for conditional and unconditional grants. It makes conditional grants very stimulative because they alter the price of the aided good or service; unconditional grants are less stimulative. The difference arises because conditional grants have an income and a substitution effect, both of which tend to increase expenditures, whereas unconditional grants only have an income effect.[3]

Recent studies using different methods have questioned this result. McGuire (1978), using an omniscient-political model, investigated what he terms the 'fungibility of resources'. ('Fungibility' is a term borrowed from the vocabulary of law, meaning the ability of one good to replace another of the same type.) McGuire's model indicates that conditional transfers can easily be turned into unconditional transfers. In essence, he says, when recipient governments increase their expenditures on the aided good or service, they are able to release funds from this expenditure category for use in other categories. From the point of view of the recipient government, then, either type of transfer can be used for any purpose.

Median-voter models

The median-voter model represents a more sophisticated political approach to describing expenditure decisions than does the simple utility-maximization model.[4] In the former, individual voters determine the quantity of goods that should be provided; politicians make the decisions about expenditures and tax rates. Politicians, in this view, are utility-maximizers whose primary concern is to achieve re-election by winning votes. Thus, they choose those expenditure levels and tax rates that appeal to a dominant coalition of voters. Voters also want to maximize their utility; they do so by choosing the candidate whose expenditure and tax-rate decisions most closely resemble their own.

Under these circumstances, the best strategy for a politician is to pick the expenditures and tax rates that satisfy the median voter – that is, the voter who desires the median level of expenditures and taxes. The hypothesis requires a number of simplifying assumptions:

- Each voter has one point of utility maximization; utility diminishes around it.
- Each decision is independent of all other decisions being made.
- Alternatives are chosen in a sequential process; that is, voters decide on two alternatives, and the winning one is paired against the next alternative.
- For each decision, the voter votes for his or her most-favoured alternative, without any gaming strategy.
- The ultimate decision is made by majority rule.

If all these conditions are met, no alternative can defeat the one most preferred by the median voter. Consider, for example, five voters ranked in order of magnitude of the expenditures they desire. No coalition of them can defeat the expenditure level preferred by voter 3, the median voter. Any proposal of a lower level of spending will be defeated by a coalition of the median voter and those voters who want more spending than he does (voters 4 and 5). Similarly, a coalition of the median voter and those voters who desire less than the median level (voters 1 and 2) will defeat any proposal to spend more than that level. Thus, the expenditure level chosen by the median voter is the appropriate level under conditions of majority rule.

The median-voter assumption thus allows the model based on individual utility-maximization to be adapted to the process of collective choice. The assumption of majority rule is used to transform the conflicting demands of voters into a single community demand function. The model assumes that the effective demand of the community is the median quantity of public good or service.

Some recent studies (for example, Romer and Rosenthal 1979) suggest, however, that the median-voter model actually sets the desired level of expenditures higher than the majority would prefer. The bureaucratic models and the setter model, described below, attempt to explain this phenomenon.

Voter models also make it possible to compare the effects of a lump-sum transfer to each voter and the effects of an unconditional grant to their government. Although some of the political models predict that both forms of transfer will have the same impact on private and public expenditures (see Gramlich 1977 for a review), the empirical results do not substantiate this claim. On the contrary, they show that a grant to government generates more public spending than a comparable increase in personal income. These findings are examples of what is called the 'flypaper effect' – money 'sticks where it hits' (that is, money tends to stay in the sector, public or private, in which it is first received). Early explanations for these results were based on the fiscal illusion of voters (see, for example, Courant, Gramlich, and Rubinfeld [1979]), but more recent applications of the median-voter model suggest explanations within its own framework (see the discussion of the setter model below). The bureaucratic models also attempt to explain this phenomenon.

Bureaucratic models

The bureaucratic models make bureaucrats the principle actors in decision-making.[5] Their utility is assumed to be a function of their power and prestige, and they seek to maximize it by maximizing the size of their budgets, subject to a constraint on the total amount of funds available. Unlike the voter models, which emphasize competition, the models of bureaucratic behaviour emphasize monopoly; the bureaucrats, who want to maximize expenditures, have considerable monopoly power over the alternatives available to politicians and voters.

The bureaucrats' monopoly position enables them to appropriate from the public good they provide all the consumer's surplus of the voters (or politicians, depending on who is making the decisions) (see Beck [1981]). They do this by presenting voters with an all-or-nothing choice – purchase the quantity determined by the bureau or forgo the good altogether. The budget-maximizing bureau will choose the level of output for which the total cost just equals the total value to the consumer-voters.

The bureaucratic model addresses both the 'flypaper effect' and the possibility that actual government expenditures may exceed what the majority of voters desire. It predicts that lump-sum transfers to taxpayers will result in more private and less public spending than would unconditional transfers to their government. This outcome is the result of assuming that when bureaucrats set the level of government expenditures, they seek to maximize their own utility, rather than that of voters or taxpayers. Thus, government expenditures are greater than a majority of voters desired, and, public goods are likely provided at costs well above the minimum attainable. The cost argument arises from the X-efficiency models (see, for example, Leibenstein [1966]), which suggest that costs are high because bureaucrats maximize their own utility functions and have no incentives to minimize costs.

A bureaucratic model is thus able to deal with 'flypaper effects' and other effects that cannot be adequately handled in the simple utility-maximization models based on the political process.

Setter models

The setter model is an extension of both the median-voter model and the bureaucratic model. Romer and Rosenthal (1978; 1979) develop a monopoly model, using an environment in which there is referendum voting on public expenditures. They assume that the bureaus that supply public goods and services are expenditure-maximizers and that voters allow them to control the agenda because setting expenditure levels requires so much information. The voters act as price takers; they can choose only between some institutionally defined expenditure, E_0, called the 'reversion level', and a proposal offered by the bureau or 'setter', E^*. If a majority of the voters approve the proposed level, E^*, these expenditures are made; if they do not approve the proposal, expenditures go to the reversion level, E_0. (In effect, these assumptions are similar to those of the bureaucratic model; the difference is that its reversion level is zero.)

Romer and Rosenthal show that, unless the reversion level is identical to the preferred point of the median voter, the setter model will predict higher expenditures than the median-voter model. The reversion level is generally taken to be the status quo – that is, the previous period's expenditure level. Romer and Rosenthal argue that, under certain assumptions, any level between the reversion level, E_0, and the proposed level, E^*, will defeat E_0 in an election. Voters will be indifferent between the status quo and a level of expenditures they consider too high, so a majority will favour any new proposal, E^1, in which $E_0 < E^1 < E^*$. When a reversion level exists (that is, when the setter can threaten to keep expenditures at the previous period's level), the expenditure-maximizing setter can achieve a level of spending much greater than the median level, E_{med}. So long as E_0 is less than E_{med} and setters seek to maximize expenditures, the enacted expenditure level will exceed what the majority of voters desire.[6]

Romer and Rosenthal (1980) are particularly concerned with using the setter model to estimate the impact of intergovernmental transfers on a recipient government's spending. In this model, one would expect the response to an increase in incomes to be different than the expenditure response to an increase in transfers because a grant alters the reversion point as well as the budget of the recipient government. (Because the setter is now obliged to spend the grant money, the reversion level is increased by the amount of the grant.) The effect of the grant on expenditures depends on the relationship between the new reversion point and the desired expenditures. For high reversion levels, the grant increase leads to more spending than an income increase does; for low reversion levels, greater spending results from increased income.

To summarize, the setter model combines aspects of both the bureaucratic and the median-voter models. It can explain the 'flypaper effect', as well as why government expenditures may be larger than desired by a majority of voters. In essence, it says that since bureaucrats have monopoly power, they can determine the alternatives available to the decision-makers in such a way that they are forced to choose the level of expenditures desired by the bureaucrats or setters. Since bureaucrats want to maximize the size of their own budgets and have no incentives for cost minimizing, these expenditures tend to be larger than voters actually desire.

Interactive models

Just as utility-maximization models replaced the early determinant studies of government expenditures, the setter model will probably replace simple utility-maximization models in explaining how grants affect government expenditures. The attraction is largely that the setter model can explain more phenomena, including the 'flypaper effect' and may even be able to test the fungibility of conditional grants (although no one has yet tested the latter capacity).

Nevertheless, the existing setter models, like the other models we have described, lack consideration of several important points. First, they do not look at the way in which changes in the objectives of the recipient government (or of the donor government, for that matter) affect the grant structure. Rather, they assume that grants are exogenous to the system. In other words, these models show grants affecting the decision-making process of the recipient government, but they do not admit that the recipient government may influence the magnitude or type of grants being offered.

The existing models also do not consider how the grants are financed. If federal taxes financed a federal grant, logic suggests it will have an additional impact – an impact on the provincial taxpayers, who also pay federal taxes. The way in which taxes affect the economy may alter the pattern of both grants and taxes.

To address these issues – namely, the impact of the provinces' decisions on the amounts of the grants they receive and the impact of grant financing – we have to go beyond models that look only at the ways in which grants affect the recipient governments. What we need is an interactive model of the behaviour (and interaction) of federal and provincial governments.

Alm (1983) provides such a model, applying the theories of optimal taxation and production to a federal structure in order to examine the optimal structure of intergovernmental transfers. The model assumes two state governments and one federal government, which chooses the amounts of transfers to the states. Individuals in each state maximize utility, and each state government maximizes a social-welfare function of its citizens. From this optimizing procedure are derived state-reaction functions, which show the optimal level of taxes and expenditures, given federal transfers. Finally, the federal government chooses its policies (including the amount and type of grant) so as to maximize a social-welfare function of all citizens in both states. The federal government's actions have to be consistent with the optimizing behaviour of all individuals and of both state governments and are subject to a budget constraint.

Alm's model differs from those of previous studies in a number of ways. First, the analysis is normative. The model does not predict what types of transfers the federal government is likely to choose; rather it describes the grant structure that would emerge from a situation in which individuals, state governments, and the federal government maximize utility. Second, it is a simultaneous model, encompassing both donor and recipient governments, as well as individual taxpayers.

Alm does not estimate the very complicated model that results but rather performs simulations with it. His results indicate that the federal government would never use conditional lump-sum transfers because encouraging state expenditures is best done by conditional matching grants, and equalizing fiscal capacities is best achieved through unconditional lump-sum grants. (These findings are in accord with the traditional literature on fiscal federalism.[7]) Another important, though not surprising, conclusion is that the objectives of all the governments, not only those of the federal government, influence the structure and magnitude of grants.

Although Alm's model is an advance in its consideration of the behaviour and influence of all levels of government, it uses the utility-maximization assumption discussed above and thus does not explain some important phenomena, such as the 'flypaper effect'. Future researchers might usefully consider the optimal structure of intergovernmental transfers in the context of a bureaucratic or a setter model.

Summary

This section has reviewed several different kinds of models that try to explain government behaviour, particularly the effects of transfers on government revenues and expenditures. As happens in the development of most theories, each successive model has attempted to explain phenomena that the previous model could not. The original utility-maximization models, which assumed that politicians maximize the utility of voter-taxpayers, did not prove useful in explaining why increases in intergovernmental transfers elicit more spending by recipient governments than increases in personal incomes (the 'flypaper effect'). Also, these models rested on some weak assumptions, such as politicians' knowing exactly what voters desire and being able to aggregate across individuals.

The median-voter models got around the problem of aggregation by showing that the expenditure desired by the median voter would not be defeated by a coalition of other voters. However, this model was still unable to explain the 'flypaper effect'.

Bureaucratic models of government behaviour addressed that phenomenon by introducing bureaucrats, whose objective is to maximize government expenditures, subject to a constraint on available funds. The setter model extended the bureaucratic model by introducing a reversion level of expenditures (often the status quo) as the threat bureaucrats use to obtain the level they desire. It shows, in more detail than the bureaucratic models, how and why the 'flypaper effect' works.

Finally, interactive models (none of which have actually been estimated) attempt to incorporate endogenous grants; that is, contrary to other models, they assume that grants are not determined solely by the federal government but are influenced by the behaviour of recipient governments.

The next step appears to be the development of a model that recognizes the roles of politicians, bureaucrats, and voter-taxpayers *and* the interaction among them. Such a model could test the 'flypaper effect', as well as the fungibility of conditional grants.

EMPIRICAL REVIEW

This section of the paper evaluates empirical results from various studies on the impact of intergovernmental transfers, particularly as they pertain to three relevant questions:

- Do intergovernmental grants result in more expenditures by the recipient government than does an equal increase in private income?
- Do conditional grants result in greater public expenditures by the recipient government than do equivalent amounts of unconditional grants?
- How does the existence of intergovernmental grants affect the tax effort of the recipient government?

The empirical evidence relating to each of these questions is presented in the form of a survey. Several points on what it includes and emphasizes are discussed. First, because Gramlich (1977) reviews the empirical research up to 1977, this survey concentrates on the work conducted after that year; however, it does describe most of the major Canadian studies, regardless of time they were undertaken.

Second, the survey is selective, rather than all-inclusive, for two reasons: (1) our objective is to ascertain whether the empirical literature reaches a consensus on the aforementioned questions; (2) we also seek to describe studies representative of the various theoretical models and estimation techniques.

Third, most of the recent work on the impact of intergovernmental transfers has used data from local governments in the United States. Although the American federal system is significantly different from the Canadian, the fundamental incentives an intergovernmental transfer system creates should carry over from one federal state to another. One must be careful, though, not to apply to the Canadian situation precise estimates derived from U.S. studies. Obviously, the differences in institutional details and arrangements are likely to alter the magnitude of a transfer's effects on the recipient government. While we may gain evidence on the fundamental questions from the U.S. studies, we cannot determine exact impacts on the provincial governments without referring directly to Canadian data.

Government transfers versus increases in private incomes

The empirical literature on the impact of intergovernmental transfers has reached consensus on at least one of the basic questions. Most studies report that intergovernmental grants increase public expenditures more than would a corresponding rise in private income. In other words, money does tend to stick to the sector that receives it. While much of the theoretical literature is devoted to devising plausible theories to explain this effect, the empirical literature has had little trouble demonstrating its existence.

Initial attempts to estimate the impact of transfers on the recipient government's expenditures – that is, to estimate the 'flypaper effect' – were based on the political model, employing a social-welfare-maximization approach. Gramlich and Galper (1973), using time-series regression analysis of state and local government expenditures, estimate a long-run expenditure response of $0.43 to each dollar of unconditional budgetary transfers.[8] In other words, each additional dollar of unconditional transfer resulted in an additional $0.43 of public expenditures. Their study was significant because their model of local fiscal behaviour differentiated conditional and unconditional grants and, as we shall see later, because they made careful efforts to collect the appropriate matching rates associated with the conditional grants.

Gramlich and Galper's work was furthered by Follain (1979), whose model allows for a more sophisticated response because it permits the recipient government to alter taxes as well as expenditures. Using a pooled time-series and cross-section data set, the study estimates a set of simultaneously derived expenditure and tax equations. Follain reports that a $1.00 increase in conditional transfers for education increased the recipient governments' expenditures by $0.28. However, two of his five expenditure categories did not increase in response to intergovernmental transfers.

Median-voter models have been used to demonstrate the 'flypaper effect'. Beck (1977) assumes local governments' expenditures on Michigan schools were determined by the preference of the median voter. He concludes that lump-sum grants were a greater stimulus to spending than equivalent increases in personal income: specifically, a $1.00 increase in lump-sum transfers, with no matching required, increased spending by $0.36. Another study by Beck (1981) reaches a similar conclusion. Using a nonlinear estimation procedure to account for endogenous transfers, he finds that a $1.00 lump-sum grant generated $0.09 of expenditures. Although this figure is not out of line with what he expected as a result of an equivalent increase in private income, Beck finds the coefficients to be significantly different. He concludes, therefore, that the stimulative effect on education expenditures is greater for lump-sum aid than for a comparable increase in personal incomes, although most political models predict little difference in the effects of the two.

In the same paper, Beck (1981) reports that the data do not support the bureaucratic model proposed by Niskanen (1971). Beck estimates the effect at a $0.20 increase in local expenditures on education for each additional $1.00 of lump-sum aid. The Niskanen model, however, suggests an increase in expenditures of more than $1.00 for $1.00 of aid.

McGuire (1981) also finds little support for the Niskanen theory of government budget-maximizing. He demonstrates that if the bureaucratic model is correct, the demand for public goods must be own-price elastic. (In other words, if the price declines by $1.00, demand would increase by more than $1.00.) McGuire examines the existing empirical literature and reports nineteen estimates of demand elasticity. Only six estimate coefficients are less than −1, indicating elastic demand; twelve estimate coefficients are between 0 and −1, indicating inelastic demand; one coefficient is positive but not significantly different from zero. These data are not consistent with a uniformly elastic apparent demand for public services. McGuire concludes, therefore, that the existing empirical evidence is not consistent with Niskanen's hypothesis that public agencies maximize their budgets. The bureaucratic model suggests that grants increase expenditures – a finding supported by the data – but the effect is not as great as Niskanen's model suggests.

An article by Filimon, Romer, and Rosenthal (1982) examines whether one can account for the 'flypaper effect' by combining fiscal illusion with agenda control. ('Fiscal illusion' describes the situation in which voters do not, for some reason, correctly perceive the cost of public expenditures. 'Agenda control' refers to a situation in which bureaucrats propose to voters the budget to be voted on.)

Filimon, Romer, and Rosenthal posit a median-voter model in which voters may lack information regarding the amount of local budgets, and budget-maximizing agents can exercise agenda control. Their empirical work, based on a 1971 cross-section of school expenditures in Oregon, supports a model that estimates fiscal illusion alone, though adding a reversion threat significantly improves the results. Using an assumption of fiscal illusion, they find that an extra $1.00 of transfer income increased the expenditures of the recipient government by very nearly $1.00. When they drop that assumption, the 'flypaper effect' disappears, and expenditures are reduced by 25 per cent. Then they add the reversion threat, which reduced expenditures in some communities by another 15 per cent. The net result is that, assuming no fiscal illusion, an additional $1.00 grant increased Oregon school-district spending by at least $0.50.

Canadian studies

Although a large empirical literature exists on the budgetary effects of intergovernmental transfers, the number of studies using Canadian data is small. As well, Canadian empirical studies tend to differ among each other (and with U.S. studies) in expenditure categories and the level of aid. Nevertheless, several such studies have provided interesting results.

Maley (1972) pools data for the ten provinces for 1947 to 1965; her model disaggregates federal transfers into conditional and unconditional grants. The results support the notion that the grants stimulate provincial expenditures. Hardy (1976) also employs time-series data, covering 1947 to 1970, to determine the effect of federal transfers on expenditures of Ontario and New Brunswick. She finds that an extra $1.00 of intergovernmental transfers actually increased the expenditures for most categories by more than $1.00.

A study by Auld (1976) considers the effect of provincial grants on Ontario cities. Employing pooled cross-section and time-series data, he estimates equations for education, social welfare, and public works, finding that grants always increased municipal expenditures but frequently by less than the amount of the grant. The Auld study also shows the results are sensitive to the form of the utility function specified. Slack (1980) re-enforces this conclusion. One of her models shows a $1.00 increase in grants resulting in a $0.43 increase in municipal expenditures. Under an alternative specification of the utility function, the same coefficient reveals that municipal expenditures increased by more than $2.00.

Cox (1979) uses a political model and data fom Ontario, Quebec, Manitoba, and the Atlantic region. He finds that an extra $1.00 of conditional federal transfers had a significant effect on provincial expenditures in eleven of the twelve cases studied. In most categories, the estimate reveals that provincial expenditures were stimulated by more than $1.00.

Conditional versus unconditional transfers

A considerable effort has been devoted to determining whether a conditional matching grant results in significantly more expenditures by the recipient government than does an equivalent unconditional grant. This question is particularly relevant in the Canadian policy debate. Before 1977, the federal government funded spending on health care, medical insurance, and postsecondary education on a 50-per-cent cost-sharing basis. Then it introduced the present established programs financing (EPF), changing the transfer mechanism to unconditional block funding. This move raised fears about the provinces' ability to maintain the desired level of services. In essence, the concern presumes that conditional grants are more stimulative than unconditional ones because the former effectively reduce the price of the services to the provinces' suppliers.

The two mechanisms' effects on provincial expenditure decisions are, therefore, crucial. If a significant difference exists, one would expect provincial spending on health and postsecondary education under block funding to show changes from the spending under the old system of conditional transfers. If, on the other hand, no significant difference exists, federal efforts to tie transfers to specific provincial expenditures seem unnecessary.

TABLE 1
Findings of selected studies of intergovernmental transfers

Researcher(s)	Model type	Type of expenditure	Impact of extra $1.00 transfer	
			Unconditional	Conditional
Follain (1979)	Political	Education	$0.20	$0.28
Gramlich and Galper (1973)	Political	Total	0.43	0.80
Chang (1981)	Median voter	Education	0.00	0.09
Beck (1977)	Median voter	Education	0.36	0.38
Beck (1981)	Median voter	Education	0.09	0.25
Slack (1980)	Political			
	– Stone-Geary functional form	Total	0.01	2.00
	– Translog functional form	Total	0.05	0.43

Table 1 summarizes the empirical results of those studies that differentiate between conditional and unconditional grants. All find that an additional $1.00 of conditional aid resulted in more expenditures than an equivalent amount of unconditional aid. But the estimates for both kinds of transfers cover a wide range. The impact of a $1.00 unconditional grant varies from $0.00 in Chang (1981) to $0.43 in Gramlich and Galper (1973). Similarly, the effects of a $1.00 conditional grant range from $0.09 in Chang (1981) to $2.00 in Slack (1980).

The estimates vary so much for two reasons. First, they are based on different data from different times, and the matching rates for the conditional grants were likely not the same. In other words, the institutional arrangements, other than the form of transfer itself, are likely to have been important.

Second, the estimates refer to somewhat different effects. Those reported by Follain, Chang, and Beck concern spending on education; those reported by Gramlich and Galper and Slack include all kinds of expenditures by the recipient government. One would expect total-expenditure estimates to be larger than a single-category estimate regardless of whether the grant was conditional or unconditional. An unconditional grant will increase the recipient government's expenditures on all normal public goods. A conditional grant may increase total expenditures more than expenditures for the specified good for similar reasons; moreover, the conditions under which the money is transferred may not be binding, or more likely, the recipient government may be able to convert the conditional funds to general revenues.

McGuire (1978) explores these possibilities and provides several reasons why the nominal price of an intergovernmental grant may not reflect the true value of the subsidized programs. Basically, he suggests nominal constraints may vary depending on the needs of the recipient or on the relative bargaining positions of the two levels of government. Therefore, the nominal matching rate may not have been the effective matching rate. (The latter is a function of the degree to which conditional grants are converted to 'fungible means' – that is, to uses other than those specified by the donor government.)

McGuire comes to two conclusions. First, the ability of U.S. local governments to convert conditional grants into fungible resources increased during the 1960s. Second, the best estimate, over a range of values, indicates that $0.74 of an additional $1.00 in conditional-grant money was converted to fungible resources.

McGuire's study has important policy implications for the Canadian debate. It shows that shared-cost arrangements before 1977 may have stimulated expenditures not only on health and postsecondary education but also on other public services as money transferred under one program was channelled into other uses.

Two Canadian studies provide some evidence that the provinces are in fact able to convert conditional grants into fungible resources. Cox (1979) regresses regional expenditures on health, social welfare, and education, using federal grants for each category as independent variables. Of a total of forty-eight coefficients, thirty are positive and eight of these are statistically significant. For example, he finds that a conditional health grant to Ontario was a significant determinant not only of the province's spending on health but also of its spending on social welfare and on items other than health, social welfare, education, and transportation. Thus, he shows that the provinces are able, to some degree, to shift conditional grants into other expenditure categories.

A more recent article by Kapsalis (1982) argues that the change in 1977 from conditional matching grants to unconditional block funding did not alter provincial expenditures on the services involved. He finds that the effective matching rate had been much less than the nominal rate of 50 per cent.

Tax effort

A recipient government may reduce its taxes with some of the funds it diverts away from conditional transfers (or, for that matter, with unconditional grants). Kapsalis (1982) argues that provincial spending did not decline after EPF was introduced. It is possible that the move to unconditional grants has not affected the provinces' provision of services because they are making up the difference by increasing their tax efforts.

Empirical studies of the impact of grants on recipient governments' tax efforts are mixed. Most studies consider a transfer's effects on expenditures in just one category, usually education in the United States. Since it has been demonstrated that even conditional transfers can become fungible resources, one cannot simply deduce that the impact of a $1.00 grant on the tax effort is $1.00 less the amount calculated as the impact on the specified expenditure category. In other words, if a $1.00 increase in the grant for a particular service increased expenditures on that service by $0.25, one cannot conclude that the recipient government reduced its tax effort by $0.75. It may have shifted some of the grant funds to other expenditure categories.

A few studies specifically calculate the impact of an additional $1.00 grant on the recipient government's tax effort. Follain's (1979) results indicate that grants do not significantly reduce tax effort. Rather, he concludes from his estimates, grants have virtually no effect on the tax effort. Chang (1981), however, finds an effect and concludes that the recipient government reduces its own financial support when transfers, particularly unconditional transfers, are increased. McGuire (1978) also finds that intergovernmental transfers reduce the tax effort of the recipient government. He estimates that 2 to 18 per cent of the donor's grants are returned as tax reductions and sets 15 per cent as the most likely level.

Summary

In summary, empirical studies support the propositions that:

– An intergovernmental transfer results in the provision of more public services than an equivalent increase in private incomes.

– Conditional transfers are more stimulative than unconditional transfers.

At present, however, the literature is inconclusive on whether, or to what degree, conditional transfers are converted to other uses and on how conditional or unconditional transfers affect the tax effort of a recipient government. Most of the findings just described, particularly those in the most recent work, are based on data from the United States. Many specific questions about the Canadian situation remain unanswered but are worth study.

FEDERAL-PROVINCIAL TRANSFERS IN CANADA: SOME ISSUES

Any theoretical model of the fiscal impact of federal-provincial transfers must incorporate relevant institutional aspects of the Canadian transfer system. Table 2 summarizes federal transfers to provinces and municipalities for the fiscal year 1981/2, broken down into their major components: unconditional cash payments under various programs (24 per cent of total transfers); cash transfers for established programs financing (30 per cent); conditional cash payments under various programs (17 per cent); and tax transfers and abatements (29 per cent). Several features of each of these transfers should be considered in specifying a model, or could be tested in one. Let us consider some of these features, not in an attempt to make a comprehensive list but rather to suggest the types of issues that might be relevant to a model of the impact of transfers on fiscal decision-making.

Established programs financing

Before 1977, the mechanism for federal funding of health care and postsecondary education was an open-ended matching grant: the federal government matched ('cost-shared') 50 per cent of provincial expenditures on these functions. A model of fiscal response would have to treat this grant as endogenous since its actual size was determined by provincial behaviour; the greater were provincial expenditures on health and postsecondary education, the greater were the federal grants. Moreover, since the transfer was open-

TABLE 2
Federal transfers to provinces, territories, and municipalities, 1981/2 ($000)

	Nfld.	P.E.I.	N.S.	N.B.	Que.	Ont.
Unconditional cash payments						
Equalization	$466,603	$111,454	$554,555	$437,713	$2,399,604	0
Statutory subsidies	9,758	670	2,259	1,836	4,677	$6,063
Municipal grants	1,650	579	12,848	3,063	47,871	100,356
Other	16,166	4,163	31,141	9,179	−159,997	55,376
Total	$494,177	$116,866	$600,803	$451,791	$2,292,155	$161,795
Established programs financing						
Cash transfers						
Hospital insurance	$74,441	$15,973	$108,878	$90,278	$519,005	$1,043,819
Medicare	25,626	5,437	37,489	31,082	178,692	359,385
Extended health care	17,427	3,697	25,500	21,145	188,635	256,613
Postsecondary education	47,360	10,046	69,272	57,437	330,202	664,105
Total	$164,854	$34,973	$241,139	$199,942	$1,216,534	$2,323,922
Conditional cash payments						
Canada Assistance Plan	$59,462	$16,181	$70,748	$89,954	$678,675	$618,661
Economy development	35,940	19,740	55,422	44,886	97,698	33,891
Industry and trade	20,422	1,417	18,985	8,550	327	28,868
Other	11,449	1,987	23,422	27,402	129,957	122,608
Total	$127,273	$39,325	$168,577	$170,792	$906,657	$804,028
Tax transfers and abatements	$57,848	$11,708	$107,465	$80,459	$2,163,390	$1,763,220
Total transfers and tax abatements	$844,152	$202,872	$1,117,984	$902,984	$6,578,736	$5,052,965

TABLE 2 (cont'd)

	Man.	Sask.	Alta.	B.C.	N.W.T.	Yukon	Total
Unconditional cash payments							
Equalization	$404,611	$110,053	0	0	0	0	$4,484,593
Statutory subsidies	2,174	2,159	$3,497	$2,494	0	0	35,587
Municipal grants	10,845	4,119	12,371	17,646	$1,643	$872	213,863
Other	5,654	80	55,131	3,384	396	349	21,022
Total	$423,284	$116,411	$70,999	$23,524	$2,039	$1,221	$4,755,065
Established programs financing							
Cash transfers							
Hospital insurance	$130,913	$124,587	$236,841	$284,378	$4,967	$2,453	$2,636,353
Medicare	45,075	42,898	81,542	97,910	1,710	846	907,692
Extended health care	30,677	29,150	64,279	80,646	1,285	650	719,704
Postsecondary education	83,288	79,265	150,684	180,927	3,158	1,560	1,677,304
Total	$289,953	$275,900	$533,346	$643,861	$11,120	$5,509	$5,941,053
Conditional cash payments							
Canada Assistance Plan	$84,743	$87,034	$239,748	$341,441	$8,581	$2,393	$2,297,621
Economy development	18,522	26,506	5,991	23,978	2,262	1,817	366,653
Industry and trade	3,602	54,978	1,344	2,485	6,341	154	147,473
Other	23,695	62,155	26,853	33,950	1,291	2,064	466,833
Total	$130,562	$230,673	$273,936	$401,854	$18,475	$6,428	$3,278,580
Tax transfers and abatements	$152,659	$156,202	$556,364	$619,623	$8,849	$6,034	$5,683,821
Total transfers and tax abatements	$996,458	$779,186	$1,434,645	$1,688,862	$49,483	$19,192	$19,658,519

SOURCE: Public Accounts of Canada 1982 and Department of Finance transfer data. Equalization figures differ from those in the Public Accounts in that they are actual cash payments (including prior-year adjustments). The tax-transfer figures shown are estimates.

ended (that is, no limit was placed on the amount of federal funds available), this relationship between provincial expenditures and the grant was not restricted. This interrelationship would have to be reflected in a model.

In 1977, the federal government changed its funding for health care and postsecondary education from matching grants to cash transfers ('block funding') on the grounds that these important programs had already been established in the provinces and thus no longer required matching grants to stimulate spending to ensure minimum standards. This change in program design provides an interesting data series for testing the impact of a change from a conditional to an unconditional grant. A model of fiscal response could be developed and estimated using data from before and after 1977 to test for significant differences in the provinces' spending on health and postsecondary education.

The information in Tables 3 and 4 suggests some very tentative conclusions. Table 3 shows federal transfers for health care and education for 1974/5 to 1979/80. The growth in transfers before the establishment of EPF (1974/5 to 1976/7) can be compared to the growth afterwards (1977/8 to 1979/80). In total, the first period saw an increase of 33.3 per cent; it dropped only to 33.2 per cent during the second. However, a look at the table reveals some variations across provinces.

Table 4 shows the provincial governments' expenditures on health care and postsecondary education before and after the switch to EPF. Here, the changes are quite striking. In total, the growth in expenditures fell from 37.6 per cent before the institution of EPF to 21.5 per cent afterwards. In each province, the rate of growth also fell.

One can be tempted to conclude from these very preliminary numbers that the shift from a conditional to an unconditional transfer significantly reduced increases in provincial expenditures on health care and postsecondary education. However, it is crucial to develop a model to test this hypothesis since many other factors could have influenced the decline. One could argue, for example, that the late 1970s was a period of restraint during which governments were cutting back on all expenditures. Moreover, McGuire's hypothesis (1978) about the fungibility of conditional transfers leads one to question any conclusion drawn from Table 4 alone; parts of the

TABLE 3

Federal transfers for health care and postsecondary education($000)

	1974/5	1975/6	1976/7	% change 1974/5-1976/7
Newfoundland	$82,325	$91,562	$109,742	33.3%
P.E.I.	15,175	17,974	21,431	41.2
Nova Scotia	127,060	155,766	175,893	38.4
New Brunswick	100,008	116,649	136,234	36.2
Quebec	1,234,772	1,395,339	1,529,352	23.9
Ontario	1,408,463	1,694,716	1,933,589	37.3
Manitoba	164,811	192,356	222,439	35.0
Saskatchewan	141,004	166,899	197,960	40.4
Alberta	315,578	405,351	433,941	37.5
B.C.	373,710	507,114	520,215	39.2
Total	$3,962,876	$4,693,726	$5,280,796	33.3%

	1977/8	1978/9	1979/80	% change 1977/8-1979/80
Newfoundland	$135,160	$161,438	$186,052	37.7%
P.E.I.	25,659	33,080	40,278	57.0
Nova Scotia	210,265	254,386	293,151	39.4
New Brunswick	163,211	202,492	237,478	45.5
Quebec	1,872,778	2,192,503	2,386,312	27.4
Ontario	2,515,823	2,961,064	3,323,478	32.1
Manitoba	280,404	331,590	377,374	34.6
Saskatchewan	251,866	300,472	352,146	39.8
Alberta	576,673	669,517	768,709	33.3
B.C.	709,635	850,119	1,008,981	42.2
Total	$6,735,474	$7,956,661	$8,973,959	33.2%

SOURCE: Public Accounts of Canada (various years).

TABLE 4

Provincial governments' expenditures on health care and postsecondary education ($000,000)

	1974/5	1975/6	1976/7	% change 1974/5-1976/7	1977/8	1978/9	1979/80	% change 1977/8-1979/80
Nfld.	$211	$256	$265	25.6%	$275	$305	$339	23.3%
P.E.I.	36	45	51	41.7	67	68	73	9.0
N.S.	310	360	401	29.4	489	480	525	7.4
N.B.	212	280	301	42.0	336	369	407	21.1
Que.	2,545	3,183	3,609	41.8	3,915	4,417	4,955	26.6
Ont.	3,483	4,076	4,492	29.0	4,902	5,334	5,667	15.6
Man.	404	493	561	38.9	731	637	687	-6.0
Sask.	307	383	462	50.5	565	537	611	8.1
Alberta	778	1,033	1,236	58.9	1,375	1,451	1,712	24.5
B.C.	948	1,223	1,320	39.2	1,466	1,739	2,029	38.4
Total	$9,249	$11,354	$12,730	37.6%	$14,031	$15,381	$17,046	21.5%

SOURCE: Statistics Canada, Provincial Government Finance (various years)

conditional transfers of the earlier period could have been converted to other expenditure categories.[9] The federal government also felt that expenditures would not fall because the programs were already established.

Whether EPF can be treated as an unconditional transfer is another question. The new Canada Health Act stipulates that provinces that allow extra billing for health services will have their EPF transfer reduced accordingly. Thus, EPF may not be a true unconditional transfer. Rather, it is a lump-sum transfer (not a matching transfer, as previously) with a conditional aspect that may restrict provinces from reducing their expenditures on health. Since the expected response to conditional and unconditional transfers may be different, a model-maker must stipulate which form EPF takes.

Equalization payments

Equalization grants are unconditional transfers to the poor provinces, with 'poor' measured by the fiscal capacity of the provinces in a test based on approximately thirty categories of provincial taxes. The latest formula, the 'representative five-province standard', equalizes fiscal capacity up to the average of five provinces (British Columbia, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Ontario, and Quebec). As Courchene (1984) notes, provinces are likely to try to maximize the equalization grants they receive. One method is to levy higher taxes on some of the categories of revenue in which it has been classified as poor. The significance of this point for studying the impact of transfers is that the model must incorporate both the behaviour of federal and provincial governments and the interaction between them. Federal equalization payments obviously affect the provinces' expenditures and revenues. On the other hand, the provinces' fiscal behaviour also affects the federal government's decisions on equalization payments. Thus, a simultaneous or interactive model is required.

The equalization formula has changed often since its inception in 1957. The tax bases used in it have varied from the three standard taxes (personal income tax, corporate income tax, and succession duties) to more than thirty. The standard for equalization has varied from the average for the richest provinces to the average for the whole country to the average for five 'representative' provinces. Despite these changes and changes in the provinces' relative economic positions over time, the distribution of equalization transfers has changed only very gradually. Table 5 shows that, between 1974/5 and 1981/2, the percentage shares changed only slightly for most provinces and a little more for Manitoba and Saskatchewan. One could thus argue, as Courchene (1984) does, that the formula may be determined by the desired outcome, rather than the outcome being determined by the formula.[10]

For modelling, then, one would have to know how the provinces' revenues and expenditures affect the amounts they receive as well as how the transfers affect their revenues and expenditures. It would also be useful to know the ways in which they use means other than decisions about expenditures and taxes to affect their have-not status. For example, how do politicians and bureaucrats at both levels of government interact? For this reason, too, an interactive model is required.

Goals and approaches

Two additional points can be made about modelling federal and provincial government behaviour with respect to the granting process. One concerns goals such as visibility and accountability, the

TABLE 5
Distribution of equalization payments

	1974/5	% of total	1975/6	% of total	1976/7	% of total	1977/8	% of total
Nfld.	$186,631	10.4%	$192,720	9.9%	$226,220	10.4%	$272,024	10.8%
P.E.I.	40,503	2.3	48,765	2.5	59,943	2.8	62,270	2.5
N.S.	215,765	12.0	282,635	14.5	291,555	13.4	365,456	14.5
N.B.	172,941	9.6	204,704	10.5	213,493	9.8	279,185	11.1
Que.	974,717	54.3	1,007,828	51.5	1,189,511	54.8	1,277,500	50.7
Ont.	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Man.	121,993	6.8	150,468	7.7	171,433	7.9	220,382	8.7
Sask.	82,418	4.6	63,329	3.2	17,127	0.8	39,386	1.6
Alta.	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
B.C.	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Total	$1,794,568	100.0%	$1,956,449	100.0%	$2,169,282	100.0%	$2,521,203	100.0%

TABLE 5 (cont'd)

	1978/9	% of total	1979/80	% of total	1980/1	% of total	1981/2	% of total
Nfld.	$315,768	12.0%	$340,013	10.3%	$387,293	11.0%	$466,603	10.4%
P.E.I.	66,927	2.5	74,071	2.2	88,438	2.5	111,454	2.5
N.S.	370,547	14.1	408,775	12.4	454,163	12.8	554,555	12.4
N.B.	308,538	11.7	370,447	11.2	332,845	9.4	437,713	9.8
Que.	1,331,543	50.6	1,708,593	51.6	1,847,169	52.2	2,399,604	53.5
Ont.	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Man.	220,287	8.4	366,067	11.1	403,990	11.4	404,611	9.0
Sask.	18,748	0.7	41,622	1.3	23,537	0.7	110,053	2.5
Alta.	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
B.C.	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Total	$2,632,358	100.0%	$3,309,588	100.0%	$3,537,435	100.0%	$4,484,593	100.0%

SOURCE: Public Accounts of Canada (various years).

other the 'gamesmanship' that becomes evident in federal-provincial fiscal negotiations.

As Courchene notes elsewhere in this volume,[11] the federal government is interested in visibility and accountability in its relations with the provinces. In pursuit of these goals, it is likely to opt increasingly for conditional transfers since in addition to allowing the donor to maintain control over the recipient's expenditures, this type of transfer can make the donor visible, and presumably accountable, to taxpayers.[12] This phenomenon does not directly affect empirical testing of the fiscal impact of transfers, but it might shed some light on the interaction between the federal and provincial governments with respect to granting funds, the optimal structure of transfers, and the determinants of grant amounts.

In a model in which the grants system is endogenous, the interaction between the federal and provincial governments for the determination of grants plays an essential part. One can imagine the federal government threatening to cut off transfers if certain conditions are not met (which is essentially what Ottawa has done in regard to extra billing for health services). One can also imagine the provinces demanding certain kinds of transfers and certain amounts and threatening to pull out of the tax-collection agreements if they do not receive what they want. If the provinces did pull out, they would collect their own personal income taxes (as Quebec does now), rather than piggybacking onto the federal tax system.[13] The resulting grant system would depend, in this model, on the dominance of various provinces and the federal government and on the viability of the threats. This approach, however, would be very difficult to model.

Summary

Several institutional features of the Canadian federal-provincial transfer system affect the impact of these transfers on provincial revenues and expenditures. This section has highlighted some of them, stressing their importance in the final outcome of who gets what grants and what they do with them. It is not likely, however, that one model could be used to answer all of the questions posed here.

CONCLUSION

Ideally, one would posit an interactive model of the whole Canadian federal-provincial fiscal system and the impact of grants on that system. A model of this sort would allow one to look at the decision-making process for the granting of funds and determine the optimal amounts and types of grants. However, since such an empirical model has never been created and since its requirements for data would be very stringent, it would prove very difficult to estimate. However, it should be possible to do some useful work on a smaller scale.

Most of the models tested in the Canadian situation have been political models in which all-knowing politicians maximize the utility of voters subject to a budget constraint. The data series used have generally been fairly old. Thus, one important avenue for further empirical research would be the application of a setter model to recent data to test the impact of federal-provincial transfers in Canada. In particular, the fundamental change in transfers for health services and postsecondary education since 1977 and the current interest in the conditionality of EPF as applied to health costs seem to have created a good opportunity to test the fungibility of conditional transfers in a model of this sort.

It would thus be useful, at least as an initial step, to derive a model, like the setter model, of provincial fiscal decision-making to test the impact of conditional and unconditional transfers on spending on health care and postsecondary education. Transfers, at least those before the introduction of EPF, would be endogenous in this model, and one could test for any significant differences in expenditures before and after EPF came into effect.

Such a project would not be as ambitious as formulating an interactive model, but it would provide some interesting results on a yet unresolved issue that is very relevant to the Canadian situation. If the model provides strong results, it could perhaps be extended to consider other issues.

NOTES

1 These programs are described in detail in several other conference papers and are thus mentioned only briefly here.

2 For a review of these studies, see Slack (1980) or Gramlich (1977).

3 See Wilde (1971) for a theoretical discussion and Slack (1980) for an empirical application.

4 The earliest work on median-voter models is that of Downs (1957), with empirical application by Barr and Davis (1966).

5 They started with Niskanen (1971).

6 This summary of Romer and Rosenthal (1978; 1979) is based on Larkey, Stolp, and Winer (1981).

7 For a discussion of the rationales for transfers and the most appropriate ones to use to achieve particular objectives, see Bird and Slack (1982).

8 Most of the studies reported here do not estimate the increase in public expenditures that would result from a $1.00 increase in private income. In general, however, the studies from the United States seem to accept that public expenditures would increase by $0.10.

9 Moreover, when the new transfer mechanism was instituted, its design meant that some provinces faced reduced grant funds and others did not. One would, of course, expect the change to have a different impact in those provinces whose grant funds were reduced and those whose grant funds remained the same.

10 For example, in 1977, when Ontario became a 'have-not' province according to the formula, it was changed to reduce the impact of oil revenues on equalization payments.

11 See Courchene, 'The fiscal arrangements: focus on 1987'.

12 See Bird and Slack (1982) for a discussion of which types of grants serve which purposes.

13 For a complete discussion of the implications for Ontario of levying its own personal income tax, see Hartle and others (1983).

REFERENCES

Alm, James (1983) 'The optimal structure of intergovernmental grants' *Public Finance Quarterly* 11(4):387-417

Auld, D.A.L. (1976) 'Provincial grants and local government expenditure' *Public Finance Quarterly* 4:295-305

Barr, James, and Otto A. Davis (1966) 'An elementary political and economic theory of expenditures of local governments' *Southern Economic Journal* 33:149-65

Beck, John H. (1977) *Percentage Equalizing Aid and Equal Educational Opportunity in Michigan* Working Paper 36 (Cleveland, Ohio: Department of Economics, Case Western Reserve University)

– (1981) 'Budget-maximizing bureaucracy and the effects of state aid on school expenditures' *Public Finance Quarterly* 9(2):154-82

Bird, R., and E. Slack (1982) *Urban Public Finance in Canada* (Toronto: Butterworth)

Chang, Cyril F. (1981) 'Different forms of outside aid: a collective-choice model for predicting effects on local educational expenditure' *Public Finance Quarterly* 9(3):321-41

Courant, Paul N., Edward M. Gramlich, and Daniel L. Rubinfeld (1979)

'The stimulative effects of intergovernmental grants: or why money sticks where it hits'. In P. Mieszkowski and W. Oakland, eds. *Fiscal Federalism and Grants-In-Aid* (Washington, D.C.: The Urban Institute)

Courchene, T.J. (1979) *Refinancing the Canadian Federation* (Montreal: C.D. Howe Research Institute)

– (1984) *Equalization Payments: Past, Present and Future* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

Cox, J.C. (1979) *The Interregional Impact of Federal Grants to the Provincial Governments* Ph.D. thesis, (Hamilton: McMaster University)

Downs, Anthony (1957) *An Economic Theory of Democracy* (New York: Harper and Row)

Filimon, Radu, Thomas Romer, and Howard Rosenthal (1982) 'Asymmetric information and agenda control: the bases of monopoly power in public spending' *Journal of Public Economics* 17:51-70

Follain, James R. (1979) 'Grant impacts on local fiscal behavior: full-Information maximum likelihood estimates' *Public Finance Quarterly* 7(4):479-500

Gramlich, Edward M. (1977) 'Intergovernmental grants: a review of the empirical literature'. In W.E. Oates, ed. *The Political Economy of Fiscal Federalism* (Lexington, Mass.: D.C. Heath)

Gramlich, E.M., and H. Galper (1973) 'State and local fiscal behavior and federal grant policy' Brookings Papers on Economic Activity, vol. 1 no. 8 (Washington, D.C.: The Brookings Institution)

Hardy, Helen M. (1976) 'Budgetary responses of individual governmental units to federal grants' *Public Finance Quarterly* 4:173-86

Hartle, D.G., and others (1983) *A Separate Personal Income Tax for Ontario: An Economic Analysis* (Toronto: Ontario Economic Council)

Kapsalis, Constantine (1982) 'Block funding and provincial spending on social programs' *Canadian Tax Journal* 30(2):219-27

Larkey, P.D., C. Stolp, and M. Winer (1981) 'Theorizing about the growth of government: a research assessment' *Journal of Public Policy* 1 (2):157-220

Leibenstein, H. (1966) 'Allocative efficiency vs. X-efficiency' *American Economic Review* 56:392-415

Maley, Jean M. (1972) *The Impact of Federal Grants on Provincial Budgets: Canada* Ph.D. Dissertation (Rochester, N.Y.: University of Rochester).

McGuire, M. (1978) 'A method of estimating the effect of a subsidy on the receiver's resource constraint with an application to U.S. local governments 1964-1971' *Journal of Public Economics* 10:25-44

– (1981) 'Budget maximizing governmental agencies: an empirical test' *Public Choice* 36(2):313-22

Niskanen, Q.A. (1971) *Bureaucracy and Representative Government* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press)

Romer, Thomas, and Howard Rosenthal (1978) 'Political resource allocation, controlled agendas, and the status quo' *Public Choice* 33:27-43

– (1979) 'Bureaucrats vs. voters: on the political economy of resource allocation by direct democracy' *Quarterly Journal of Economics* 93:563-87

– (1980) 'An institutional theory of the effect of intergovernmental grants' *National Tax Journal* 33:451-8

Slack, Enid (1980) 'Local fiscal response to intergovernmental transfers' *Review of Economics and Statistics* 62:364-70

Wilde, J.A. (1971) 'Grants-in-aid: the analytics of design and response' *National Tax Journal* 24(2):143-55

Members of Ontario Economic Council

Thomas J. Courchene
Chairman

Gerard R. Beaulieu
Administrator
Seafarers' Training Institute
Morrisburg, Ontario

W. Lyle Black
Greig Medical Group
Bracebridge, Ontario

Gail C.A. Cook
Executive Vice-President
Bennecon Limited
Toronto, Ontario

Lucien P. Delean
Partner
Critchley & Delean Architects
North Bay, Ontario

E. Gérard Docquier
National Director
United Steelworkers of America
Toronto, Ontario

John Grant
Director and Chief Economist
Wood Gundy Limited
Toronto, Ontario

William A. Jones
Secretary-Treasurer
Ontario Teachers' Federation
Toronto, Ontario

Robert W. Korthals
President
Toronto Dominion Bank
Toronto, Ontario

William Mackness
Vice President & Chief Economist
The Bank of Nova Scotia
Toronto, Ontario

Samuel A. Martin
School of Business Administration
University of Western Ontario
London, Ontario

Elizabeth Parr-Johnston
Corporate Strategies
Shell Canada Limited
Toronto, Ontario

Clifford G. Pilkey
President
Ontario Federation of Labour
Don Mills, Ontario

Bruno R. Rubess
President
Volkswagen Canada Inc.
Scarborough, Ontario

Murray Rumack
Partner
Clarkson Gordon
Toronto, Ontario

Donald J. Taylor
Executive Vice-President & Director
Shell Canada Limited
Toronto, Ontario

Ontario Economic Council Papers

Special Research Reports

Energy Policies for the 1980s: an economic analysis

Developments Abroad and the Domestic Economy

Policies for Stagflation: Focus on Supply

Inflation and the Taxation of Personal Investment Income:
an analysis and evaluation of the Canadian 1982 Reform Proposals

Inflation and the Taxation of Personal Investment Income:
an Ontario Economic Council Position Paper on the Canadian 1982
Reform Proposals

A Separate Personal Income Tax For Ontario:
An Ontario Economic Council Position Paper

A Separate Personal Income Tax For Ontario: An Economic Analysis

The U.S. Bill of Rights and the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms

Pensions Today and Tomorrow:
an Ontario Economic Council Position Paper

Deficits: How Big and How Bad?

Pensions Today and Tomorrow: Background Studies

Ottawa and the Provinces: Regional Perspectives

A Separate Personal Income Tax For Ontario: Background Studies

Equalization Payments: Past, Present and Future

Deficits: How Big and How Bad?
An Ontario Economic Council Position Paper

Canada-United States Free Trade: Problems and Opportunities

Ottawa and the Provinces: The Distribution of Money and Power

Copies of these publications are available at a nominal charge from the Ontario Government Bookstore, 880 Bay Street, Toronto to those shopping in person. Out-of-town customers may write: Publications Section, Fifth Floor, 880 Bay Street, Toronto, Ontario, M7A 1N8, or telephone 965-6015 (toll-free long distance, 1-800-268-7540; in northwestern Ontario, O-Zenith 67200).

ISSN 0225-591X

ISBN 0-7729-0152-X